868/D-49

Administrative History
1791–1983
Epilogue 1983–1997

The White House
& President's Park

PLEASE RETURN TO:

TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER
DENVER SERVICE CENTER
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

B&W Scans
12/16/2003

Administrative History

1791–1983

Epilogue 1983–1997

The White House & President's Park

Washington, D.C.

Compiled by

Dr. William Patrick O'Brien

December 2001

United States Department of the Interior • National Park Service

Administrative History

1791–1983

Epilogue 1983–1997

The White House
& President's Park

Washington, D.C.

December 2001

United States Department of the Interior • National Park Service

B&W Scans
12/16/2003

Contents

Introduction — 1

Chapter 1. Beginnings: 1791–1802 — 5

An Overview of the Period — 5

Commissioners for the District of Columbia — January 22, 1791, to May 1, 1802 — 7

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton — 7

Conclusion — 35

Chapter 2. The Growth of the Republic: 1802–1849 — 37

An Overview of the Period — 37

Superintendent of the City of Washington (Commissioner of Public Buildings) — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817 — 41

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817 — 41

Commissioner of Public Buildings — March 3, 1817, to March 3, 1849 — 51

Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822 — 51
Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834 — 57
William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846 — 65
Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; and
Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849 — 80

Conclusion — 84

Chapter 3: The Antebellum, Civil War, and Reconstruction Years: 1849–1867 — 85

An Overview of the Period — 85

U.S. Department of the Interior, Commissioner of Public Buildings — March 5, 1849, to March 2, 1867 — 87

Ignatius Mudd — April 7, 1849, to March 12, 1851 — 87
William Easby — March 12, 1851, to June 14, 1853 — 93
Benjamin B. French — June 14, 1853, to June 5, 1855 — 98
John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861 — 102
William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; and
Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867 — 109

Conclusion — 116

Chapter 4. The United States on the Threshold of World Power: 1867–1897 — 117

An Overview of the Period — 117

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Grounds — March 2, 1867, to March 9, 1897 — 119

Nathaniel Michler — March 13, 1867, to June 1, 1871 — 120
Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877 — 125
Thomas L. Casey — March 3, 1877, to April 1, 1881 — 134
Almon F. Rockwell — April 1, 1881, to June 1, 1885 — 140
John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889 — 146
Oswald H. Ernst — September 7, 1889, to March 31, 1893 — 153
John M. Wilson — March 31, 1893, to February 16, 1897; and
John S. Sewell — February 16, 1897, to March 9, 1897 — 157

Conclusion — 161

Chapter 5. The White House, Washington, and the World: 1897–1933 — 163

An Overview of the Period — 163

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Grounds — March 9, 1897, to February 26, 1925 — 166

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903 — 166
Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904;
Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909 — 183
Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913 — 191
William W. Harts — August 19, 1913, to September 22, 1917 — 199
Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921 — 205
Clarence O. Sherrill — March 21, 1921, to February 26, 1925 — 210

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital — February 26, 1925, to June 10, 1933 — 216

Clarence O. Sherrill — February 26, 1925, to January 1, 1926 — 216
U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; and
James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933 — 219

Conclusion — 237

Chapter 6. The New Deal, World War II, and Peace: 1933–1958 — 239

An Overview of the Period — 239

Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations — August 10, 1933, to March 2, 1934; National Park Service — March 2, 1934, to May 10, 1958 — 241

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; and
C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939 — 241
Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940;
Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940;
Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; and
Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950 — 254
Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958 — 278

Conclusion — 299

Chapter 7. The Nation's Frontyard: 1958–1983 — 301

An Overview of the Period — 301

The National Park Service — 1958–1983 — 302
Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961;
T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968;
I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; and
Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969 — 303
Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973;
Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988;
Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983 — 335

Conclusion — 359

Chapter 8. Epilogue: 1983-1997 — 361

Overview of the Period — 361

National Park Service — 1983 to 1997 — 363
Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988;
Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988;
Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; and
James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to – — 363

Conclusion — 381

Chapter 9. Conclusion — 383

Chapter 10. Recommendations for Future Research — 387

Appendixes / Bibliography / Index — 391

Appendix A. Administrators of the White House and President's Park — 393

Appendix B. Various Persons, Boards, and Commissions Attached to President's Park — 396

Appendix C. Annotated Legislative History — 399

Appendix D. Memorials in President's Park — 409

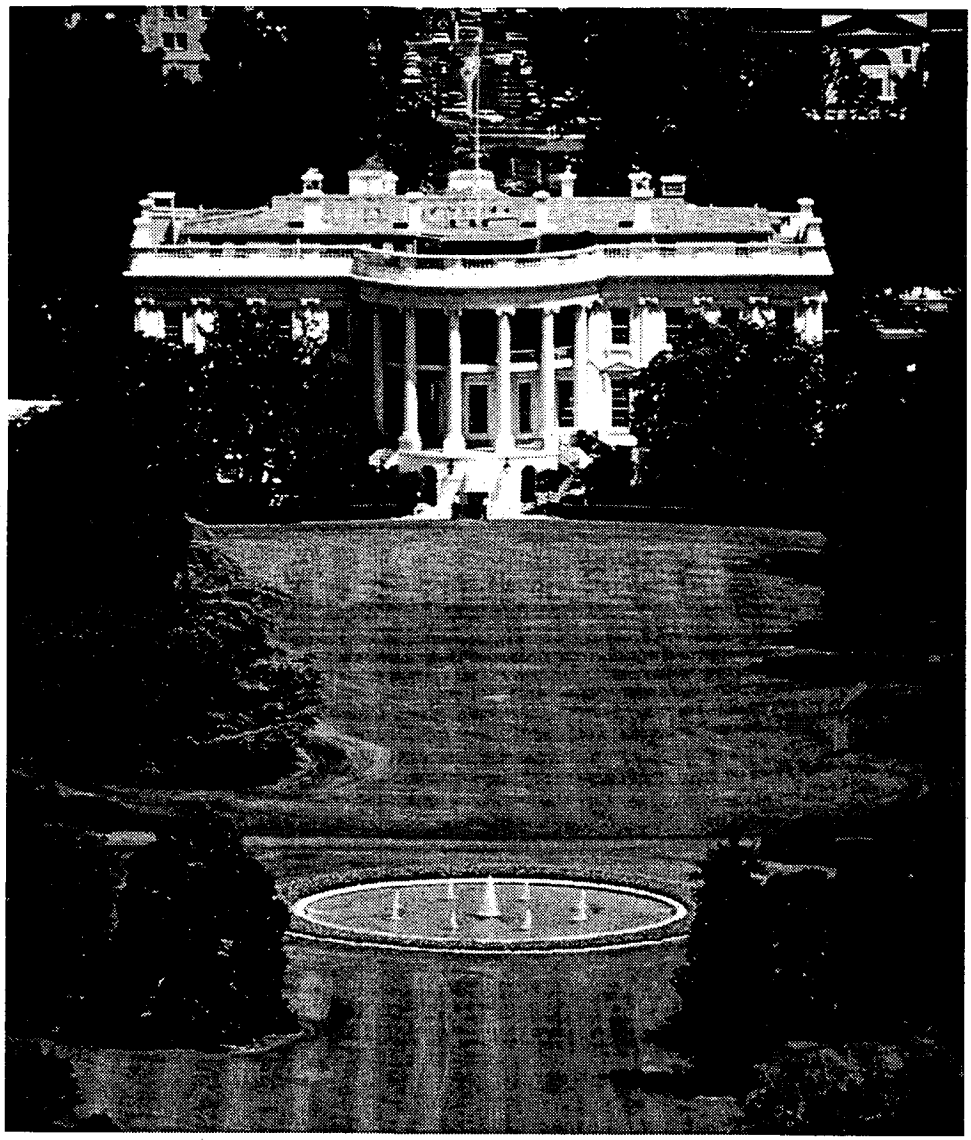
Bibliography — 419

Index — 437

Illustrations

George Washington, Esq., President of the United States of America, from the Original Portrait Painted at the request of the Corporation of the University of Cambridge in Massachusetts — 1
Daniel Carroll — 8
Thomas Johnson — 8
Gustavus Scott — 10
William Thornton — 10
William Cranch — 11
Sketch of Washington in Embryo — 15
Plan of the City Intended for the Permanent Seat of the Government of the United States — 19
"Sketch of the White House from the Southeast," by Nicholas King, ca. 1799 — 27
Thomas Munroe — 41
Jefferson Landscape Plan, ca. 1802–05 — 44
"Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington et La Porte du Jardin du Président" by Baroness Hyde de Neuville, 1821 — 46
"Washington City 1821," by Baroness Hyde de Neuville — 55
South Grounds of President's Park, ca. 1841 — 72
Detail of a Landscaping Plan for the National Mall and the White House Grounds by Andrew Jackson Downing, ca. 1851 — 91
William Easby — 93
Benjamin B. French — 98
The Stable of the White House, Harper's Weekly, *April 17, 1869 — 111*
Nathaniel Michler — 120
Orville E. Babcock — 125
Lafayette Square Urn — 129
Thomas L. Casey — 134
John M. Wilson — 146
John Sewell — 157
Theodore A. Bingham — 166
Thomas W. Symons — 183
Charles S. Bromwell — 183
Spencer Cosby — 191
Butt-Millet Memorial Fountain, 1913 — 197
William W. Harts — 199
New Lodge Building, Lafayette Park, 1914 — 202
Clarence S. Ridley — 205
Clarence O. Sherrill — 210
U. S. Grant III — 219
James Woodruff — 220
C. Marshall Finnan — 241

Plan No. 1: Executive Mansion Grounds, General Survey Sowing Existing Conditions as of January 1, 1935 — 245
Plan No. 2: Executive Mansion Grounds, General Plan for Improvements, October 1935 — 246
Edmund B. Rogers — 254
White House Renovation Supervisors, 1949–52 — 271
Souvenir Material from the White House Renovation, 1949–52 — 272
Harry T. Thompson — 303
T. Sutton Jett — 303
Nash Castro — 304
Rex Scouten — 305
Lady Bird Johnson and Landscape Planners — 324
Historic Districts — 325
Russell Dickenson — 335
Manus J. (Jack) Fish — 336
Elmer S. Atkins — 336
The White House, North Elevation, 1988–1992 — 353
Robert G. Stanton — 363
James I. McDaniel — 364



Foreword

The administrative history of the White House is a story of both management and cooperation. The appointment of the first three commissioners of the District of Columbia in 1791 mirrored the post-colonial social and administrative structure of the early republic. The commissioners reported directly to the president of the United States. Although administrative forms and structures have changed over the last 200 years, the need for co-operation has only continued to increase. Current responsibilities are shared by the Office of the Chief Usher of the White House and the Office of White House Liaison for the National Park Service. This arrangement preserves the original concept of direct participation by the president and facilitates the necessary daily communications with various departments and agencies.

Many agencies have had roles in the daily administration of the White House. Oftentimes the relationships between individuals and agencies tested the abilities and diplomacy of administrators. But over the years cooperation, more than any other single element, has proved to be paramount to the successful operation of this most prestigious and powerful residence and office.

This report relates the evolution of the administrative structure for the White House and President's Park over the last 200 years. Because of its special nature as home and office, at once public and private, speculation and detailed analysis have been held to a minimum. The facts are presented to inform readers about the administrative evolution of the property and to make that information readily available to administrators and the American public.

"Definitive" is not a word that is useful when discussing White House history. The history of the White House, like the nation it serves, is diverse, dynamic, and complex. Facts and documents that further illuminate the history of this great house are constantly coming to light, and the need for additional articulation and study will always be needed. To quote the Belgian educator and historian Henri Pirenne, "The scholar's work . . . is inevitably provisional. He knows this and rejoices in it for the rapid obsolescence of his books is the very proof of the progress of scholarship."

It is our very great pleasure to present this information as one more step in the continuing articulation of the administrative saga of this great residence and national icon. We hope it proves both useful and informative to future administrators. We encourage further research on this subject that conveys so much about American government and its people. We are proud to be a part of the "progress of scholarship" and of the continuing history of the White House.

— GARY WALTERS, CHIEF USHER, THE WHITE HOUSE

— JAMES I. MCDANIEL, DIRECTOR, WHITE HOUSE LIAISON,
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Preface

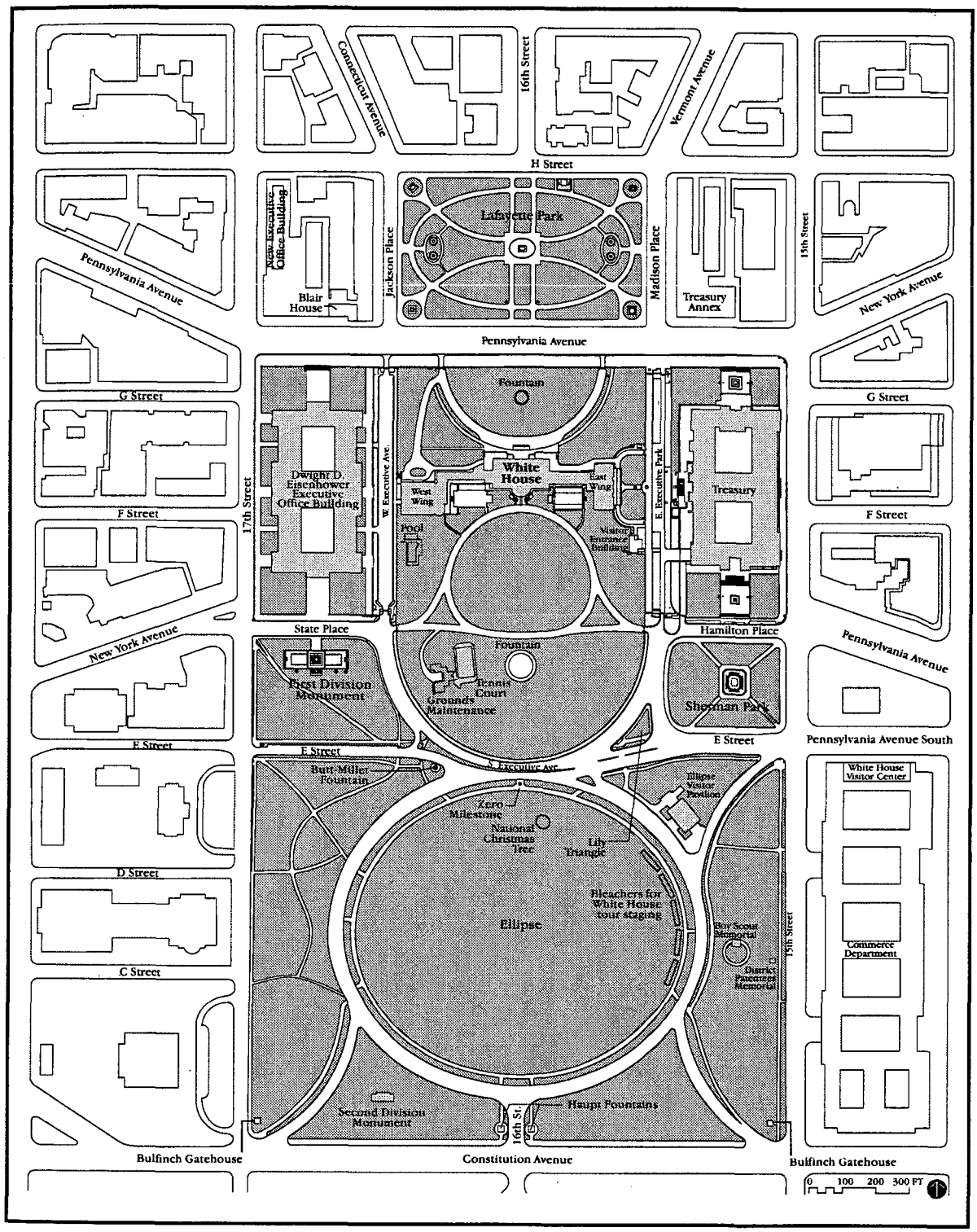
The history of the White House and the surrounding President's Park has been one of constant change over 200 years, evolving from the plans of George Washington and Pierre Charles L'Enfant in 1791. The placement of the White House, the Capitol, and the Supreme Court were to be integral to L'Enfant's design for the city and would physically represent the inherent balance of power between the branches of government in the new republic. Within this overall grand design the White House and President's Park have evolved, the result of constant change within the parameters of tradition and excellence. Perhaps no words better describe this evolution than those of Walt Whitman, who in 1871 wrote, in an essay entitled "Democratic Vistas," that "the greatest lessons of nature are variety and freedom." Whitman advocated the creation of a vigorous, hybrid national culture to be founded on the exciting dynamic of new ideas, worthy of the democracy it reflected. He envisioned his new cultural ideal as a standard for the nation "on which all the superstructures of the future are permanently to rest." He quoted John Stuart Mills's essay regarding the future of liberty, noting that Mills had required two elements for "grand nationality" — a variety of character and the ability to grow in many and even contrary ways.[1] This summarizes the history of the White House and President's Park.

The lands surrounding the White House encapsulate two centuries of American history and have been developed in diverse and at times even contrary ways. The overall result is a vital, composite landscape. Individual elements such as memorials, plantings, and even security installations reflect the tenor of the nation at various periods, yet the overall ambience of President's Park remains timeless.

The property's administrative history mirrors its physical evolution. This study documents the important epochs in the administration and development of the White House and President's Park from 1791 to 1983 and provides a background for decisions relating to future planning and development. Because the property's administration is

---

1. Walt Whitman, "Democratic Vistas," in *The Portable Walt Whitman*, ed. Mark Van Doren (New York: Viking Press, 1973), 317.



The White House and President's Park

United States Department of the Interior / National Park Service

complicated, this historical overview is broadly organized by the periods when a certain entity or agency had principal administrative responsibility for the site. These include the following:

Commissioners for the District of Columbia — 1791 to 1802

Superintendent of the City of Washington (Commissioner of Public Buildings) — 1802 to 1817

Commissioner of Public Buildings — 1817 to 1849

U.S. Department of the Interior
Commissioner of Public Buildings — 1849 to 1867

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Office of Public Buildings and Grounds — 1867 to 1925

Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital — 1925 to 1933

U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service — 1933 to the present

This administrative history covers the period up through 1983 in depth. At the end of that year James I. McDaniel assumed NPS administrative responsibilities as associate regional director for White House Liaison, a position he continues to hold as of the date of this publication. The history of this period is summarized in an epilogue; however, a full analysis of administrative functions since 1983 must be left to a future study.

Each chapter describes the site administrators during that period, focusing on the following specific topics in order to delineate the site's administrative evolution:

An Overview of the Period — Summaries of the presidential administrations and the major trends in site development and management are given.

Site Administrator — When information is available, a brief biography is given for each administrator.

General Administration — The administrative organization and the principal events that have physically shaped the site during a particular administrator's tenure are described, including major planning efforts, construction and landscaping projects, visitor use, and traffic and parking problems. At various times the president and Congress appointed commissions with specific tasks related to the development, maintenance, or administration of the site. These entities are described as they relate to a particular administrator.

Memorials — Memorials in President's Park, and their care and maintenance, are recorded.

Collection Management — Important additions to the White House collections, and how the collections have been managed and cared for, are described.

Jurisdiction — Jurisdictional issues arising during each period are discussed in terms of federal laws, court decisions, and administrative agreements.

Site Security — Security issues for the president and his family, and how those functions affected the administration of the site, are described.

The final chapter presents recommendations for future research.

The text includes photographs of individual administrators when they could be located.

Acknowledgments

A work chronicling the administration of the White House and President's Park could not have taken place without the support and cooperation of many people. Specific thanks go to those administrators who, in the tradition of their predecessors, found ways to make the impossible possible. The staffs of the Reagan, Bush, and Clinton administrations provided consistent and valuable support. Chief Usher Gary Walters made the Executive Residence and grounds of the White House available as necessary in the midst of busy international agendas and schedules. Former White House curator Rex Scouten and curator Betty Monkman cordially provided both time for interviews and various materials that would not have been available elsewhere.

James I. McDaniel, National Park Service director for White House Liaison, and Jerome Greene, historian with the Denver Service Center, initially formulated the idea for the project. Members of Mr. McDaniel's staff, including Rick Napoli and David Krause, never failed to respond to requests for information, even when those requests proved inconvenient in the extreme.

Various other historians and archivists assisted in the project. Barry Mackintosh of the NPS Office of the Chief Historian provided helpful information and suggestions. Gary Scott of the National Capital Region also provided materials and comment. Historians Sarah Amy Leach and Elizabeth Barthold (formerly of the Historic American Buildings Survey and the Historic American Engineering Record) provided various studies and materials from their offices. Research assistant Elizabeth Safely of the Truman Library and Museum in Independence, Missouri, guided the search of renovation records in that facility. Archivist Dennis Bilger also provided assistance in the location of records. The staffs of the Historical Society of Washington, DC, and the Martin Luther King Library in Washington also provided valuable assistance. In addition, David Nathansen and Nancy L. Flanagan of the National Park Service's Harpers Ferry Center and Louise Arnold-Friend of the historical reference branch of the United States Military History Institute at Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania, were helpful in locating biographical information on various administrators. Shelly McKenzie spent long hours tracking down historical photographs of the administrators; her efforts have added immeasurably to the work.

Finally, special thanks to William Seale. His pioneering works on the White House, his willingness to share in the joy of historical research, his professional expertise, and most importantly, his wit and good-natured support not only contributed in great measure to the completion of this study but made the task lively and entertaining as well.

— WILLIAM PATRICK O'BRIEN
PROJECT MANAGER AND COMPILER

Introduction

Tonight [I] took a long look at the President's House . . . The White House of future dreams and dramas . . . full of reality, full of illusion . . . The White House of the land.

Walt Whitman, "Specimen Days"[1]

The White House — one of the most important buildings in American history — is an icon of national stability. It serves as the symbolic *domus* of the American nation. Douglas W. Orr, a former president of the American Institute of Architects and a commissioner involved in the renovation of the White House during the Truman administration, said in a speech given in January 1950 that perhaps no building was "so important to the people of the United States" and that it has "become a symbol of the endurance of our democratic way of life."[2]

The White House lies within meticulously landscaped grounds and gardens that provide a suitable setting for this classic Georgian manor house. The White House grounds, together with Lafayette Park to the north and the Ellipse to the south, are today collectively known as President's Park. The park serves as the primary landscape

---

1. Whitman, "Specimen Days," in *The Portable Walt Whitman*, 418.

2. Manuscript of a speech given by Douglas W. Orr to the Washington Building Congress, Jan. 5, 1950, p. 1, Presidential Secretary's Files (hereafter cited as PSF), file 1, box 301, Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri (library hereafter referred to as HSTL).

Nations invoke and use symbols as points of political stability in a world of change and uncertainty. Over the millennia, humans have used architectural symbolism to underscore both power and authority. The Hebraic term *Pharaoh* means "He who lives in the Great House." The sultan of Turkey was also known as "The Sublime Porte," a direct reference to the palace in which he lived. The Roman emperors, as heads of the pre-Christian state religion, also referred to themselves as "Pontifex Maximus," a reference to the great bridge between the gods and humanity; the papacy later incorporated this imagery into its own titles. The designation came from an ancient Roman May festival in which supplicants attempted to appease the river Tiber through sacrifice. The White House provides a similar image and function and operates very much in this ancient manner when reporters state "The White House said today. . .". See Barbara Mertz, *Temples, Tombs and Hieroglyphs: A Popular History of Ancient Egypt* (New York: Dodd, Meade and Co., 1978), 152; *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 15th ed. (1976), 17:794; 18:223.

element not only for the White House, but also for the Dwight D. Eisenhower Executive Office Building (renamed from the Old Executive Office Building in 1999) and the main Treasury Building, which are within its boundaries, and for those buildings facing the park. Over the years President's Park has served many purposes, from bosque to bivouac, from a field for infantry drills to a place for inaugural celebrations. The memorial nature of the park is evident in structures dedicated to various causes and individuals. Seasonal memorials and events, such as the National Christmas Tree lighting ceremony and the Easter egg roll, traditionally occur on the Ellipse and south lawn of the White House.

The White House and its grounds are also used as a ceremonial area for state functions, including the welcoming of visiting heads of state. Because of this connection to the presidency, President's Park is also a public space — a place where the American people make known their feelings on a variety of subjects and issues. Crowds have assembled here to support and protest various wars and issues ranging from atomic war to AIDS.

President's Park is also a recreation area, for the president and the first family within the White House fence, and for the American public outside the fence. If the White House is the symbolic national home for the first family, then President's Park is also, in many respects, the nation's frontyard.

The administration of the White House as a private residence, an executive office, a state edifice, a military installation, a museum, and a national shrine has substantially affected the development of the site. As might be expected, the administration of President's Park is complex. Buildings, monuments, plantings, roadways, and walks of many different types and dating from several historical periods contribute to its overall personality. A German term refers to this type of assemblage as *Gesamtkunstwerk* — the combining of various, even disparate, elements to make one cohesive, unified entity. This also describes the dynamic cultural phenomenon that is President's Park.[3]

Both the White House and President's Park have changed subtly yet dramatically over time. The feeling imparted, however, is one of

---

3. See Allan Bloom, *The Closing of the American Mind: How Higher Education Has Failed Democracy and Impoverished the Souls of Today's Students* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1987), 54; Paul Phillipot, "Historic Preservation: Philosophy, Criteria, Guidelines," in *Preservation and Conservation: Principles and Practices* (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1976), 370.

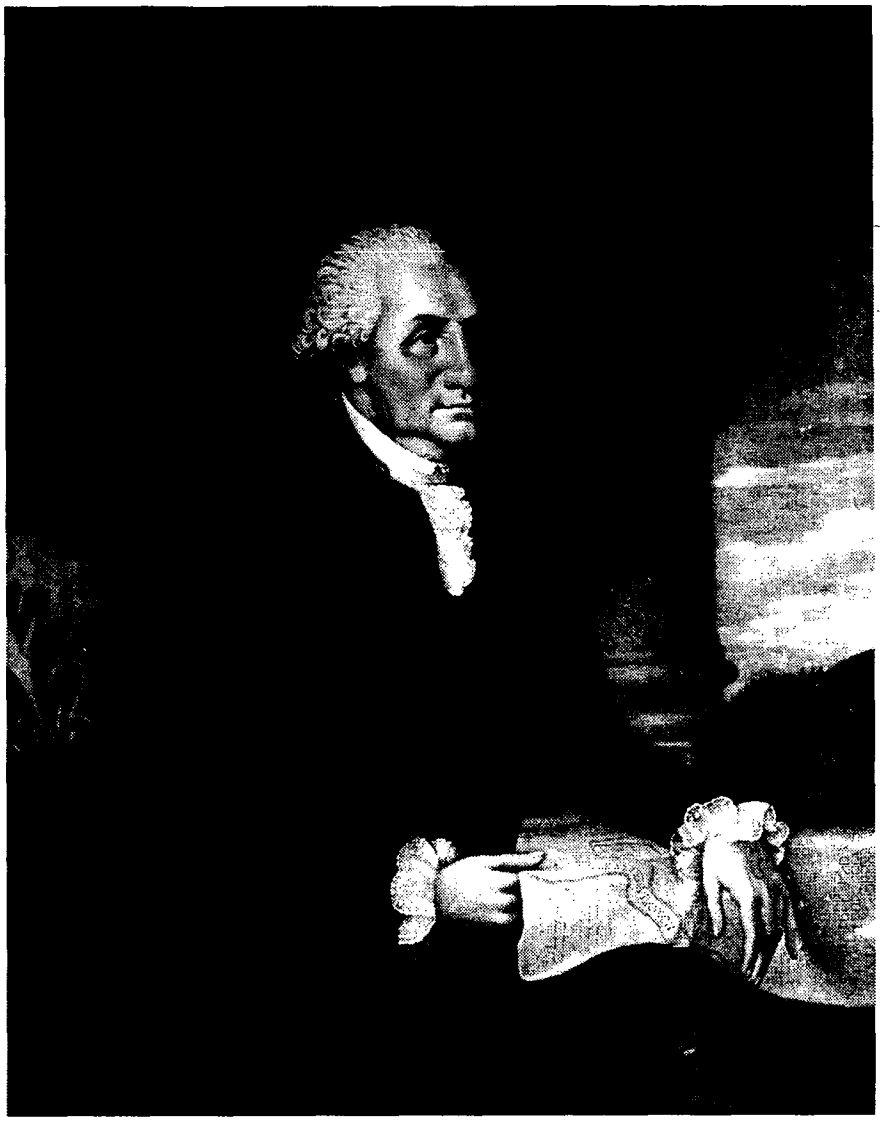
timelessness. The familiar images of the north and south elevations of the White House seem to be an unchanging part of the landscape. In reality, however, the evolution of President's Park and its administration reflect various periods of the nation's history and temperament.

President's Park is part of a larger planned urban environment, and it is integral to Pierre L'Enfant's 1791 design for the nation's seat of government. It represents a primary element of the federal city's plan, and it is both physically and visually connected to the expansive vista of the National Mall and the Capitol.

Jurisdiction over President's Park is an issue that is as old as the property itself. As of 1933, legislation placed responsibility for the maintenance and preservation of the property with the National Park Service in the U.S. Department of the Interior. (The Department of the Interior had previously managed the property from 1849 to 1867.) However, on a day-to-day basis jurisdiction is shared by nearly a dozen separate agencies with various missions on the site. Their relationships hinge on precedents and legislation that have accrued over time.

As an element of an overall city plan, a recreation area, a point of public assembly, an office park, a formal garden, a security area, a military seat, and a ceremonial stage, President's Park accommodates both public and exclusive functions on a daily basis. The history of the administration of this most important and complex parcel of ground — its functions, its structures, and the people and agencies that have contributed to its evolution as the nation's home and executive center — is presented in the following pages.[4]

4. The names of all those who have been in charge of planning, and later managing the White House and President's Park, are detailed in appendix A, together with the beginning dates of their service.



George Washington, Esq., President of the United States of America, from the Original Portrait Painted at the request of the Corporation of the University of Cambridge in Massachusetts

President Washington holds in his hands an early map of the capital city.

Courtesy: Library of Congress

Chapter 1. Beginnings: 1791–1802

An Overview of the Period

Questions about the location of the nation's seat of government had plagued officials since 1774, when the Virginia legislature called for a colonial congress "to meet at such place annually as shall be thought to be most convenient."[1] More than 30 sites were suggested between 1782 and 1790. During the American Revolution, French troops under the Comte de Rochambeau had camped in the vicinity of Alexandria and Georgetown, not far from the future site of the national capital. French designer and engineer Maj. Pierre Charles L'Enfant, a Revolutionary War veteran, noted to George Washington in 1789 that the new nation had an unprecedented opportunity to select and build a city specifically tailored to its function as the seat of national government. L'Enfant had been talking of such a project since 1784, and he was appointed by Washington as the city's planner in 1789 on his own request.[2]

Everyone had a different idea concerning what the capital city should be. Some felt that the new city should be a great commercial center as well as a seat of government. Others believed it should be a cultural center for the nation. Still others questioned the propriety of the new republic's capital being located in any region that condoned human slavery. There were also those who feared the influence of such a municipal entity and thought it smacked too much of European monarchical traditions. The new federal government also needed a secure and permanent location, one that would be as free as possible from the intrigues and complications of state and local

---

1. Kenneth R. Bowling, *Creating the Federal City, 1774–1800: Potomac Fever* (Washington, DC: American Institute of Architects Press, 1988), 12.

2. William Seale, *The President's House*, 2 vols. (Washington, DC: White House Historical Association, with the cooperation of the National Geographic Society, 1986), 2–3, 19; "Campsites at Georgetown and Alexandria occupied by the Comte de Rochambeau's troops on their march northward from Yorktown, prior to the founding of Washington, D.C., in 1791," in *America Campagne, 1782. Plans des Different Camps . . .* 15, 16, as noted in Andrew J. Cosentino and Richard W. Stephenson, comps., *City of Magnificent Distances: The Nation's Capital — A Checklist* (Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1991), 2; Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 12, 23.

politics. Security questions had been of paramount importance since the Continental Congress had met at Philadelphia from 1774 to 1783 (with the exception of 1776–77). This need was underscored when riots broke out in 1778 and 1779, and again in June 1783 when the statehouse in Philadelphia was surrounded by unpaid Continental Army soldiers with fixed bayonets (Congress subsequently fled to Princeton, New Jersey).[3]

The site that was finally selected for the capital city, sandwiched between the states of Maryland and Virginia, occupies three river terraces overlooking the Potomac. Originally, most of the land that would ultimately become President's Park was bottomland that gently sloped toward Goose Creek as it entered the Potomac. The site that L'Enfant and Washington chose for the "President's palace" was on the edge of a soil formation now known as the Talbot terrace. Lands were increasingly low-lying nearer the creek and river areas; however, previous descriptions of this and other areas of the nation's capital as being built in a swamp are likely exaggerated.

The general boundaries for the District of Columbia were made public by George Washington on January 24, 1791. Two days earlier the first three commissioners for the district had been appointed under the authority of a 1790 act of Congress. The commissioners were initially responsible for supervising the transformation of fields, forest, and bottomland into a capital city and the construction of an executive mansion.[4]

---

3. Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 11–12, 14–19.

4. Act of July 16, 1790 (1 Stat. 130); introduction to "Index to Proceedings of the Commissioners for the District of Columbia, 1791–1802" in "Records of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia and the Commissioner of Public Buildings 1791–1867," ii, Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, Record Group (RG) 42, National Archives, Washington (microfilm) (hereafter cited as "Records of the Commissioners," RG 42); minutes of meeting, Dec. 22, 1791, ibid., 69; minutes of June 22, 1793, ibid., n.p.; Mary-Jane M. Dowd, comp., *Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, Record Group 42, Inventory Group No. 16* (Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Administration, 1992), 1.

Commissioners for the District of Columbia — January 22, 1791, to May 1, 1802

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

From January 22, 1791, to June 2, 1802, eight men were appointed by the president to be commissioners for the District of Columbia. The fact that they were political appointees is significant, and executive control and development of the city's public properties would become a concern as the city grew. All the original commissioners were close to George Washington, and all had in some way a special interest in the development of a new capital. In 1784 George Washington and Thomas Johnson had created the Patowmack Company in order to improve navigation on the Potomac River, an endeavor they had been interested in since the 1760s. Washington served as the first president of the company. All the initial commissioners were shareholders; Washington's stock had been given to him by Virginia in appreciation for his support in the venture.

The initial commissioners answered to the president and wielded broad powers concerning the general administration of the city. The commission was abolished in 1802 and replaced by a superintendent of public buildings under executive control.[5]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

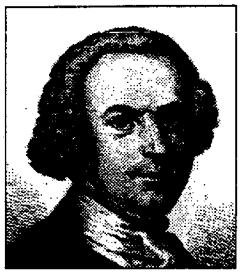
The first three commissioners were Daniel Carroll of Rock Creek, Maryland; Thomas Johnson of Frederick, Maryland; and David Stuart of Alexandria, Virginia. Later commissioners included Gustavus Scott (beginning August 23, 1794), William Thornton (September 15, 1794), and Alexander White (May 18, 1795). These commissioners were all appointed by George Washington. The final two commissioners were appointed by John Adams — William Cranch (beginning January 8, 1801), and Tristram Dalton (March 2, 1801). The commission retained a secretary; over the years, clerks such as John M. Gantt served in the position, writing letters and recording proceedings.[6]

---

5. See "District of Columbia: Act of Incorporation," May 3, 1802 (2 Stat. 195), as noted in Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Annual Report of the Chief of Engineers for 1900* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1900), 5274–75.

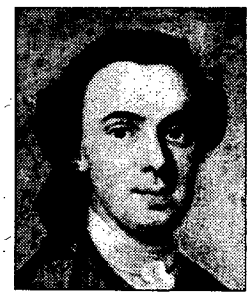
6. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 13–14.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton



Daniel Carroll

Courtesy: Library of Congress



Thomas Johnson

Courtesy: Library of Congress

Daniel Carroll, senior member of the first commission, was born in 1730 into an illustrious Maryland family. Educated in Flanders, he was Maryland's delegate to the Continental Congress from 1780 to 1784, served in the Maryland State Senate from 1781 to 1786, and represented the state at the Confederation Congress. He signed both the Articles of Confederation and the Constitution, and he represented Maryland in Congress from 1789 to 1791. He could not accept the post of commissioner until his term in the House of Representatives expired on March 3, 1791. The owner of substantial properties, as well as slaves, Carroll was brother-in-law to Notley Young, one of the principal landholders in the proposed district, and uncle to Daniel Carroll of Duddington, another district proprietor. He was a shareholder in the Patowmack Company and part owner of the Aquia Creek quarries that would supply building stone for the White House and the Capitol. He was among those who voted to locate the new capital on the Potomac.[7]

Thomas Johnson, a business associate of Washington's, was born in Calvert County, Maryland, in 1732 and educated by private tutors. He studied law and served as a revolutionary leader. He was Maryland's representative to the First and Second Continental Congresses from 1775 to 1777, where he introduced the measure to make Washington commander-in-chief in 1775. Johnson worked hard raising both troops and money for the Revolution. He was instrumental in organizing the famous "Flying Camp of '77," marching 1,800 troops to Washington's camp in New Jersey. In 1789, when Washington was elected president, Johnson replaced him as head of the Patowmack Company. He also served as governor of Maryland (1777 to 1779), chief judge of the Maryland General Court, judge for the U.S. District Court in Maryland, and later a member of the Supreme Court (1791 to 1793), where he was the first member to record a case opinion. He also supervised the construction of Maryland's state house. Strongly partisan to the south and southerners, he is alleged to have told John Adams that if it were not for southern men

7. William C. di Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men: George Washington's Federal City Commissioners," *Washington History* (Washington, DC: The Historical Society of Washington, DC, 1991) 3, no. 1 (spring/summer 1991): 59-61; Charles Lanman, *Biographical Annals of the Civil Government of the United States* (Washington, DC: John Aglier, 1876), 70.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

such as Lee, Jefferson, and himself, there would have been no Revolution. He died in 1819.[8]

Dr. David Stuart (married to Martha Washington's widowed daughter-in-law, Eleanor Calvert Custis) represented Washington's views on the commission and regularly corresponded with him about city development, more so than any other commissioner. Born in 1753 in Stafford County, Virginia, he attended William and Mary and studied medicine in Edinburgh and Paris. He practiced medicine in Alexandria and served in the Virginia Assembly. He invested in the Patowmack Company and also served as a member of a committee made up of Georgetown and Alexandria merchants who lobbied for the location of the capital city in their vicinity. As master of Alexandria's Masonic Lodge, he officiated at the mandatory Masonic "point of beginning" rite on April 15, 1791, to establish the four boundary lines of the district.[9]

By 1794 Johnson and Stuart had resigned from commission. Thomas Jefferson was concerned as to public perception of the resignations, and Washington was not completely satisfied with the replacements. "I wish there were a greater quantity of Men for the choice who could and would do better," he stated.[10]

By 1795 the three appointed commissioners had been replaced by three paid commissioners. The new members of the commission were Gustavus Scott, a stockholder in the Patowmack Company; Dr. William Thornton, the designer of the United States Capitol; and Alexander White, congressman from Virginia. Washington thought that it was now time to move the offices of the commission from Georgetown to the District of Columbia and for the commissioners to live in town and to take an active role in the supervision of planning for the city.[11]

Gustavus Scott, the first member of the second board of commissioners, was born in Maryland on the eastern shore in 1753. An attorney, Scott had studied law in Aberdeen, Scotland, and at Middle Temple in London. He attended the first state constitutional convention in 1776 and represented

---

8. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 61–62; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 230.

9. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 61–62.

10. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 64–65.

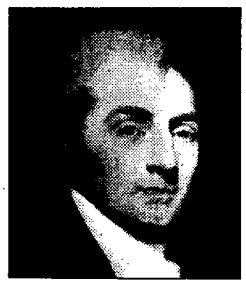
11. Seale, *The President's House*, 62–66.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton



Gustavus Scott

Courtesy: Washingtoniana Collection, Martin Luther King Memorial Library



William Thornton

Courtesy: Library of Congress

Dorchester County in the Maryland Assembly in 1780 and 1784. He was elected to the Confederation Congress in 1784 but did not attend. Scott's contemporaries questioned his character as both a patriot and lawyer, and he failed in his attempt to secure a federal judgeship. After two other candidates turned down the position as commissioner, Washington confirmed Scott's appointment. When European banks refused further credit to the U.S. government in 1796, Scott's connections and personal credit helped secure the needed funds to continue building the city. Scott died on Christmas Day in 1800. His widow sold his estate, Belair, to William Augustine Washington, nephew of the president; the area is today known as Kalorama. William Thornton recorded the note.[12]

Dr. William Thornton, 33 years old upon his appointment in 1794, was born in Tortola, Virgin Islands, to Quaker planters. He was educated in England, received his degree in medicine at Edinburgh in 1784, and studied in Paris. In 1787 he was in Philadelphia and became a citizen of the new country. As an amateur architect and designer, he designed the principal building for the Library Company of Philadelphia in 1789. He also invested in John Fitch's steamboat company, and as superintendent of the Patent Office from 1802 to 1828, he continued to support Fitch's claims of invention over those of Robert Fulton. He applied for a post as Washington's personal secretary in 1793, but Washington appointed one of his nephews. Thornton's plans for the Capitol won him recognition the same year. As Washington's architect for the Capitol and for various personal investment and rental properties in the District of Columbia and for various members of Washington's family, Thornton had the necessary connections to make the appointment a reality.[13]

Alexander White, the last commissioner appointed by Washington, was born in 1738 in Virginia. Like so many of the earlier commissioners, he had studied abroad, pursuing law at Edinburgh and the Inner Temple in London. He had served in the Virginia House of Burgesses in 1772 and in the House of Delegates in 1782 and 1788. He remained a Madison supporter and voted to approve the Constitution. White

12. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 65–66; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 374; "Records of the Commissioners," v, RG 42.

13. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 67–69; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 425.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

became a representative from Virginia and also owned stock in the Patowmack Company. He worked in Congress to see that the federal city was located in a place that would be advantageous to his company. White had questioned separation from Great Britain as late as June 1776. He reluctantly took the position of commissioner, doubting his abilities initially, but remaining in the office until it was abolished by Congress in 1802. He died two years later.[14]

Attorney William Cranch, a nephew of Abigail Adams, was appointed commissioner by John Adams at the death of Gustavus Scott. Cranch was born in Weymouth, Massachusetts, on July 17, 1769, and graduated from Harvard in 1787, along with his cousin, John Quincy Adams. After studying law, he was admitted to the bar in 1790, practicing in Braintree and Haverhill, Massachusetts. In 1794 he moved first to Washington and then to Alexandria. Cranch was also a business associate and brother-in-law to James Greenleaf, one of the new city's main real estate speculators. He served as commissioner only two months. Adams then nominated him as assistant judge in the District of Columbia — one of Adams's famous "midnight appointments." He held this position for the rest of his life. Cranch presided over the trial of Richard Lawrence, who had attempted to assassinate President Jackson at the Capitol in January 1835. Between 1801 and 1841 Cranch published nine volumes of *Reports of the United States Supreme Court*, six volumes of *Reports of the Circuit Court of the District of Columbia*, and an eight-volume set of the memoirs of John Adams (1827). He drafted the first law code for the District and also served on the first Board of Trustees for the District. He was a member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. He died on September 1, 1855.[15]



William Cranch

Courtesy: Library of Congress

14. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 69–70. At least four other men were considered for the post of commissioner but refused to serve, including Tobias Lear, Richard Potts, Thomas Sim Lee, and Edward Carrington. With the exception of Thornton and Carrington, all of the men either chosen or requested to serve were stockholders in Washington's Patowmack Co. See Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 74; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 459.

15. Cranch to commissioners, Jan. 13, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 76, RG 42; minutes of meeting, Jan. 14, 1801, ibid., 79; resignation of Cranch, Mar. 5, 1801, ibid., 117.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Tristram Dalton was appointed on March 2 and took his place on the commission March 10, 1801. Dalton was a former New England senator who was instrumental in the passage of the Residence Act of 1790 and a business associate of Tobias Lear, an intimate of Washington's and one of the president's earlier choices for commissioner (Lear had declined to accept the position). Dalton was born in Newberry (now Newberryport), Massachusetts, in 1743 and graduated from Harvard at 17. Independently wealthy, he lived at his large estate in West Newberry. He practiced law only "as an accomplishment." It is said that he entertained various distinguished guests, including Washington, Louis Philippe, and Talleyrand. He was a warden of the Episcopal Church, and he served as a representative, speaker of the house, and a senator in the Massachusetts legislature. He also served as a U.S. senator after the adoption of the United States Constitution. It is said that Dalton speculated heavily in real estate in Washington and lost the rest of his fortune when a ship carrying his personal effects (including a large library) sank *en route* from New York to Washington. Penniless, he was offered several official positions, finally accepting the surveyorship of the port of Boston. He died in Boston in June 1817.[16]

General Administration

The George Washington Administration. When George Washington selected the capital site, he had vested interests in the area, as did the first three commissioners. He owned 1,200 acres on Four Mile Run within the city's proposed boundaries, and George Washington Park Custis, his ward, owned Arlington, the 950-acre farm that would later be developed as Arlington National Cemetery. The fact that Washington and all three commissioners held stock in the Patowmack Company was pointed out by opponents. The obvious conflicts of interest between Washington and the commissioners evidently did not concern the founders of the government, but other things did bother various commissioners. David Stuart noted his concerns with the new federal city when he provided one of the first descriptions of what would be President's Park, declaring that the area surrounding

16. Giacomantonio, "All the President's Men," 74–75; H. T. Taggart, "The President's Journey from the Old to the New Seat of Government," *Columbia Historical Society* 3:196–97; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 107.

the President's House was an "immense and gloomy wilderness" suitable for despotic governments but not for the United States.[17]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

When it was selected for the federal capital, the area between the towns of Alexandria and Georgetown was mostly rural in the Euro-American sense. However, it was not entirely undeveloped: Hamburg (Funkstown) had been platted at the mouth of Goose (later Tiber) Creek in 1771 by Jacob Funk, and Carrollsburg had been platted on the north bank of the Anacostia by Daniel Carroll of Duddington in 1770. Other properties were owned by numerous farmers and speculators.[18]

Washington himself met with landowners in the vicinity of the proposed capital in March 1791. Among them were speculators such as Samuel Davidson, who had purchased the Peerce farm, today part of the White House grounds, and David Burnes, one of the first property owners to sign the purchase agreement dated March 30, 1791. By June 1791 the land for the new federal city had been acquired. The property was purchased for £25 (or $67) per acre, with the purchase of 540 acres costing the new government approximately $36,000. Major Andrew Ellicott and free black Benjamin Banneker later surveyed the city, and lots and streets were soon marked. Burnes delayed the longest in selling his 225 acres near the mouth of Goose Creek to the government, earning him the designation of "the obstinate Mr. Burnes." Farms and plantations and their buildings

---

17. Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 44, 49, 56, 83, 85, 88, 98; National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, *Historic Resource Study: Rock Creek Park, District of Columbia*, by William Bushong (1990), 17; Wilhelmus Bogart Bryan, *A History of the National Capital*, 2 vols. (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1914–16) 1:121–22, as noted in the Stanley McClure collection, Executive Support Facility, White House Liaison, National Park Service (hereafter cited as ESF/WHL/NPS); Monroe Johnson to John Calgett Proctor, July 12, 1938, Biography file, Thomas Johnson, Historical Society of Washington, DC; "Johnson, Maryland Patriot, Man who Nominated Washington," *The Sunday Star*, Washington DC, April 3, 1927, part 5.

18. Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 45, 87–88, 93–95, 107 (Bowling gives the date of the platting of Funkstown as 1768; see p. 45).

Native Americans had originally occupied the area of the capital city for thousands of years. In historic times the Piscataway, a subset of the Conoy tribe (thought by anthropologists to have been later absorbed into the Delaware [Lenai Lenape] and Mohican peoples), had made their homes in the region. Robert L. Humphreys and Mary Elizabeth Chambers, *Ancient Washington: American Indian Cultures of the Potomac Valley*, G. Washington Studies 6 (Washington, DC: George Washington University, 1976), 29–31; Paleo-Indian artifacts were discovered on the President's Park site by Robert S. Marshall in 1975 and 1976, both in the vicinity of the present-day swimming pool and on the Ellipse. Extensive fill and the quality of the points and other artifacts make any determination of site occupancy by native peoples inconclusive. The points may have been brought in from elsewhere. However, the geography of the site makes such occupancy probable. See Humphreys and Chambers, *Ancient Washington*, 30–31.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Facing page:

Sketch of Washington in Embryo

Farmlands and speculative urban development dotted the landscape of the future capital city.

Courtesy: Library of Congress

could remain, provided they were not in the way of proposed improvements.[19]

Initial funding for the Board of Commissioner's office depended on donations from states such as Maryland and Virginia and from the sale of lots in the city of Washington. Money and finances complicated the administration of the city in general, and congressional appropriations were few. With limited money, the office of commissioners grew slowly, working within its means as it attempted to chart the city's development.[20]

The commissioners required some clerical help in the execution of their duties. John McKnall Gantt acted as the first secretary of the commission from its first meeting in 1791; William Deakins Jr. acted as the first treasurer as of June 30, 1791. On November 1, 1793, the position of secretary and bookkeeper fell to Thomas Johnson Jr. On Johnson's death in November 1795, Thomas Munroe became clerk, and in that position he may have been among the various clerks and bureaucrats who moved to Washington in the fall of 1800 to take up residence in the new city. He acted as secretary to the commission until the Board of Commissioners was officially dissolved in June 1802, at which time he became superintendent. From that point on clerical help attached to the office of superintendent (later commissioner) of public buildings became a prerogative of the presiding official, with staff being attached to and supervised by his office.[21]

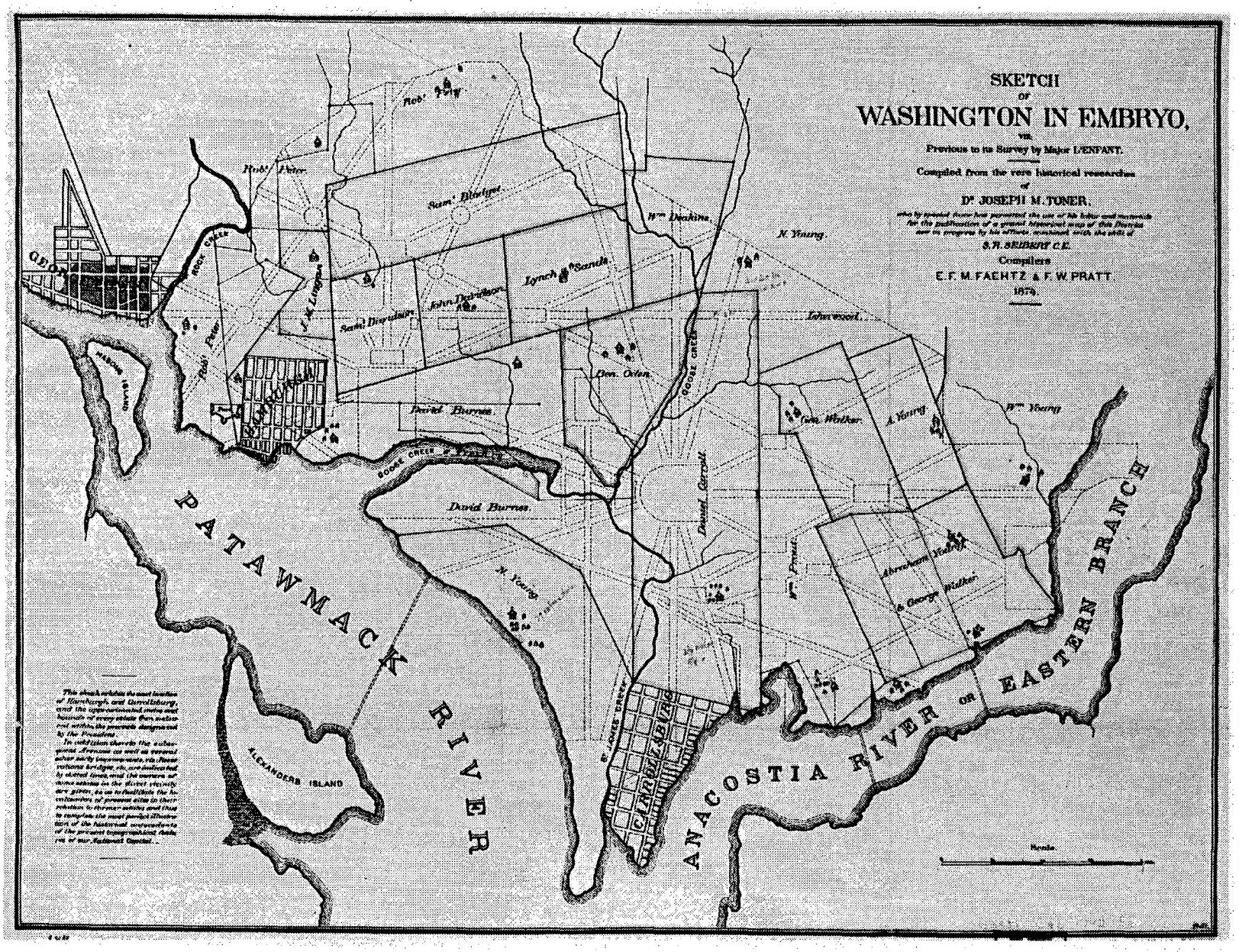
Various supervisors of construction also worked for the commissioners, including James Hoban (beginning July 16, 1792) for the White House and later for the Capitol. Stephen Hallet (July 1793) provided drawings for William Thornton's designs for the Capitol and later worked under Hoban; he left in the fall of 1794. In 1795 George Hadfield was hired to supervise the construction of the Capitol. By 1796 civil engineering duties and administrative functions, such as lot numbering and street openings, were consolidated under the Office of the Surveyor of the City, which came under the authority of the commission. The commissioners also experimented

---

19. Seale, *The President's House*, 9, 16; Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 88, 92, 100; Washington to David Stuart, Nov. 20, 1791, included in John C. Fitzpatrick, ed., *The Writings of George Washington* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1939), 31:419, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

20. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 14–19.

21. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 1–2, 13–14; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 306. Apparently Gantt served as recorder for both the commissioners and the superintendent from 1789 to 1809; see Bryan, *A History of the National Capital*, 1:145, f. 3, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.


SKETCH
OF
WASHINGTON IN EMBRYO,
viz.
Previous to its Survey by Major L'ENFANT.
Compiled from the very historical researches
of
Dr JOSEPH M. TONER,
who by request drew upon the face of the letter and herewith
has the satisfaction of a proper topographical map of that Borough
now in progress by his officers, accompanied with the data of
S.H. SEIBERT C.E.
Compilers
E.F. M. FAEHTZ & F.W. PRATT
1874.
PATAWMACK RIVER
ANACOSTIA RIVER OR EASTERN BRANCH
ROCK CREEK
Rock Creek
Tobs Point
Mason Island
Alexanders Island
Scott's Old Field
Jenkins Hill
Capitol
Square
Reservation
Reservation
Reservation

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

with various methods of administration, as evidenced by Samuel Blodgett's one-year appointment as supervisor of buildings in 1793; the appointment was not continued.[22]

L'Enfant and his Plan for the City — Pierre L'Enfant worked on his initial plans for the new capital at his rooms in Suter's Fountain Inn at Georgetown. Washington passed along ideas and designs from other interested parties, including Thomas Jefferson. (Jefferson had supposedly favored a site nearer to Georgetown than to Carrollsburg or Hamburg because of "the backwardness that appeared in them.") Washington noted that although he did not expect L'Enfant to find much to use in these ideas, he sent the information with consideration for those who had proposed them. L'Enfant's final plan was predictably European, with streets radiating from a variety of points. The central elements of his plan were a statehouse and mall oriented from east to west and a "palace" for the president, with a broad lawn and a view to the Potomac oriented from north to south. Not only did these expanses provide vistas for the executive and legislative buildings, they also provided large open spaces for public recreation.[23]

The presidential palace projected by L'Enfant was approximately five times the size of today's White House. His plan for the surrounding lands called for great terraces on the south, with substantial retaining walls cascading across the landscape to a large pond nearly level with the river: "Water was to be seen beyond water, in the best traditions of French Baroque gardens," as historian William Seale notes. A large complex of buildings would surround the Executive Mansion.[24]

That the area south of the President's House was originally conceived as public space in conjunction with the rest of the general plan of the federal city is without question. Early maps based on the L'Enfant plan show a broad expanse that connects with the Capitol mall in the vicinity of Goose Creek. A broadside entitled "A Description of the Situation and Plan for the City of Washington," which was printed in London on March 12, 1793, by George Walker and was designed to solicit British investors, stated:

---

22. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 1–2, 13–14; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 306.

23. Frederick Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation: The History of Planning for the National Capital* (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1977), 26; Fitzpatrick, *The Writings of George Washington*, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; John W. Reps, *Washington on View: The Nation's Capital Since 1790* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1992), 3.

24. Seale, *The President's House*, 18; Reps, *Washington on View*, 38–39.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

> THE PRESIDENT'S HOUSE will stand upon a rising ground, not far from the banks of the Potomac, possessing a delightful water prospect, with a commanding view of the CAPITOL and some other [illegible] parts of the city.
>
> Due south from the PRESIDENT'S HOUSE and due west of the CAPITOL run two great pleasure parks or malls which intersect and terminate upon the banks of the Potomac and are to be ornamented at the sides with a variety of elegant buildings and houses for foreign Ministers &c.
>
> Upon the small eminence, where a line due west of the CAPITOL and due south of the PRESIDENT'S HOUSE would intersect is to be erected an equestrian statue of GENERAL WASHINGTON, now PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.[25]

Not only did L'Enfant's plans accurately portray federal ambitions in the early years of the nation, they also set the tone for President's Park as an environment to complement a formal state residence and a park to frame the home of the chief executive.[26] In addition, L'Enfant's plans showed a large complex of buildings accompanying the Executive Mansion. The area of the future Lafayette Square appeared as part of the compound. The size of the whole site was given as 83 acres, 1 rod, and 22 perches.[27]

In developing his designs for the new capital, L'Enfant acted the autocrat with people with whom he should have been more politic, particularly the newly appointed commissioners. For example, he refused to provide speculative maps of the city for lot sale. Puzzled by L'Enfant's refusal, Washington noted that he did not know whether L'Enfant had a good reason for this refusal or if he was just lazy. "I did not expect to have met with such perverseness in Major L'Enfant as his late conduct exhibited," noted Washington.[28]

---

25. George Walker, *A Description of the Situation and Plan of the City of Washington Now Building for the Metropolis of America and Established as the Permanent Residence of Congress After the Year 1800*, broadside (London, 1793), as reprinted in Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 52; Seale, *The President's House*, illus. 3.

26. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, by George J. Olszewski (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1964) 15; NPS, *The President's Park South, Washington, D.C.*, by George J. Olszewski (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO 1970), 7.

27. Seale, *The President's House*, 4, 9, 13, 18.

28. Seale, *The President's House*, 9, 16; Bowling, *Creating the Federal City*, 88, 92, 100; Washington to David Stuart, Nov. 20, 1791, included in Fitzpatrick, *Writings of Washington*, 31:419, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Facing page:

Plan of the City Intended for the Permanent Seat of the Government of the United States

Copy of the United States and Geodetic Survey in 1887 of the manuscript plan for Washington, D.C., drawn by Pierre Charles L'Enfant, 1791

Courtesy: Library of Congress, Geography and Maps Division

L'Enfant's arrogance exhibited itself in extraordinary ways. He forced Daniel Carroll (a nephew of Commissioner Daniel Carroll) to stop building a new house and caused the partially constructed building to be demolished.[29] Minutes of the Board of Commissioners reflected that Carroll petitioned for complete reimbursement for the property; however, the commission noted,

> By this however we do not mean to reflect on Maj. L'Enfant's conduct, but on the contrary are of the opinion that his zeal and good Judgment on the affairs of the City merit the thanks of the proprietors and well deserves the approbation of the public.[30]

However, the feelings of the commissioners evidently changed in a little more than two weeks. The board passed a resolution on January 7, 1792, stating that "all accounts with Laborers and others now in the present employ in the Federal City be settled up to this day inclusive and that they be discharged from the service." Major L'Enfant's account of £42.27.18 was ordered to be paid. In February 1792, at the instruction of Washington, Thomas Jefferson ended L'Enfant's association with the project. In March the commissioners formally severed ties with the planner, offering 500 guineas and a lot in the city near either the President's House or the Capitol, as he wished. L'Enfant, however, refused any payment for his services, preferring to petition Congress for larger and, as he saw it, more just sums; the petitions continued for many years.[31]

Maj. Andrew Ellicott redrafted L'Enfant's plan, keeping the major elements intact; Ellicott set markers delineating the corners of the District of Columbia by January 1, 1793.[32]

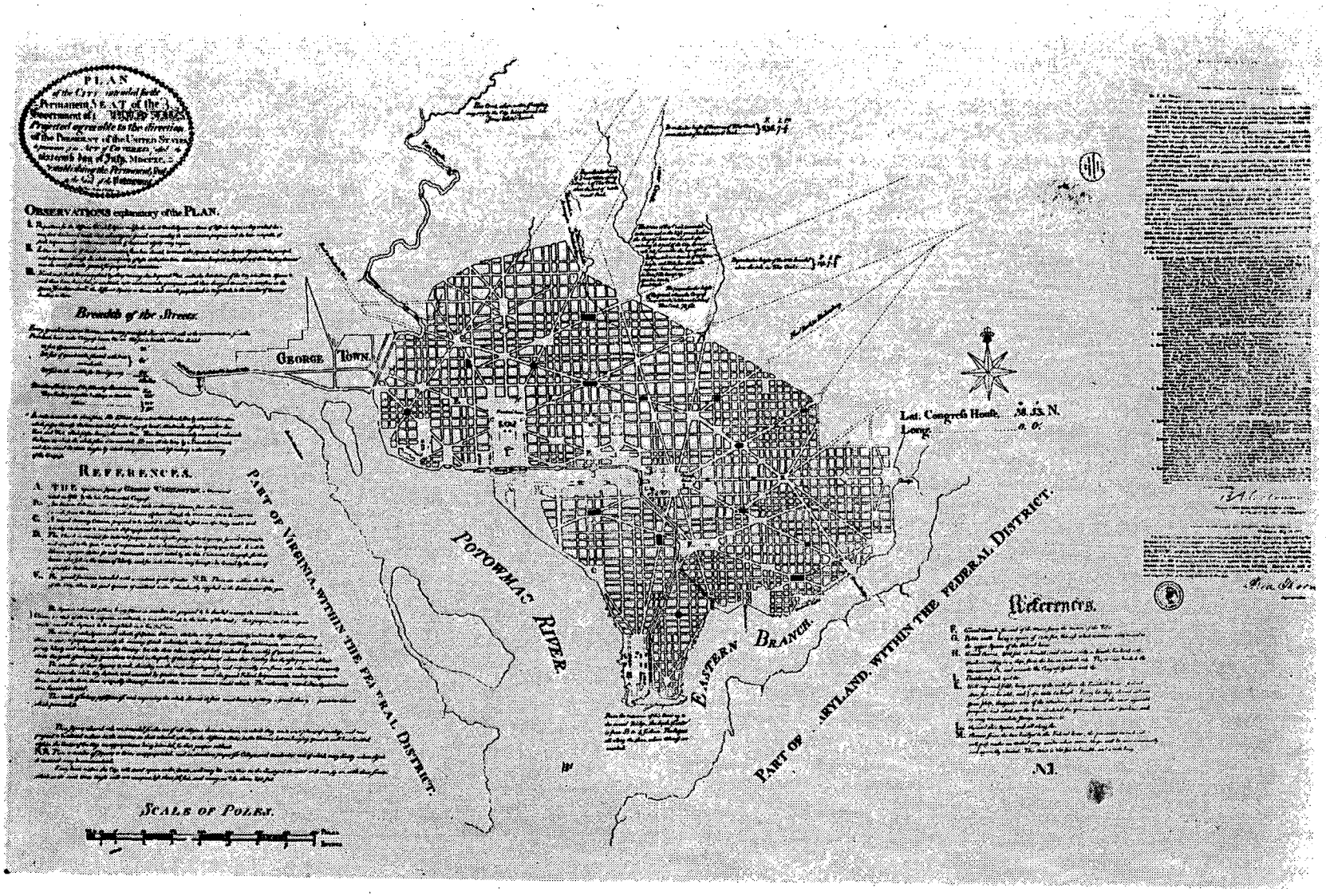
---

29. Reps, *Washington on View*, 26.

30. Minutes of meeting, Dec. 21, 1791, "Records of the Commissioners," n.p., RG 42.

31. Reps, *Washington on View*, 27; minutes of meetings, Dec. 22, 1791, "Records of the Commissioners," 69, RG 42; Jan. 7, 1792, ibid., 72–73; Jan. 9, 1792, ibid., 73–75; "List of Acc[oun]t's received from William Deakins and passed by the Comm[ission]," Jan. 14, 1792, ibid., 83; minutes of meeting, Mar. 26, 1792, ibid., 84–86; letter from L'Enfant, Dec. 2, 1800, ibid., 56; letter to L'Enfant, Dec. 15, 1800, ibid., 56; letter to L'Enfant, Dec. 5, 1801, ibid., 238; commissioners to L'Enfant Mar. 14, 1792, *Early Records of the District of Columbia*, 1:65, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS. After the unpleasantness surrounding the Carroll relocation, property owner Notley Young got G Street SW resurveyed; consequently, Young's house survived until 1859. In 1825 Pierre L'Enfant, bitter and nearly 71 years old, died at the residence of Mr. and Mrs. William Digges. (Mrs. Digges was the daughter of Daniel Carroll, one of the city's original proprietors.)

32. Report of Ellicott to commissioners, Jan. 1, 1793, "Records of the Commissioners," 157–58, RG 42; minutes of meeting, Sept. 3, 1800, ibid., 432.


PLAN
Observations explanatory of the PLAN.
Breadth of the Streets
REFERENCES.
SCALE OF POLES.
GEORGE TOWN.
POTOWMAC RIVER.
PART OF VIRGINIA WITHIN THE FEDERAL DISTRICT.
EASTERN BRANCH.
PART OF MARYLAND WITHIN THE FEDERAL DISTRICT.
Lat. Congress House, 38.53. N.
Long.
References.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

The President's House: Design and Construction — In March 1792 the Board of Commissioners advertised a design competition for the presidential residence. By July 17 Irishman James Hoban of Charleston, working closely with the judges throughout his designs, was pronounced the winner. Hoban proved to be as politic in his relations with the commissioners as L'Enfant had been temperamental.

The plan selected for the Executive Mansion was an Anglo-Irish Georgian country house modified to suit American state functions. Since Washington's personal staff consisted of 18 house servants, and his administrative staff of an assistant and three aides, he had the size of the building increased by one-fifth. According to one author, however, Jefferson found the final structure as designed by Hoban to be "big enough for two Emperors, one pope and the grand lama in the bargain."[33]

Typical of the period, the Executive Mansion's notable interior features included a large room on the east, known in British parlance as a "saloon," a grand staircase on the west leading toward the saloon, and an elliptical state reception room. On the exterior four engaged Ionic columns supporting a pediment on the north created the main entrance for the building. On the south a one-story porch dominated the elevation. Plans changed as work progressed, but the basic design adhered to Hoban's concept. It was to be situated on L'Enfant's former palace site.[34]

The Executive Mansion and grounds provided a focus for much of the city's plan. Robert King wrote in his survey notes that L'Enfant's original scheme was being adhered to and that Connecticut, Vermont, and New York Avenues were all to meet in the center of the north door of the presidential mansion and that New York and Pennsylvania Avenues would meet in the center of North F and 16th Streets on the south side of the President's House. L'Enfant's park surrounding the proposed residence remained intact.[35]

---

33. E. John Long, "The House That Nearly Fell," *Steelways* (May 1950), 2, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

34. Seale, *The President's House*, 23–24, 29–31, 32–33; Seale, *The White House: The History of an American Idea* (Washington: American Institute of Architects, 1992), 12; minutes of meeting: Premium Notice, Mar. 14, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 81, RG 42; minutes of meeting: Approval of President's House plan, July 18, 1792, ibid., 124; Robert King, survey notes, 1793–1805, transcribed from Miscellaneous Collection, Library of Congress, AC 1635, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

35. Robert King, survey notes, 1793–1805, transcribed from Miscellaneous Collection, Library of Congress, AC 1635, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

By March 1792 work had already slowly begun on the site of the Executive Mansion. Workers had cut trees, and the acreage immediately south of the proposed building had been made into a sort of construction yard and staging area. Stone from the Aquia Creek quarry — 99,000 cubic feet of it — had been stockpiled in the vicinity of Goose Creek for foundation material.[36]

After the selection of Hoban's design in July, work began in earnest. Washington added stone detailing to the exterior and advised that wood shingles for the house be replaced by slate or tile. The commissioners lost no time engaging Hoban as supervisor of construction at 300 guineas a month. The contract also may have included the grounds surrounding the Executive Mansion, since it noted that Hoban's work, as guided by the commission, might "be confined to the Palace or extended to other objects as they may chuse [sic]." On July 19, 1792, the commissioners met with Hoban to stake out the new residence. Local Masons set a brass plaque in the cornerstone of the President's House on October 13, 1792, according to Masonic ritual. Washington was not able to be present, being in Philadelphia at the time of the ceremony.[37]

From the beginning, the commissioners recognized that a great number of skilled laborers, including stonecutters, would be needed for the project, and on July 5, 1792, even before the final design was chosen, they passed a resolution authorizing the recruitment of up to 100 Scottish "mechanics and laborers." Passage to the United States would be paid by the commission. The commissioners promised workers £12 sterling a month, 26 working days to a month, with salaries to be paid in clothing allowance or in cash. Provisions would be supplied by the commission. Only single men were eligible to apply. The commission sent two copies of the resolution to a John Laird, with a copy to the secretary of state, presumably for recruitment purposes. A 65-year-old master stonemason, Collen Williamson of Dyke, Scotland, represented the type of skilled workman needed by the commission; he worked on the project until 1795.[38]

---

36. Seale, *The President's House*, 23–24.

37. Selection and confirmation of James Hoban, July 17, 18, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 123–25, RG 42; laying of cornerstone for President's House, Oct. 13, 1792, ibid., 145A; Seale, *The President's House*, 31–33, 36; Fitzpatrick, *The Writings of George Washington*, 31:427, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; W. E. Woodward, "George Washington, the Image and the Man," as quoted by Mable Fern Faling in *China Used by the Presidents*, 5, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

38. Minutes of meeting, Apr. 14, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 98–100, RG 42; agreement with William Hill, May 3, 1792, ibid., 100–1; agreement with Anthony Hoke, May 3, 1792, ibid., 101–2; resolution regarding Scot laborers, July 5, 1792, ibid., 120.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

In 1792 a "carpenters' hall" or workshop was built in the vicinity of the present-day Jackson equestrian statue in Lafayette Park. The hall, which measured 50 feet by 24 feet, was covered in planking. Craftsmen equipped the building with two folding doors measuring 9 feet each. Posts for the superstructure were 3 feet apart and placed 3 feet in the ground. Every third pair of posts was secured by a piece dovetailed into the supporting members. Scantling for the building was provided "in the round." The commissioners paid carpenter William Knowles £15 upon completion of the building. The tools stored in the structure were procured from a German craftsman in Georgetown.[39]

In March 1793 the commissioners decided to build residences for workers on public lots "near the president's house." The two-story workers' residences had rooms 10 feet square. There were two rooms to each stack of chimneys. Four rooms were centered on the division lines of two lots and set back. The commissioners used the brick at hand and paid for construction "by the piece." Carpenters, stonemasons, and other laborers rented housing around the future Lafayette Square. Some rented their homes from site supervisor James Hoban.[40]

August 1793 saw the commissioners soliciting more immigrant labor (this time Irish laborers) and proceeding with the promotion of the new federal city by the publication of plans. On September 5 the commissioners advertised for both brick and stone masons; applications were to be made to masonry superintendent Collen Williamson. As time progressed, more stonecutters were recruited from Scotland, probably through James Traquair and George Walker, both of Philadelphia. By 1794 they were working on the site.[41]

The foundations and basement of the President's House were finished by September 1793, commanding the hill that sloped to the confluence of Tiber Creek and the Potomac River. Cut into the side of the hill, the walls were 13 feet high and 3 feet thick, enclosing an area 168 feet by 85 feet. As noted by Seale, the slope was so pronounced that on the north side the 13-foot walls only reached ground level,

---

39. Contract with William Knowles, Apr. 12, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 95, RG 42.

40. Minutes of meeting, Apr. 12, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 100–1, RG 42; resolution on house construction, Mar. 14, 1793, ibid., 173–74; minutes of meeting: unlicensed buildings 7–8, Apr. 10, 1793, ibid., 183–85; minutes of meetings, Oct. 15–22 1793, ibid., 199.

41. White House plans and site, Irish immigrants, "Records of the Commissioners," 3, RG 42; [various entries], Aug. 30, 1792, Sept. 1–5, 1792, ibid., 127, 131–33, 136.

while on the south the walls looked like a first story. Additional earth was removed on the north to admit light to basement windows. Later the south elevation of the building evidently was seen as the front of the structure to at least one early observer, who noted, "The Front is a circular room projecting from the House."[42]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

In 1794, and for the next four years, between 10 and 12 stonecutters worked on the Executive Mansion. True to their traditions, the Scottish stonemasons left their trademarks or "banker's marks" carved in the blocks as the walls rose. Initially both black and white apprentices were taken on by the workmen, with the exception of the clannish Scottish stonecutters, who refused to include blacks.[43]

Attempts by Congress in 1796 to halt work on the President's House in favor of finishing the Capitol met with Washington's disapproval. In October 1796 Washington selected the sites for the Treasury and War Buildings to the east and west of the Executive Mansion, respectively.[44]

The Federal City: Design and Initial Construction — The construction of the federal city required not only the cooperation of state governments but also the willingness of foreign banking institutions to underwrite the future of the new capital. For example, on July 3, 1792, the commissioners received a letter from Secretary of State Thomas Jefferson that confirmed, through Thomas Harewood, treasurer of the Western Shore of Maryland (who was acting in concert with Jefferson), the availability of money from Messrs. Hanstophorsts and Hubbard, bankers in Amsterdam, for £24,000 — funds promised by the General Assembly of Maryland for the construction of public buildings in the federal district.[45]

---

42. Seale, *The President's House*, 52–53, 58, 59.

43. Seale, *The President's House*, 66–68, 70. However, as late as October 1798 four black laborers were still sawing freestone for the President's House. Black apprenticeship ended altogether in 1799, when it was prohibited, supposedly because of the problem of runaway slaves. Minutes of meeting, May 5, 1797, "Records of the Commissioners," 335, RG 42; minutes of meeting, June 3, 1797, ibid., 360; minutes of meeting, Oct. 25, 1798, ibid., 21; Negro apprentices, Nov. 15, 1797, ibid., 37; "Journal of the Commission of Public Buildings, 1795–1808," vol. 3, and "Proceedings of the Commissioner of Public Buildings and Grounds 1797–1798," 4:219, both as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

44. Seale, *The President's House*, 72–79. The official mythology that Washington's selection of the executive office sites made them unchangeable was, said the first president, "to me as an individual a matter of moonshine." He did state, however, his reasons for wanting the executive offices nearby. See Reps, *Washington on View*, 50.

45. Minutes of meeting, July 3, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," n.p., RG 42.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Defaults, poor financing, and general confusion made the sale of properties difficult at best, according to a report to the president dated June 28, 1801. For example, James Greenleaf and Robert Morris had agreed to purchase 6,000 lots in the new city at an average of 5,265 square feet per lot at $80 per lot, payable in seven equal payments annually without interest. This made the total of $480,000 payable in seven installments of about $68,571.43. Payment was to begin on January 1, 1794. As part of the bargain, Greenleaf and Morris were to annually build 20 two-story brick houses, each covering 1,200 square feet. One such house was to be erected on every third lot, and the speculators were not to sell any lots before January 1, 1796. Greenleaf and Morris did not follow through, however, causing much consternation over the financing of public improvements in the new city. The only currency available in large amounts consisted of 6% stock from the state of Maryland.[46]

In addition to needing skilled laborers for the President's House, the commissioners also needed them for other endeavors in the city. The brickyard for all of the first federal buildings was established near the President's House by autumn 1792, and by spring 1793 the yard was operational under William Hill, who signed an agreement with the commissioners to supply 180,000 bricks. Another agreement in May 1792 between the commissioners and Anthony Hoke had called for 300,000 "merchantable [sic] plain bricks" in dimensions of 9 inches by 2.5 inches to be made at a kiln "near the site of the president's house." By the fall of 1793 master brickmaker Jeremiah Kale had been hired; he remained on the site for the next five years, making bricks for the interior partitions of the first federal buildings, including the interior walls of both the President's House and the Capitol. New stone quarries were established upriver; and quantities of wood were procured (including 200,000 feet of yellow and white pine). Surveyors set the vista from the White House to the Capitol, and the commission directed that the grubbing of the road begin.[47]

With the solicitation of laborers and craftsmen, the city's first community grew up around the Executive Mansion. From the beginning the people involved in planning and erecting the first official building in the new city reflected a cross section of the new country's inhabi-

---

46. Representations made to the president of the United States, June 28, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 88, 92, 94–101, RG 42; report of Robert King, Nov. 25, 1801, ibid., 234; Reps, *Washington on View*, 52. These entries in the "Records of the Commissioners" constitute some of the first in which currency is referred to in dollars rather than pounds.

47. Request for proposals: contract for flooring, Nov. 5, 1792, "Records of the Commissioners," 149–50, RG 42; minutes of meeting: interior walls, Sept. 23, 1793, ibid., 197; Seale, *The President's House*, 51–53, 56–57, 60.

tants. They came from a variety of backgrounds and talents: Frenchman Pierre L'Enfant had helped select the site, Irishman James Hoban drew the plans, Anglo-American Maj. Andrew Ellicott and free black mathematician and astronomer Benjamin Banneker surveyed the land, and Scotsman James McDermott supervised its clearing. African slaves, hired from their masters at £21 a year, cut trees, dug cellars, and performed other necessary preparatory tasks. Additional blacks were hired over the course of the project, as in October 1793, when Captain Williams was instructed "to hire 40 negroe [sic] laborers for the next year."[48]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Canals were projected for the city, and Patrick Whelan agreed to cut a canal 15 feet wide from James Creek (running south from Jenkins Hill towards the mouth the Anacostia River at the Potomac) to Goose Creek.[49]

The John Adams Administration. The President's House: Preparations for Occupancy — The projected occupancy of the President's House by John Adams in November 1800 caused work to be speeded up considerably. A roof was finished by 1798. Interior woodwork and plaster continued until the same time, when work was concentrated on the Capitol. In 1798 Hoban became overseer of construction for the Capitol as well as the President's House.[50]

By 1799 plastering had started again at the President's House; 50,000 laths and 120,000 lathing nails were purchased in June and September. The exterior of the structure was whitewashed, and the effect was so singular that the commissioners decided against establishing outbuildings on the site. The main doors of the President's House were veneered with patterned mahogany.[51]

In January 1800 the basement of the President's House was paved, and plastering and stuccoing work was begun; plastering would still be taking place at the residence in April of that year. In May the commissioners solicited proposals for a presidential stable to house 12 horses, a carriage house for three carriages, and a small grain

48. Minutes of meetings: hiring of Negro laborers; Oct. 15–22, 1793, "Records of the Commissioners," 198–201, RG 42; Seale, *The President's House,* 14–15, 37–39.

49. Contract for canal with Whelan, Apr. 15–24, 1794, "Records of the Commissioners," 234.

50. Seale, *The President's House,* 73–79; Seale, *The White House,* 23.

51. Seale, *The President's House,* 73–77; Joseph Middleton, June 4, 1799, "Records of the Commissioners," 144, RG 42.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

room. By August 11 workmen had substantially finished the presidential stables two blocks east of President's Park on a city lot. This caused a public outcry from neighbors, and during hearings concerning the matter, Commissioner Alexander White voted against establishing the facility at that location. However, he was voted down by his fellow commissioners.[52]

On November 1, 1800, when the commissioners toured the residence to make sure everything was as finished as it could be for the Adamses, only half the rooms were plastered, few were papered, and fireplaces had to be kept going day and night to promote the curing, or drying, of the plastered walls. President Adams had been concerned that there was no vegetable garden at President's Park. Capitol architect Dr. William Thornton established one on the northeast side of the house, possibly in the old stoneyard area. Otherwise, the grounds had not been landscaped or planted; brick pits, holes, and other construction debris still littered the site, along with stone that had been stockpiled for future use. Many temporary buildings had been removed; others around President's Square and elsewhere in the city stood empty, awaiting sale.[53]

Upon occupying the house, Abigail Adams was particularly taken with the view south, across the sloping field to the river, so a drive was established from Pennsylvania Avenue on the southeast. Hoban added a stair to the temporary balcony in December 1800, and the Oval Room became an entrance hall. During the Adamses' brief residence the daily administration of the house was left to John and Esther Briesler, who had worked for the family for 20 years.[54]

The area north of the President's House was noted by some as an ideal place for a public botanical or pleasure garden on the European

---

52. Proposals to pave the basement of the President's House, Jan. 20, 1800, "Records of the Commissioners," 290, RG 42; proposals for plastering and stuccoing, Jan. 22, 1800, ibid., 293; order for plaster hods, Apr. 4, 1800, ibid., 325; order for architraves and chimney pieces, Apr. 18, 1800, ibid., 326; William Lovell, president's stable, Aug. 11, 1800, ibid., 411.

53. Seale, *The President's House*, 79–81; *Proceedings of the Commissioners of Public Buildings and Grounds, 1797–1800*, 5:340–42, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS. Interestingly, the first tenant was actually Chief Justice John Marshall, who had been unsuccessful in finding rooms elsewhere in the overcrowded city; Seale, *The President's House*, 79

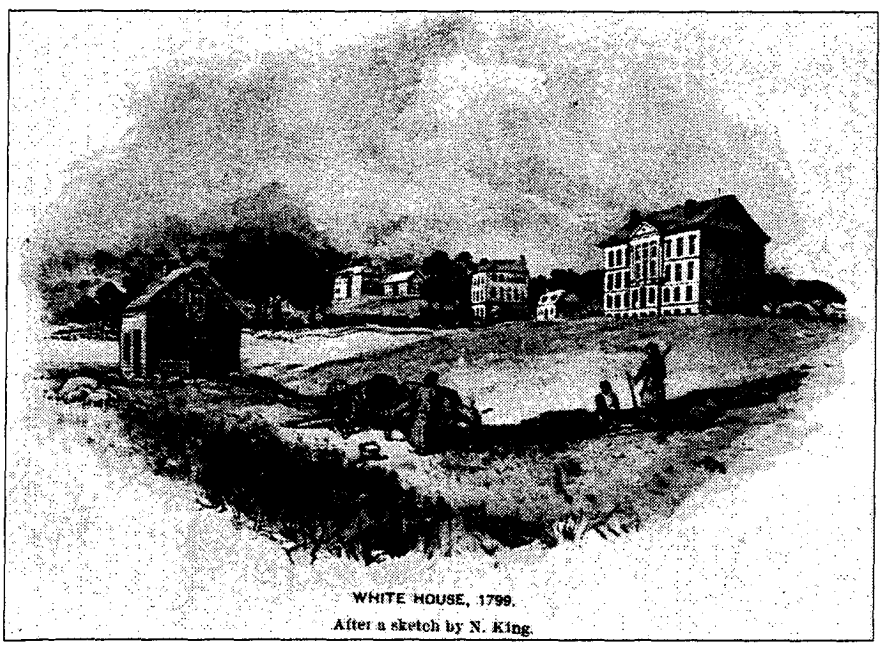
54. Seale, *The President's House*, 81, 83; Berryman, "A Shopping Route with the First Lady of the Land," as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS. Maj. Joseph C. Mehaffey quoted an 1802 source that indicated the south side of the building was to have been the main entrance, "Neither of the porticoes has been built . . . stone steps lead down from the main (south) entrance." See Maj. Joseph C. Mehaffey, "Early History of the White House," *Military Engineer* 20 (June 1928): 203. Seale, *The President's House*, 83.

plan, around which private residences might be placed, thereby sharing some of the reflected glory of the President's Park, but this remained a task for the future.[55]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

By the end of the century the landscape of President's Park, as well as of the entire city, remained rural. A watercolor of "downtown" Washington by Nicholas King executed in 1799 shows the President's House and the Treasury Building in a woods. One or two other little buildings dot the landscape, and pigs root near a one-room structure in the foreground. Blodgett's Hotel, in the extreme right of the painting, is of a generic federal style, built of brick to serve immediate needs. Although some maps of the period show development in various areas, King's watercolor shows the startling truth of a Georgian manor house in a relatively undeveloped landscape.[56]

A map dated ca. 1800 gives further evidence of the relationship of the President's House, the Treasury, the War Office, and various streets to be platted around its perimeter. The map shows a fence enclosing the President's House, and parcels seem to have been cut from the



"Sketch of the White House from the Southeast," by Nicholas King, ca. 1799

At the close of the 18th century, Washington, D.C., still retained a rural character. The White House is the building farthest in the background, with the Treasury Building just to its right. Blodgett's Hotel is in the right foreground.

Courtesy: Huntington Library, San Marino, California.

55. Seale, *The President's House*, 80.

56. Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 40; "Washington City," from S. S. Moore and T. W. Jones, *The Traveler's Directory . . . of the Main Road from Philadelphia to Washington*, as reprinted in Reps, *Washington on View*, 61.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

President's Park area for both executive buildings, indicating separate administration of these lands. A light dotted line delineates what seem to be the future boundaries for Lafayette Square and the streets to the east and west of President's Park. Other than these few details, no other landscaping details are extant.[57]

The First Executive Office Buildings and the Growth of the Capital — An attempt in 1798 by President John Adams to move federal office buildings closer to the Capitol met with Washington's resistance. He noted that the legislative sessions of Congress would meet only seasonally, while the executive branch would function year-round. The Treasury and War Buildings would remain on either side of the White House. Thus, the plan for the new federal city would manifest the structure of the new republic — the executive and the legislative branches at each end of Pennsylvania Avenue would be balanced by the judicial branch in between. A place between the Capitol and President's Park (later the site of the Patent Building and now the Smithsonian Institution's National Portrait Gallery) was initially reserved for the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court, however, convened in the Capitol and remained in that location until the 1930s, when it moved to a new structure east of the Capitol.[58]

Architect George Hadfield designed the two and one-half story brick buildings for the Treasury and the War Departments in the popular Georgian style. As had happened with the President's House, work on the structures started before formal drawings existed; at any rate, James Hoban was still reporting to the commission in August 1799 regarding such renderings. On August 6, 1799, Joseph Dove dug foundations and a cartway 14 feet wide for what would become the War Office. Leonard Harbaugh contracted to construct the building for $20,000. A drain for the Treasury was contracted to Bennett Fenwick at one shilling per square yard in September. Dr. Thornton wanted to hold up the project while price differences between brick

---

57. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 8. The status of Pennsylvania Avenue during this time remains unclear. Although the map does not indicate a road, one source states that Pennsylvania Avenue was cut through between Lafayette Square and the White House in 1796 and widened in 1803 during Jefferson's first term. As stated earlier, the exact sources for this information remain unavailable. See Caemmerer, *Washington: The National Capital*, 229.

58. Seale, *The President's House*, 72; Andrew Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building, A Victorian Masterpiece*, ed. Mina Wright (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1984), 3–4; George Washington to Alexander White, Mar. 25, 1798, in Washington, "Writings," as quoted in John W. Reps, *Town Planning in Frontier America* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1966), 50, also 324; Reps, *Washington on View*, 51, note 4. Reps points out that L'Enfant's plan did not locate a specific place for the "judiciary court," only mentioning the need for a site. However, as plans progressed, the Supreme Court was to be situated between the Executive Residence and the Capitol.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

and stone and round and square drains were assessed; his motion was rejected and the project moved forward: a brick drain, as suggested by Allen Wyley, was adopted. All did not progress smoothly; White House architect James Hoban was required to supervise the removal of faulty work on the War Office structure in November 1799.[59]

In May 1800 Samuel Wilson contracted to pave Pennsylvania Avenue to a width of 6 feet from Rock Creek to the Capitol in four months, using a bed of fine river sand and hammered and jointed stonework; the rest of the road was later graveled. In addition to this work, a footpath was established from President's Square to Rock Creek. It is unknown if this included the portion of Pennsylvania Avenue between the White House and Lafayette Square.[60]

Because of housing shortages in the new capital, the commissioners began selling the temporary housing near President's Park, the structures being moved to other sites in the city. Even Hoban bought 10 of the houses, moving them to various lots he owned. The craftsmen occupying the structures protested, noting that it would be impossible for them to find housing elsewhere. The commission slowed the eviction process, not wanting to lose skilled workmen.[61]

By June 14, 1800, major carpentry work at the President's House was evidently in such a state of completion as to warrant the commissioners selling shingles and roof sheathing produced by the President's House carpentry shop to Clotworthy Stevenson. Shops belonging to workmen formerly attached to the President's House were rented by the commissioners to private entrepreneurs, as in the case of the carver's shop on President's Square and its rental by Allen Wilson and George Jacobs. Shopkeepers arrived to open stores, and 130 federal employees arrived with papers, boxes, and files to fill the 34-room Treasury Building and its twin War Building in anticipation

---

59. Contract with Harbaugh, Aug. 6, 1799, "Records of the Commissioners," 175–77, RG 42; regarding Joseph Middleton, June 4, 1799, ibid., 144; drain at executive office, Aug. 19, 1799, ibid., 191–92, 193; Sept. 26–27, 1799, ibid., 218, 228, 232; work at the War Office, Oct. 28, 1799, ibid., 247; Nov. 28, 1799, ibid., 268; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4.

60. Paving specifications for Pennsylvania Avenue, May 27, 1800, "Records of the Commissioners," 352–54, RG 42; Joseph and Thomas Dove to gravel road on Pennsylvania Avenue, June 20, 1800, ibid., 377; stationing of troops, Aug. 18, 1800, RC, 417; King to lay off footway, Aug. 26, 1800, ibid., 423.

61. House of Representatives, Mar. 11, 1796, *American State Papers*, 1:143. *Letters from the Commissioners of Public Buildings, 1798–1800*, 5:254, 306; *Letters from the Commissioners of Public Buildings and Grounds, 1800–1802*, 6:27–28; both as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

of the first session of government in the District of Columbia, scheduled for November 1800.[62]

At the beginning of the 1800s the work of the commissioners in administering the planning and construction of the nation's capital continued to be cumbersome. Large and small problems were commonplace, such as a confusing argument with James Clark in February 1801 about interior blinds for the Treasury office.[63] When required, the commissioners dealt swiftly with social problems under their control, particularly those related to public services or security. For example, the commissioners sold the former hospital building to the local Court of Magistrates for $200 for use as an "alms-house, poor house or hospital as they might think proper." In another case Charles Purdy owned a house where he allegedly sold liquor to soldiers, "thereby occasioning great disturbance in the Camp in this city." The commissioners informed Purdy that he could either answer the charges by 10 o'clock the next day or they would issue an order to raze his house, as it was located on public lands. In contractual obligations, the commissioners required finesse and diplomacy; however, perceived miscreants like Purdy received quick and decisive action, regardless of one's constitutional rights. The commission experienced few problems in obliging important personages like Daniel Carroll of Duddington, who purchased free stone intended for hearths at the Capitol from the commission at $7.50 per ton for use as house steps. The commission agreed to the sale "provided James Hoban find there will be a sufficient quantity remaining" for the work at the statehouse.[64]

Work in the War Office, under contract to Leonard Harbaugh, proved so irregular that in December 1800 the commission called for an audit of the actual number of bricks used in its construction. Hoban reported that 727,112 bricks had been used. The commissioners stated that Harbaugh was to be paid for his work on the Treasury and War Buildings only on the estimate of Hoban, and that any other alterations to the buildings needed by Harbaugh should be made at "no additional expense to the public." In February 1801 leaks in the

---

62. C. Stevenson, removal of planking and shingles from carpenter's shop on President's Square, June 14, 1800, "Records of the Commissioners," 373; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4. According to Dolkart, fires destroyed the records of both the Treasury and the War Departments in 1800; see *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6.

63. Clark to commission, Jan. 13, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 77–78, RG 42.

64. Complaint against Charles Purdy, Aug., 19, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 198, RG 42; selling of hospital, Sept. 15, 1801, ibid., 205; stone to Daniel Carroll of Duddington, Sept. 17, 1801, ibid., 207.

roof of the White House and the Capitol caused the commissioners to instruct Hoban to ascertain the cause of the leaks and to have them repaired.[65]

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

Contractor Lewis Clepham removed detail such as skirting (baseboard) in the executive office building to remove wooden plugs from the wall and to fill them with mortar and brick. After a fire in the Treasury Building the night of January 20, 1801, the commissioners instructed Clepham to replace broken window panes with glass ordered for the War Office. Plastering in the War Office continued to the end of April 1801. The offices were evidently occupied by the next month; at any rate, a clerk in the Navy Office ordered a lock for one of the rooms in May.[66]

In the spring of 1801, once the commissioners thought the official structures were in a state of sufficient completion, they prepared to auction off the temporary wooden structures and workshop that had been erected on President's Square. The commission sold additional empty houses and equipment on President's Square in November 1801 and February 1802. Parcels of property were also sold. One source said that "part of the President's Square has been conveyed to the Queen of Portugal or her ministers," possibly referring to one of the northeast or northwest parcels removed from the original boundaries of Reservation 1.[67]

By November 1801, 193 brick and 414 wooden houses had been constructed in the city, with an additional 79 brick and 35 wood dwellings under way. A total of 721 residences were either built or under construction.[68]

---

65. Hoban to provide brick estimate for War Office, Dec. 11, 1800, "Records of the Commissioners," 64, RG 42; Hoban's estimate on bricks used in War Office construction, Dec. 12, 1800, ibid., 66–68; James Clark to commission, Jan. 13, 1801, ibid., 77–78.

66. Order to Clepham, Jan. 21, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 83–84, RG 42; request of William Knowles, Jan. 30, 1801, ibid., 103; order to Middleton Belt, Apr. 18, 1801, ibid., 138; order to Belt, Apr. 27, 1801, ibid., 197; lock for Navy Department, May 12, 1801, ibid., 146; order to Belt, Nov. 12, 1801, 230; order to Belt, Feb. 3, 1802, ibid.; NPS, "The White House," 12.

67. Minutes of meeting, request to examine roofs, Feb. 12, 1800, "Records of the Commissioners," 301, RG 42; Hoban to report on state of Treasury and War offices, Mar. 19, 1800, ibid., 314; superintendent to report on state of public buildings, May 19, 1800, ibid., 345; superintendent to report on progress of public buildings, Nov. 19, 1800, ibid., 45; Hoban to sell articles of ironmongery, May 6, 1802, 291; Esther Singleton, *The Story of the White House* (New York: The McClure Co., 1907), 15.

68. Representation made to the president of the United States, June 28, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 88, 92, 94–101, RG 42; report of Robert King, Nov. 25, 1801, ibid., 234; Reps, *Washington on View*, 52.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

When Congress abolished the Board of Commissioners on May 1, 1802, the commissioners requested their secretary, Thomas Munroe (whom Jefferson appointed superintendent of the city), to "settle all accounts to date" and ended their business with the inscription *"Finis coronat opus,"* crowning the end of the record of their work.

The classical model on which the government and its architecture were based, and the pretensions to which it aspired, were reflected by the renaming of Goose Creek as Tiber Creek. The classical allusion was not lost on visitors. The Irish poet Thomas Moore, on a visit in 1804, noted,

> Come, let me lead thee o'er
> this second Rome,
> Where Tribunes rule, where
> dusky Davi bow,
> And what was Goose Creek once
> is Tiber now.[69]

Collection Management

From the beginning the administrators of the President's House took great care to account for all public property at the site. For example, William Smith Shaw, the Adamses' personal secretary, reported to a congressional joint committee in February 1801, stating that of the $14,000 appropriated to furnish the President's House in 1797, $1,100 remained unspent. All furnishings at the President's House were considered public property and were subject to inspection by the general public. Seven horses and two carriages were also noted as being attached to the property. A note from Samuel Dexter recorded an additional $15,000 dollars that had been approved in the last congressional session for presidential furnishings, and $8,240.62 remained. The money had been used to purchase, among other things, the Gilbert Stuart portrait of General Washington, acquired through General Henry Lee ($800) and furniture through Thomas Claxton ($5,959.38). Claxton, a staff member of the House of Representatives, purchased the furniture at the direction of the Adamses and took the first inventory in 1801. Accounting for the public collection at the White House would become a regular event, with increasing attention paid to expenditures and the disposition of the contents.[70]

---

69. Thomas Moore, as quoted in Reps, *Washington on View*, 51.

70. *Report of the Joint Committee Appointed to Consider what further measures ought to be taken for the Accommodation of the President of the United States; And to whom was referred the message from the President of the United States concerning the disposition of the property of the United States, in his possession.* Feb. 27, 1801 ([Washington, DC], Published by order of

Jurisdiction

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

The U.S. Constitution provided Congress with legislative control over a district not exceeding 10 miles square as the permanent seat of government. All questions of jurisdiction and authority in the District of Columbia rest on the Constitution.[71]

An act of Congress on July 16, 1790, authorized the appointment of three commissioners to select a location for the seat of government of the United States and ordered the commissioners to provide buildings for Congress, the president, and other necessary public buildings. Both the designations of the "Territory of Columbia" and the "City of Washington" were authorized under this act. (The names "Territory of Columbia," and for the federal city, the "City of Washington" were confirmed by the commissioners on September 9, 1791.) By an executive act of January 22, 1791, Washington appointed the three commissioners to be in charge of lot sales, public building construction, street openings, square designation, and similar duties. In an executive proclamation on January 24, 1791, Washington made of record the boundaries for his choice for a townsite on both sides of the Potomac River between Georgetown and the Anacostia River.[72]

The legal description of what would be President's Park was given as follows:

> First, the public appropriation beginning at the intersection of the south side of North H Street and at the west side of a street ninety feet in width, drawn parallel to the west side of Square numbered two hundred and twenty-one and running due south with the west side of said street until it intersects the south side of an east and west street, drawn parallel to the south front of said square numbered two hundred and twenty-one, being ninety feet wide; then east with the south side of said street until it intersects the west side of fifteenth street, west then south with the west of

---

the House of Representatives) 976, 1276. Information on Claxton from notes by Betty Monkman, Office of the Curator, The White House (hereafter cited as OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

71. U.S. Constitution, art. 1, sec. 17.

72. Act of July 16, 1790 (1 Stat. 130); executive act of Jan. 22, 1791 (1 Stat. 139); executive proclamation, Jan. 24, 1791; act of Mar. 3, 1791 (1 Stat. 214), which amended the act of July 16, 1790, by adding property to the District of Columbia that formerly belonged to the state of Virginia; Commissioners to L'Enfant, Sept. 9, 1791, "Records of the Commissioners," n.p., RG 42; act of May 1, 1802 (2 Stat. 175). An annotated listing of laws and executive orders pertaining to the White House and President's Park is included as appendix C.

Daniel Carroll, Thomas Johnson, David Stuart, Gustavus Scott, William Thornton, Alexander White, William Cranch, and Tristram Dalton

> fifteenth street west until it intersects the north side of Canal Street; — thence westerly with the north side of Canal Street until it intersects the east side of Seventeenth Street west until it intersects the south side of an east and west street ninety feet wide, from Square Number one hundred sixty seven, thence east with the south side of said street until it intersects the east side of a North and South street ninety feet wide, from the east side of square numbered one hundred and sixty-seven aforesaid — thence north with the east side of said street until it intersects the south side of North H Street, thence east with the south side of said Street to the beginning.[73]

The site of the presidential mansion was subsequently designated as Reservation 1 (a designation it retains to this day). Lafayette Square was subsequently designated Reservation 10.

An act of May 1, 1802, abolished the office of the commissioners as of June 1, 1802, and authorized the president to appoint a superintendent of public buildings for the city of Washington.[74]

Site Security

The revolt of troops in Philadelphia in 1783, Shay's Rebellion in 1787, and the Whiskey Rebellion in 1794 made security an important consideration in any plan for a new capital. Given that military men who had fought a successful revolution were involved in the planning of the capital city, it is possible that the city design was intended to provide for troops to be easily moved between the dominating entities of the White House and the Capitol if a revolt or an insurrection should take place. The city could also be evacuated using the same spaces for quick access from the Capitol and the executive residence to the Potomac.[75]

---

73. See "Register of Squares," vol. 1, no. 9a, as cited in King and Elgar, "A Statement of the Quantity of Land Appropriated to the use of the United States in the City of Washington," typed copies as included in "Legislative History of National Capital Parks and Description of the Seventeen Original Reservations" (NPS, no date given), 1–6.

74. 2 Stat. 175.

75. Reps, *Washington on View*, 4; Lois Craig, *The Federal Presence: Architecture, Politics and Symbols in United States Government Buildings* (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1978), 22–23; Reps, *Town Planning in Frontier America*, 322; Frank Thone, "Mars, War God, The Great City Planner," *The Sunday Star* (Washington, DC), July 8, 1934, 3. Bryan, *A History of the National Capital*, 1:141, f. 2, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; State Department, D.C. Papers and Potomac Flat Case Record, 7:2182, all as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS. Although a purely symbolic effort by an anonymous artist, the illustration "Fantasia of the Wartime Capital City" (1861) shows troops

During its construction, the President's House was visited regularly by the public, who strolled in and out of the project site and unfinished building, marveling at its size and generally getting in the way. Finally the commissioners closed the building except to those with official business or passes. Guards were hired for the public buildings, evidently using military troops under supervision of the secretary of war.[76]

Conclusion

From the initial selection of the site of the capital city in 1791, an efficient system of administration was required for its development. Questions of personnel, finance, jurisdiction, planning, design, construction, and security occupied administrators from the beginning. As the years progressed and technologies evolved, other concerns would be added to the numerous subjects that administrators had to deal with as part of their daily duties. Different presidential administrations would require different administrative approaches. As duties and programs increased in complexity, it became apparent that the office of the site administrator and its duties would also grow. Adams did not change Washington's administrative structure. Thomas Jefferson, however, would significantly change the physical appearance and the administration of the capital and what would become President's Park.

---

massed in formation on the mall, underscoring at least in theory the possibility of military considerations in its design and use. See Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 62.

76. Seale, *The President's House*, 73–79; stationing of troops, Aug. 18, 1799, "Records of the Commissioners," 417, RG 42; guards at public buildings, Apr. 14, 1800, ibid., 320.

Chapter 2. The Growth of the Republic: 1802–1849

An Overview of the Period

The 1801 inauguration of Thomas Jefferson in 1801 brought an egalitarian mood to the capital, and Jefferson created a less formal atmosphere at the President's House. Designs for the White House and President's Park also reflected Jefferson's dislike of formalism. While Jefferson decried control and protocol as undemocratic, he tightened and centralized control by having administrative authority for the city reassigned from the original three commissioners to a single superintendent. Thomas Munroe was appointed the first superintendent in 1802; in 1806 his title was changed to commissioner of public buildings.[1]

In the early 1800s the capital city remained largely unfinished. The forecourt of the White House, known later as Lafayette Square, remained undeveloped, barren, and without trees. A race track had been established to the west of the parcel in 1797, while workers' houses occupied the site during the construction of the White House. Afterwards, merchants established a city market on the site, which they later moved to Pennsylvania Avenue between 7th and 9th Streets. This front park, known in the Jefferson administration as "the commons," was for the people, said the president.[2]

---

1. "Report of the Committee on Public Buildings, Accompanied with a Bill Fixing the Compensation of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings," Apr. 8, 1822 (photostatic copy, n.p.), 87. The change from superintendent to commissioner of public buildings is referred to only in the April 1822 report. Perhaps Jefferson thought the title less bureaucratic and more democratic. In any event, most official listings omit this change in title and date the beginning of the single commissioner with Samuel Lane in 1816. It is assumed that Munroe continued in office until Lane took over. See Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 2, 28–31.

2. Seale, *The President's House*, 88, 90, 105–6, 109–10; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, vii, 1; Reps, *Washington on View*, 59.

At least one report says that Pennsylvania Avenue was cut through between Lafayette Square and the White House in 1796 and widened in 1803. Although the author is fairly specific with dates, the extant primary sources for this information are unavailable. See Hans P. Caemmerer, *Washington, the National Capital* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1932), 229, as quoted in NPS, "Historical Study of the Buildings along Madison Place, Lafayette Square, Washington, D.C. (Dolly [sic] Madison House, Benjamin Ogle Tayloe House, Belasco Theater and Wilkins Building)" (1960), p. 11, H34/National Landmarks, box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Jefferson, who saw himself as a designer and architect, took a personal interest in the development of the grounds around the Executive Mansion. It is unknown how many of Jefferson's plans were realized, but his establishment of east and west wings or terraces for the White House proved significant in the evolution of the rest of the landscape for President's Park. Jefferson's republican philosophies manifested themselves on the grounds in a simplicity and modesty of scale that set the tone for future developments on the property until the 1850s.[3]

During James Madison's administration the war with Great Britain left an indelible mark on the nation's capital. On August 24, 1814, British naval personnel set fire to the Executive Mansion and the adjacent office buildings. A driving rain put out the fire, but not before the buildings were gutted. Even though people initially spoke of moving the nation's capital to the interior of the country, the government soon embarked on rebuilding the city on its original site. An act of April 29, 1816, abolished Thomas Munroe's position, and Samuel Lane became commissioner of public buildings. For the next 50 years the office of the commissioner supervised President's Park.[4]

After the inauguration of James Monroe in 1817, the Monroe home on I Street served as the executive mansion, while the White House was being rebuilt. The Monroes took up residence in the White House in October 1817, and the house was reopened to the public on New Year's Day 1818. Monroe consulted architect Charles Bulfinch with regard to landscaping. By 1820 the President's House and the four executive office buildings for the Treasury, State, War, and Navy Departments (two on each side of the Executive Mansion) were in place.[5]

With the election of John Quincy Adams in 1824, President's Park received more attention than it had since Jefferson's administration. Adams was interested in horticulture and gardening, and he is associated with the first commemorative tree planted on the grounds ca. 1826 — an American elm. Formal gardening at the White House

---

3. Seale, *The President's House*, vol. 1, illus. 14.

4. Seale, *The President's House*, 132–37; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4; "Records of the Commissioners," iii–vi, RG 42; act of Apr. 29, 1816 (3 Stat. 324–25); NPS, "The White House," 17–18.

5. Seale, *The President's House*, 132–37, 167, 173, 202; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building; Message from the President, Public Buildings, 1818*, 15–18.

began on a large scale under his administration and has remained a major consideration at the Executive Mansion ever since.[6]

By the 1820s the term "White House," was in common use. While the structure had been so nicknamed as early as the Jefferson administration, and newspapers in 1808–9 had used the name, it was not formally referred to as "The White House" until the 20th century.[7]

During the Andrew Jackson administration additional changes were forthcoming in the administration of the President's House and grounds. Jackson continued substantial funding for the White House gardens, thus setting the foundation for today's elegant grounds. But one of the most substantial changes to President's Park during this period was the construction of a new Treasury Building, after fire destroyed the former building in 1833. Jackson, according to tradition, selected the site east of the White House. The new building, designed by Robert Mills and constructed in stages between 1836 and 1869, was criticized for blocking L'Enfant's vista from the White House down Pennsylvania Avenue to the Capitol.[8]

In 1838 President Martin Van Buren appointed three cabinet secretaries to a commission to supervise the erection of public buildings in Washington, D.C., and to direct the commissioner of public buildings; two additional secretaries were appointed the following year. This represented the first executive decision to share power in decisions relating to President's Park with the executive bureaucracy. It restricted the substantial power of the commissioner of public buildings. The board only lasted for about a year and a half. Then, once again, the commissioner of public buildings answered directly to the president.[9]

William Henry Harrison lived in the White House for just one month. His death on April 4, 1841, was the first of a sitting president. The state funeral was based to some extent on European state funerals and set the precedent for presidential funerals in the United States to the present day.[10]

---

6. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 7, 19–20; Seale, *The President's House*, 166–69.

7. Seale, *The President's House*, 163; notes, Betty Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

8. Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, Bill 193: "The Winder Building," 33rd Cong., 1st sess. (June 13, 1854), 3.

9. "Records of the Commissioners," iii, RG 42; dissolution of the Board of Commissioners, Dec. 8, 1840, ibid., 25; [journal entry], Jan. 5, 1841, ibid., 26.

10. Seale, *The President's House*, 230–38.

John Tyler became the first vice president to assume office on the death of a president. During Tyler's administration Robert Mills presented the results of the first formal planning effort for any part of the federal city since L'Enfant's and Ellicott's plans in the 1790s.[11]

Almost immediately after James Polk's election, diplomatic relationships with Mexico came to an end, and within a year war broke out between the two countries. Troops once again camped in Lafayette Square. While the war was initially popular, it quickly divided the nation, and Americans such as Henry David Thoreau spoke out against it, setting a precedent for Vietnam War protests in the second half of the 20th century. On July 4, 1848, Polk signed the Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, ending the war and adding 500,000 square miles to the United States. The same day the cornerstone for the Washington Monument, which would not be finished until the 1880s, was laid.[12]

On March 3, 1849, Congress approved an act creating the Department of the Interior. Under section 9 of the act the functions of the president relating to commissioner of public buildings were transferred to the newly created secretary of the interior. This arrangement continued until March 2, 1867, when responsibilities were transferred to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Thus, executive prerogative regarding the daily administration of the property was delegated to an executive department. However, no president ever remained very far from the daily workings of President's Park, and the White House stewards and ushers, as representatives of the president and working in concert with the commissioners of public buildings, played ever increasing roles in its supervision and administration.[13]

---

11. Seale, *The President's House*, 243, 246–47; NPS, "The White House," 31; Robert Mills, *Plan of the Mall* (1841), as reprinted in Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 53; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6.

12. Seale, *The President's House*, 250–51, 253–54, 266–67, 274. See Thomas R. Hietala, *Manifest Design: Anxious Aggrandizement in Late Jacksonian America* (Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1985), 111, 262; John C. Calhoun to Mrs. Anna Clemons, Dec. 26, 1847, as quoted in Hietala, *Manifest Design*, 242–43.

13. Act of March 3, 1849 (9 Stat. 395–96); NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 1; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, 1933* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1933), 1; Seale, *The President's House*, 277.

Superintendent of the City of Washington (Commissioner of Public Buildings) — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

On May 1, 1802, when Congress abolished the Board of Commissioners, Jefferson appointed in their place former commission secretary Thomas Munroe as superintendent of the city of Washington. No personal information about Munroe is available. On April 6, 1806, the position of superintendent was eliminated, and Jefferson, with the consent of the Senate, apparently appointed Munroe as commissioner of public buildings, a position he held until March 3, 1817. Throughout his 15-year tenure Munroe oversaw the general development of President's Park as part of his duties. Jefferson also appointed Benjamin Henry Latrobe as public architect.



Thomas Munroe

Courtesy: Historical Society of Washington

General Administration

The Thomas Jefferson Administration. Much work in the nation's capital was still in progress in the early 1800s, including work on the White House. Richard Forrest finished installing a wood fence around the structure in December 1801, charging $355.50. In February 1802 Dr. Gantt was still making bricks on the site, not far from the stable already established for the War Office. Workmen marked out a walk from the house of the secretary of the treasury, in square 16, K Street, to the footway in Pennsylvania Avenue near square 38. Trees were planted and drives established on the north and south. A stone wall was partially erected on the south side of the property, and graffiti was a problem here for the next 70 years.[14]

While the abolition of a three-member commission and the establishment of a single superintendent seems at odds with Jeffersonian philosophies of equality and governmental decentralization, it is possible that the commissioners were Federalists whom Jefferson did not trust. Also, the salaries of each commissioner amounted to $400; the clerk's salary was $312 a month. These salaries, when combined with the salary of the superintendent of public buildings ($466.66) and moneys paid to a William Brent for undefined services in the amount of $200, brought the total to $2,178.66 as of January 1,

14. Seale, *The President's House*, 112–18; commission instructions to Robert King, Jan. 30, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 102, RG 42; Peter Lennox to inspect fence, Dec. ?, 1801, ibid., 256; account of Richard Forrest, Dec. 21, 1801, ibid., 256; application of Dr. Gantt, Feb. 3, 1802, ibid., 267–68.

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

1801. A single salary paid to one commissioner instead of salaries paid to three commissioners represented a substantial savings.[15]

As superintendent, and later commissioner, Munroe was responsible for the construction of buildings in the district, the supervision of the capital police and watchmen, the repair of designated roads and bridges, the improvement and enclosure of public reservations, the installation of statues, and the sale of public lots, in addition to his duties at President's Park. He also served as postmaster and was responsible for opening streets upon application by the district's city corporation and for removing nuisances. The staff for the Office of Superintendent initially remained small, consisting of the commissioner, a clerk, the U.S. surveyor of the city of Washington, and the architect of the Capitol. Both Robert King Jr. and Benjamin Henry Latrobe served as surveyor.[16]

The administration of the White House itself and its grounds continued to be separated between household staff and the superintendent. In the house, administration had passed from the Briesler family under Adams to Jefferson's steward, Joseph Rapin, to Etienne Lemaire, who by the fall of 1801 was in charge of the property. Lemaire remained through the Jefferson administration.[17]

Jefferson removed the wooden privy next to the Executive Mansion that had been built in 1800, as he thought its public placement was undignified. He built an extensive wine cellar west of the house on a site picked by surveyor Robert King. The circular cellar was 18 feet wide at the top, 14 feet wide at the bottom, and 16 feet deep. John Caton and Bartholomew Crowley agreed to dig the cellar in two weeks for $50, payable upon their finishing the work. Jefferson called the structure, in a most republican manner, an "ice house."[18]

Jefferson's plans for a west wing or terrace remain a mystery; his plans for an east wing are better documented. The wings were designed to provide offices, kitchens, and administrative areas for the

---

15. Seale, *The President's House*, 92–110; accounts for salaries, Jan. 13, 1801, "Records of the Commissioners," 76, RG 42; May 1802, ibid., 305.

16. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 28–29.

17. Seale, *The President's House*, 93.

18. U.S. Congress (2 Stat. 175, 3 Stat. 324); Thomas Jefferson; Landscape sketch map, c. 1802–1805, Library of Congress, as reproduced in Seale, *The President's House*, vol. 1, illus. 14, pp. 90, 103, 109, 110; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, vii; "Records of the Commissioners," iii, RG 42; report of Hoban, Jan. 7, 1801, ibid., 80; contract with John Caton and Bartholomew Crowley, Aug. 8, 1801, ibid. The circular cellar was uncovered in 1969 under the west terrace; notes, Betty Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

building as both a private residence and a public structure. The west wing covered the existing wine cellar and provided tack rooms, servants' bedrooms and privies, and a coach house. The east wing contained a smokehouse, another privy, servants' quarters, and a stable. On the south the wings were fronted with Doric columns; on the north, where the additions barely stood above grade, lunette windows provided light at ground level.[19]

Architect Benjamin Henry Latrobe considered the solution as conceived by Jefferson to be out of fashion and laughable. Latrobe did not consider either Jefferson or Hoban his equal in design. To him, Jefferson's Palladian wings with their colonnades were "exactly consistent with Hoban's pile — a litter of pigs worthy of the great Sow it surrounds, & the Irish Boar, the father of her." Jefferson found out about Latrobe's critique when he received a letter by accident, but was not moved by the architect's pique. Latrobe completed working drawings for the east and west wings in 1805, and by December of that year many of the household sections, with cellars for coal, wood, and liquor storage, were in place. The wings were not completed until 1808; they extended about halfway to each administrative building. Plans to connect them to the buildings of the War and Treasury Departments were dropped.[20]

Landscape plans for the park area around the President's House that were drawn by Jefferson c. 1802–5 illustrate the interest of the third president in designs for this area. Jefferson ordered a high stone wall built around the property, replacing a wooden fence. He also encouraged public visitation. Jefferson delineated a formal French classical landscape on the north side, with radial allées and a formal entry, and an English type of garden on the south, with romantic serpentine walks, woods, and gardens. A garden on the east served as the White House flower garden for the next 50 years.[21]

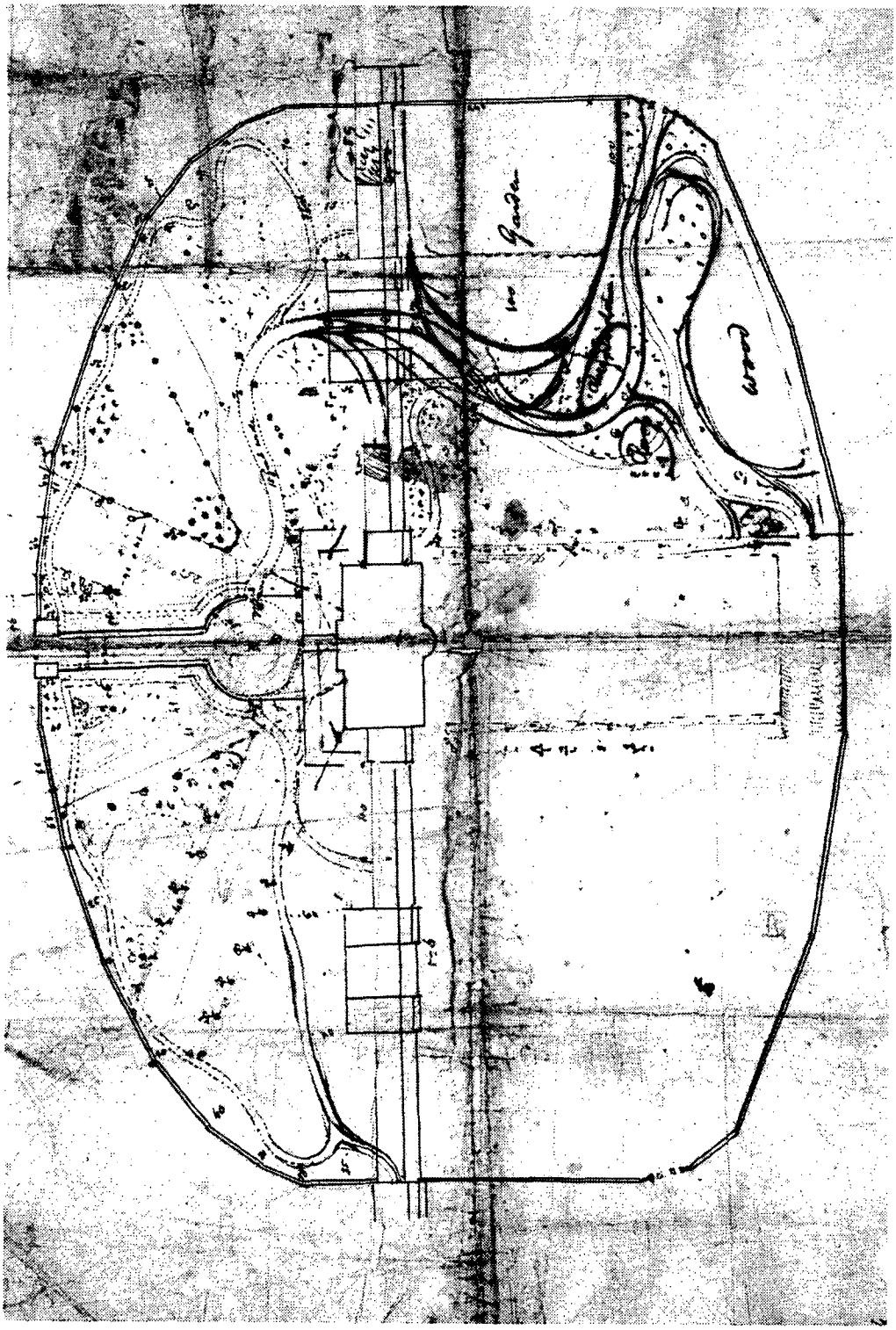
Jefferson's more fanciful ideas of Oriental pavilions and Greek temples were not added to the White House landscape; however, a

---

19. Seale, *The President's House,* 112–18; NPS, "A Brief History of the White House," pp. 3–4, Post-Presidential Files (PPF), box 92, HSTL; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, office file (OF) 50, box 306, Post-Presidential Files, HSTL.

20. Seale, *The President's House,* 112, 115–18. Latrobe had noted in 1806 in a letter to a friend that he felt the town had been "badly planned and conducted." Latrobe even went so far as to criticize Washington himself, observing that the president had built two "indifferent" houses in the town in an attempt to promote development, but that otherwise Washington showed little interest; Reps, *Washington on View,* 52.

21. Seale, *The President's House,* vol. 1, illus. 14. For an illustration of the stone wall and the gatepost eagles on the north side of the White House, see B. H. Latrobe's 1811 rendering, as included in NPS, "The White House," 17.



triumphal arch at the main southeast gate on Pennsylvania Avenue was. Based on a Roman plan, the arch reflected Jefferson's interest in both classical and early romantic thought. The arch illustrated the idea that ruins might "stimulate the intellect and cause the spectator to reflect about the passage of time, the meaning of history and the destiny of man." A sketch by Baroness Hyde de Neuville, the wife of the French minister to the United States, shows the triumphal arch flanked by walkway entrances with gates. On top of the arch is a parapet memorial with bas-reliefs of *fasciae*, each topped by Phrygian liberty caps on each side of an oblong plaque.[22]

Jefferson conceived of portions of the White House grounds a *ferme ornée*, or a landscape that incorporated practical estate applications into formal garden settings, similar to his conception for Monticello. Vegetable and herb gardens became part of the designed landscape. Beauty could not be just an aesthetic ornament, it must also incorporate the functional, according to Jefferson.[23]

Gates to the President's Park had been established at the southeast, along with the triumphal arch. Jefferson's design reflected his belief that the original grounds of the President's House were too extensive. He conceived of the south grounds as "pleasure gardens," underscoring the republican aspirations of his administration. A drawing by William H. Bartlett published in 1839 shows a perspective from the top of the south portico looking down Pennsylvania Avenue to the Capitol. The entry arch can be seen in the shadows, and a drive swings far to the left, or south, as it is enters from the east. It then turns from south to west to north in a circular route as it approaches the house.[24]

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

Facing page:

Jefferson Landscape Plan, ca. 1802–5

Jefferson attempted to bring the vast landscape of the White House into a reasonable scale by establishing landscape elements, including walls, drives, and strategically placed plantings. This sketch is in part attributed to him.

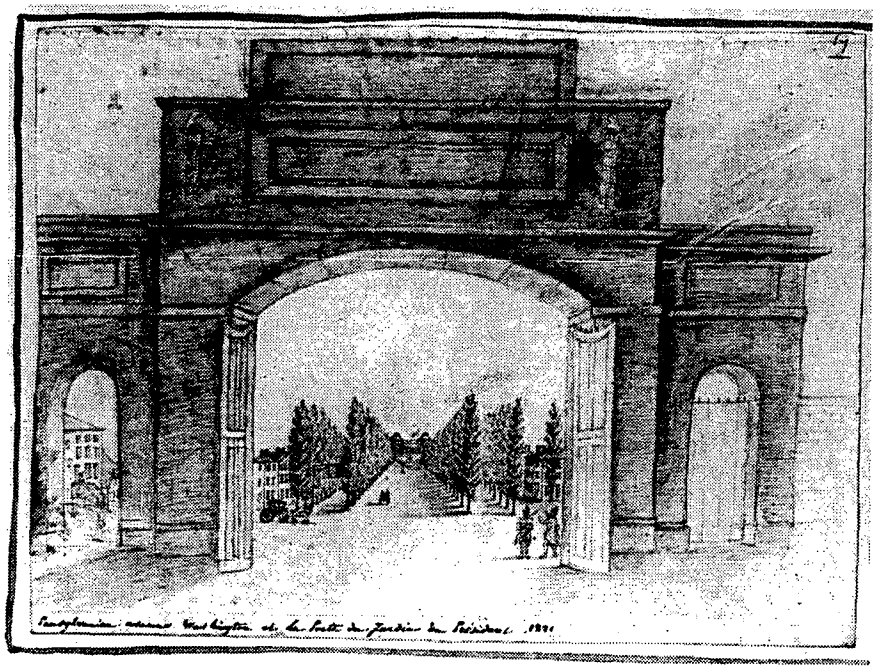
Courtesy: Library of Congress

22. William L. Beiswanger, "The Temple in the Garden: Thomas Jefferson's Vision of the Monticello Landscape" (Charlottesville, VA: Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation [1981]) 170–73, 175, 181, 185; Baroness Hyde de Neuville, pencil sketch of southeast entrance gate, President's House, ca. 1820, as reproduced in Seale, *The White House*, 47. When the arch was under construction, it collapsed, causing Latrobe much embarrassment and resulting in a libel suit between him and Dr. Thornton, the former commissioner and architect of the Capitol; see Seale, *The President's House*, 116–17.

23. Beiswanger, "The Temple in the Garden," 181, 185. See also Beiswanger, "Jefferson's Concept for a *ferme ornée*," preliminary study, 9/24/80, 2/25/81 (photocopy); and map by Thomas Jefferson, "Observations from a [ ] of the Mountain Back of Monticello: August 4, 1772" (photocopy).

24. Seale, *The President's House*, illus. 14-15, pp. 90, 96, 101, 112–15; James Hoskins, *Narrative of a Voyage from England to United States of North America in the Year 1811* (Penzance: T. Vigurs, 1813), as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; "The White House," McClure, 12; "Washington from the President's House," by W[illiam] H. Bartlett, engraved by H. Wallis and published by George Virtue, London, 1839, as reprinted in Reps, *Washington on View*, 107.

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817



"Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington et La Porte du Jardin du Président" by Baroness Hyde de Neuville, 1821

Benjamin Latrobe's arched entryway into the president's grounds reflected both 18th century classical sensibilities in its design and construction and romantic elements in its detailing and landscaping. Jefferson's double allée of Lombardy poplars to the Capitol is prominently noted in this pencil-on-paper illustration.

Courtesy: ©Collection of The New-York Historical Society

The James Madison Administration. Jean-Pierre Sioussat took over house managerial duties under Madison. Sioussat, known as the master of ceremonies, hired a chef by the name of Douhar in 1813. A woman and a man whose names were not recorded worked under Douhar. Various slaves from Madison's Montpelier estate served at the house, including Sukey and Paul Jennings. There was a butler, and the former stablemaster was appointed doorman.[25]

In 1811 British traveler James Hoskins noted his feelings concerning the President's House, saying that the park around the house was badly laid out, that the grounds remained unleveled, and that in one of the primary spaces a kitchen garden had been divided from the rest of the lawn by a wooden rail fence similar to those dividing the adjacent fields, "which disfigures the park or lawn." Hoskins also noted the poor placement of stable facilities and the effect of those facilities on the overall landscape. His description leaves the impression of a landscape still in its infancy, unsophisticated, and rather rough in appearance.[26]

---

25. Seale, *The President's House*, 93–99, 122.

26. Hoskins, *Narrative of a Voyage from England to the United States*, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS.

The Burning of Washington — After the British landed on August 19, 1814, they marched on Washington. On August 24, 1814, the city was abandoned by the government, and the President's House was looted after sunset by its own citizens. First the Capitol was torched in retribution for the American burning of the governor's house and legislative building at York (later Toronto), Canada. About 7:30 P.M. British officers Maj. Gen. Robert Ross and Rear Adm. George Cockburn marched British troops down Pennsylvania Avenue to the President's House. Breaking into the structure, the officers helped themselves to food and wine, then naval personnel set fire to the house and the adjacent office buildings. The buildings were gutted before rain doused the fire. The Madisons returned to Washington three days after the departure of the British, taking up residence in the nearby Octagon House, formerly the residence of the French minister, where Madison signed the Treaty of Ghent on February 17, 1815, formally ending the War of 1812.[27]

In the aftermath of the British burning of Washington, Jean-Pierre Sioussat and others dug through the mounds of ash inside the White House, salvaging what they could; the refuse was dumped on the grounds. Thomas Munroe declared the White House to be in worse shape than the Capitol, after an appraisal by architect George Hadfield. Experts believed that although the brick interior partitions had sustained damage, the outer walls seemed sound enough. Even though people initially spoke of moving the nation's capital to the interior of the country, the government soon embarked on rebuilding the city on its original site. President Madison approved an act of February 13, 1815, to borrow up to $500,000 to rebuild "the President's House, Capitol and public offices." Attempts by congressional representatives to move the executive offices from their sites at President's Park were referred to a select congressional committee and finally dismissed; the executive offices remained on the site.[28]

Commissioners Appointed to Supervise the Repair or Rebuilding of the Public Buildings in Washington (March 10, 1815, to April 29, 1816) — On March 10, 1815, President Madison and Congress appointed a commission to supervise the rebuilding of the city. The

27. Seale, *The President's House*, 132–37; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4.

28. Seale, *The President's House*, 138–39, 1085, n.1; *Annals of Congress*, 13th Cong., 3rd sess., 413–14, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4.

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

commissioners were John P. Van Ness, Richard Bland Lee, and Tench Ringgold, and they were under the direction of the president.[29]

The commissioners established offices and began to make arrangements for rebuilding the city. Both Robert Mills and Benjamin Latrobe applied for a position as architect, and although Latrobe had made himself unpopular in many circles, the commissioners appointed him to oversee the reconstruction of the Capitol. James Hoban was appointed superintendent of the reconstruction of the President's House on March 25. Hoban also redesigned the office buildings for the Treasury and War Departments in the Federal style.[30]

An act of April 29, 1816, abolished the commission and the position of superintendent, assigning the duties to a new commissioner of public buildings effective March 3, 1817. On that day Munroe turned his records over to the new commissioner, Samuel Lane, although Lane had actually been functioning in that capacity since April 30, 1816. Richard Davis served as clerk to the new commissioner until Davis's death on June 20, 1816. Joseph Elgar assumed the duties of clerk on June 24 and was assisted by a messenger, Benjamin Thomas, who was paid one dollar a day.[31]

Collection Management

During the Madison administration three rooms — the State Dining Room, the present Red Room, and the present Blue Room — were redecorated under the supervision of Benjamin Latrobe. Latrobe also designed furniture, which was lost in the fire of 1814. Only Gilbert

---

29. Madison to John P. Van Ness, Richard B, Lee, and Tench Ringgold, Mar. 13, 1815, *Proceedings of the Commissioners*, 2; Seale, *The President's House*, 139.

30. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4; Seale, *The President's House*, 139; applications of Robert Mills and Benjamin Latrobe, Mar. 15, 1815, *Proceedings of the Commissioners*, 5; commissioners to appoint architect for President's House and executive offices, Mar. 22, 1815, ibid., 7; appointment of James Hoban, Mar. 23, 1815, ibid., 8; Hoban regarding executive offices, Mar. 24, 1815, ibid., 9; Hoban to commission, Mar. 25, 1815, ibid., 10; Hoban to commission, Mar. 27, 1815, ibid., 10.

31. Act of Apr. 29, 1816, 3 Stat. 324–25; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 249; "Records of the Commissioners," iii–vi, RG 42; NPS, "The White House," 17–18; death of Richard Davis and appointment of Joseph Elgar, June 25, 1816, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:13, RG 42; appointment of Benjamin Thomas as temporary messenger, Dec. 14, 1816, ibid., 7:14; Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 24–25, 27–28. Dowd states that the offices were in the U.S. Post Office, where the superintendent of the city also had offices. It is unclear if the offices were moved after the Capitol was sufficiently repaired; references are made in the records to Capitol offices.

Stuart's portrait of Washington survived because it had been removed on the order of Dolley Madison.[32]

Jurisdiction

Jurisdictional responsibilities for the White House and President's Park evolved in concert with the administration of the capital city. The act of May 1, 1802, which abolished the Commission for the District of Columbia as of June 1, 1802, designated that a superintendent of public buildings for the city of Washington be appointed by the president of the United States. An act of March 3, 1803, refers to the position as the "superintendent of the city of Washington."[33]

On May 3, 1802, officials incorporated the District of Columbia as a municipal entity; surveys, lot sales, and related matters were retained by the federal government. Although the city government continued to evolve as an entity separate from its federal creator, the symbiotic nature of the city and national government made the application of administrative authority more difficult as the years progressed.[34]

Legislation adopted on February 24, 1804, delineated the powers of the city council, the authority for subdivisions, and the establishment of lots; the authority to open streets and avenues was not given to the city until 1812. An act of January 12, 1809, established municipal regulations and limits regarding the sale of lots, subdivisions, and surveys for the city of Washington and the recording of such sales.[35]

Questions of jurisdiction at President's Park arose almost immediately. On April 5, 1806, Attorney General John C. Breckinridge delivered the following opinion to President Jefferson:

> [T]he power of the President to establish the plan of the city is derived solely from the deeds of the proprietors. These require the trustees to convey to the commissioners such

---

32. Seale, *The President's House*, 122–26, 133–34.

33. Act of March 3, 1803 (2 Stat. 235); Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 24–25.

34. See act of May 1, 1802 (2 Stat. 175); act of May 3, 1802 (2 Stat. 195).

35. See act of Feb. 24, 1804 (2 Stat. 254), and act of Jan. 12, 1809 (2 Stat. 511), as noted in *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 5274–75; and *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, October 11, 1856*, 855, RG 42, NA. For a concise summation of legislation concerning streets in the city of Washington before the Civil War, see above report.

Thomas Munroe — May 1, 1802, to March 3, 1817

streets, squares, parcels and lots, as the President shall deem proper for the use of the United States.[36]

Breckinridge further stated that the president had the sole power to control the city plan and that any such act was "a complete exercise of his power and is irrevocable by himself and binding on his successors. . . . He has determined the plan. . . . He had the exclusive power to do so; he has completely expended that power, and it is unalterable, not only by his successors, but by Congress itself."[37] Such concepts found less than perfect applications, however.

Site Security

Security remained a concern during the first years of the 19th century. Jefferson made notes concerning a guardhouse to control public access to President's Park and the White House and to increase privacy.[38] Nevertheless, under Jefferson the President's House, grounds, and other public buildings remained open to visitors, although individuals such as architect Benjamin Latrobe urged their closing due to alleged pilfering.[39]

Prior to the British invasion of Washington and its abandonment by the U.S. government, about 100 American troops were billeted in the "commons" (later Lafayette Square) across from the White House. Cannon were positioned at the main gates.[40]

---

36. Senate doc. 136, 34th Cong., 1st sess., Apr. 16, 1856, "Report [to Accompany Bill S. 151 to] The Committee on the District of Columbia Instructing Them to Inquire into and Report What Jurisdiction the Congress of the United States Has over the Avenues of the City, etc.," 2.

37. Senate doc. 136, 34th Cong., Apr. 16, 1856, 2.

38. Seale, *The President's House*, 114.

39. Seale, *The President's House*, 120, 124.

40. Seale, *The President's House*, 132–37; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4.

Commissioner of Public Buildings — March 3, 1817, to March 3, 1849

There were five commissioners of public buildings for the city of Washington: Samuel Lane (began his duties on April 30, 1816, although the effective date was March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822), Joseph Elgar (May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834), William Noland (February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846), Andrew Beaumont (November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847), and Charles Douglas (March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849).

Competition for control of the office of commissioner had always been an issue between the executive and legislative branches. It continued in May 1828 when Congress passed legislation requiring the commissioner to reside near the Capitol and ended the position of architect of the Capitol at the same time. Congress demanded that the commissioner report directly to them; before, the commissioner had reported to the president. To further compound the situation, the commissioner acted as his own fiscal officer. In the 1830s the office received an increase in salary as a result of the building program in the city of Washington. By 1840 the commissioner was regularly reporting to the House Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds. The commissioner's staff had increased substantially by this period, and now included a clerk, a gardener, the head of the capitol police, and briefly, the superintendent of construction. In 1836 the position of architect of the public buildings was given to Robert Mills as he supervised the erection of the Treasury and Patent Office Buildings. The position continued until 1843 when Congress directed the commissioner to employ no additional clerks or architects unless specifically authorized.[41]

Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822

Samuel Lane oversaw the bulk of the reconstruction work at the White House in years following the War of 1812. Information on his life and background is scant, although it is known that a birth defect left him crippled. He traveled around the site in a horse-drawn cart and had the reputation of being an irascible overseer.[42]

---

41. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 28–29.

42. Seale, *The President's House*, 141, 146.

Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822

General Administration

The James Monroe Administration. During Monroe's presidency the administration of the property remained in the hands of the commissioner of public buildings. Day-to-day administration of the house was left to the chief steward; the grounds generally were under the direction of the gardener.[43]

During Lane's period of service, Joseph Elgar was appointed surveyor of the city upon the resignation of Benjamin Latrobe on April 24, 1817. From 1818 until his appointment as commissioner in 1822, Joseph Elgar served as both clerk and surveyor.[44]

The Reconstruction of Washington, D.C. — The initial appraisal of the surviving walls of the White House proved to be too positive. Many of the surviving sections and detailing had be to dismantled and rebuilt. Interior brick partitions were rebuilt in wood, which weakened the structural integrity of the building.[45]

The solicitation of the best artisans to execute construction projects continued to be the hallmark of federal projects in Washington. At the Capitol, George Blagden headed the stonecutter's department while Giovanni Andrei of Carrara, Italy, headed the skilled stone carver's department and modeled the ornamental work in both stone and stucco. Andrei, who was selected by a representative of Jefferson, arrived in Washington in 1806. At the President's House most of the stoneworkers listed were of Irish, English, and German backgrounds. Thomas MacIntosh seems to have handled most of the stone carving at the mansion under Andrei's supervision.[46]

By 1817 Latrobe had again caused tempers to flare, and he resigned from his position as Capitol architect; Charles Bulfinch succeeded him in December. At the White House Hoban had no such problems. What Hoban felt about the bureaucratic shuffling between commissioners and superintendents is not recorded, but it must have been confusing.[47]

---

43. Seale, *The President's House*, 167. The Monroes delegated responsibilities for completely furnishing the new structure to William Lee, a trusted aide; notes, Betty Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

44. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 28–29.

45. Seale, *The President's House*, 138–45.

46. Seale, *The President's House*, 140–41.

47. Seale, *The President's House*, 138–45.

By 1818 the reconstruction effort had used, among other things, 1,015 feet of free stone, 202,149 bricks, 168,340 feet of lumber, 1,161 sheets of copper roofing, mahogany window sash and venetian blinds, 21 marble chimney pieces, and various ornamental work. Drives around the house were paved with 1,272 feet of brick on edge and 510 feet of curbstone. The rebuilt War Department building included a 160-foot tunnel drain from the basement to the main sewer south of the old office.[48]

When President Monroe and his wife, Elizabeth, moved into the White House in October 1817, the wings remained unroofed shells. Jefferson's idea of connecting the wings to the office buildings on either side had been revived during reconstruction; however, the Panic of 1819 caused budget cutbacks that resulted in design alterations. A stable addition on the west was turned to the south, and a brick courtyard was paved in the stable area. The Treasury vault, previously part of the east wing, stood alone and was roofed over as a separate outbuilding. Jefferson's colonnaded east and west wings were now less than half of their originally designed size. The idea of connecting the White House to the executive offices was not seriously discussed again in the 19th century.[49]

Monroe hired Charles Bizet as "gardener to the President of the United States" in the winter of 1817. Bizet's duties seem to have been limited to the vegetable garden and the supervision of tree plantings on Pennsylvania Avenue; there is no evidence that ornamental plantings were accomplished under his direction.[50]

Office needs for the executive branch were causing problems. On December 27, 1817, Secretary of State John Quincy Adams wrote to Congressman Albion K. Parris, chairman of the Committee of Public Buildings, that the Department of State occupied five rooms on the second floor of the southeast end of the office building west of the President's House, four rooms in the attic of the same building, two rooms in the Patent Office Building, and it had rented a house for the department messenger. Secretary Adams recorded that there was a lack of record and library space. Likewise, Secretary of War John C. Calhoun complained of a lack of office space. In January 1818 Lane

---

48. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Statement of the Expenditures upon the Public Buildings and an Account of Their Progress for the Year 1818* (Washington, DC: E. De Krafft, 1818), 7, 14–15; *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, November 27, 1820* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1820), 7, 15.

49. Seale, *The President's House*, 140–41, 149–52.

50. Seale, *The President's House*, 167.

Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822

presented a plan for the construction of two additional office buildings, one for the War Department and the other for the Navy.[51] A news article on May 5, 1818, noted that digging was under way for the foundations of a new executive office building. "The site is due north of the Treasury," stated the report. Laborers were needed for work at the President's House, and those interested were instructed to report to Shadrack Davis at the construction site.[52]

By 1820 costs to reconstruct the President's House totaled $246,490, with $8,862 for walls and railings (it was noted that more money would be needed for this last item). The porticoes were postponed for the time being. New offices for the executive branch were in progress at a cost of $15,137.[53]

The two new executive office buildings, approximately 200 yards on either side of the White House, were similar in design to the other structures, with porticoes on their north facades. The State Department was in the new building on the east (north of the Treasury), and the War Department in the new building on the west, with the Navy Department occupying the original War Office to the south. Measuring 160 feet by 55 feet, the buildings had pediments supported by six Ionic columns. The columns and pediments of the north buildings faced north; the two on the south faced south, creating a campus effect. Dormers graced the roof lines of the buildings, and a belt course in stone separated the first and second stories. An 1820 watercolor sketch by the Baroness Hyde de Neuville shows the positions of the buildings and fencing. The area north of the White House was graded; piers were installed at the gates; and cut stone walkways with post and chain fencing were installed.[54]

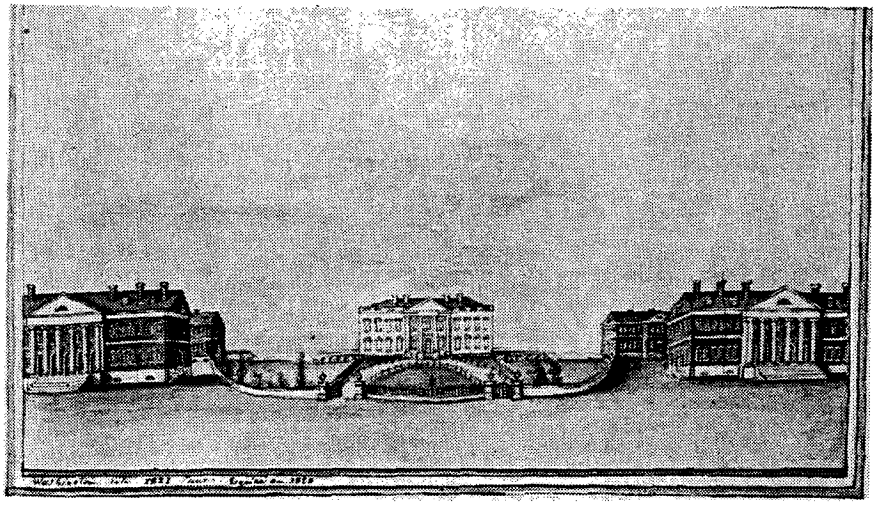
---

51. *Report of the Committee on the Public Buildings, &c. Accompanied with a bill to Provide for Erecting Additional Buildings for the Accommodation of the Several Executive Departments, January 26, 1818* [Washington, DC: n.p.] 3–5, 6, 7.

52. Seale, *The President's House*, 140–41, 149–52; Florence P. Spofford, "New Years Customs in Washington," 1890): 24, as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; *Washington Gazette*, May 4–5, 1818, 3; NPS, "The White House," 19; *Proceedings of the Commissioners*, 1–11, passim; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 4–5.

53. *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings December 23, 1819* [Washington, DC: n.p.], 6–7; *Report of the Committee on So Much of the President's Message as Relates to the Public Buildings*, Jan. 6, 1820 (n.p.), 1–3.

54. Jonathan Elliot, *Historical Sketches of the Ten Square Miles Forming the District of Columbia; with a Picture of Washington. . . .*, (Washington, DC: J. Elliot Jr., 1830), 164–65, as cited in Reps, *Washington on View*, 70; "Washington City, 1821," by Baroness Hyde de Neuville from a sketch executed in 1820 and "The Department of State, Washington," by C[harles] Burton, 1831, as printed in Reps, *Washington on View*, 70–71; NPS, "The White House," 20; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6; *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, December 23, 1819*, 6–7; *Report of the Committee on So Much of the*



Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822

"Washington City 1821," by Baroness Hyde de Neuville

This early watercolor shows the relationship between the White House and the executive buildings. Jefferson's bluestone wall is particularly evident.

Courtesy: I. N. Phelps Stokes Collection, Miriam and Ira D. Wallach Division of Art, Prints and Photographs, The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations

By December 1822 a new drain from the White House to the river replaced Jefferson's system, at a cost of $245.65. The drain was placed in "a deep cut to obtain a regular descent from the house to, and under, the road which passes south of the wall," and it was "of sufficient capacity to admit being explored, with a view to keeping it clear." Lane also provided estimates to complete the south portico, which had, according to his reports, been started years before and then left and "exposed to dilapidation." The portico proved more expensive, costing $20,790.20. With the exception of the stairs that had been delayed by rains and impassable roads from the quarries, the portico was finished by early December 1824, during Elgar's term.[55]

President's Message as Relates to the Public Buildings, Jan. 6, 1820, 1–3. Sickness often kept projects from running on time. See *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting the Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, January 17, 1822* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1822), 5.

55. *Report of the Committee on the Expenditures of the Public Buildings: April 3, 1818*, ([Washington]: n.p.), 5; "Expenditures on Coppering the Roof of the President's House, in 1821 and on Slating the Old Executive Offices, in 1820 and 1821," *Report of the Committee on Expenditures: March 25, 1822*; "Appendix B; Annual Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, December 10, 1822," *Report of the Committee on Expenditures: March 26, 1822* (Washington, DC: Salks and Seaton, 1822), 5, RG 42; *Report of the Committee on Public Buildings, Accompanying "a Bill Making Appropriations for the Public Buildings," February 14, 1823*, (n.p.), 2, 3; *Message of the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, December 18, 1823* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1823), 8. The south portico steps were evidently completed by December 10, 1824, for an additional $5,229.58. Giovanni Andrei, superintendent of sculpture and carving, died in Washington in 1824. See *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting an Account of the Disbursement of the Sums Appropriated by the Acts of 30th April, and 3rd March, 1819 for Improving the President's Square; April 20, 1824* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1824), 5.

Samuel Lane — March 3, 1817, to May 8, 1822

The Bulfinch Landscape Plan — Monroe instructed architect Charles Bulfinch (who was at work rebuilding the Capitol) to draw up landscaping plans for the Executive Mansion. While Bulfinch's original drawings have been lost, his plan was based on Jefferson's earlier design and subsequently inspired both the Adams and Jackson administrations. In addition to grading and planting trees on the "commons," a curving north fence was constructed from the earlier wall, with 1,500 feet of coping and iron fence added. Two piers and gates completed the project.[56]

Collection Management

Responsibility for the household furniture and collection proved to be an administrative concern. As great sums would be expended to refurnish the house, "the furniture in its kind and extent is thought to be an object, not less deserving attention than the building for which it is intended." William Lee was delegated to purchase furnishings by Monroe for the rebuilt mansion. A substantial amount of the French furnishings that are still in the White House were acquired by Monroe in 1817.[57]

President Monroe thought he should not have to assume the added responsibility for these items, and he proposed appointing a public agent to administer the collection. This agent would be responsible for the contents of the house and for the transfer of them from one president to another, to report on their condition, and to be responsible for additional acquisitions. While Monroe thought a "superintendent" of public buildings was absolutely necessary to guard the public trust, the house collection remained in a haphazard state of administration until after the middle of the next century.[58]

Jurisdiction

Jurisdictional questions were suspended during the reconstruction of the city. On May 15, 1820, Congress approved legislation requiring the commissioner of public buildings to reimburse the city of Washington for a portion of any expense incurred in laying open, paving, or otherwise improving any street in front of, adjoining, or

---

56. Seale, *The President's House*, 167, 173, 202; *Message from the President, Public Buildings, 1818*, 15–18.

57. *Message from the President of the United States upon the Subject of the Furniture Necessary for the President's House, &c. February 10, 1818* (Washington, DC: E. De Krafft, 1818), 1–2.; notes, Betty Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

58. *Message from the President, February 10, 1818*, 1–2.

passing through any public square or reservation. Regulations established the placement of footstones and curbstones for lots belonging to the United States, other improvements, and the way in which they were to be installed and paid for.

In accordance with an act of May 26, 1824, nuisances occurring on government properties in the city of Washington could be corrected by the city and billed to the Commissioner's Office.[59]

Site Security

Under the Monroe administration public access to the President's House was restricted to the front hall. Tipping of the head steward sometimes enabled some people to tour the house, but only at his pleasure. Violence and revolution during Monroe's years as minister to France also may have been the reason that security became more of an issue at the President's House. Monroe employed civilian guards, and a guard remained on duty in the main hall at all times, with guns available. In addition, Jefferson's stone wall was cut down in size on the north side, and an iron fence and gates with substantial locks were installed. Also, a fire engine was purchased for the White House and housed in stables on the property.[60]

Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834

Joseph Elgar assumed the position of commissioner of public buildings in 1822. Although personal information is limited, Elgar and Gen. Stephen Van Rensselaer, the chairman of the Committee on Public Buildings, were active in unseating John Quincy Adams by providing information to Jacksonian supporters on White House expenditures. During Jackson's administration Elgar recorded for the president the names of the people who had made recommendations

59. "An Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington, and to Repeal All Acts Heretofore Passed for That Purpose," May 15, 1820, "Act Supplementary to the 'Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington,'" May 26, 1824, and "Supplementary Act," May 20 1826, all as noted in the *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, January 24, 1850*, 16, RG 42. The act of May 20, 1826, defined the properties applicable as open spaces as well as public squares and reservations.

60. Seale, *The President's House*, 156–59, 162–63, 167, 173, 202; *Message from the President, Public Buildings, 1818*, 15–18.

Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834

for all sorts of positions, including suggestions as who to hire for painters, plumbers, clerks, superintendents, masons, and the like.[61]

General Administration

The James Monroe Administration. Between 1819 and 1823 the commissioner's office managed approximately $18,000 of construction work at President's Park, including the laying of water pipes to the executive offices and the President's House and for "graduating and improving the President's Square." The lawns were sown with "orchard grass" and clover, fertilized with 71 loads of manure, and then scythed. A small house was moved from President's Square, and an additional sum of $8,552.91 was spent on the square in 1825. The visit of General Lafayette in 1824 occasioned the first landscaping in the commons in front of the White House; evidently Charles Bulfinch planted it heavily with trees. According to one source, a wooden fence was added in 1826. It is unclear whether James Monroe or John Quincy Adams was responsible for naming the area Lafayette Square; other historians claim that its designation remained President's Park until 1834. Ninety-nine years later, its designation would be changed to Lafayette Park.[62]

The design for the south portico, which was finished in 1824 (with the assistance of Hoban), evoked continental designs similar to the porch of the Château de Rastignac near Perigord, France. While no definite connection can be made between the two structures, Monroe's tenure as minister to France in the 1790s may have influenced his and Hoban's decisions in selecting the design.[63]

An experiment with paving and road surfaces occurred in 1824, near "the President's Gate," presumably the southeast gate off Pennsylvania Avenue. A mixture of tar, sand, and gravel was used over gravel and sand to provide a road surface. The entry reads, "Put on 62 square yards of road making 32 cents per yard." John Loudon McAdam had published his system of road making in 1821, calling

---

61. Seale, *The President's House*, 170–74; "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 1828, 7:18, RG 42; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 135.

62. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting an Account of the Disbursement of the Sums Appropriated by the Acts of 30th April, and 3rd March, 1819, for Improving the President's Square, April 20, 1824* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1824), 5–7; *Message from the President of the United States transmitting the Annual Statement of the Commissioner of Public Buildings of the Expenditure on the same and of the Progress of the said Buildings, December 8, 1826* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1826), 6.

63. Seale, *The President's House*, 159–60, 162–63, 167; Seale, *The White House*, 74; NPS, "The White House," 21.

for crowned road systems and rolled stone aggregate bases. Other road systems, such as the ones proposed by Thomas Telford, were also popular in the region. Very likely the experiment stemmed from these and similar influences. As far as is known, this represents the first attempt to pave driving surfaces in President's Park in material other than brick.[64]

The John Quincy Adams Administration. Under John Quincy Adams the White House was run by chief steward Antoine Michel Giusta and his wife, who had been brought to Washington by the Adamses. Adams's son was his personal secretary and was given responsibility for government appropriations for the house.[65]

By 1825 Adams evidently had become dissatisfied with gardener Charles Bizet and replaced him with John Ousley, who maintained a residence in the east wing in the former stable area. Under the Adams administration hundreds of seedlings were planted on the north and south lawns. Adams wanted to turn the grounds into a botanical garden, with plantings of walnut, persimmon, tulip, oak, willow catalpa, chestnut, and honey locust. Jefferson's gardens to the right of the south entrance gate were developed as 2 acres of ornamental gardens equipped with their own cistern. The Treasury pump was equipped with a garden spout attachment, and the former treasury vault (built during the Jefferson administration) was turned into a gardener's shed. Cold frames were built to the north and south of the ornamental gardens, and the president worked with them when time permitted. Adams himself noted that over 1,000 varieties of plants, trees, shrubs, herbs, and flowers were included in the plot. The garden area seems to have been in full operation by 1827, in time for the next presidential election. Lafayette Square received an additional $2,891.92 worth of unspecified improvements in 1827.[66]

In February 1828 it was noted that the wall south of the President's House had never been completed and was deteriorating as a consequence, so that the "temporary gate at the southwest entrance will no longer prevent the intrusion of cattle." Officials requested

---

64. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 7, 19–20; "Experiment near the President's Gate," "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 1824, p. 9, RG 42; Paul D. Marshall, American Institute of Architects, ed., "A Cultural Research Project: The New River Gorge National River, West Virginia," (Charleston, WV, 1981) 2:156.

65. Seale, *The President's House*, 166; notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

66. Seale, *The President's House*, 169; appointment of John Ousley, gardener, at President's Square, Aug. 1, 1825, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:17, RG 42; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, January 4, 1828*, 5, RG 42.

Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834

$3,434.90 for capping the wall, iron gates and piers, 533 yards of gutter paving, and the planting of trees.[67]

The Andrew Jackson Administration. Upon Andrew Jackson's election officials asked Charles Bulfinch to give an appraisal of the President's House before the new president's arrival. The report, received in January 1829, was disconcerting. Horse stalls to be used by treasury clerks had been built along the east fence of the White House grounds. The location of the west wing stable below the windows of the state dining room was, as Seale notes, "unfortunate." Milk cows grazed outside the south fence and were housed in the eight-stall stable. A new stable plan by Hoban was suggested, but it was deemed too large for the site, so the stables were moved offsite.[68]

The White House under the Jackson administration was managed on a daily basis by Jackson's long-time friend Maj. William B. Lewis, Andrew Jackson Donelson (Rachel Jackson's nephew), and Donelson's wife, Emily. However, Antoine Giusta and his wife remained as steward and housekeeper to manage daily schedules. Giusta in fact was responsible for averting a near catastrophe during the inaugural festivities by moving large containers of punch to the White House lawn in an effort to draw out some of the crowds that jammed the house on Jackson's inauguration day.[69]

According to the commissioner's report for 1829, $22,510.88 was spent at the President's House that year. Both piped water and gaslights were considered for the President's House, but the plans were dropped as Jackson's inauguration approached. The commissioner's report also noted the need to paint the Executive Mansion. In 1829 Elgar asked James Hoban for the original White House plans in anticipation of completing the north portico, which would be the last major addition to the President's House for the next 73 years. The drawings were copied by Capitol architect Charles Bulfinch; Hoban supervised the construction. A contract was let with the Italian stone carver Jardella for eight capitals costing $110 each. Jardella was to finish the capitals by August 15, 1830. By the time of Hoban's death

---

67. J. Elgar to Stephen Van Rensselaer (chairman, Committee on Public Buildings), Feb. 1, 1828, as included in the *Report of Mr. McKean of the Committee of the Contingent Expenses of the Senate*, June 21, 1836, 24th Cong., 1st sess. (n.p.), 4–5.

68. Seale, *The President's House*, 170–74.

69. Seale, *The President's House*, 166–69, 177–79; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 7, 19–20.

in 1831, the porte cochère of the north portico had been completed, with iron railing and fittings, at a cost of $3 per foot.[70]

Officials recorded plans for extensive changes to the landscape in the southern part of President's Park in the "Journal of the Commissioner of Public Buildings." An entry dated November 30, 1830, makes the first mention of a circular road configuration in the south precinct of President's Park. It gives an "estimate for the closing of the public grounds between the circular road and Tiber," using 3,189 feet of wall and iron railing at $6 per foot and eight stone piers at $300 each, for a total cost of more than $20,000. Estimates were also given for changing the course of Tiber Creek, with brickwork laid in an arch for a total cost of $3,202.30. It can be assumed that at least part of the creek was also put underground at this time. These entries confirm the existence of a road pattern on the south side of the mansion as early as 1830.[71]

By 1832 Pennsylvania Avenue between 3rd and 14th Streets had been macadamized and paved. Additional funds amounting to nearly $30,000 were requested to improve the entire length of the street. In 1832, $3,000 was spent on general improvements to President's Park.[72]

An engraving made about 1832 shows the upper part of the south lawn looking northeast. The ancillary service wings of the White House are clearly visible, as is the brick Treasury Building in the distance, which evidently had suffered some unfortunate additions to the west, if the engraving is accurate. Formal walkways and gardens appear in the foreground, and a large wooden fence encloses an irregular portion of the south lawn. The south part of the entry drive can barely be seen as a dark area. This configuration of President's

---

70. Seale, *The President's House*, 173–74; contract with Jardella, Mar. 31, 1828, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:18, RG 42; railing at President's House, 1830, ibid., 7:18; recommendations for hiring, 1834, ibid., 7:20; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Jan. 4, 1830*, n.p., RG 42.

71. "Estimates for the Closing of the Public Grounds between the Circular Road and Tiber and Changing the Course of the Tiber," Nov. 30, 1830, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:19, RG 42; anonymous watercolor, ca. 1827, as reproduced in Seale, *The White House*, 72–73. The dollar estimate for the wall to close the public ground between the circular road and the Tiber is listed at $21,374; however, there was an error in addition; the actual figure should have been $21,534. It is unknown if this wall was ever constructed.

72. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 13, 1832* (n.p.), 1–3, RG 42.

Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834

Park, which had changed little since 1816, would change radically in the next few years.[73]

The commissioner of public buildings had purchased a spring at Franklin Square in 1831, with the intention of bringing water to the President's House in pipes made of drilled logs. Such improvements had been discussed as early as the Madison administration, but no action had been taken. By 1832 water had been piped to "the nearest offices," but not to the President's House. As late as 1833 much of the water for the White House still came from two capped pump wells in breezeways between the White House and the east and west terraces. In 1833 engineer Robert Leckie was hired, and three reservoirs were established between the War and Navy Buildings on the west and the Treasury and State Buildings on the east. Iron pipe was substituted for logs. Platforms, or "pedistals," with ornamental pumphouses were established at each of the reservoirs for the gravity flow system. River sand formed the bed for the reservoirs and filtered the water.[74]

The pipes led from the pumphouses to the various buildings. A pump worker remained on site to work the hand pumps to generate enough pressure to push the water to various levels in the buildings. The system was in place by May 1833, but Leckie remained for nearly a year working out various problems. At first the system worked so poorly that it was of little help when the Treasury Building burned in March 1833. Hydrants were established in the Treasury and State Department basements, and the White House had at least two. Soon after the introduction of the water system, a bathing room was built in the east wing of the White House with a hot bath, a cold bath, and a shower.[75]

In the summer of 1833 approximately 65 laborers under the supervision of Thomas Murray graded the south lawn of the White House, laying out garden paths and graveling them. At the same time workmen laid 4,400 yards of gutter systems on both sides of Pennsylvania Avenue from the President's House to the Capitol in brick, gravel, and granite.[76]

---

73. "President's House," by Geo[rge] Lehman, from Child's and Inman's Press [Philadelphia, 1832?], as reprinted in Reps, *Washington on View*, 73.

74. Seale, *The President's House*, 198–200, 202; NPS, "The White House," 26; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, HSTL.

75. Seale, *The President's House*, 198–200, 202.

76. Agreement with Philip Mohun, Apr. 15, 1833, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:26, RG 42.

In 1833 Elgar spent a total of $14,660 on the property, including the plumbing system. In addition the east and west wings were repaired and stuccoed, and new floors were laid in pine. A new circular sidewalk of Seneca flagstone 10 feet wide, with granite curbing, was laid out on the north lawn, complementing the new graveled carriageway, which replaced a mud road. A new stable for 10 horses was "erected at a convenient distance," and the grounds were graded, turfed, and planted.[77]

As of December 23, 1834, Elgar reported that all work had been completed for the year and that there was a balance of $1,625; this, with the sale of scrap iron and copper, created a $2,567 surplus in the public buildings accounts.[78]

In 1834, when Emily Donelson returned to Tennessee owing to ill health, the Giustas tendered their resignations. After soliciting hotel owners in the Washington area, Major Lewis engaged a chef by the name of Boulanger, who also acted as steward. Jemmy O'Neil served as doorkeeper and occupied the porter's lodge at the main door. The gardener was moved from his quarters in the White House east wing into a gardener's cottage on the grounds. In November 1833 Boulanger arranged a public auction of White House surplus furnishings; an additional auction of this sort was also held in March 1834. Charles Alexandre oversaw decorating at the White House. Staff at the executive residence continued to rely on Elgar for appropriated funds for improvements to augment the president's private funds for running the property.[79]

Memorials

According to tradition, John Quincy Adams planted an American elm on the south grounds of the White House. Known over the years as the "Adams elm," the tree took on a memorial status over time.[80]

---

77. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1833*, 1–3, RG 42.

78. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1834*, 1, RG 42.

79. See Seale, *The President's House*, 193–97, 214, 1086 (n. 25), 1090 (ns. 27, 44), 1092 (ns. 6, 7).

80. The tree remained on the south lawn until the late 1980s, when it was removed due to wind damage. Attempts to plant a seedling from the tree failed because of leaf scorch. In 1991 a graft was finally successfully begun as a replacement. See [NPS], *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1988–1992* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), 8, 15.

Joseph Elgar — May 8, 1822, to February 10, 1834

Jurisdiction

Subsequent to a May 7, 1822, act of Congress that granted certain powers to the Corporation of Washington, a petition of right was filed. Supreme Court Justice Joseph Story delivered an opinion in *Van Ness* v. *the United States and the Corporation of Washington,* in which he wrote that fee-simple title to all streets in the city rested with the federal government in perpetuity, and while the government might delegate their use and maintenance, it did not, under such arrangements, deed over any trust. The government of the United States continued to control the streets and all attendant rights-of-way, delegating administration to the District of Columbia.[81]

In addition, the annual report for 1833 states that Congress extended to the city the authority to

> extend their regulations for the preservation of the public peace and order, to all public buildings and public grounds within the city of Washington whenever the application of the same should be requested by the Commissioner of Public Buildings.[82]

Fines were adopted by the city for damage to public gardens, buildings, and other constructions; for removing material; for driving animals and vehicles across public spaces; or for tethering animals to streets, trees, and the like. Offenders were to be fined $1 to $5 in some instances and $5 to $20 in others. This, so far as is known, constituted the first specific legislation regarding the protection of public property in the city.[83]

For the first time officials defined the far south part of President's Park as "public ground" and reserved the yard immediately south of the White House for the use of the chief executive and his family, making it open to the public only on certain occasions. This language reflects the concept of the ellipse area as public and the south lawn as private as early as 1830.[84]

---

81. *Van Ness* v. *the United States and the Corporation of Washington,* as quoted in *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, October 11, 1856,* 855, RG 42.

82. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 20, 1833,* 1–3, RG 42.

83. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 20, 1833,* 1–3, RG 42.

84. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1832,* 1–3.

Site Security

During the Adams administration an important change was made in Washington security practices. Detachments of marines had handled guard duties at the Capitol since 1823. Adams discontinued the practice and appointed a watch of civilians, including James Knock, J. A. French, Samuel Goldsmith, and Ignatius Wheatley. Two of the watchmen were to be on duty during the day and one at night. No such provisions were made for the President's House, however. How security was handled at President's Park during this period remains unclear. However, by the 1830s the watch in Washington was referred to in the official record as "the police."[85]

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

William Noland succeeded Joseph Elgar on February 10, 1834, and served until his death in 1846, during the Polk administration. Information concerning the life and background of William Noland is unavailable.

General Administration

The Andrew Jackson Administration. By 1834 William Whelan, a Jackson appointee, had taken the post as vegetable gardener at the White House, and John Ousley's time was devoted to ornamental plantings. A new kitchen garden was established southwest of the house, while Jefferson's original southeast gardens were expanded and improved. In the fall of 1834 Bryan and Wood, a Washington firm, built trellises, benches, and fences, as well as a hothouse.[86]

On the north side of the property Noland presented plans to President Jackson for building a parapet wall to protect the area at the front of the residence. Jackson, however, was more interested in the redesign of the entire wall system for the property. The drive on the north had assumed its present configuration in May 1833. The curved fence on the north (which had been rebuilt during the Monroe administration) was straightened. Gates and piers were moved farther apart, and a

85. Establishment of watch, July 28, 1817, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:17, RG 42; Washington Henning application for place in the police, 1830, ibid., 7:18; appointment of H. Wailes, a police officer, to the Capitol, Nov. 16, 1835, ibid., 7:20.

86. Seale, *The President's House*, 200–4; agreement with Philip Mohun, Apr. 15, 1833, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:26, RG 42; distance from Capitol to President's House, 1838, ibid., 7:30.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

new iron fence that was lower to the ground and heavily ornamented was installed. In addition, new gutters were added to Pennsylvania Avenue.[87]

By May the major landscaping and grading on the south had been completed. New stables, gardens, reservoirs, walks, drives, and plantings graced the property. Jefferson's arched gate remained, as well as the drive configuration, with trees screening the White House from view. Two willows beside the arch, which dated from Jefferson's administration, even then were described as "ancient." The elm tree planted by John Quincy Adams survived the Jacksonian renovations. The area south of the White House to the river remained unlandscaped and generally segregated from the rest of the property by Jefferson's decaying stone wall.[88]

An orangery was established in 1835 in what was left of Jefferson's old treasury vault, which had been used as a storage shed since 1814. Little is known of the orangery; according to historians, it resembled the orangery at Mount Vernon, which had burned in the winter of 1835. The building had low windows on each side, and it could accommodate large tub planters in use at the house.[89]

During Jackson's administration stable facilities had outgrown those in the west wing. Architect William P. Elliot designed a new facility that was built just outside the southeast gate, in the vicinity of today's Sherman monument. The brick building was stuccoed and detailed in limestone, with six columns in brick and plaster on the south porch. The ground level floors were of stone. The first floor contained the necessary stalls and storage for vehicles; the second floor, a hayloft and quarters for the White House grooms and stableman. The facility was finished in September 1834. In addition, the old cow barn, a part of the west wing since the Jefferson administration, was removed and possibly included as part of the new stable in a separate facility outside the grounds. The former stable and barn areas were quickly converted into service rooms.[90]

---

87. Seale, *The President's House*, 203; contract for gutter construction, Apr. 15, 1833, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:26, RG 42.

88. Seale, *The President's House*, 203. Although Seale notes the north drive as being established in 1833, the watercolor sketch by Baroness Hyde de Neuville (ca. 1820) shows a similar design for the north drive. See Reps, *Washington on View*, 71.

89. Seale, *The President's House*, 206.

90. Seale, *The President's House*, 197–99, 260.

In June 1836 Samuel McKean, chairman of the Committee on the Contingent Expense of the Senate, presented a bill that included a complete listing of all pertinent records, documents, and legislation regarding the establishment of the city of Washington and its administration. This represented the first comprehensive attempt to inventory such records and legislation; the lengthy list comprised not only federal legislation, but also legislation adopted by the state of Virginia and the records held by the commissioner of public buildings. The inventory and preservation of records would have important consequences in later years, as historians attempted to piece together the history of President's Park.[91]

The New Treasury Building — In 1833 a fire destroyed the Treasury Building, further compounding a lack of office space. After a three-year controversy, the site for a new Treasury Building was, according to tradition, personally selected by Jackson. Critics have subsequently accused Jackson and Robert Mills, the building's designer, of blocking L'Enfant's vista from the White House down Pennsylvania Avenue to the Capitol. While it is true that Mills's neoclassical-classical building crowded the White House grounds on the east and nearly blocked the vista, a later addition finished under the supervision of Thomas U. Walter made the obstruction complete, and another addition to the south in 1855 by architect Ammi B. Young added to the building's monolithic presence. Jackson had also entertained plans, according to a later chairman of the Committee on Public Buildings, to build a similar sized structure on the sites of the War and Navy Buildings; however, the plans were never realized.[92]

The construction of a new Treasury Building complicated the administration of the site. Robert Mills was the supervising architect and was surrounded by a bureaucracy of superintendents for bricklaying, carpentry, and similar positions. According to Mills, foundations for the new Treasury Building, totaling 460 feet, were laid in August 1836, and by December a substantial amount of granite had been placed. Commissioner Noland said that if all went well, the building could be roofed in a year's time, with completion of the interior projected for 1838. He also said that the yard around the site was stockpiled with freestone, granite, brick, lime, and mortar and that shops had been erected so that stone dressing might continue throughout the winter. Costs to date amounted to $43,837.48. Other

91. *Report of Mr. McKean of the Committee of the Contingent Expenses of the Senate,* June 21, 1836, 24th Cong., 1st sess. (n.p.); Litt'n W. Tazewell to Executive Department, Mar. 10, 1836, 12–40, passim.

92. Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, "The Winder Building," 3.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

expenditures included $229.61 for improvements to Lafayette Square and $3,828.58 for the White House, its immediate grounds, and the gardener's salary. In 1836 a surplus was noted, with $2,022.12 to be credited for the sale of scrap metal.[93]

The Martin Van Buren Administration. During Van Buren's administration the staff at the President's House remained, for the most part, in place. Steward Joseph Boulanger stayed through the Van Buren administration. Doorkeeper ("porter") Martin Renehan, who had replaced Jemmy O'Neil in the Jackson administration, also remained. In addition, five free persons of color worked on the White House staff. Two or three white servants completed the retinue. White House gardener John Ousley remained, with assistance from Jemmy Maher, public gardener for the city of Washington and owner of a greenhouse in Washington. Maher handled the large landscaping projects and earth moving, while Ousley managed the details of garden arrangement and design and general maintenance of the grounds. Accusations that Van Buren maintained an extended house staff can only be regarded as political whimsy, according to Seale. Only the doorkeeper, Ousley, Maher, their workers, and two night patrolmen were federal employees; the rest of the house staff came out of the private presidential pocket. Upon the marriage of Van Buren's son in 1838, the president's daughter-in-law, Angelica Van Buren, served as official White House hostess.[94]

Van Buren continued the tradition of many of his predecessors by leaving the White House during the summer and privately renting a summer retreat known as Woodley near the present-day Washington Cathedral. This was a common custom of the well-to-do, particularly in southern tidewater regions. In that season, houses took on what was known as "summer dress" — carpets were rolled and stored, drapes changed, grass matting laid down, and furniture covered. The custom continued into the 20th century.[95]

During much of this period Robert Mills acted as general architect for the city. He sketched plans for the President's House, worked up a new plan for the White House furnace system, and developed plans

---

93. Mills to the commissioner of public buildings, pp. 2–4, as included in the *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 8, 1836*, 1–4, RG 42.

94. Seale, *The President's House*, 200–4, 216–18.

95. Seale, *The President's House*, 219. Many presidents later chose to retreat to both government-owned facilities as well as private quarters. Franklin Roosevelt's Hyde Park and Shangri-La, Truman's Summer White House and Little White House, Eisenhower's Camp David, Kennedy's Hyannis Port, and Bush's Kennebunkport are only a few examples.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

for the "bulkhead" area of the President's House. In October 1837 he drew illustrations of proposed new office buildings on either side of the White House, together with a scheme for Pennsylvania Avenue and New York Avenue to actually enter the grounds, meeting at the north and south porticoes, with circular garden areas on the north and the south. He also drew what appears to be a third-story addition on the main house — presaging work that would ultimately take place in the Coolidge administration more than 100 years later.[96]

On December 21, 1837, President Van Buren forwarded a report by Robert Mills to the Committee on Public Buildings regarding executive office space. To use the new Treasury Building for any other office space would be impossible, Mills concluded. He said that after the Treasury Building burned in 1833 he had set plans before the committee to place all of the executive offices under one roof. Mills presented plans for an office building south of the White House between 15th and 17th Streets, presumably in the area of today's Ellipse, fronting to the north and south. The committee remained divided on this plan and finally agreed that the office sites should remain where they were. Mills, however, continued to lobby for building office space off site. In reality, the government had already rented offices away from the White House, including 34 rooms for everything from payroll to the topographical engineer's office. Mills stated that the War Department needed 38,815 square feet, with 116 rooms 19.8 by 16.9 square feet, each housing two employees. This contrasted with the War Department Building's space of 12,154 square feet, which, when combined with 18,240 of rented space, came to 30,394 feet. With additional rooms for record storage and museum space "to house trophies of the Revolution and of the last war," stairways, and halls, Mills projected an office building of about 44,000 square feet. Also included were reports from the various secretaries and departments noting the need for additional space.[97]

In 1837 maintenance of the president's grounds came to $6,227.72. Treasury construction amounted to $145,816.05. Work continued with 552,000 bricks, 227 barrels of hydraulic cement, 500 barrels of lime, plus structural lumber and glass for the construction of windows, all stored on the site. A dwarf wall and fence were constructed from the southwest corner of the President's House to the new fence at the north corner of the Navy Department for a cost of $1,257.89.

---

96. Robert Mills, "Journal, 1834–1840," Robert Mills Papers, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress.

97. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Architect of the Public Buildings, with a Plan of the Treasury Building now in Process of Erection, &c. December 21, 1837*, 25th Cong., 2nd sess. (n.p.), 3–9.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

Two new fire engines were purchased for the executive departments, to be managed by the Franklin and Union Fire Companies. The government firehouse at H and 19th Streets was refurbished. The public gardener now served both the President's House and the Capitol.[98]

Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings (April 23, 1838, to December 31, 1840) — On April 23, 1838, President Van Buren appointed Secretary of State John Forsyth, Secretary of the Treasury Levi Woodbury, and Secretary of War Joel Poinsett as a commission to supervise the "erection of public buildings now in progress in this city" and to direct the commissioner of public buildings. On the same day, on the recommendation of Woodbury, the new commission hired a clerk, one of four who served over the next two years. On March 6, 1839, Postmaster General Amos Kendall was added to the commission, and Secretary of the Navy James K. Paulding was appointed on November 5. The commission met, at least for a time, at the President's House.[99]

This commission signifies the first time the president would share power in deciding matters relating to President's Park. It restricted the substantial power of the commissioner of public buildings, who now answered to various department heads, all having interests in the decisions of the board and the actions of the commissioner.[100]

In 1838 labor unrest at the Treasury Building became a problem for the commission. A total of 111 carpenters and other laborers struck for better working conditions and petitioned the commission for disability benefits and for higher wages or less work. Robert Mills suggested to the Board of Commissioners that workers be paid by the piece instead of by the hour, but the stonecutters objected. The commission refused to acknowledge workers' requests on any level and merely stated that workers could resign if they wished. In March 1839 the commission approved plans for a new city jail. It is not

---

98. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 15, 1837*, 1–6, RG 42.

99. "Records of the Commissioners," iii, RG 42; Van Buren to commission, hiring of clerk, 1838, *Proceedings, Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings*, 3; clerk appointment, Apr. 23, 1838, ibid., 3; appointment of J. K. Paulding to commission and resignation of Mr. Brown, clerk, Nov. 5, 1839, ibid., 18; appointment of Charles S. Woodbury to position of clerk, Nov. 7, 1839, ibid., 18; commission meetings at President's House, Mar. 3, 1839, ibid., 24; Nov. 2, 1839, ibid., 24; Nov. 10, 1839, ibid., 25; Dec. 8, 1839, ibid., 25.

100. "Records of the Commissioners," iii, RG 42.

known if there was a connection between labor unrest and the construction of a new detention facility.[101]

By the end of 1838 the Treasury Building was complete enough for interior plastering. Drainage on 15th Street remained a problem, and a "tunnel" was requested to replace the abovegrade gutter, which sometimes flooded. It was recommended that the south part of the building be constructed immediately to protect the Treasury records, which remained in an "unsafe state." The next year the first portion of the Treasury Building was occupied; all that remained was to finish the portico.[102]

In 1839 repairs to the President's House, including grounds maintenance and the repapering and painting of the East Room, totaled approximately $4,400, compared to $137,482.66 for the Treasury during the same period.[103]

By 1840 the Treasury Building dominated the northeastern part of President's Park. Specific plans for access to the new building were apparently not recorded, although contractors proposed materials like "asphaltum flagging" for paving materials. A map prepared in May 1837 shows the President's House and its offices situated on a large, undivided parcel. By 1845 a map showing a proposal to fill 15 acres at the mouth of Tiber Creek delineates an east-west dotted roadway from 15th Street to 17th Street in the vicinity of present-day E Street, connecting New York Avenue with Pennsylvania Avenue. It is unknown if this proposal was acted upon; nevertheless,

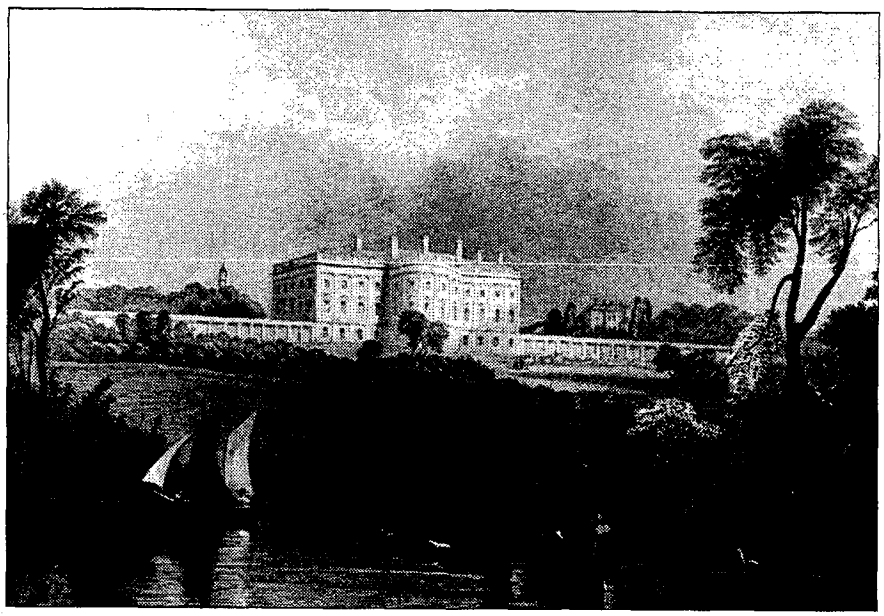
---

101. Request from laborers for 10-hour day, May 5, 1838, *Proceedings, Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings*, 5; request for surgical attendance and other claims by laborers, Apr. 5,1839, ibid., 8; "strike" of carpenters for higher wages, Apr. 30, 1839, ibid., 10; laborers' "strike" and petition, June 1, 1839, ibid., 12; employment of apprentices, June 27, 1839, ibid., 13–14; employment of boys on public works, Aug. 20, 1839, ibid., 13; payment to apprentices, Aug. 6, 1839, ibid., 15; bricklayers' petition, Aug. 8, 1839, ibid., 15; discharge of stonecutters, Oct. 11, 1839, ibid., 16; continuance of workmen under certain conditions, Oct. 18, 1839, ibid., 17; recommendation of Mills to commissioners, Nov. 19, 1839, ibid., 19; memorial of stonecutters to board, Nov. 29, 1839, ibid., 20; Rutherford, Mooney & others to board, Dec. 10, 1839, ibid., 20; employment of lads, Dec. 28, 1839, ibid., 21; Thomas Baird, Jas. Fleshly and J. McCurdy to board, Jan. 2, 1840, ibid., 21.

102. *Annual Report, Commissioner of the Public Buildings, Dec. 10, 1838*, 2–4, RG 42.

103. Reps, *Washington on View*, 86; salary of Mills and clerk, May 15, 1839, *Proceedings, Board of Commissioners*; confirmation of Mr. Shakell as superintendent of bricklaying at Treasury, July 16, 1839, ibid., 15; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, Dec. 30, 1839*, 1, 4. RG 42.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846



South Grounds of President's Park, ca. 1841

A romantic depiction of the White House from Tiber Creek and the Potomac River, looking northeast.

Courtesy: Office of the Curator, The White House

east-west access across President's Park was envisioned at least as early as 1845.[104]

In 1840 the hot air heating system was replaced; the basement oval room served as the furnace room. Wood and glass partitions with doorways were placed between the Ionic columns in the central hall, closing off the main hallway and cutting down on drafts.[105]

The Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings was dissolved on December 8, 1840. For the next nine years the commissioner again answered only to the chief executive.[106]

---

104. Proposal of Mr. Lorritz to furnish asphaltum flagging for Treasury Building, Jan. 14, 1840, *Proceedings, Board of Commissioners*, 21; cracks in ceiling in Treasury and door to be cut between two rooms, Jan. 21, 1840, ibid., 22; new furnace for Treasury, n.d., ibid., 22; *Feasibility Study for the Renovation of the Treasury Building* (Washington, DC: Nicholas Satterlee and Associates, 1968), A-7, 8; Robert Mills, "Plan of the Mall, 1841," as reprinted in Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 53; M. C. Ewing (civil engineer), "Chart of the Potomac River and Eastern Branch from the Sister Islands to Geesboro Point and thence to the Navy Yard Bridge with the Topography of the Adjacent County, Made in Pursuance of a Resolution of the Corporation of the City of Washington, Approved May 26, 1837" and "Map of the City of Washington, District of Columbia" (1845), F116, no. 2, and F 117, 2–3, Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers, RG 77, National Archives, Washington; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6; Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, "The Winder Building," 3.

105. Seale, *The President's House*, 216–18.

106. "Records of the Commissioners," iii, RG 42; dissolution of the Board of Commissioners, Dec. 8, 1840, ibid., 25; [journal entry], Jan. 5, 1841, ibid., 26. The year of this last entry is misrecorded in the minutes as 1840.

Van Buren's additions to the grounds were not extensive. More roses were added, and the grounds were rolled and irrigated. The iron fence on the north was painted black; board fencing sufficed on the south. Iron lawn furniture was purchased, including circle benches for some trees, and walks were kept graveled and raked. A reservoir with a double forcing pump was installed in the basement of the mansion to supply the upper floors with water.[107]

The President's House, the first family's manner of living, and the appearance of the house to the rest of the nation had always made good political targets. George Washington had been accused of building a palace; critics had castigated John Quincy Adams for purchasing a billiard table; other presidents suffered similar scrutiny. On April 14, 1840, Charles Ogle of Pennsylvania attacked President Van Buren regarding the regal splendor of the president's "Palace." Among other things, he accused the government of spending $57,000 on furniture alone between 1800 and 1814. According to Ogle, before the fire of 1814, $333,207 had been spent on the building itself. After the conflagration, he said, an additional $634,703.25 had been spent in rebuilding the mansion, exclusive of costs to build the north and south porticoes. However, Representative Levi Lincoln of Massachusetts stated for the record that the President's House did not meet the public or private needs of the chief executive, nor was it clean. While it is true that Ogle's intent was to paint as lurid a picture as possible of White House expenditures, there can be little doubt that considerable sums of money were spent on the Executive Mansion and its occupants from the beginning. While life at the President's House was claimed to be far from princely, it was nevertheless comfortable by the standards of the day.[108]

---

107. "Records of the Commissioners," 217, RG 42.

108. Charles Ogle of Pennsylvania, "Speech on the Regal Splendor the President's Palace, 14 April 1840," p. 31 as noted in the McClure collection, ESF/WHL/NPS; NPS, "The White House," 29; Seale, *The President's House,"* 221–24. Ogle, born in Somerset, Pennsylvania, in 1798, was educated as an attorney and served as representative from Pennsylvania from 1837 to 1841 and as a general of the Pennsylvania militia. He died May 10, 1841, after having been elected to the next Congress. See Lanman, *Biographical Annals,* 315.

Over the years many administrations have come under criticism for expenditures at the President's House. See Francis E. Leupp, "The Story of the White House," *Harper's Weekly,* Nov. 28, 1896, 1174–75. The article notes that some early Congressmen thought the Capitol should be abandoned and the Executive Mansion used for legislative purposes, with the president moved to a smaller residence nearby. Also see "Mr. Coolidge's Expensive Residence," *The Literary Digest,* May 16, 1925, which stated that $8 million had been spent on the structure since its construction and that every president had refurnished it to some extent.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

Robert Mills's 1841 Plan — In 1841 Robert Mills drafted a plan for the Mall that specified a location for what would become the home of the Smithsonian Institution. While the plan was not adopted, this was the first formal planning effort for any part of the federal city since the L'Enfant and Ellicott plans in the 1790s. In the plan Mills also noted the White House, its office buildings, the Treasury Building, and Lafayette Square. Tiber Creek, by this time changed into a canal, effectively separated President's Park from the Mall area. Pennsylvania Avenue is shown as being cut through in front of the White House; however, the south lawn is uninterrupted all the way south to North B Street and the canal (today Constitution Avenue). A wharf is shown at the terminus of 17th Street on the south, and a small island is located at the mouth of Tiber Creek. The north drive of the White House, as established in Jackson's administration, shows plainly. While no streets are shown south of the President's House, this may have been more of a schematic wish of Mills's than an actual record of existing conditions.[109]

The William Henry Harrison Administration. As president, William Henry Harrison had little time to make any mark upon the White House or its grounds, dying one month after his inauguration. For the state funeral, arranged by Alexander Hunter (an important Washington merchant and marshal of the District of Columbia), the presidential casket was laid out in the East Room; an elaborate funeral car was constructed for the cortege; and hundreds of yards of black and white materials and fringe were used on buildings and vehicles. The Marine Band played dirges; salutes were fired as the cortege left the gate of the White House; pallbearers walked beside the funeral car; and Hunter led the dignitaries to the congressional vault where the body was stored until it could be returned to Harrison's home in Ohio.[110]

The John Tyler Administration. John Tyler was sworn in as president by William Cranch, a former commissioner for the District of Columbia. Tyler changed little at the White House or on the grounds and made few purchases for furnishings except for office-related items. During his administration more and more work was done by

---

109. Robert Mills, *Plan of the Mall* (1841), as reprinted in Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 53; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6.

110. Seale, *The President's House*, 230–38.

contractors instead of by house staff. Officials even contracted the maintenance of four clocks to a private firm in March 1843.[111]

Tyler continued to make the White House available to the general public, holding levees once a month without invitation. Summer evenings the Marine Band played on the south portico, and the grounds were open to the public. British author Charles Dickens, a guest of President Tyler, recorded the simplicity of official receptions and the remarkable facility with which the presidential staff handled a crowd of over 3,000 at the property. The first permanent White House security guard was established on July 1, 1842.[112]

As the commissioner's duties became more complex, Noland began to assess the size of the properties under his supervision, including President's Park. In March 1843 he noted that Lafayette Square encompassed 7 acres, having a 728-foot frontage on Pennsylvania Avenue, with 420 feet on the east and west boundaries. Noland designated another area, comprised of about 27 acres, as "President's Square"; this area is presumably within the present-day fence (including the south lawn). Noland estimated the "President's Garden" contained 36 acres, for a total of 70 acres. By this time it seems that the area south of the President's House had been fenced off from the canal. Three dimensions were given for the distance from the president's wall to the canal: 1,488 feet, 1,546 feet, and 1,600 feet. Noland provided an estimate of $2,410 for 6,042 feet of "panels"; it is unknown if a fence was ever constructed.[113]

---

111. "The Presidents of the United States, The Inauguration of John Tyler," available on the Internet at <http://www2.whitehouse.gov/WH/glimpse/presidents/html/jtinau.html>; Seale, *The President's House*, 246–47; contract for clock maintenance, Mar. 1843, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:31, RG 42.

112. Seale, *The President's House*, 243, 246–47; NPS, "The White House," 31; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6.

113. "Dimensions of Lafayette Square, President's Square and President's Garden," Mar. 1843, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:32. In this 1843 entry it is difficult to know if the entry under the President's House and Grounds is 36, 20, or 96 acres. Obviously the commissioner did not have a completely accurate compilation of all the lands for which he was responsible. A notation made in 1848 lists the "Grounds South of the President's House" at 50 acres, the "President's House and Grounds" at 20 acres, and "Lafayette Square" at 7 acres, for a total of 77 acres. A faint pencil notation on this entry lists the house and grounds at 27 acres. See "Acreage of Various Federal Installations," c. 1848, ibid., 7:36. In March 1844 Noland gave the dimensions of President's Park as comprising 83 acres, 1 "rood," and 22 perches. See *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, Made in Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate, Showing the Lots and Squares in the City of Washington, Conveyed to the United States by the Original Owners, Those Sold, the Amount of Sales, and the Estimated Value of Those Granted to Public Institutions, March 1844* (n.p.), 38–40.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

In February 1844 a cannon explosion aboard the frigate *Princeton* took the lives of Secretary of State Abel P. Upshur, Secretary of the Navy Thomas W. Gilmer, and six others. The eight victims were laid in state in the East Room and buried in the congressional cemetery. This event, less than three years after Harrison's state funeral, further established precedents for national mourning. The commissioner of public buildings continued to play a central role in these and similar ceremonies.[114]

The James K. Polk Administration. After James K. Polk was inaugurated in March 1845, he began reorganizing the government and cutting expenses, and First Lady Sarah Polk reorganized the White House staff. Hired servants were dismissed and replaced by slaves. Free blacks no longer worked at the house, with the exception of a furnace man by the name of Smith. The steward Boulanger left, and Henry Bowman became the new chief steward. Unlike Boulanger, Bowman took up residence in the White House, preempting the former doorkeeper's lodge.[115]

Under Polk the additional responsibilities of the chief steward presaged the role of the chief usher, which came into being at the end of the 19th century. The steward now registered visitors to the president and managed his daily affairs and schedules. The porter's lodge to the right of the main north entrance became his house office, and it functions as the Chief Usher's office today. The White House steward and the commissioner of public buildings continued a close working relationship in order to accomplish their respective duties.[116]

In 1845 John Ousley, who had worked for John Quincy Adams, still tended President's Park. Instead of living in the east wing, at this time he lived in a wooden house on the grounds near the flower garden. Jemmy Maher still served as gardener for the public grounds in the District, augmenting his private nursery business. Ousley continued to rake the gravel walks and to see that contractors painted and repaired fences, while he maintained the orangery and other garden paraphernalia. He also maintained the north and south lawns, seeing that they were sickle-cut and sheep-grazed and that the turf was compacted afterward with a heavy stone roller.[117]

---

114. Seale, *The President's House*, 246–47.

115. Seale, *The President's House*, 258–59.

116. Seale, *The President's House*, 258–59, 611.

117. Seale, *The President's House*, 269–72.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

During the Polk administration Commissioner Noland suggested that the southern portion of President's Park be developed, in addition to the recommendations in the 1841 Mills plan:

> It was intended that the reservation south of the President's House and the Mall should be enclosed and planted with ornamental shade trees and that gravel walks and carriage ways should be made for citizens and strangers to take exercise on foot, on horseback, or in carriages for their health and recreation.[118]

Noland also provided estimates in 1845 for enclosing Lafayette Square with posts and railings at a cost of $803.50, plus trees and grading at $1,500. Costs for enclosing the reservation south of the house with the same sort of material totaled $2,235.80, with an additional $2,500 for trees and grading. Noland's attempt to act on the plan of the original designers and their intent may have drawn inspiration from Robert Mills's 1841 plans for the Mall and President's Park.[119]

The Polks made extensive redecorating changes on the interior of the White House; no substantial redecoration had been done since Jackson. W. W. Corcoran, banker and art collector, helped select items, including furniture. By New Year's Day 1846 the interior was finished. Changes were made in form as well as in furnishings, with the use of "Hail to the Chief" as the presidential fanfare in White House ceremonies. All such changes affected the administration of the property as the commissioner of public buildings continued to play a central role in day-to-day functions, including ceremonies.[120]

By the time of the Polk administration the neoclassical Treasury Building to the east effectively blocked the view from the White

---

118. *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings in Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate, Relative to the Cost of Improving Certain Streets, Avenues and Public Squares in the City of Washington; the Amount Received from the Sale of Lots, and the Value of Lots Granted by Congress to Literary and Other Institutions in This City. December 15, 1845* ([Washington]: Hitchie and Heine, n.d.), 1–3.

119. *Report of the Commissioner, Dec. 15, 1845*, 1–3; Robert Mills, "Plan of the Mall, 1841," as reprinted in Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 53.

120. Seale, *The President's House*, 266–67; glass to be ordered for Capitol and President's House, Dec. 19, 1846, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:47, RG 420. Mrs. Polk is often credited with introducing the Scottish air "Hail to the Chief" as the presidential fanfare at White House ceremonies, allegedly because her husband was so short that no one noticed when he entered a room. Other historians attribute the first use of the tune to the inauguration of Martin Van Buren in 1837. See James J. Fuld, *World Book of Famous Music: Classical, Popular, Folk*, 3rd ed. (New York: Dover, 1985), 1007–8; memorandum to President Harry S. Truman from Eben A. Ayers, The White House, Washington, Oct. 10, 1949, HSTL.

William Noland — February 10, 1834, to November 5, 1846

House down Pennsylvania to the Capitol. The War and Navy Buildings to the west, dating from after the War of 1812, became too confining, and offices were expanded to the recently constructed Winder Building west of 17th Street. The Department of State was also crowded. Before his dismissal, Robert Mills developed several schemes for connecting the Navy and War Buildings; however, by 1845 it became clear that new construction would be needed. Many architects submitted designs in a public competition, mostly in the Greek Revival mode. The Mexican War interrupted plans for additional office space, and rented spaces had to suffice.[121]

In 1845–46 President Polk had the earlier gravity heat systems in the White House reworked, increasing their size and installing plaster-lined ducts and silver-plated, brass, and iron heating grates in the principal rooms.[122]

Memorials

According to tradition, between 1829 and 1837 Andrew Jackson planted two southern magnolias on the south side of the White House in memory of his wife Rachel. Although specific documentation is lacking, the two large trees continue to be known as the Jackson magnolias.[123]

Jurisdiction

Conflict between administrators and other officials over various issues continued during Noland's tenure. In 1840 the first argument of record between the corporation of the city of Washington and the federal government regarding the jurisdiction of streets was recorded in a memorial presented to Congress by the city. City representatives insisted that the 264 miles of streets were too extensive for the city to maintain and that it had been the intent of the federal government to provide for the maintenance of these thoroughfares since President Jefferson. They claimed this was evidenced by the fact that the government had built the bridges and paved the streets since that time. The claim continued,

> The United States have, moreover, always claimed an absolute and exclusive property in the streets of this city,

---

121. Seale, *The President's House*, 275; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 7.

122. Seale, *The President's House*, 268.

123. NPS, *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1988-1992*, 18.

> and their claim has been sanctioned by a solemn decision of the Supreme Court of the United States.[124]

The corporation's representatives complained of the macadamed Pennsylvania Avenue and the dust from the gravel and also asked the government to light Pennsylvania Avenue. Furthermore, they noted the need for a hospital and "lunatic asylum . . . the importance of which is more and more confirmed by every day's experience." The Board of Aldermen and the Board of Common Council of the city of Washington resolved that a joint committee made up of the mayor and three members of each board be designated to monitor all actions of Congress affecting the city of Washington.[125]

Site Security

Security, always a concern at the White House, was heightened after an assassination attempt on Andrew Jackson at the Capitol in January 1835. Although neither Adams nor Jackson had seemed very concerned with such matters, after that attempt, a sentry box was constructed at the White House. The south gardens were not open for public viewing; they remained the personal domain of the president and his household.[126]

Van Buren used police during formal receptions to control access to the building; police usually were not at the house. The porter remained on duty and controlled access to the building. Tourists and people with appointments now used the small service stair to the left of the entrance rather than entering the main part of the structure.[127]

Shortly after John Tyler became the 10th president, several events caused security at the White House to be taken more seriously — angry mobs marched on the White House to protest Tyler's opposition to reestablishing the Bank of the United States, there were calls for his impeachment, angry letters poured into the White House, and anti-Tyler signs were affixed to lampposts in the area. Doorman Martin Renehan chopped to pieces an unmarked package that was found in the front hall of the White House, thinking that it

---

124. *Memorial of the Corporate Authorities of the City of Washington Praying the Improvement and Repair of Certain Streets, and the Establishment of an Hospital and Lunatic Asylum, in Said City, January 20, 1840.* 26th Cong, 1st sess. ([Washington]: Blair and Rives, n.d.), 1–3.

125. *Memorial of the Corporate Authorities*, 1–3.

126. Seale, *The President's House*, 200–4.

127. Seale, *The President's House*, 216–18.

Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849

might be a bomb; the package turned out to be harmless. In 1842 Tyler asked Congress for a permanent detail of guards for the White House. Although some members of Congress objected, calling such a detail the beginnings of a "Praetorian guard," the bill was passed, supplying a captain and three others to guard the White House. On July 1, 1842, the first permanent White House security guard was established. The guards, called "doormen," had a brusque manner and retained rights to arrest and investigate. This constituted not only the start of White House security, but also the beginning of the Washington Metropolitan police force.[128]

Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849

Two individuals served as commissioner of public buildings after the death of William Noland in 1846. Andrew Beaumont was born in Pennsylvania; he served as a representative to Congress from Pennsylvania from 1833 to 1837, and he died at Wilkes–Barre, Pennsylvania, September 30, 1853.[129]

Only peripheral references have been found about the life and career of Charles Douglas.[130]

General Administration

The James Polk Administration. Many needs formerly accomplished onsite by the staff were increasingly contracted out. Henry Bowman arranged for Auguste Julien (son of Jefferson's chef Honoré Julien) to be available for special occasions. Baking was contracted to George S. Krafft; confections were supplied by John Miller. Other contract work was set up as well. Thus, Bowman became the White House's agent, making social arrangements and purchases and guiding the daily functions at the mansion. Even though the chief steward and the commissioner of public buildings used various contractors to reduce costs, payrolls expanded. In December 1848 pay for personnel attached to the commissioner's office amounted to $7,376.52.[131]

---

128. Seale, *The President's House*, 239–41.

129. Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 27, 305.

130. Charles Douglas qualified as commissioner, Mar. 15, 1847, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:33, RG 42.

131. Seale, *The President's House*, 258–59; payroll deposited with Mr. Ragsdale, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," Dec. 1848, 7:42, RG 42.

Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849

The positions of both steward and commissioner remained highly political. Decisions had to be made as to which house expenses could be charged to the public bill. While the presidential household applied pressure on Bowman, the commissioner had to remain vigilant, as Congress constantly reviewed his records for evidence of overspending by the president and his staff. Cooperation between the White House steward, who controlled the house affairs, and the commissioner of public buildings, who controlled the grounds, became imperative not only because of their close relationship, but also because of the political conflict between the executive and legislative branches. This cooperation continues to this day.[132]

In 1848 gas lines were run to the White House from the gas plant that supplied the Capitol; Congress paid most of the lighting cost. The initial $25,000 covered pipes, outside lighting, and other labor expenses. On December 29, 1848, the chandeliers in the East Room were lit, to the satisfaction of President and Mrs. Polk. In the early years gaslights functioned only as long as the gas plant operated, so candles had to be lit when the plant shut down in the evening. Gas lights were also installed on the exterior of the White House.[133]

As of January 22, 1848, there were 76 lamps on Pennsylvania Avenue between the President's House and the Capitol, and 42 more on the Capitol grounds; no lamps were scheduled for the grounds of the President's House. A notation in February 1849 recorded $39,847.84 to install and service the gas lighting system for the Capitol, Pennsylvania Avenue, and the President's House since September 1848. Douglas considered the original gas bill for service from September to December 1848 too expensive and demanded that the company reduce it by $568, which was done.[134]

---

132. "Records of the Commissioners," vi; Seale, *The President's House*, 260.

133. Seale, *The President's House*, 268–69, 1095 (n.39); NPS, "The White House," 33; gas meter in President's House and distance from north end of Capitol to the gasworks, Dec. 19, 1846, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:44, RG 42; "Washington 1848 Rec[eip]ts for Money on A/C, J. F. Callahan on a/c for Gas Pipes, G. M. McLaughlin, superintendency laying gas pipes @ $2," ibid., 40; estimate of cost for pit of gas holder at Capitol, Jan. 29, 1849, ibid., 48; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, HSTL.

134. The commissioner compiled information on other lighting companies, including the Lower and Upper Gas Companies of New York. This information gives a profile of the early gaslight industry and the change from oil to gas. The Lower Gas Company of New York charged $10 a year for each lamp lit with oil, compared to $15 by the Upper Gas Company. The companies estimated 2,300 hours of lighting time per year. The Lower Gas Company manufactured rosin gas; the Upper Gas Company used coal gas. "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:43, RG 42; estimate of expense of installing gas light system, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:48, RG 42; report to T. J. Rusk, "Cost of Gas Service to date," Feb. 1849, ibid., 7:51.

Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849

Douglas began to improve the south lawn, grading the area into a series of terraces, a design possibly inspired by L'Enfant's original plan for the property. Congress appropriated $3,628 for the grading. Although it seems that most of the work was aimed at appearance, drainage of the area and environmental improvement also played a large part in the decision. A superintendent named Prather supervised the work for $2 a day, 27 laborers worked for $1 a day, and 19 carts were rented for $1.50 a day. Thomas McLaughlin whitewashed the fence at Tiber Creek for $4. The work continued through the early part of March 1849.[135]

Landscape work and maintenance at the President's House involved specialized equipment. In 1849 an inventory of equipment being used on the property was completed. Because there are relatively few items, this equipment may have belonged to a private contractor, or it may indicate a one-person gardening operation. A similar list for the Capitol is more extensive.[136]

In 1849 M. P. Coons replaced defective iron fence parts in front of the President's House, with the old fence parts put in storage. The grounds did not present a complete panorama, as noted by Seale, rather a composite of "vignettes" — small stage settings here and there that complemented the landscape. The southwest area of the south lawn still operated as a kitchen garden. The former kitchen gardener, William Whalen, is not recorded after 1844; it is assumed that Ousley took over this responsibility.[137]

---

135. Seale, *The President's House*, 278–79; "Records of the Commissioners," iii–vi, RG 42; number of hands, carts &c. employed on the public works south of President's House, Nov. 1848, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:39, RG 42.

136. Tools in the possession of Mr. Maher, Apr. 13, 1849, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:57, 58, RG 42; tools with Mr. Walls at the President's House, Apr.(?), ibid., 7:62–63. The inventory included four spades, three short-handled shovels, hoes, four snow shovels, three saws, five grass hooks, three scythes, three rakes, two clipping shears, various watering pots, two corn brooms, one edging knife, an ax, and a planting trowel. Other "public property" listed for the carpenter's shop included a "hosting machine," ladders, pipes, a pot for melting lead, gutters for cleaning the waterworks pools, paint rollers, old fencing, scaffolding, lumber, a watering cart, a small truck or cart, lime hoes, and tree stakes — all needed for gardening and maintenance.

137. Seale, *The President's House*, 269–72; Lewis and Kurtz, "On a/c Rep[airs] of Gardener's House, M. P. Coons on a/c Iron Fence at President's House," (no month) 1848, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:40, RG 42; M. P. Coons to furnish iron fence parts and notation for *Prince's Descriptive Catalogue of Fruit and Ornamental Trees*, Jan. 1849, ibid., 7:50; tree contracts, Apr. 5, 6, 10, 1849, ibid., 7:52; articles at the President's House, Apr. (?), ibid., 7:61.

Andrew Beaumont — November 5, 1846, to March 3, 1847; Charles Douglas — March 3, 1847, to April 7, 1849

Memorials

In 1847 Polk had a bronze statue of Thomas Jefferson by Pierre-Jean David d'Angers, which had been located at the Capitol, moved to a brick and stuccoed pedestal in the center of the north lawn. Polk apparently wanted to underscore his relationship with his republican ideal. The statue remained there for 27 years; this is the only such monument to a president ever erected on the grounds. As the first installation of its kind in President's Park, it represented the beginning of a trend of memorialization on the property that has continued to the present day.[138]

Jurisdiction

The act of March 3, 1849, that created the Department of the Interior made the commissioner of public buildings responsible to the secretary of the interior, beginning a new chapter in the history of the administration of the White House and President's Park.[139]

Site Security

Security continued to be a problem at the White House. Joanna Rucker, Mrs. Polk's niece, reported that she was startled one day by a man who pretended to have been lost on his way to the president's office. She said the "house belongs to the government and everyone feels at home and they sometimes stalk into our bedroom and say they are looking at the house."[140]

The commissioner of public buildings was in charge of security officers for federal buildings, including the White House. On May 1, 1847, Douglas removed David M. Wilson as chief of police at the Capitol and appointed Charles Dunnington in his place.[141]

---

138. Seale, *The President's House*, 252, 1094 (n. 5). The Jefferson statue now stands in the Capitol building.

139. 9 Stat. 395–96.

140. Seale, *The President's House*, 264.

141. Removal of David M. Wilson and appointment of Charles Dunnington chief of the police at the Capitol, May 1, 1847, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:35, RG 42; appointment of William Dant, July 16, 1847, ibid., 35.

Conclusion

The presidential administrations from Jefferson to Polk established the basic framework of President's Park as we know it today, both physically and administratively. Its character as a large, open area serving both service and recreational needs related to the residence of the president was firmly established during this period. Following the precedent of Washington's administration, executive offices remained near the White House. Security became an increasing problem, and a relationship between White House staff and the federal bureaucracy established itself as necessary for the efficient functioning of the property. During the next period these concepts would be expanded and formalized, as the administration and management of President's Park reflected national events.

Chapter 3: The Antebellum, Civil War, and Reconstruction Years: 1849–1867

An Overview of the Period

In the 1850s the United States expanded its influence in the Far East by opening markets in Japan. The Civil War settled more completely the question of states' rights and federal authority, and the United States emerged from this conflict as a monolithic federal entity. During this period of expansion and nationalism, President's Park evolved from a partially developed tract, where cattle and sheep grazed on the Mall and in the pasture south of the President's House, into a highly planned public and private park.[1]

With the election of Mexican War hero Zachary Taylor, Ignatius Mudd, a Whig supporter of the new president, became the new commissioner of public buildings. This was a powerful position, with Mudd being part of the inaugural receiving line and introducing the president to the public. Taylor's death on July 9, 1850, resulted in funeral ceremonies similar to those for William Henry Harrison.[2]

During the Millard Fillmore administration the specific concept of President's Park as it is known today began to take shape under the direction of Andrew Jackson Downing. Apart from selected work done by Bulfinch and Mills, Downing's plans represent the first formal planning effort for the property since the 1790s. Downing's landscape design reflected a more cosmopolitan view of the world, particularly an appreciation of English designs. While Thomas Jefferson, John Quincy Adams, and Andrew Jackson had wanted a landscape centering on native plants, Downing introduced exotic plants, reflecting the increasing importance of the United States on the world stage. Downing's design was the first to incorporate security considerations, as in the cases of an arch and sentry stations. Even more importantly, the plan represented the first attempts to establish the "parade," or the Ellipse, as a field for recreation, military displays, and national events.[3]

---

1. Seale, *The President's House*, 278–79.
2. Seale, *The President's House*, 281–85.
3. Seale, *The President's House*, 294–98, 303.

Millard Fillmore made few changes to White House proper, save for enlarging the heating system and undertaking minor interior decoration. Security was an ever-growing concern at this time because of sectional crisis and the feelings that resulted from the Compromise of 1850 and the impending discussions that ultimately ended in the Kansas–Nebraska Act of 1854.[4]

Franklin Pierce tightened control of the bureaucratic system, demanding that operations be standardized. He had guidebooks and circulars printed that instructed the various executive departments to comply with his new rules. Commissioner William Easby, who had replaced Mudd, soon quit after being questioned by Secretary of the Interior Robert McClelland about his handling of finances.

Shortly after James Buchanan became president his niece, Harriet Lane, redecorated the White House, spending most of the $23,000 appropriated by Congress to buy everything from additional gasoliers to drapes and Louis Quinze furniture. Many pieces were sold, including Monroe's furniture by Pierre-Antoine Bellangé of Paris. Interiors were redecorated in the latest Victorian styles, with little attention paid to the original architecture of the interior.[5]

With the inauguration of Abraham Lincoln and the Civil War, the administration at the White House and President's Park changed drastically, and the White House and its grounds resembled an armed camp. On April 9, 1865, news of Lee's surrender at Appomattox caused large crowds to assemble in front of the White House. Against the advice of the Metropolitan Police, Lincoln ordered the White House gates opened, and that evening and the next he addressed thousands of people from the window over the main door of the White House. Four days later he was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth, and Andrew Johnson became president.[6]

The military mentality continued in Washington after the war ended, and it was nowhere more evident than when administrative duties at the White House and President's Park were transferred from the Department of the Interior to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The military had been in *de facto* control of the property since 1861, and the Corps of Engineers would remain in charge until 1933.[7]

---

4. Seale, *The President's House*, 303–4.
5. Seale, *The President's House*, 341–43.
6. Seale, *The President's House*, 416–17.
7. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 49–50.

U.S. Department of the Interior, Commissioner of Public Buildings — March 5, 1849, to March 2, 1867

Ignatius Mudd — April 7, 1849, to March 12, 1851

Ignatius Mudd began his tenure as commissioner of public buildings with a temporary appointment on April 7, 1849, and was formally commissioned July 23, 1850. Little is known about Mudd; only peripheral references are found concerning his life and career. He died on March 12, 1851.[8]

General Administration

The Zachary Taylor Administration. At the end of 1849 Ignatius Ruppert replaced Henry Bowman as steward. The 30-year-old Ruppert, a German by birth, hired Swedish and Irish household maids, a typical practice of the time. A butler, Charles Beale, served at the White House; most of the rest of the house help were slaves of Taylor's, who were added to the staff to save the expense of employed servants. Free blacks, once employed at the President's House, appeared less and less. According to Seale, the use of fewer black servants in the years preceding the Civil War was due to political controversy. Ruppert and the president's son-in-law, Colonel Bliss, managed the house and its functions. Bliss also acted as the president's secretary.[9]

Commissioner Mudd, in summarizing work that had been accomplished in 1849, described President's Park as comprising about 83 acres bounded by H Street on the north, 15th Street on the east, 17th Street on the west, and the Washington Canal on the south. The grounds containing the Executive Mansion, executive offices, and Lafayette Square he estimated at about 18 acres and "highly improved." The grounds south of the wall he thought to be about 49 acres. Some of the parcel had been graded; however, "a portion presents an irregular, uneven surface."[10]

Mudd stated that $9,493.15 had been spent on repairs to the President's House since April 15, 1849. Grading the south grounds had cost $4,390.86; laying gas pipes from the main at the Capitol to the

8. Ignatius Mudd qualified as commissioner, Apr. 7, 1849, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:33, RG 42; Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 30.

9. Seale, *The President's House*, 281–82, 284.

10. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850*, 6, 10, 11, 17.

Ignatius Mudd — April 7, 1849, to March 12, 1851

President's House amounted to $7,654.44; the salaries of four assistants were $3,589.37; and various expenses relating to gas lighting and other matters of administration totaled $142,251.77.[11]

Mudd also reported that while the new Treasury Building was deemed fireproof, the State, War, and Navy Buildings were not, except in the basement stories. He again recorded the lack of office and storage space. Fencing for all the executive offices had deteriorated, and he recommended replacement in iron rather than in wood. He reported that the gas lighting for the President's House and Pennsylvania Avenue had been completed and had been operating since June 1849. Mudd thought that the Washington Gas Light Company, a private concern, charged the government an excessive amount, and he promised to discharge his duties as a public servant to ensure reasonable rates to the government. Similar reports were made on the waterworks. Water now flowed in iron pipes from its source to the Capitol and from there along Pennsylvania Avenue to the President's House and the executive offices. The White House still received most of its water from the spring at Franklin Square, which had been purchased by the government some 20 years earlier.[12]

The Millard Fillmore Administration. After the death of Zachary Taylor, Millard Fillmore was sworn in as president, with William Cranch (the former commissioner of the District of Columbia) providing the oath of office. President Fillmore's secretarial needs were served by R. G. Campbell and later by the president's son, Millard Powers Fillmore. Ignatius Ruppert continued to manage the house staff. Charles Alexandre, upholsterer to President Monroe, still served as house decorator.[13]

Robert Mills and the commissioner's office disagreed on various matters, and in his 1850 report Ignatius Mudd stated that he could not recommend the reestablishment of the office of architect, although he still needed the services of a contract architect and clerk. J. T. Mudd replaced J. B. Rooker as clerk in January 1851.[14]

---

11. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850*, 2.

12. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850*, 13–15; ibid., *1851*, 11.

13. Seale, *The President's House*, 302–3.

14. "The Presidents of the United States, The Inauguration of Millard Fillmore," available on the Internet at <http://www2.whitehouse.gov/WH/glimpse/presidents/html/mfinau.html>; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850*, 19, RG 42; Seale, *The President's House*, 293; appointment of J. T. Mudd to replace J. B. Rooker, Jan. 8, 1851, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:33, RG 42. Although Seale states that Mills was not let go until 1851, it is apparent that the office was eliminated in 1849.

Mudd had little money to improve the property. He planted some trees, but the need for further grading prevented extensive plantings. Mudd also called for extending the sewerlines to the Washington Canal. At that time the sewer lines from the Executive Mansion and offices opened on grade in the area of the Ellipse and were allowed "to stagnate upon the surface or render marshy 'the grounds lying south of the President's House.'" Mudd requested $4,500 for 1850 to gravel the walks at the "President's Square" (i.e., the immediate White House grounds), pay the gardener and laborers, make repairs to the house proper, maintain the gardens, repair Lafayette Square and President's Square, and install fencing. The sewer extension and further improvements would cost $25,000 to extend 4,700 feet to Tiber Creek. Other projects included repairing the Executive Mansion roof, painting the interior and exterior (except the basement), repairing the furnace system, improving the stable (including painting), painting fences, and making extensive repairs on the iron gates at the east entrance. Gutters, walks, pumps, the hothouse, water pipes, and pavements were also maintained. The basement apartments were in poor condition due to deteriorating stonework and the lack of drains, pavement, and sewerlines, and Mudd requested money for repairs.[15]

The lands south of the President's House still concerned officials. Experts thought the "miasma" (vapors supposedly arising from the low, swampy land) promoted disease, particularly cholera. While miasma did not cause cholera, poor sewage systems did. Cholera, spread by the virus *Vilero cholerae*, was transmitted only through human fecal matter, hastened by the poor sanitary systems and practices of the period. The disease struck quickly, often killing in 24 hours. The sewage drains from the White House and its executive offices indeed made the lands south of the President's House an unhealthful environment.[16]

Mills may have been kept on private contract until 1851 and his final conflict with Commissioner Easby (see page 93). As Mills had worked for both Latrobe and Hoban, he represented the professional and corporate memory for the site; although he was contentious, his removal undoubtedly represented a great loss.

15. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850*, 6, 10, 11, 17, RG 42; ibid., *1851*, 10. In the 1850 annual report Mudd also recorded that Lafayette Square had been prepared for the installation of Clark Mills's statue of Andrew Jackson; the statue was installed three years later.

16. Alfred W. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange: Biological and Cultural Consequences of 1492* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Co., 1972), 208; *Blakiston's New Gould Medical Dictionary* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1956), 243; *Dorland's Medical Dictionary* (Philadelphia: 1904), 244; *Stedman's Medical Dictionary* (Baltimore: The Williams and Wilkins Co., 1972) 307–8.

Ignatius Mudd — April 7, 1849, to March 12, 1851

The Andrew Jackson Downing Landscape Plan — Mudd was one of the first commissioners to publicly acknowledge and record the importance and interrelatedness of the landscape, saying

> These three reservations [1, 2, 3] are so situated and so connected with each other, that they present an extensive landscape, and, when viewed from a favorable point, cannot fail to strike the observer as the most interesting feature of the famed metropolis.[17]

Encouraged by Washington bankers Corcoran and Riggs, Mudd told President Fillmore of his desire to ask landscape gardener Andrew Jackson Downing of Newburgh, New York, to visit Washington and create a plan for the Capitol, the Mall, and the White House. Fillmore approved and Downing arrived in the fall of 1850.[18]

Downing ultimately proposed the first major landscape plan for Washington since L'Enfant's design in the 1790s. Downing, like L'Enfant, Latrobe, and Mills before him, threatened to quit if not given absolute control over his designs. Downing completed his plans and presented them to Mudd on March 3, 1851; the same day Congress approved money to improve both the south White House grounds and the Mall.[19]

Downing saw L'Enfant's vision as outdated and proposed that the Mall become an English romantic park, with trees and grassy areas. At the White House the front drive would be reconfigured so as not to pass under the porte cochère. The orangery would remain, but lawns and trees would dominate the grounds. Jefferson's stone wall would be removed and the south grounds extended, with the southernmost part designated as "the Parade" and the part nearest the White House "the President's Grounds." The parade would be used for military expositions and "public festivities or celebrations," the basis for present recreational uses of this area of President's Park.[20]

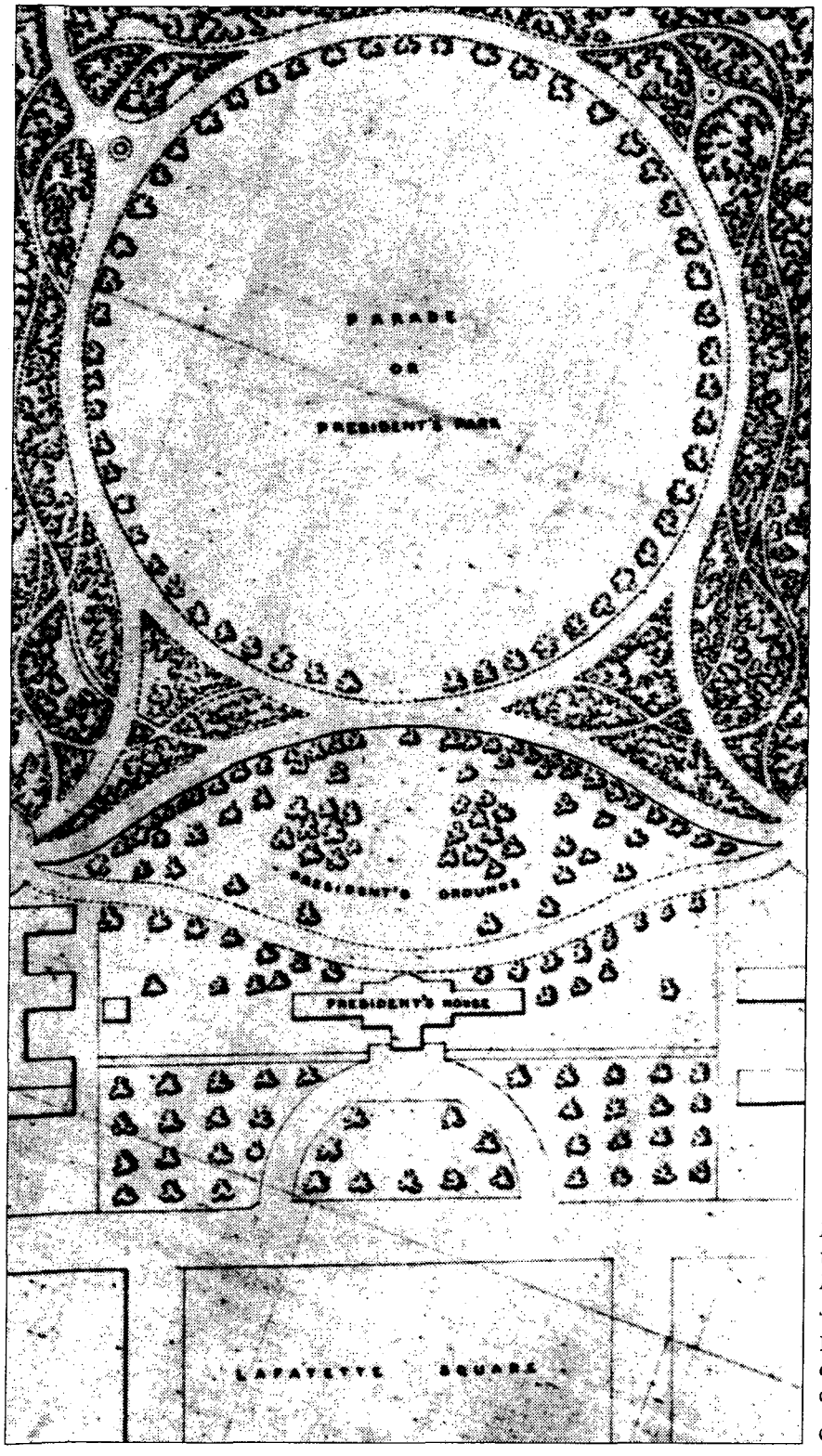
---

17. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850,* 7. Reservation 2 is Capitol Square and the Mall east of 15th Street West, and reservation 3, the parks south of Tiber Creek and west of 15th Street West; Nickolas King, "Legislative History of the National Capital Parks and Description of the Seventeen Original Reservations," (n.p., n.d.), on file at National Park Service, Denver Service Center, Library.

18. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1850,* 9, 11. In the 1850 annual report, Mudd encouraged the fencing of Lafayette Park with iron fencing and continued to lobby for improving the basement quarters in the Executive Mansion. See ibid., 11.

19. Seale, *The President's House,* 293, 296. Ten years earlier, Robert Mills had proposed his own plans for the Mall. See Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation,* 53.

20. Seale, *The President's House,* 295; Andrew Jackson Downing, "Plan for the Mall and President's Park," as copied by Bvt. Brig. Gen. N. Michler, 1867, F 116, RG 77.



Detail of a Landscaping Plan for the National Mall and the White House Grounds by Andrew Jackson Downing, ca. 1851

Downing's romantic vision overlaid L'Enfant's earlier classical design.

Courtesy: National Archives

Ignatius Mudd — April 7, 1849, to March 12, 1851

Downing showed two bowed roadways running east to west across the south lawn of the president's ground, the southernmost one separating the grounds from the parade. While earlier representations record some sort of east-west route across the southern grounds, Downing's plan represents the earliest formal proposals for such a route. This route would later become E Street.[21]

Since the south portico of the Treasury Building had not yet been constructed, the view from the Capitol was unobstructed for the most part. Downing's plan called for Latrobe's brick arch to be removed and a large marble triumphal arch installed, creating a formal entrance to the property on the south. A court with the arch closed by iron gates would form the formal entry to the White House grounds.[22]

Jurisdiction

An act of March 3, 1849, gave to the secretary of the interior the supervisory and appellate powers of the president over the commissioner of public buildings.[23]

Site Security

During Fillmore's administration the staff adopted stricter rules for access to the White House grounds. For his part, Downing proposed to encircle the President's House with iron fencing, to limit the number of gates to the property, to heavily screen both the parade and the immediate White House grounds with trees, and to equip the bridge over Tiber Creek (which connected the Mall and President's Park), with gates necessary for quick closure. Visitors on foot would approach the President's House from the north, concluded Downing; and carriage traffic would continue to use the south entrance. A wide path would be cleared around the house, where the watchmen would

---

21. Downing, "Plan for the Mall and President's Park"; "Map of the City of Washington and District of Columbia" (no scale) (1845), F 116, no. 2, RG 77, NA; Reps, *Washington on View*, 125, 139, 155, 157; Seale, *The White House*, 93; Seale, *The President's House*, 343. Between 1851 and 1865, similar configurations for roads on the southern portions of the grounds appeared on maps such as James Kiley's "Map of the City of Washington, D.C." (1851); Albert Boschke's "Topographical Map of the District of Columbia" (1856–59); Capt. Calvin D. Cowles's "Defenses of Washington: Extract of Military Map of N.E. Virginia Showing Forts and Roads" (1865), and John Bachman's "Bird's Eye View of Washington, D.C. and the Seat of War in Virginia" (1862); all in RG 77, NA.

22. Seale, *The President's House*, 296–97.

23. 9 Stat. 395–96.

patrol, eliminating the possibility of unwanted strangers lurking in the shrubbery.

To further address security concerns, a guardroom was scheduled for the triumphal arch; in the meantime, soldiers delivered four guns with fixed bayonets and rounds of ammunition to the White House from the Washington Arsenal south of the White House.[24]

William Easby — March 12, 1851, to June 14, 1853

William Easby began his tenure as commissioner of public buildings on March 12, 1851, and served until June 1853. As with many of the early administrators, little is known of his life and career before his appointment as commissioner. He immediately came into conflict with Andrew Jackson Downing and his design work for President's Park. Easby resigned in reaction to Secretary of the Interior Robert McClelland's intense scrutiny into and questioning of operations of the Office of Public Buildings. He was succeeded by Benjamin French.[25]



William Easby

Courtesy: Historical Society of Washington

General Administration

The Millard Fillmore Administration. Shortly after Easby's appointment, President Fillmore had to settle the dispute between the commissioner's office and architect Robert Mills. Easby had told Mills that he considered him incompetent. Fillmore supported the dismissal of Mills and replaced him with the Philadelphia architect Thomas U. Walter, who later designed and engineered the dome and extension of the U.S. Capitol.[26]

Downing continued his planning and design work for President's Park under Easby, with the Mall transformed into a "national park" — the first acknowledgment of such a concept. President Fillmore approved parts of Downing's plan on April 12, 1851. Only the work south of the Jefferson wall and east of 17th street on the Mall could begin; the rest would wait until plans for the Capitol were completed. However, Downing felt that Easby was too anxious to manage his

---

24. Seale, *The President's House*, 296–97; Downing, "Plan for the Mall and President's Park."

25. Capt. William Easby qualified as commissioner of public buildings in place of Ignatius Mudd, deceased, Mar. 14, 1851, "Journal, Commissioner of Public Buildings," 7:33, RG 42; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 131; Seale, *The President's House*, 321–22.

26. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, vii; Seale, *The President's House*, 290–91, 293.

William Easby — March 12, 1851, to June 14, 1853

creative affairs. Downing eventually won Easby over to his side, and in May Easby informed White House gardener Jemmy Maher that Downing would be directing his work. In July Fillmore made Downing in charge of the new improvements. The Fillmores took an active interest in the new plans; however, by summer 1851 the president said that he thought Downing left too much site supervision to his superintendent, William Brackenridge, and did not spend enough time at President's Park. Downing informed Easby that his salary of $1,500 was only for part-time work.[27]

On January 19, 1852, Easby dismissed John Ousley, who had been the gardener at the President's House since the 1820s. He then hired Scotsman John Watt as a kitchen gardener, although it is obvious that his duties were to be more extensive.[28]

By spring 1852 there were 33 laborers working on the Mall. Work also progressed on the designs for Lafayette Park. Downing adopted a formal classical arrangement of bowed walks on the north and south that nearly met in the center. Meandering paths connected the main walks. Sculptor Clark Mills's equestrian statue of Andrew Jackson was to be set on a granite base in the center of the square. Downing had many of Charles Bulfinch's earlier tree plantings moved to accommodate new walks and the site for the new statue. The year after the statue was installed, Congress approved $5,100 for an ornamental iron fence with four gates topped by eagles.[29]

Work to implement some of Downing's designs stopped when Downing died in a steamboat explosion in July 1852. His plans were lost with him, and officials tried in vain to work from the one large plan left by Downing. Downing's plans for a large marble arch and the end of Pennsylvania Avenue were not realized.[30]

In the winter of 1852 new gravel walks were laid down and flagstone was repaired. A new stable was contemplated for the east wing; however, the addition to the Treasury precluded this idea. The north and south sides of the White House were repainted. Technical problems plagued the painters. Complications on the north developed because of mildew; the south side dried out better. Consequently,

---

27. Seale, *The President's House*, 295, 297–98.

28. Seale, *The President's House*, 299.

29. Seale, *The President's House*, 300, 310–11; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 13, 20.

30. Seale, *The President's House*, 206–7, 295, 300–301, 433, 503.

painters applied coats of lime-based whitewash to disguise the mold while the north paint dried out. This measure increased the costs.[31]

In 1852 architect Thomas U. Walter proposed subdividing President's Park by introducing the roadways that later became known as East and West Executive Avenues. (East Executive Avenue was not in place until 1866 and West Executive Avenue until 1871.) Wings were added to the orangery in 1853; however, the entire structure would be removed in 1859. Walter presented a scheme for a single large building to take the place of the two smaller brick structures on the west. But landscaping and building plans ended for a time at President's Park as the nation moved toward Civil War.[32]

Repairs to the house and grounds in 1853 consisted of mending the upper stories and the north portico; laying German tile in the basement areas to replace the deteriorated planking; adding 14,000 square yards of new gravel walks, and installing 1.25 miles of brick drains on the south lawn. Coal stoves were installed in the basement to promote better ventilation. The flagstone footways on the north side of the house were repaired, along with the carriageway and coping. Iron fences were painted, a curbstone set, and brick pavements laid from the Treasury Building to the War and Navy Buildings. All of this was reported at an expense of $6,270.49. Presumably this is the roadway that appears in various plans of the 1850s as cutting across President's Park in the vicinity of today's South Executive Avenue curve between Hamilton and State Places. Lafayette Square was improved at a cost of $5,988, along with the area south of the President's House at a cost of $1,200.60.[33]

By 1853 a total of $5,000 had been spent on the pedestal for the statue of Andrew Jackson in Lafayette Park. For the coming year, the commissioner requested a total budget of $147,420. This included New York flagging for the front walks of the executive offices at $22,000, and an iron fence for the area between the Navy Department and the "president's grounds" at $1,000.[34]

The Franklin Pierce Administration. After Franklin Pierce's inauguration, he retained Yale Law School graduate Sidney Webster as his

31. Seale, *The President's House*, 297–98.

32. Seale, *The President's House*, 206–7, 295, 300–1, 433, 503; Nicholas Satterlee and Associates, *Feasibility Study for Renovation of the Treasury Building* (Washington: Nicholas Satterlee and Associates, 1968), A47–48; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 7.

33. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1853*, 2, 3, 11, 14–15.

34. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1853*, 7.

William Easby — March 12, 1851, to June 14, 1853

private secretary. Webster, in his early 20s, employed Benjamin Brown French, age 53, as an assistant. William H. Snow, a former hotel operator, was hired as steward, and Snow and his wife moved into the White House. Snow handled all outside catering and hired a full-time butler from Boston (known only as Peter) to help in the management of large dinners and gatherings.[35]

Grounds additions that had been initiated under Fillmore continued during the Pierce administration. John Watt and his assistants began spending $12,000 for the south grounds as approved by Congress on March 2, 1853, half of which evidently went to the gardens and the erection of a greenhouse. Watt attempted to disguise some of the spending, saying that the money had been used to fill an old cow pond; however, it was pointed out that the pond had already been filled under the Fillmore administration. Jemmy Maher continued to provide plant materials from his Washington greenhouses, and Watt expanded the old orangery into a greenhouse facility by the fall of 1853, with the assistance of carpenter John Turton and painter Thomas Stanley. Six years later the facility was demolished.[36]

With $25,000 appropriated by Congress, Pierce had the interior of the White House refurbished, installed bathing and toilet facilities on the second floor, and revamped the heating system. After attempts by Snow and Webster to supervise the work, Secretary of War Jefferson Davis suggested that an officer from the Corps of Engineers be assigned to manage the projects. Pierce agreed, and Captain Thomas Jefferson Lee took over as project manager, consulting with Capitol architect Thomas U. Walter. Together they supervised much of the interior work. This established the first relationship of White House management with the Corps of Engineers.[37]

In his annual report for 1853 Easby said the public grounds at President's Park had been under "a course of improvement" but had been placed in charge of a "special agent" of the president and that although the disbursements of funds still took place through the Office of Public Buildings, the "manner" (quoted in the report) in which expenditures were made was not known to the commissioner. He also said that he was sure an independent report would be filed by the "gentleman who fills that agency." The agent, William D.

---

35. Seale, *The President's House*, 308.

36. Seale, *The President's House*, 310–14.

37. Seale, *The President's House*, 314–20; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, HSTL.

Brackenridge, continued to supervise the implementation of various parts of Downing's plan.[38]

As early as 1853 Easby suggested that a full-time steward was essential for running the White House, supervising the staff, and being responsible for daily functions, as well as for all contents and goods. Such an employee would have been the precursor of today's chief usher. But fears that such a position would provoke opposition from politicians and accusations of royal living caused Easby to withdraw his suggestion for a time.[39]

Within his yearly budget of $330,014.16, Easby employed a clerk at $500, a laborer in charge of water closets at $365, a public gardener at $1,800, watchmen at the President's House at $1,500, a doorkeeper and an assistant doorkeeper at the President's House at $1,115, 16 laborers for the public grounds at $11,563, plus other personnel attached to the Capitol. Easby stated that the president personally paid for the coal for the stoves in the basement of the White House; he believed this was unjust and again asked for money to cover this expense. The close relationship between the administrator of the property and the staff attached to the White House proper can be seen in these events.[40]

In compliance with Pierce's directive to standardize government operations, Secretary of the Interior Robert McClelland questioned Easby over his handling of the White House accounts, always a sensitive political matter. Easby, an honest man, kept his papers blocks away in a private safe to avoid political intrigue. After many inquiries by McClelland, Easby tired of what he saw as unwarranted meddling and left federal employment in June 1853. Benjamin French became "acting supervisor" for White House projects.[41]

Memorials

Sculptor Clark Mills's equestrian statue of Andrew Jackson was installed in Lafayette Square and dedicated by President Fillmore on January 8, 1853. The statue was the first equestrian statue to be cast in Washington, D.C., and is significant as the first statue of a rearing

---

38. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1853,* 3; ibid., *1854,* n.p.

39. Seale, *The President's House,* 336.

40. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1853,* 3, 12–19.

41. Seale, *The President's House,* 321–22.

Benjamin B. French — June 14, 1853, to June 5, 1855

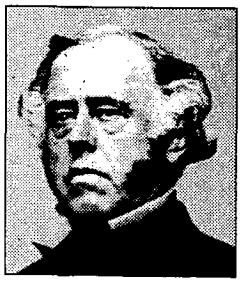
horse balanced entirely on its hind legs without any visible support. The artist also designed the pedestal.

Site Security

Security was enhanced by the introduction of large brass and gilded gas lanterns, which replaced the former tin oil lamps around "President's Square." Eight large ornamental lanterns were placed at the north and park gateways "on massive candelabra" and four others on large brackets with shields attached to the front columns of the house. On the portico, each lamp had five burners. Single-burner lamps were installed on the east, south, and west sides, in addition to lamps around the executive offices and in front of President's Square. The lighting was part of larger $12,000 program for the public buildings. The "Auxiliary Guard," a contingent of peace officers, was commended by the commissioner, who noted them as a valuable adjunct to the city police. The Auxiliary Guard costs amounted to $22,239.68.[42]

The President's House remained open to the general white public; blacks were excluded except as servants. The south grounds continued to be open on Saturday evenings, with the Marine Band giving concerts. Pierce himself was credited with arranging a tour of the house for a visitor who expressed an interest in seeing it. The president directed the visitor to doormen and instructed them to give him every consideration. For the first time, however, the president never rode alone or ventured out by himself. A federally employed bodyguard named Thomas O'Neil, who had served as Pierce's orderly during the Mexican War, now guarded the president at all times.[43]

Benjamin B. French — June 14, 1853, to June 5, 1855



Benjamin B. French

Courtesy: Library of Congress

Benjamin Brown French was appointed on a temporary basis as commissioner of public buildings on June 14, 1853; six months later he was formally appointed to the post and served until June 5, 1855. He was succeeded by John Blake, but French would again serve as commissioner from 1861 to 1867.

Benjamin French was born in Chester, New Hampshire, in 1800. His father had served as attorney general of New Hampshire and his uncle, the Reverend Francis Brown, was a past president of Dart-

42. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1853*, 3, 7, 12, 18.

43. Seale, *The President's House*, 309–10, 314–20.

mouth College. French studied law in Chester for five years and entered the New Hampshire bar in 1825; like many people of his time, he did not receive a formal university education. In 1827 he moved to Newport, New Hampshire, and bought the *New Hampshire Spectator*, which he ran as editor. He served in the state militia and was known as "Major French." From 1828 to 1830 he served as assistant clerk in the New Hampshire Senate and as a member of the state House of Representatives from 1831 to 1833. In 1833 he moved to Washington, D.C., and worked as an assistant clerk in the U.S. House of Representatives, where he was elected clerk in 1845. During this period French invested heavily in the Magnetic Telegraph Company, along with artist and inventor Samuel F. B. Morse, art patron W. W. Corcoran, and democratic journalist Amos Kendall. French served as president of the company from 1847 to 1850. The company installed the first telegraph line in the nation, between New York and Washington.[44]

French served on the D.C. common council and on the board of aldermen, with terms as president in 1851 and 1852. He held various civic offices and memberships, including directorships in both the Fireman's Insurance Company and the First National Bank of Washington, the Union Literary Debating Society, the U.S. Agricultural Society, Masons (grand master), Jackson Democratic Association, Republican Association of Washington, and Board of Trustees of the Columbia Institution (a forerunner of Gallaudet College). French presided at many official functions as a member of the Masonic order, including ceremonies to lay the cornerstones at the Smithsonian Institution (1847), the Washington Monument (1848), and the extension to the Capitol (1851). He headed the special arrangements committee for the unveiling of the Jackson equestrian statue in Lafayette Square in 1853. French and his family built a home at 37 East Capitol Street in 1842, where he lived until his death in 1870; the Library of Congress now occupies the site.[45]

---

44. Betty C. Monkman, "Benjamin Brown French, Commissioner of Public Buildings 1853–1855; 1861–1867" (master's thesis, George Washington University, 1980), 11–15; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 156. French was appointed because of his friendship with Franklin Pierce. Benjamin's brother, Henry Flagg French, later served as assistant secretary of the treasury in the 1880s and as interim secretary of the treasury in 1881. His nephew, Daniel Chester French, became one of the best known U.S. sculptors, with commissions including the figure of Lincoln at the Lincoln Memorial, and in President's Park the figure of Victory atop the First Division Monument and the Butt-Millet memorial fountain. Notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

45. Monkman, "Benjamin Brown French," 11–15; Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 156.

Benjamin B. French — June 14, 1853, to June 5, 1855

General Administration

The Franklin Pierce Administration. Under French's tenure, the office of the commissioner of public buildings expanded dramatically, and additional guards, watchmen, and park keepers were hired to take care of myriad concerns.[46]

In 1853 French recommended that the wall south of the White House be removed and extended 15 to 20 feet farther south and reduced to a height of 2 feet. The wall would be built in an ellipse of 2,800 feet running from 15th to 17th Streets and topped with an iron fence. The east and west gateways would be reestablished at 15th and 17th Streets. "This improvement to the grounds would give the house an appropriate finish," wrote French. He estimated the cost at $15,000. It took four years, however, for the project to be realized because of construction on the Treasury Building.[47]

The White House underwent extensive interior redecoration during the Pierce administration, and repairs were also made to the roof. Lamps were set in front of Lafayette Square.[48]

In 1854 legislation required all reports from the office to be made to the secretary of the interior, who in turn reported to Congress. The officers of the two congressional houses still directed the commissioner in matters concerning the Capitol Police.[49]

Office space continued to be a problem for the expanding executive branch because of the limited space at the President's House. The government rented private houses and buildings throughout the city at great expense. Congress did not respond to the need for office space, according to Mr. Winder, a local developer. Secretary of War William Marcy and Secretary of the Navy John Mason had previously encouraged Winder to construct a building, assuring him that the structure would be rented by the government. The building at the corner of 17th and F Streets was completed in 1848 and rented at $175 per room. The amount paid annually was $21,875. The

---

46. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1854*, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 15, 19, 23, 24, 26–31.

47. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1854*, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 15, 19, 23, 24, 26–31.

48. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 597.

49. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 29.

Departments of the Interior, Navy, Treasury, and War all had space in the structure.[50]

In June 1854 resolutions were introduced in Congress to buy the Winder Building. The five-story building was 70 feet high and had a capacity of 13,819 square feet, including the basement. It occupied 209 feet of frontage on F Street, and an ell on 17th Street occupied 101 feet; the main building and the ell were 53 feet deep. Without the basement it contained 130 rooms, according to the memorial, the same number of rooms as the new Treasury Building. The building was heated by hot water furnaces and said to be fireproof. Winder asked $300,000 for the building; Robert Mills appraised it at $260,000. The Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds thought that $250,000 would be adequate compensation. The acquisition of the structure was supported by the departments.[51]

In his 1855 annual report French said that he needed another clerk, that his salary was not commensurate with his responsibilities, and that similar officials made more. He requested a $1,000 raise.[52]

Despite attempts to refine and define it, the south lawn beyond the Jefferson wall remained for the most part wild and marshy. Workmen cared for the area within the enclosure, mowing its lawns and grazing sheep inside and outside the fenced areas. The grounds now known as the "old garden," near the east entrance and colonnade, served as a private garden for the president, separated from the rest of the southern lawn by trees and a sentry box. Seats, trellis work, roses, other flowers, and bluegrass completed the environment for this private presidential getaway.[53]

The grounds of the White House continued to be transformed from a rural vista to an urban landscaped park. French stated that Downing's plans had been carried forward by Brackenridge until his resignation, at which time the immediate care had been given over to John Watt. French had "general over sight" and assumed Brackenridge's former position as implementer of Downing's plan. French said that the grounds "were in a good state of improvement" and

---

50. Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, "The Winder Building," 1–22, passim.

51. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 600, 602–4.

52. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 15, 19, 23, 24, 26–31.

53. Seale, *The President's House*, 319, 324–25, 343–44.

that "many thousand trees and shrubs" would be planted in the autumn.[54]

Architect Ammi B. Young added to the Treasury Building on the south once again in 1855. This addition and portico effectively blocked the original vista between the White House and the Capitol as designed by L'Enfant. Also at this time the landscape elements known as the "Jefferson mounds" on the south lawn of the President's House were built up with dirt excavated from the Treasury addition.[55]

John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861

John Blake was born in Colchester, Fairfax County, Virginia, on August 12, 1802. When six, he moved with his father to Washington, where he attended Georgetown College and Charlotte College in Maryland. He graduated with a degree in medicine from the University of Maryland. In addition to serving as commissioner of public buildings, he also served as president of the National Metropolitan Bank. Later in his career he worked closely with the D.C. Board of Public Works. According to one source, during the reorganization of the Treasury in 1875 he served as a member of the committee appointed to count the money in the national vaults.[56]

General Administration

The Franklin Pierce Administration. Upon his appointment, Blake began plans for a new stable and greenhouse, as the construction of the Treasury Building required the demolition of the older Jackson structures. Blake suggested a site for the new stable that was away from the house and 400 yards south of the new Treasury Building in the newly graded south grounds area. For greater privacy and security, the greenhouse was moved to the roof of the west terrace and connected to the main hallway.[57]

In his annual report for 1855 Blake recommended enclosing Franklin Square with an iron fence plus improvements for $21,000, as it still

---

54. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1854*, 601.

55. Reps, *Washington on View*, 86; Seale, *The President's House*, 343; Nicholas Satterlee and Associates, *Feasibility Study for the Renovation of the Treasury Building* (Washington: by the author, 1969), p. A9-A-2.

56. Lanman, *Biographical Annals*, 37.

57. Seale, *The President's House*, 343–44.

supplied President's Park water. Water also was obtained from the river.[58]

Blake's report for 1856 covered a variety of subjects. It indicated that heavy snows had damaged the roof of the President's House and that "extensive repairs" had been made; also, paving had been done on the north and at Lafayette Square. The original market house in the immediate vicinity of the White House had been removed and the lot it occupied was planted and fenced as a park, thus removing the nuisance. However, the additional center market house continued to be a nuisance, and Blake called for its removal as well. He also reported that Congress was in controversy as to whether or not the Capitol grounds should be extended westward and whether or not this extension would "destroy the beautiful vista between the Capitol and the President's House."[59]

In February 1857 the superintendent of the Treasury Building construction reported that both the greenhouse and the stables of the Executive Mansion would need to be removed and that provisions be made for their replacement. Blake suggested that the greenhouse be moved to the west terrace and that the vegetable garden be moved offsite. Thus Jefferson's *ferme ornée* concept left the landscape of the White House. The recommendation for the garden included not only an offsite location but also the construction of a gardener's building. The price for a new stable location south of the grounds in the Ellipse area was projected at $20,000. The Ellipse area was suggested "as the grounds are now being encroached upon . . . and . . . greatly diminished."[60]

Blake also suggested that, because of the unhealthy situation at the house, another residence be considered for summer and fall use by the president.[61]

The James Buchanan Administration. During the Buchanan administration the household was initially managed by the president's niece, Harriet Lane, and his nephew, Buck Henry, who also served as private secretary to the president. They were assisted by Buchanan's Wheatland housemaid, Esther Parker ("Miss Hetty"). After a conflict

58. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 597.

59. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1856*, 852–55, 859–60.

60. "Letter from the Secretary of the Interior Transmitting Correspondence in Regard to the Necessary Removal of Certain Buildings about the Presidential Mansion, &c., &c.," 34th Cong., 3rd sess. Misc. Doc. 64 ([Washington], n.d.), 1–3.

61. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1857*, 718, 720, 721.

John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861

with the president Henry left to practice law and was replaced by another presidential relative, James Buchanan II. The White House steward, William Snow, left service approximately a year after Buchanan became president, and a Belgian by the name of Louis Burgdorf was hired as steward with an annual salary of $1,038.[62]

To reduce costs, Buchanan combined the positions of doorman and assistant doorman and gave Burgdorf the title of "doorman"; but Burgdorf actually functioned as steward. This left the actual position of doorman vacant, and gardener Thomas Stackpole acted in the role until November 18, 1857, when Stackpole wrote to the secretary of the interior, saying that if he was to serve in two roles, he thought he should receive the salary for both. The resulting consternation caused Buchanan to revamp his household staff on the British system, retaining Stackpole as doorman. Burgdorf left in March 1858 and was replaced as steward by Englishman Richard Goodchild. Goodchild was the first of the White House staff to be given the term "usher." A butler, Pierre Vemereu, was hired, along with nine servants from the British Isles.[63]

Congress continued to monitor expenses at the White House and President's Park. In response to a request by J. Glancy Jones of the House of Representatives, Blake reported that since Jackson's presidency an average of $17,000 per presidential term had been spent on furnishing the house.[64]

In 1857 a ventilating flue was installed from the basement of the White House to the second floor, helping circulate air in the house. Continued construction of the Treasury Building caused the demolition of both the old conservatory and the stables. Hailstorms damaged the roof of the presidential mansion and broke more than 5,000 panes of glass in the greenhouses. The construction of the new conservatory or greenhouse atop the west terrace began in April. Jefferson's entrance gate arch was demolished, and a new stable was built south of the original site at a cost of $8,000 and finished by July.[65]

---

62. Seale, *The President's House*, 336–37.

63. Seale, *The President's House*, 336, 395.

64. "Letter from the Commissioner of Public Buildings in Regard to Furniture, &c., for the President's House," 34th Cong., 3rd sess. Misc. Doc. 62 ([Washington], n.d.), 1–2.

65. Seale, *The President's House*, 343–46; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, HSTL; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1857*, 718, 720, 721, RG 42.

The conservatory, built of wood and glass, cost $4,000. Gardener John Watt purchased terra-cotta pots; hydrants were installed; and heating was stubbed off the house heating plant, making the oil stoves previously used in the former orangery unnecessary. Exotic plants from Admiral Perry's Pacific adventures were installed, along with other ferns and flowers intriguing to Victorian tastes.[66]

The sidewalk south of Lafayette Square was replaced, underdrained, and relaid. Gas lamps were installed on the remaining three sides of the square. The commissioner recorded the popularity of Lafayette Square with the public: "It is only necessary to direct attention to the crowds that visit it on every fair evening."[67]

The flagged footways crossing Pennsylvania Avenue were repaired; the commissioner noted that this repair was often necessary because of the cobblestone street and the tendency for stones to move as a result of heavy traffic. Congress appropriated $5,000 for "Belgian pavement" for Pennsylvania Avenue at 7th Street, consisting of small cobbles laid in sand, and 1,000 yards at $5 per yard were so paved as an experiment. This intersection was the heaviest traveled, the commissioner reported. The paving was installed in June 1857 and wore with great success. The commissioner recorded his investigations into other types of paving, such as Russ pavement, which was laid in concrete bottoms. However, it was so slippery in rain that horses lost their footing; Russ pavement also did not drain, causing the pooling of stagnant water, and it was hard to repair. Iron pavements were so hard they injured horses' hooves and were dusty in dry weather and dirty in wet because of the earth used to fill between the "prongs," which, as the commissioner understood, had to be filed frequently.[68]

In 1858 the south end of President's Park remained marshy, and ducks continued to nest in the area. In that year Blake noted that the south lawn had become crowded with the extension of the Treasury Building and that the presidential grounds needed enlargement. Blake again called for the removal of the south wall on the White House grounds so that the grounds could be extended to the river. He recorded that the "street immediately south of the wall [is] occupied by the work shops and materials of the Treasury Building," establishing the existence of an east-west roadway across the property. Repairs to the house, as well as staffing and security levels, remained the same as they had been for the last five years or so. Blake also

66. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1857*, 718, 720, 721.

67. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1857*, 718, 720, 721.

68. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1857*, 718, 720, 721.

John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861

reported that the drainage improvements in Lafayette Square had been a success. The secretary of the interior reported in 1858 that President's Square included 3,516,791 square feet, or 80.7344 acres, and "the square originally a part of President's Square now commonly called Lafayette Square" consisted of 304,694 square feet, or 6.9948 acres.[69]

Few repairs were made to the presidential mansion in 1859; however river water was piped into the basement and grounds. The Franklin Square water source still served the upper stories. Blake stated that the house required constant attention and that if not attended to all the time, neglect "would soon render it scarcely habitable." Jemmy Maher, public gardener from the time of Jackson's presidency, died and was succeeded by T. J. Sutter, whom the commissioner extolled as "intelligent, industrious and energetic." Blake also commended the other public gardeners, John Watt, James Stone, and Michael Griffith, praising their work in the midst of the summer's great drought. Windstorms damaged many trees in the area, and the gardeners had trouble saving them. The staff for the public grounds increased from 16 to 22.[70]

The President's House continued to function in the European tradition of the great residence that was both home and office for the chief of state. In the winter of 1860–61 the White House hosted at least two major dinners a week, each with a guest list of about 40 people. Richard Goodchild used both Washington chefs Charles Gautier and Joseph Boulanger.[71]

By this time the Buchanan administration offices occupied a third of the space on the second floor. The president's offices consisted of a three-room suite on the south side extending to the Oval Room and including a cabinet room. Visitors entered the second floor area by the "business stairs" from the main lobby through a receiving vestibule. To the east were the presidential offices; to the west, the first family's living quarters. The hallway on the left of the vestibule served as a waiting room; at the end of the hall the fanlight window was a focal point for visitors waiting to see the president. North of

---

69. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1858*, 692, 699–702; *Report of the Secretary of the Interior on Expenditures in the District of Columbia*, 35th Cong., 2nd sess. Ex. Doc. 5 ([Washington, DC], n.d.), 7; NPS, *President's Park South*, 9.

70. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1859*, 841–43, 850.

71. Seale, *The President's House*, 357.

the second-floor office was the bedroom of the president's private secretary.[72]

John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861

The Abraham Lincoln Administration. During the first months of the Lincoln administration White House staff from the Buchanan administration remained. Among these were a butler, a number of waiters, and the White House doormen, including Thomas Stackpole and Edward McManus. John George Nicolay and John M. Hay became the new president's private secretaries. John Watt still superintended the White House gardens.[73]

Collection Management

Presidential portraits were commissioned by the Joint Committee of the Library for display in the Executive Mansion in 1857. The artist engaged to execute the paintings was George P. A. Healy. They were sent to the President's House and stored in the attic until frames could be constructed and gilded by Francis Lamb of Washington. The pictures were finally hung in the White House in the late 1860s.[74]

Jurisdiction

Questions concerning jurisdiction at President's Park again became an issue in 1856, as they had in 1806 when Attorney General John C. Breckinridge had determined that the executive branch was in charge of the city's plan. In April 1856 a report was made in the Senate concerning the streets and their control, noting that Congress had jurisdiction over all streets and byways and could not turn over the streets to the city. The Senate might "convey privileges" or "temporary exclusive use" to entities, "but no grant can be made of jurisdictional right, or authority to any party which Congress may not at any moment set aside."[75] Congress never had attempted to cede the streets to any entity, including the corporation of the District of Columbia. Congress had given the corporation authority to keep

---

72. Seale, *The President's House*, 338–40.

73. Seale, *The President's House*, 363–64.

74. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 13–14, HSTL; Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6; NPS, *President's Park South*, 9; Seale, *The President's House*, 434.

75. Senate Doc. 136, 34th Cong., 1st sess., Apr. 16, 1856, "Report [to Accompany Bill S. 151] of The Committee on the District of Columbia Instructing Them to 'Inquire into and Report What Jurisdiction the Congress of the United States has Over the Avenues of the City, etc.,'" 2.

John B. Blake — June 5, 1855, to May 31, 1861

open and to repair streets, sewers, drains, and to make other improvements, along with other privileges. However, the "ultimate jurisdiction" remained with the federal government. The congressional committee also found

> a too common practice of permitting assemblages of people to attend auctions or the like, exhibitions on the footways and principal thoroughfares of the city, or so near them as to incommode the public.[76]

Jurisdiction of the rights-of-way adjacent to President's Park continued to be held by the executive branch and Congress and were shared with the city of Washington. Arguments between the city of Washington and the federal government over gas rates and similar cooperative topics continued.[77]

Site Security

Blake noted his satisfaction with the capital police but said the Auxiliary Guard needed to be more tightly controlled and that members of the guard were not accountable enough in the current arrangements. Day and night watchmen were added to the payroll at the President's House in 1855. Blake stated that if Congress was going to turn over the Auxiliary Guard to the city of Washington, his office should be relieved of the responsibility of its administration.[78]

Tensions ran high in the late 1850s. A man shot a Treasury clerk to death at his desk on January 28, 1857, after the clerk accused him of being a thief at a White House levee the day before. In summer Buchanan resided at Anderson cottage at the Soldiers' Home outside Washington, traveling to the White House daily by coach. Security was better at the cottage, and such considerations became more important, particularly after the October 1859 raid on Harpers Ferry.[79]

---

76. Senate Doc. 136, 34th Cong., 1st sess., Apr. 16, 1856, 2.

77. Public Law 173, July 1, 1898, "An Act to Vest in the Commissioners of the District of Columbia Control of Street Parking in Said District," 1–2. In 1898, the federal government turned over to the municipal authorities the jurisdiction over street parking. See PL 173; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 600, 602–4.

78. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1855*, 600, 602–4; ibid., *1856*, 852–55, 859–61.

79. Seale, *The President's House*, 331–32, 346–55.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

William S. Wood served temporarily as commissioner of public buildings and grounds for a little over three months in 1861, but he fell into disfavor with Mrs. Lincoln. Wood was replaced by Benjamin B. French, who was temporarily reappointed to the post in September 1861 and formally appointed the following January.[80]

General Administration

The Abraham Lincoln Administration. Benjamin Brown French soon became indispensable to the president's secretary John George Nicolay. Brown got himself appointed chief of the marshals of the District of Columbia and involved himself in the arrangements for Lincoln's inaugural. White House social functions became even more formal, with the secretary of state appointed as the final authority on all procedures; Lincoln demanded that these be followed exactly. Lincoln placed all arrangements, including seating plans and invitations, not in his wife's hands but in those of his private secretaries.[81]

French also took pains to ingratiate himself with the first family, particularly Mrs. Lincoln, whom he helped run the household. He managed to hide her budget overruns of house and furnishing bills in other accounts. Gardener John Watt and the doorman (later steward) Thomas Stackpole also formed close associations with Mrs. Lincoln regarding White House accounts, which later proved to be catastrophic.[82]

After Fort Sumter was fired upon on April 12, 1861, the White House and its grounds became an armed camp. As the Civil War progressed, long lines of ambulances poured into the city. "The White House is turned into a barrack," wrote presidential secretary Nicolay. Kansan Jim Lane stationed his troops in the East Room of the White House. Elmer Ellsworth, who had been a clerk of Lincoln's in Springfield, Illinois, and now lived with the family, paraded his volunteer militia company of Zouaves on the south lawn. The Capitol was made available to the U.S. Army, which used it from August to October as a 1,200-bed hospital and also as a bakery, until

80. Seale, *The President's House*, 381–83.

81. Seale, *The President's House*, 363–64.

82. Seale, *The President's House*, 389–91.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

presidential orders ended such actions. Quartermasters turned the Washington Monument grounds into a stockyard, pasturing cattle at a livestock depot. Drovers ran thousands of cattle through the streets around the White House, raising incredible clouds of dust and creating general havoc. President's Park was still separated from the Washington Monument and the Mall by the Washington Canal, by this time a fetid and reeking open sewer full of refuse. Most of the south lawn and what later became the Ellipse remained undeveloped pasturage.[83]

Telegraph service was provided to the War Department by 1861. To provide more office space, third floors and attics were added to the War and Navy Buildings, and a southern addition was constructed for the Navy Building. While routine tasks continued, the requirements of the Civil War forced many matters relating to the White House to be postponed until they could be dealt with after the war.[84]

On February 12, 1864, the presidential stables burned to the ground. Although it had been planned that replacement stables would occupy the same space, consultations between President Lincoln and architect Thomas U. Walter resulted in the stables being located in the "southwest corner of the Presidential gardens" for $12,000. The stable was in place by October 1864, with a $600 cost overrun.[85]

In November 1864 Commissioner French reported that the usual $6,000 appropriated for repairs had been reduced to $5,000 and that plumbing problems had caused the money to be spent rather quickly, leaving the first family to rely on personal funds. French stated that the President's House needed much repair and that the old furnace had to be rebuilt. After a tour of the grounds, the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds from the House of Representatives "agreed, unanimously, that no private gentleman would suffer his house and grounds to remain in such a dilapidated condition," remarked French.[86]

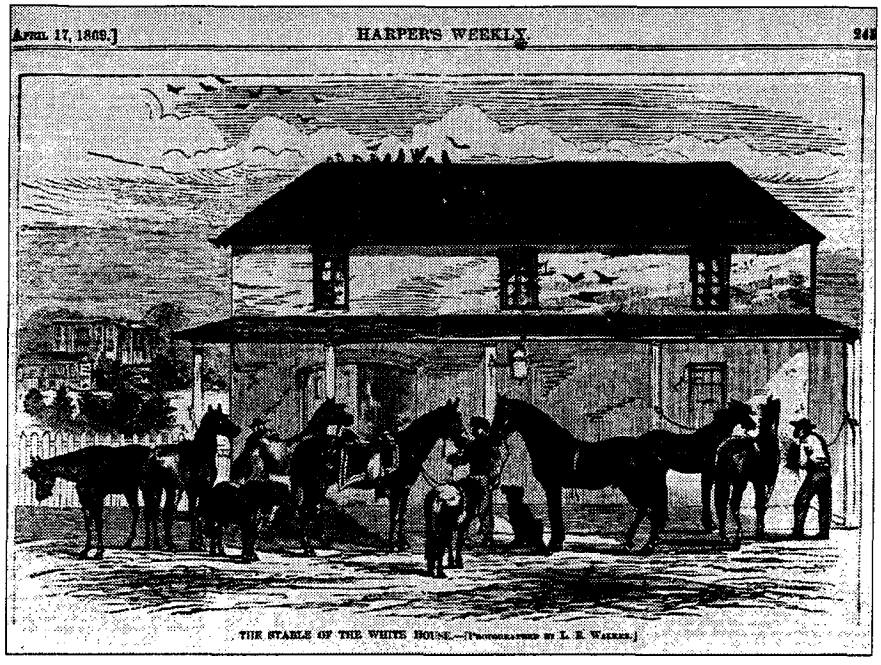
---

83. Matthew Brady, photograph from the corner of 14th Street and the Mall looking northwest, ca. 1861, as reproduced in Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 66; Seale, *The President's* House, 370–71; Whitman, "Ambulance Processions" and "Cattle Drives about Washington," in *The Portable Walt Whitman*, 428, 440–41.

84. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 7; Seale, *The President's House*, 369.

85. *Annual Report, Corps of Engineers, 1868*, 10.

86. U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, *Annual Report of Brevet Brigadier General Nathaniel Michler, Major of Engineers, U.S. Army, in Charge of the Public Buildings and Grounds, Works, Etc.* (Washington: U.S. GPO, 1868), 10.



William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

The Stable of the White House, Harper's Weekly, *April 17, 1869*

The stables were constructed after a fire on February 12, 1864, destroyed the former structure.

Courtesy: Library of Congress

It was estimated that between $11,000 and $12,000 would be required to place the estate in good condition. The committee chairman took a request for $8,000 to Congress; it was refused. French, however, said he was sure that a special appropriation would be forthcoming and therefore did not increase any figures in his estimated budget. French also stated that heavy army wagons had torn up the pavement on Pennsylvania Avenue; he, like his predecessors, recommended Belgian pavement as a replacement.[87]

After Lincoln's assassination, crepe and funeral decorations draped the building. Lincoln's bier, or catafalque, was designed and executed by John Alexander, a member of the same furniture and upholstery firm that had served the White House since the Monroes.[88]

Lincoln's death catapulted French and his staff into a maelstrom of confusion and activity. Many expenses occurred in the wake of events that were obviously unbudgeted, and French had to ask for additional money to cover them. French managed most of the events at the house and assisted Mrs. Lincoln in settling her affairs. Mrs. Lincoln accused Commissioner French, once her ally in hiding White House expenses, of beginning rumors regarding her removal of

87. U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, *Annual Report,* 1868, 10.

88. Seale, *The President's House,* 421.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

public property from the building. Mrs. Lincoln stayed in the mansion for nearly six weeks, not leaving until May 22, 1865.[89]

Steward Thomas Stackpole did not manage the house well during the period between Lincoln's death and Mrs. Lincoln's departure. Four days after Mrs. Lincoln left, Commissioner French and a clerk from President Johnson's office had a complete inventory of the house done before Johnson moved in, as a question of missing public property was now an issue.[90]

The Andrew Johnson Administration. Andrew Johnson moved into the White House on June 9, 1865. William Slade III, a black man, served as Johnson's initial steward and became the first to officially use the title. When Slade died in March 1868, James L. Thomas became steward. Johnson increased his personal office staff from two to six secretaries and six clerks. When chief secretary William A. Browning died, Johnson's son Robert took the position.[91]

Various improvements were needed after the war. In October 1865 the commissioner of public buildings in his annual report obliquely referred to Lincoln's assassination as "the terrible and tragic event" of the previous April, saying that it had caused many unforeseen expenses at the President's House. He asked to have those expenses covered. The greenhouse had been repaired, and a 6-inch pipe was run down Pennsylvania Avenue to replace the 1-inch waterline that had formerly served the Executive Mansion.[92]

Office accommodations in the house had not been revamped since the Jackson administration. After the war the rooms at the east end of the second floor were reorganized into an extensive office area. A reception area was created, plus offices for the six clerks and secretaries, a new cabinet room, and a new telegraph office (which went into operation in 1866). The telegraph office represented the first modern communication equipment in the structure.[93]

On the recommendation of architect Alfred Mullett, the east colonnade and terrace of White House were demolished in June 1866. Mullett added a small porch at the east door, with gardens and a

89. Seale, *The President's House*, 418–24.

90. Seale, *The President's House*, 425.

91. Seale, *The President's House*, 425–27, 437, 445, 456.

92. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1865*, 3.

93. Seale, *The President's House*, 426–27.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

fountain opening onto the new East Executive Avenue. He also presented a landscape plan for President's Park, and French recommended its acceptance. The plan, which was based on Downing's earlier design, was implemented incrementally over the next several years. Its major element was the formal establishment of East and West Executive Avenues and the Ellipse. Within the next decade the south grounds of the White House extended to the north of the Ellipse, and the former east-west roadway across the property (in the vicinity of today's Hamilton and State Places) was opened to general traffic. By the turn of the century, however, this roadway was reduced to an interior carriageway serving only the immediate grounds. General traffic was forced to find other routes across President's Park. A small fountain built on the south lawn near the portico replaced an earlier one featuring terra-cotta bowls and a sea serpent established during the Lincoln administration.[94]

In 1866 the commissioner of public buildings reported that the White House had again become dilapidated and had not been thoroughly refurbished since the Pierce administration, when $73,450 had been spent on repairs. A sum of $3,000 was appropriated to rework the gutter system. Additional repairs made during the Johnson administration were supervised by Mrs. Martha Patterson, President Johnson's daughter.[95]

After the Civil War additions were made to the Treasury Building on the west and north. This required removing the old State Department Building of the 1820s and redesigning the area between the White House and the Treasury Building. The Ellipse area continued to serve as a public dumping ground and looked, according to one source, like "a desert of tomato cans and discarded hoop skirts."[96]

In 1866 the Corps of Engineers spent $75,000 to dredge the Washington Canal, dumping the muck in the Ellipse area in an attempt to level the property. The project to fill the 3 million square feet of the Ellipse continued for the next 14 years, with the corps finally bringing it to grade in 1880.[97]

---

94. Seale, *The President's House*, 433, 504; *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1866*, 547–48; Seale, *The White House*, 72–73, 120; Reps, *Washington on View*, 125, 139, 155, 157, 169, 171, 189, 191, 197, 213, 214, 227, 233, 235, 257; Gutheim, *Worthy of the Nation*, 64, 83, 152; *Annual Report, Corps of Engineers, 1868*, 10; EDAW et al., "President's Park: Cultural Landscape Report," draft report prepared for the National Park Service (Washington, DC, 1995), 3–26.

95. *Annual Report, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1866*, 547, RG 42.

96. Seale, *The President's House*, 433; Reps, *Washington on View*, 86.

97. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 6; NPS, *President's Park South*, 9.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

Jurisdiction

Jurisdictional questions remained in the midst of the Civil War. The federal government and the city continued to cooperate in matters of rights-of-way. The war increased traffic into Washington, and road damage from wheel lockings and other events were noted. The commissioner thought the federal government should incur part of the expense to improve roadways. By an act of May 5, 1864, "An Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington," the commissioner was instructed to pay "the just proportion of the expenses incurred in improving such avenues, streets and alleys." According to the commissioner, however, the fee-simple title to all rights-of-way rested with Congress and the federal government.[98]

An act of June 30, 1864, authorized the secretary of the interior to prevent the improper appropriation or occupation of any of the public streets, avenues, squares, or reservations in the city of Washington belonging to the United States and to reclaim the same.[99]

An act of March 2, 1867, ended the position of commissioner of public buildings and removed jurisdiction from the Department of the Interior and reassigned duties to the Office of the Chief Engineer, United States Army. It also created the Capitol Police, from which Park Watchmen and United States Park Police later evolved.[100]

Site Security

From the beginning of his administration, Lincoln received letters threatening his life, and security at the White House tightened noticeably. Allan Pinkerton of the Chicago-based firm managed personal security for the president-elect. At his inauguration Lincoln rode to and from the Capitol with a cavalry escort eight deep, with sabers drawn, and there were sharpshooters on every corner of the route. Southern sympathizers and Union Army deserters made the area unsafe. Security was primarily handled by the U.S. Army and Washington's Metropolitan Police.[101]

Before the war, public access to the White House and its grounds had been relatively open. After the war began, additional plainclothes

---

98. 13 Stat. 68.

99. 13 Stat. 412.

100. 14 Stat. 466.

101. Seale, *The President's House*, 362, 370, 376, 377; Whitman, "Abraham Lincoln" and "The Inauguration," in *The Portable Walt Whitman*, 434, 450, 455, 461.

William S. Wood — May 31, 1861, to September 5, 1861; Benjamin B. French — September 5, 1861, to March 2, 1867

guards were posted, and arms were kept ready in the porter's lodge. Officials attempted to send Mrs. Lincoln and her children north for protection, but she refused to leave. All family members were guarded upon leaving the compound, and guards were stationed at all doorways. The daily mails brought threatening letters, and the president lived in a constant state of siege. In the summers Lincoln lived at the Soldiers' Home 3 miles north of Washington. He arrived daily at about 8:30 by way of Vermont Avenue, riding a gray horse or in a *barouche,* surrounded by a 25- to 30-member cavalry guard with drawn sabers. The city was alive with soldiers.[102]

Commissioner French noted that vandalism was a common occurrence inside the house, and that swatches of material had been cut from drapes and wallpaper. Even curtain swags and ornaments had disappeared. He recommended that a day watchman be hired to guard against such thefts.[103]

The assassination of President Lincoln by John Wilkes Booth on April 12, 1865, created a security nightmare. As part of the plot masterminded by Booth, Lewis Paine attempted to kill Secretary of State William Seward in his home on Lafayette Square, leaving five people wounded. An attempt by George B. Atzerodt to assassinate Vice President Andrew Johnson at the Kirkwood Hotel was never followed through since soldiers surrounded the hotel to protect Johnson.[104]

Unlike the Lincolns, the Johnsons remained at the White House during the summer months, creating security problems. People seeking pardons for relatives crowded the upstairs hallways, and "pardon brokers" (people masquerading as petitioners for a fee) caused the police great concern. However, by July 1865 security measures at the White House returned to normal.[105]

The Secret Service was created in 1866 as a function of the Treasury Department to investigate counterfeiting operations. As the years passed the Secret Service was relied on more and more to provide security for the president and his family. The Secret Service shared their responsibilities for presidential protection with the White House Police (a division of the Washington Metropolitan Police).[106]

---

102. Seale, *The President's House,* 362, 370, 376, 377; Whitman, "Abraham Lincoln" and "The Inauguration," in *The Portable Walt Whitman,* 434, 450, 455, 461.

103. Seale, *The President's House,* 424.

104. Seale, *The President's House,* 418–19.

105. Seale, *The President's House,* 427, 429.

106. Seale, *The President's House,* 902.

Conclusion

This first administration of the White House and President's Park by the Department of the Interior — from 1849 to 1867 — was one of transition. As the nation grappled with the issue of slavery, the administration of the White House and President's Park became more formalized. When the Civil War started in 1861, the military assumed a somewhat greater role in the administration of the property. As commander in chief, the president remained in charge of the White House, with special projects assigned to the Corps of Engineers. The role of the chief usher also increased. Military troops camped on the south grounds and in Lafayette Square. Providing security for the president during this time became an increasing concern, and when Lincoln was assassinated just as the war concluded, the worst fears of those assigned to protect him were realized. Partially as a result of these turbulent times, administrative duties were transferred to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 1867. This began a period of military precision and exactness in the administration of the White House and President's Park, and the military would remain in charge of the property for the next 66 years.

Chapter 4. The United States on the Threshold of World Power: 1867–1897

An Overview of the Period

Under the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the character of President's Park, and particularly the south grounds of the White House, changed dramatically. Nathaniel Michler, the first officer in charge, felt that the grounds south of the President's House could be developed for public recreation and helped formulate plans for that eventuality. The election of Ulysses S. Grant in 1868 reinforced the various changes to the administration of President's Park that had been initiated during the Johnson administration. Grant brought to the presidency the discipline of his former position as head of the Union forces. Mark Twain wrote that the White House "remained what it had always been," underscoring the potent iconography and symbolism of the structure. However, in true Twain style he continued to record his impression of the interior as one of "dreariness, flimsiness [and] bad taste reduced to mathematical completeness."[1]

The 1870s were critical for President's Park in terms of establishing its present appearance. At this time the Corps of Engineers placed Tiber Creek underground in a sewer system and reclaimed 15 or more acres for the Washington Monument area — an action that had been proposed since 1845. East and West Executive Avenues were joined at the south, creating a horseshoe configuration around the White House grounds. The Ellipse area was filled and developed according to A. J. Downing's 1851 plan.[2]

The election of Rutherford B. Hayes in 1876 was marked by violence, and Grant feared a coup by disgruntled Democrats. The oath of office was secretly administered to Hayes by Chief Justice Morrison R. Waite during a dinner party at the White House, with the formal public inauguration held the next day. Assassination threats caused President Hayes to limit access to the south lawn and grounds nearest the White House, except for the annual Easter egg roll, which

---

1. NPS, *President's Park South*, 11; Mark Twain, *The Gilded Age*, as quoted by Seale in *The President's House*, 476.

2. Reps, *Washington on View*, 177–82; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1880*, 2339.

started in 1879 — the beginning of a tradition that continues today. The first telephone was installed in 1879, and a typewriter was purchased the next year. During this period official talk of a new presidential mansion was dismissed by the Hayes family.[3]

Upon Garfield's inauguration in 1881, Congress appropriated money to repair and redecorate the White House. The Garfields consulted the librarian of Congress, A. R. Spofford, about the building's history and appropriate sources to be used for repairs and redecorating. The efforts had just begun when Garfield was shot in Washington on July 2 by Charles Julius Guiteau; he died on September 19 at Elberon, New Jersey. Vice President Chester A. Arthur was sworn in as president at 2:15 A.M. on September 20, 1881, in New York. As president, Arthur spent $110,000 on redecorating the White House, the greatest amount spent since its reconstruction in 1815–17.[4]

During Grover Cleveland's first administration telegraph lines connected the White House with the executive office buildings and the Capitol. The new State, War, and Navy Building was completed to the west of the President's House on January 31, 1888, after 17 years of construction. It would be the core of the executive branch of government for the next 50 years.[5]

In 1889 President Benjamin Harrison was inaugurated, the Washington Monument was completed, and the 100th anniversary of the inauguration of George Washington as the first president of the United States was celebrated. Plans by Mrs. Harrison to expand the White House complex ended with her death in 1892.[6]

In 1893, the same year as the second inauguration of Grover Cleveland, full diplomatic status was afforded the United States, and ambassadors were posted to Washington. The establishment of full ambassadorial status in Washington necessitated the formation of the White House Social Office.[7]

---

3. Seale, *The President's House*, 487–89, 494, 499–502, 504–5, 508, 548.

4. Seale, *The President's House*, 513–18, 520–21, 535, 538–51.

5. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1888, 2798–99*; Seale, *The President's House*, 552–53, 559–68.

6. Seale, *The President's House*, 590–600; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1889*, iii, 2845.

7. Seale, *The President's House*, 609, 611–12; Calvin D. Linton, ed., *The Bicentennial Almanac: 200 Hundred Years of America* (New York: Thomas Nelson, Inc. 1975), 238.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Grounds — March 2, 1867, to March 9, 1897

On March 2, 1867, Congress abolished the position of commissioner of public buildings under the U.S. Department of the Interior and transferred the office's records and authority to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The military official at the White House and President's Park was called the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds. As commander in chief, the president could exercise direct control over appointments and dismissals of the officer in charge.[8]

The administrative office consisted of a clerk, the public gardener, and various foremen of the public grounds section. This arrangement continued until 1901, although titles sometimes changed, with the clerk being restyled as the overseer and then the chief clerk, and the gardener being renamed the landscape gardener. The officer in charge cooperated with the domestic staff and remained closely aligned with the president, serving as both chief military aide to the president and often as a social and protocol officer, officiating at receptions and formal affairs as the preceding commissioner had.[9]

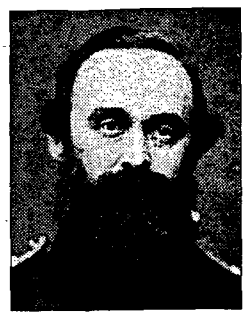
From the start of the Corps of Engineers' tenure at the White House, the position of White House steward was overshadowed by the military. The assassination of President Garfield only strengthened this way of doing business. Until the formal establishment of the position of chief usher in the 1890s and the exit of the Corps of Engineers from the property in 1933, the military would dominate administration of both the White House and President's Park.

---

8. 14 Stat. 466. The position title would officially remain as officer in charge; however, the titles of commissioner and superintendent were also used. For the purposes of this study, and to avoid confusion with other superintendencies at the site, the position is referred to as the officer in charge until the Corps' administrative reorganization at the site in 1925. This period of administration also includes the commission to select the site for the State, War, and Navy Building, Dec. 14, 1869, to Mar. 3, 1871; and the Commission for the State, War, and Navy Building, Mar. 3, 1883, to Feb. 26, 1925.

9. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 49-50.

Nathaniel Michler — March 13, 1867, to June 1, 1871



Nathaniel Michler
Courtesy: Historical Society of Washington

Nathaniel Michler — March 13, 1867, to June 1, 1871

Bvt. Brig. Gen. Nathaniel Michler, a major in the Corps of Engineers, became the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds in March 1867, the first of 18 Corps of Engineers officers who would oversee the development and management of President's Park over the next 66 years. Michler, born in Pennsylvania, entered the U.S. Military Academy at West Point on July 1, 1844, and graduated seventh in his class. He was appointed brevet second lieutenant in the Topographical Engineers on graduation, July 1, 1848. He served as assistant topographical engineer in making surveys and reconnaissances in the 8th Military Department (Texas and New Mexico 1848–50) and on the Mexican boundary survey (1851–57); he also served as chief topographical engineer in charge of survey on the interoceanic ship canal in Panama from the Gulf of Darién to the Pacific Ocean (1857–60). He was involved in the Maryland-Virginia boundary line survey (1858–61) and served as lighthouse engineer for the Pacific coast (February 29, 1860, to September 6, 1861). While he was with the Topographical Engineers he was promoted to second lieutenant on April 7, 1854, to first lieutenant May 19, 1856, and to captain on September 9, 1861.[10]

Michler transferred to the Corps of Engineers on March 3, 1863, and was promoted to major April 22, 1864, and to lieutenant colonel October 16, 1877. In the regular army he was also promoted to brevet lieutenant colonel August 1, 1864, for faithful and meritorious service in the field; to colonel April 2, 1865, for gallant and meritorious service during the siege of Petersburg, Virginia; and to the rank of brigadier general on April 2, 1865, for gallant and meritorious service during the Civil War. After his service as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, he continued to serve with the Army Corps of Engineers and was appointed military attaché to the United States delegation in Vienna, Austria. He died July 17, 1881, at Saratoga Springs, New York, at the age of 54.[11]

---

10. George Washington Cullum, *Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the United States Military Academy at West Point*, 2 vols. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1891), 347–48; Francis B. Heitman, *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army from its Organization, September 29, 1789, to March 2, 1903*, (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO 1903), 1:708.

11. Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 347–48; Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army*, 1:708; U.S. War Office, "Casualties, 1882," in *United States Army Register* (Department of the Army, U.S. Army Military History Institute, Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania), 3:362.

The Andrew Johnson Administration. After the Civil War, Michler was given the task of putting the public properties of the city of Washington, including the White House and President's Park, back on a peacetime footing. The White House grounds suffered from neglect, and Tiber Creek was essentially an open sewer. Visionary new planning was needed, and Michler provided much of that vision and drive. Michler felt that the grounds south of the President's House afforded a "pleasant spot for recreation" and that these lands needed intense development. In 1867 he requested $20,505 for developing an underground sewer system for Tiber Creek and $3,000 for "grading and draining" the area.[12]

In January 1867, as requested by the Senate, Michler reported on possible locations for a new presidential mansion. Although the Senate had requested plans for a combination public park and presidential mansion grounds, Michler thought that for security reasons it would be best to separate the functions. He looked at Meridian Hill north of the White House, which belonged to a Colonel Mesmore; Metropolis View, the "home of the late Washington Berry"; and Eckington, "home of the late Mr. Gales." He also looked at Harewood, W. W. Corcoran's estate; the home of Moncure Robinson; the estate of Mrs. R. S. Wood; the U.S. Military Asylum (also known as the Old Soldiers' Home), and other smaller properties. All sites were within 2 to 4 miles of the Capitol and the Executive Mansion. Attached to Michler's report was a letter from Dr. Arthur Schott of Georgetown delineating the types of vegetation and soils in the District of Columbia. As far as can be determined, this constituted the first attempt to identify generally the District's soil types and vegetation by genus and species. Schott's report said that the original fertile lands had been "thoroughly impoverished" in many instances by deforestation and the lack of maintenance.[13]

In 1868 Michler began to make annual reports to the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds. In his first report he supported the principles of the L'Enfant plan. He said that the grounds south of the President's House had been greatly improved and "offer to all a pleasant spot for recreation." He called for the connection of the Mall and President's Park by bridges across the Washington Canal. Michler also recommended channel improvement in the Potomac and the

12. NPS, *President's Park South*, 11.

13. *Communication of N. Michler, Major of Engineers to the Chairman of the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds*, 39th Cong., 2nd sess., Senate misc. doc. 21 ([Washington]: February 13, 1867), 1–7.

Nathaniel Michler — March 13, 1867, to June 1, 1871

reclamation of lands in the vicinity of the Washington Monument. He further advocated the tunneling of streets that crossed the Mall so that the tracts might operate as one continuous pedestrian park.[14]

Michler also reported for 1868 that, since the Treasury Building was nearly finished, a comprehensive plan was needed for the adjacent properties and President's Park. He reported that after consultation with the late commissioner of public buildings, the secretary of the treasury and the supervising architect of the treasury, a new avenue would be opened for east-west travel between 15th and 17th Streets in the vicinity of today's Hamilton and State Places. He also asked for $67,000 to fence the entire reservation. Michler stated that Lafayette Square had been much improved, but that there still were drainage problems.[15]

Michler, who was aware of municipal improvement programs taking place in Europe's great cities, presented comparisons of various park systems, and suggested improvements such as fountains, ornamental lakes, and similar elaborations. He suggested that Washington Canal and Tiber Creek be either improved or closed because of poor maintenance and their functions as open sewers. Michler also reported that the presidential mansion had been repainted, papered, and carpeted and that the conservatory had been rebuilt after a fire in 1867. Requests for annual maintenance costs jumped noticeably in the years after the war. Improvements to Lafayette Square increased to $10,000, according to the annual report for 1868. The annual repair appropriation for the White House increased from $3,000 to $10,000. Even manure costs increased to $3,000 a year.[16]

The work completed in 1868 included continued improvement of the south grounds and work on a portion of the new east-west roadway across President's Park. Michler complained that only two men with one cart were assigned to cleaning the 3-mile stretch of Pennsylvania Avenue, which included the President's House. In addition, a streetcar line was established on Pennsylvania Avenue in front of the Executive Mansion.[17]

A reduced budget and a drought in 1868 limited the extent of maintenance. Michler suggested that fountains be established in the land-

---

14. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1868*, 6, 10.

15. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1868*, 10–11, 26–27; ibid., *1869*, 496–97.

16. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1868*, 12, 17–18, 26–27; *Communication of N. Michler*, 1–7.

17. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1869*, 496–97.

scaped areas to ensure enough water for plant materials. A committee still looked at the advisability of closing the Washington Canal and converting it into an underground sewer; the waterway by this time was impassable with offal and waste. In the 1869 report Michler reported that he still recommended the connection of the Mall and the presidential grounds as "one grand drive."[18]

The Ulysses S. Grant Administration. Under the Grant administration military influence in the administration of the property seemed only natural, and Michler continued to supervise its management. General Fred T. Dent, Mrs. Grant's brother, acted as the president's secretary. A military quartermaster replaced house steward James L. Thomas for a brief time. Later, Valentino Melah, an Italian, became steward, and Amos Thompson served as his assistant. Melah lived at the White House for the duration of the Grant administration. Mrs. Mary Muller saw to domestic chores inside the house, and Annie Jackson acted as Mrs. Grant's personal maid. The other 10 house servants, who lived in the basement in a dormitory-style setting, were paid out of the budget of the officer in charge. Additional servants lived close to the White House. Grant's house staff consisted of between 15 and 20 people, the largest ever to serve the property. Clerks included personnel such as Octavius Pruden, whose hobby as a calligrapher was put to use in addressing invitations; thus began a White House custom that continues today.[19]

Mrs. Grant made administrative changes in house management. She required the doormen, like Col. William H. Crook, to wear black business suits and white gloves. Staff members were not allowed to smoke or loiter at the entrance, nor would they take their meals in the house. Those not obeying the new rules would be discharged. Mrs. Grant instructed them to admit all callers, regardless of race. However, the police still stopped blacks at the gates.[20]

Mrs. Grant supervised her first redecoration of the interior of the White House in 1869. The grand staircase was rebuilt, resulting in the loss of the old "silver room," a storage area for silver plate and

---

18. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1869*, 497–99, 501–2, 511–14.

19. Seale, *The President's House*, 449–51, 456–59, 462, 470–72, 515; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1873*, 11.

20. Seale, *The President's House*, 456–59, 462, 470–72, 515; [Harvey D. Smith], "History of Changes in Space at the White House and Executive Office Building, Taken from Reports of Officer in Charge, Public Buildings and Grounds, and Successors, The Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, and Director, National Park Service, from 1872 to 1935," n.p., PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1873*, 11.

Nathaniel Michler — March 13, 1867, to June 1, 1871

china. Employees stored the plate, flatware, and china in the basement.[21]

Personnel needs continued to grow during Michler's tenure. In 1870 he requested a foreman and 21 laborers for public grounds, supported by a clerk and messenger, a plumber, an "electrician" to light the Capitol dome, plus two day and two night watchmen at the President's House, along with doormen. The officer in charge also served as military aide to the president.[22]

By 1870 the White House had been repointed and repainted, and refurnishing continued. Michler asked for $20,000 to be added to the previous year's appropriation of $15,000 to refurnish and repair the presidential mansion. He also asked for additional funds to continue cutting the street through President's Park, "as per plan." Michler requested 4,428 lineal feet of fencing, stone fence, and curb for the park, 17,055 feet of macadamized roads "through the President's Grounds," including "paving, gutters, gates and gateposts," and 88,400 square feet of brick pavement along 15th, Canal (later Constitution Avenue), and 17th Streets.[23]

In June 1870 Michler called for Executive Avenue to be fenced and additional improvements to be made on the south grounds. He also recommended that pavement on Pennsylvania Avenue be improved, as well as pavement for Jackson and Madison Places and 17th Street due to "the interminable noise" of traffic on the cobblestones. On July 8, 1870, Congress passed Public Law 144, authorizing funds to repair and pave Pennsylvania Avenue and setting up a special committee to oversee the work. It was also decided to dredge the Washington Canal. Michler recommended opening streets parallel to the canal and planting trees. He said the condition of the canal was "nauseating." During these years Michler worked as a board member on plans for a new War Building. He continued to work on the plans until June 1, 1877, some time after his departure from the position as officer in charge.[24]

Even though funds were limited in the years after the Civil War, the national capital received substantial amounts to repair the war

---

21. Seale, *The President's House*, 467–68; [Smith], "History of Changes," n.p.

22. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1870*, 520–23, 528–29. In 1868 Michler had reported that 24 laborers were working on the public grounds of the Capitol; ibid, *1868*, 12, 17–18.

23. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1870*, 520–23, 528–29.

24. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1870*, 520–23, 528–29; Cullum, *Biographical Register, United States Military Academy at West Point*, 2:348.

damage and to create an environment for the future. The White House received portions of these congressional appropriations. For example, Michler's total projected budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1871, amounted to $347,208, with President's Park receiving a small portion.[25]

Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction continued to be an ongoing dialogue between the federal government and the District of Columbia. In 1871 the local government of the District of Columbia changed to a governor, a legislative assembly, and a board of public works.[26]

Site Security

In 1868 Michler suggested that wounded veterans be hired as security guards for the public properties; unemployed soldiers swelled the ranks of the police as the decade proceeded. Besides the doorkeeper and his assistant, two watchmen and two policemen now served at the President's House.[27]

Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877

Orville E. Babcock succeeded Michler on June 1, 1871. Born in Vermont, Babcock was appointed to West Point and graduated third in his class on May 6, 1861. He received his first appointment and was promoted to brevet second lieutenant and to first lieutenant, Corps of Engineers. He served in the city of Washington, drilling volunteers from May 8 to 25, 1861. He formally received the rank of first lieutenant, Corps of Engineers, on November 17, 1861, and the rank of brevet captain on May 4, 1862, for gallant and meritorious service in the siege of Yorktown, Virginia. Working as an engineer in the building of defenses and bridges, he was promoted to lieutenant colonel, staff, U.S. Volunteers on January 1, 1863. He also served as assistant inspector-general of the Army. On March 29, 1864, he became aide-de-camp to Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant, achieving the rank of lieutenant colonel; he later was awarded the rank of colonel, staff, as aide-de-camp to the general in chief. One source credits Babcock



Orville E. Babcock
Courtesy: Library of Congress

25. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1870*, 520-23, 528-29.

26. See District of Columbia, act of Feb. 21, 1871 (16 Stat. 419), as noted in *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 5277.

27. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1868*, 6, 10, 26, 27.

Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877

with choosing Appomattox Court House as the meeting site of the opposing forces of the Civil War on April 9, 1865.[28]

After the war Babcock served at the headquarters of the commanding general of U.S. armies from April 9, 1866, to March 4, 1869. He was then appointed as superintending engineer of public buildings and grounds, overseeing public works such as the Washington Aqueduct (1871–77), the Chain Bridge (1872–77), and the Anacostia Bridge (1874–77). He also served as Grant's personal secretary from 1869. In December 1875 he was charged by a St. Louis grand jury of involvement in the "Whiskey Ring," a collusion of distillers and government officials to avoid taxes. Babcock had friends among the criminals and had received gifts from at least one. President Grant himself gave a deposition attesting to his innocence. Babcock was acquitted in February 1876 and returned to his official duties.[29]

Babcock left his position at the Executive Mansion and as superintendent on March 3, 1877, just before the inauguration of Rutherford B. Hayes. Babcock drowned at Mosquito Inlet, Florida, on June 2, 1884, at the age of 48.[30]

General Administration

The Ulysses S. Grant Administration. Babcock was a favorite of Grant and maintained close ties with first lady Julia Grant, similar to the way that Benjamin French had worked with Mrs. Lincoln. Babcock immediately found that accounts were overdrawn by $51,824.55 (mostly for improvement to Executive Avenue in 1869). He stated that Michler had not left a certified statement of accounts as required by U.S. Army regulations.[31]

The officer in charge of public buildings and grounds had occupied the former offices of the commissioner of public buildings in the basement of the Capitol. In 1871 the office was moved to Pennsylvania Avenue and 21st Street NW. Its records, however,

---

28. Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army*, 1:178; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 2:770–71; *Webster's American Military Biographies* (Springfield, MA: G&C Merriam, 1987), 18.

29. Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army*, 1:178; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 2:770–71; *Webster's American Military Biographies* (Springfield, MA: G&C Merriam, 1987), 18; Seale, *The President's House*, 483–84; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1877*, 5.

30. U.S. War Office, "Casualties, 1885," in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:364.

31. Seale, *The President's House*, 483; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1871*, 968–70, 971–72; Ibid., *1872*, 9.

remained at the Capitol. An additional office position was filled by John Stewart in 1873 as draftsman; in 1876 Stewart was also appointed U.S. surveyor and custodian of records.[32]

In the 1871 annual report Babcock stated that water was introduced into Lafayette Square "to keep grass alive and retain a fresh appearance," and it was suggested that water should be installed in all government parks. Babcock requested and received $2,000 to begin a government nursery. He bought camellias, acacias, and other greenhouse plants for the White House.[33]

In conjunction with the construction of the State, War, and Navy Building, West Executive Avenue was begun on July 1, 1871. Earth from the new roadbed was dumped as fill on the south lawn and in the southern portion of the President's Park, referred to for the first time as the "White Lot" in the 1871 annual report. The east-west drive on the south was scheduled for completion in 1872. Trees that were removed were given to the Soldiers' and Sailors' Orphans' Home as firewood; this amounted to some 20 cords. Six granite gateposts with gates were installed; they matched the gates on East Executive Avenue. Three hundred cubic feet of rock were laid as gas lines were installed and lamps were set. The White House lawn was repaired, and a new stone gutter was installed, together with a stone walk and an iron fence. A 10-inch drain connecting the main sewer to the canal was also added to run water off the roadway. Granite steps 20 feet wide and asphalt walks were installed between the White House and the State, War, and Navy Building. The iron fence from the White House to the Treasury Building was moved to Executive Avenue, and a light wire fence was substituted.[34]

The fencing on the north lawn of the White House was rearranged. Fencing on the interior divider was removed, and some of it was used on Pennsylvania Avenue. The fences were later painted a bronze green color. Walks on Pennsylvania Avenue were made a uniform width. The south lawn was graded, sown with grass seed and oats, and rolled. Sixty trees were moved to the south lawn, and new drains and walks were laid. A new 73-foot flagpole was erected on the south lawn, replacing an earlier wooden installation. The Ellipse continued

---

32. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 37–38.

33. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1871*, 9, 968–70, 971–72.

34. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1871*, 9, 968–70, 971–72; ibid., *1872*, 5–6, 23; ibid., *1873*, 11.

Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877

to be filled and graded, but it remained for the most part an unimproved public dump.[35]

In 1872 two bronze urns were installed on granite pedestals in Lafayette Square. The urns had been cast at the brass foundry of the Washington Navy Yard at the request of Secretary of the Navy George M. Robeson. Seven feet in height and weighing 1,300 pounds apiece, they complemented the Jackson statue.[36]

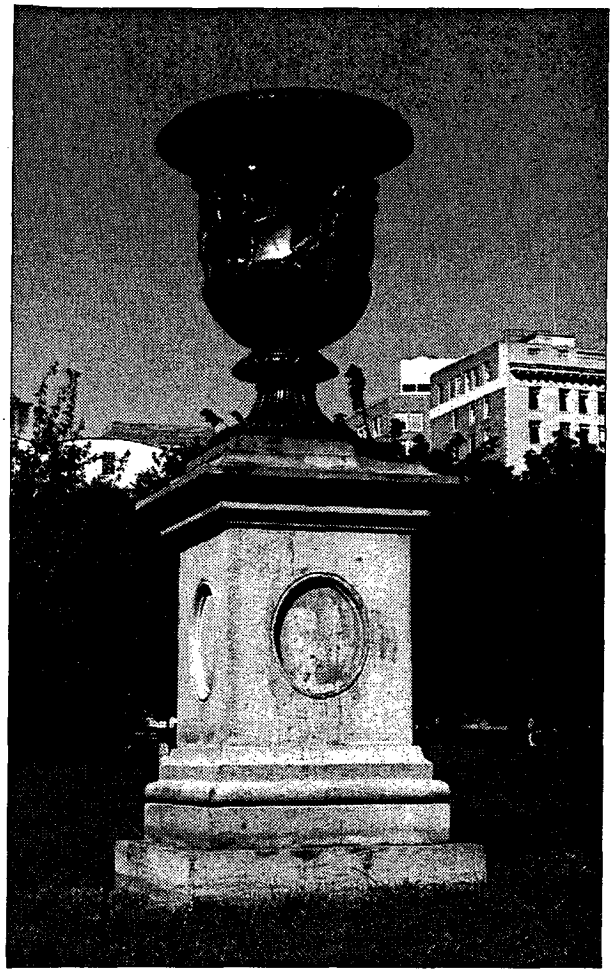
Also in 1872 Babcock tried without success to smooth out Lafayette Square's gravel walks with a 3,600-pound roller. The walks were finally reworked with finer grade gravel. Eight new lampposts were installed; two were combination light posts and drinking fountains. New drains and four street washers were also installed. Iron fencing and public benches were painted and the color changed to bronze (a dark green) instead of the traditional black. Wooden fences were treated with brown wash instead of whitewash because Babcock thought it would not become dirty so quickly and because it did not reflect the sun so harshly. A watchman's lodge was built on the north, combining the needs of a lodge, toolshed, and public restrooms. Circular walks served the building at both ends, with thick plantings of evergreens. The north side was ornamented with flower beds and low shrubs. A number of trees were removed from Lafayette Square and replanted on the grounds of the White House during this period. Brick pavement now surrounded the park.[37]

Babcock began using the grounds of the Washington Monument as a storage area in 1872. A new road was built to service the area, which had been used both as a stockyard and as a hospital area during the Civil War. A nursery was established on the monument grounds to serve all the government reservations, including President's Park. A total of 10,000 cartloads of muck from the swampy areas on the grounds were hauled out, dried, and mixed with lime. It was then spread as fertilizer on both Lafayette Square and the south lawn. Lafayette Square received 17 brick traps for surface drainage. A row of old trees between the Executive Mansion and the War and Navy Building were replanted on the south grounds of the White House. The stable that was built after the fire in the Lincoln administration

35. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1872*, 5–6, 23; ibid., *1873*, 11.

36. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1872*, 6–7, 9, 23.

37. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1872*, 6–7, 9, 23.



Lafayette Square Urn

New elements, such as the two large Florentine-inspired urns, underscored the confusion between democratic and imperial visions for President's Park in the latter part of the 19th century.

Courtesy: National Park Service

was replaced in 1872 by a new building that was closer to 17th Street and had a mansard roof and steam heat.[38]

Babcock introduced new programs and ways of doing things. For example, he requested funds to introduce German sparrows into the park to cut down on insect pests that damaged plant materials. In 1873 Babcock reported that 425 sparrow boxes had been constructed and secured to various trees on the public grounds. The birds acclimated themselves and "increased very rapidly." The officer in charge said that park personnel fed the sparrows every morning in winter. Their efficacy in insect control was not reported.[39]

---

38. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 6, HSTL; Seale, *The President's House*, 458, 483; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1873*, 2–4, 6–7.

39. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1872*, 9; ibid., *1873*, 8–9.

Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877

In 1873, as part of Mrs. Grant's second redecoration, the East Room was redone in the style of the time known as "New Grecian," an American adaptation of the then popular néo-greque French style. The central support beam was found to be cracked, so Babcock had it replaced with an iron girder.[40]

Also in 1873 Babcock had the greenhouse at the Executive Mansion repaired, replacing the wooden deck with a brick floor and the supports with arches and cast-iron rolled beams capped with concrete and cement. Decayed framing and piping were also replaced. A hoisting armature was installed to move plants within the greenhouse. Stone steps replaced the wooden ones from the upper to the lower greenhouse. The wooden frame of the greenhouse would need to be replaced in a couple of years, noted Babcock; he intended to replace it in iron and already had $10,000 from Congress to start the work.[41]

Babcock instituted the first systematic inventory of plantings at Lafayette Square and the grounds of the Executive Mansion. In 1874 he had maps prepared of these areas as well as other public reservations, annotated with both common and botanical names of plants. He established this system for systematically replacing trees and plants as they died so that the integrity of the landscape would be ensured and so that specific plants and their longevity might be observed over time.[42]

In 1874 Babcock installed new plumbing in the White House. The pipes were encased in zinc to help prevent rodent migration to the upper floors through the pipe chases. Babcock's plans for a new greenhouse were thwarted when estimates ran toward $50,000. The upper south fountain was repaired, along with the fencing in front of the Executive Mansion. Trees were equipped with tree markers and whitewashed tree boxes. New fire hydrants were installed on the grounds, and 25 settees were added to Lafayette Square. At the White House a 2,184-gallon gravity water tank was installed in the attic.[43]

In 1874 electricians installed telegraph lines between the Capitol and the executive offices. The lines at the Capitol were placed underground for aesthetic reasons; no record exists as to whether this was also done at President's Park. Babcock continued filling the Ellipse

---

40. Seale, *The President's House*, 456–59, 462, 470–72, 515; [Smith], "History of Changes," n.p.; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1873*, 11.

41. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1873*, 9.

42. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1874*, 11.

43. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1874*, 13–15.

area, using soil from other project excavations (such as work at Judiciary Square). Babcock continued to haul decomposed vegetation out of the marshes on the monument grounds, dry it on the Ellipse, mix it with lime, and use it as fertilizer. [44]

Babcock recorded the first mention of a landscape gardener for public reservations in 1875. George H. Brown purchased trees and shrubs for the grounds from nurseries in Maryland, New York, and Pennsylvania. Munson's Hill Nursery in Virginia supplied materials, and Illinois supplied 1,100 elm trees. Babcock reported that 2,200 plantings were set out in the fall in the south grounds and in the White Lot. Ten settees were installed in Lafayette Square.[45]

Babcock's new greenhouse and nursery on the Washington Monument grounds supplied the White House with flowers and ornamental plantings. Grass seed from Kentucky expressly set aside for the grounds was used on selected public reservations. While President's Park was not mentioned, the action represents one of the earliest attempts to use particular types of lawn grasses for public buildings. Kentucky bluegrass would be used extensively on the White House lawn in the future. Babcock asked for money to pave walks and drives in President's Park with asphalt and to install a bandstand. Funds were also requested to illuminate the executive grounds during the 1876 Centennial of the American Revolution.[46]

In 1875 the house was draped in mourning for the death of former President Johnson, and later that same year for the death of Vice President Henry Wilson. In 1876 a total of 41,110 cubic yards of fill were dumped and graded in the White Lot area. A fountain 75 feet in diameter was installed on south lawn. The flagstone walks to the new State, War, and Navy Building were reworked. Babcock observed that as the building was occupied, more and more work would be needed on the walks due to traffic. By this time two prairie dogs, which were gifts to the officer in charge, were on display in cages in Lafayette Square, in addition to German sparrows and an eagle placed earlier in Franklin Square.[47]

Visitation to the White House increased to about 2,000 a day during the 1876 Centennial, and the carpets on the first floor were removed

---

44. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1874*, 3–4, 8–9, 12–13; Seale, *The President's House*, 476–80.

45. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1875*, 10–13, 16–17.

46. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1875*, 10–13, 16–17.

47. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1876*, 4, 7, 12–18, Seale, *The President's House*, 504.

Orville E. Babcock — June 1, 1871, to March 3, 1877

during tours to prevent damage from the heavy traffic. In summer the grounds were planted with tropical and semitropical plants. Although improvements were made to please an ever-growing touring public, visitor services as currently defined would not begin to develop until the middle of the 20th century.[48]

In 1877 Babcock continued to add fill to the White Lot, and temporary wooden drains were installed, with tile drains contemplated for the future; also, 37 trees were planted. The Army's chief of ordnance replaced the decayed cannon gun carriages around the Jackson statue. The area south of the Treasury Building (later Sherman Park) was graded and sown with bluegrass. The Corps refused to appropriate money to feed Babcock's growing menagerie of animals at the various parks, so he fed them on his own.[49]

The State, War, and Navy Building — To address the lack of office space, a commission had been appointed by Congress in December 1869 to find an appropriate site for a new State Department building and to solicit designs and bids for construction. However, the commission's suggestions were rejected, and Congress appointed a committee to oversee the work. Secretary of State Hamilton Fish escorted members of the congressional delegation to various sites, while Gen. William T. Sherman, secretary of war, lobbied for a combined building for the State, War, and Navy Departments. Congress decided on the site west of the White House, agreed on a combined structure, and authorized Alfred Mullett, supervising architect of the Treasury, to submit designs. Congress authorized the building on March 3, 1871, with an allocation of $500,000, and construction began on June 21, 1871. By the time the structure was finished on January 31, 1888, it cost $10,124,500.[50]

To make room for the building, the White House stables were moved closer to 17th Street, in the vicinity of the present E Street. The part of the greenhouse used for forcing plants was also relocated at this time.[51]

---

48. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1877*, 6–10.

49. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1877*, 6–10.

50. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 7.

51. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 1, 7–8, 21. The State Department wing was finished in December 1875. Ground was broken for the Navy wing on July 14, 1872, and was completed on April 16, 1879. The old War Department on the north was demolished, and construction of the north wing began June 17, 1879, and was completed in February 1883. The west and center wings were begun in March 1884 and completed in January 1888. The building was subsequently named the Old Executive Office Building and then the Dwight D. Eisenhower Executive Office Building.

Hamilton Fish and Alfred Mullett supervised the construction of the south wing of the building. Excavation for the foundations alone took seven months. Granite for the building came from Maine and Virginia. To devote his time to the project, Mullett resigned as supervising architect of the Treasury Building in October 1874. In January 1875, when the State Department wing was nearly complete, Fish resigned from supervisory control of the structure. William Potter took over Mullett's responsibilities but had little effect on the completion of the building. Construction supervision was transferred to Babcock until he was replaced in 1877 by Thomas Lincoln Casey, who remained with the project to its end.[52]

Memorials

In 1875 the statue of Thomas Jefferson, which had been installed during the Polk administration, was removed from the north lawn of the White House and placed in Statuary Hall in the Capitol. The statue was in need of repair, and Babcock sent the piece to Robert Wood and Company in Philadelphia. Imperfections that occurred in its original casting had caused the statue to be full of holes, which were filled with lead and putty. Repair consisted of over 1,000 rivets and 73 separate pieces of metal, after which it was dipped in a bath to give it a complete appearance. It was placed on a pedestal of New York and Vermont marble and Virginia alabaster.[53]

Collection Management

Three inventories of the White House were taken during the Grant administration, in 1869, 1872, and 1873.[54]

To round out the White House portrait collection, Babcock asked for items such as nine additional presidential portraits. While funds were appropriated for storage and maintenance, actions in these areas remained minimal.[55]

---

52. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 1, 7–8, 21.

53. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1875*, 9.

54. Notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

55. Seale, *The President's House*, 483; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1871*, 968–72; ibid., *1872*, 9.

Thomas L. Casey — March 3, 1877, to April 1, 1881

Jurisdiction

The 1871 annual report indicates that jurisdiction again became an issue under Babcock's tenure. Unlike his predecessors, who emphasized federal jurisdiction, Babcock cited the organic act creating the territorial government of the District of Columbia. The act placed the streets, avenues, and alleys of the city under the city's Board of Public Works, and Babcock blamed the slowness in improvement on a lack of action by the board. The federal government, however, still owned the rights-of-way in fee-simple title, and arguments over duties and responsibilities continued.[56]

Site Security

The war and Lincoln's assassination had led to tightened security at the White House. Shutters were kept closed even during the day for fear of gunmen. Grant substituted civilian agents for military guards. The Metropolitan Police detail, combined with the watchmen from Treasury and other executive office buildings, made up the bulk of the force. Security was also increased, and an additional watchman was requested for Lafayette Square.[57]

Thomas L. Casey — March 3, 1877, to April 1, 1881



Thomas L. Casey

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Lt. Col. Thomas L. Casey succeeded Babcock as officer in charge on March 3, 1877. Casey, son of Bvt. Maj. Gen. Silas Casey (colonel of the 4th Infantry and a friend of the Hayes family), was born on May 10, 1831, at Madison Barracks, Sackets Harbor, New York. He was appointed to the U.S. Military Academy at West Point from Rhode Island, entering July 1, 1848, and graduating first in his class. Beginning as a brevet second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers upon graduation, he served at West Point attached to the Company of Sappers, Miners and Pontoniers (July–August 1852) and in various other positions. He was promoted to second lieutenant in 1854 and to first lieutenant in 1856. After serving in Washington and Oregon States, he rose to the rank of captain by 1861 and to major by 1863. He left the army briefly to work for a heavy equipment manufacturer in Portland, Maine; later he served as chief army engineer of the Portland District. In November 1867 he arrived in Washington, D.C., as chief of fortifications under the chief engineer of the Corps. He was promoted to lieutenant colonel on

56. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1871*, 969, 973.

57. Seale, *The President's House*, 476–80; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1874*, 12–13.

September 2, 1874. After his service as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds he continued to work in the Corps of Engineers, supervising the completion of the Washington Monument among other projects. For the monument he solved problems in the initial faulty design and personally designed and set the capstone on December 6, 1884. He served as president of the Board of Fortifications and Public Works for New York City from 1886 to 1888. He was promoted to colonel in 1884 and brigadier general, chief of engineers, on July 6, 1888. He retired from military service May 10, 1895, but continued to supervise the completion of the Library of Congress. Casey died March 25, 1896.[58]

General Administration

The Rutherford B. Hayes Administration. In the Hayes administration, the president's four secretaries and office staff of 15 were supervised by "office steward" or office manager William T. Crump. House matters were initially handled by a house steward; both office and house stewards answered to the officer in charge. The management staff for the White House now included doorkeeper Tommy Pendel and his assistant, and Charles Loeffler, who served as usher. Former doorkeeper William Crook served as disbursing agent and executive clerk. Webb Hayes, the president's son, served as both secretary and armed guard. In an attempt to prove his good will toward blacks, Hayes carefully involved them in office positions; for example, he appointed Frederick Douglass as marshal of the District of Columbia; however, Douglass was not asked to officiate at White House functions. John A. Simms replaced Valentino Melah as steward but left after two years. William Crump then managed both office and household for the Hayes family. The family maintained a house staff of about 14 servants, including cook Winnie Monroe, butler Jerry Smith, and laborer and servant Telemachus Ford. With a large house staff, 10 laborers in the gardens, an office staff of 12, and a family of 7, nearly 50 people could be found on the property at most times of the working day. Caterers were engaged for large occasions, as in years past.[59]

Casey recommended staff increases including a clerk, a messenger, a public gardener, a draftsman, a foreman and laborers, a night watch-

---

58. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, [Mar. 3 to June 30] 1877*, 9–10, 12; [Smith], "History of Changes," no page; Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army*, 1:289; Cullum, *Biographical Register: West Point*, 3:309; *Webster's American Military Biographies*, 64; Seale, *The President's House*, 499–502.

59. Seale, *The President's House*, 494–98.

Thomas L. Casey — March 3, 1877, to April 1, 1881

man, and a night usher at the Executive Mansion, in addition to two day ushers, two doorkeepers, and a watchman for Lafayette Square. Casey also recommended moving the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds to rental property, amounting to $900 a year. Salaries for the office now amounted to $34,169.51 a year.[60]

Casey continued laying out President's Park in general accordance with Downing's plan of the 1850s. In 1877 Casey recommended that concrete be used for various walks around the White House and that the greenhouses be repaired. He complained that filling of the White Lot area was proceeding very slowly and that people continued to use it as a dump. This must have provided an undesirable environment for the people attending the weekly band concerts. Casey said that a plan was being prepared for the permanent improvement of the reservation.[61]

In Lafayette Square trellises were established in the lodge area. Because traffic had widened the walks an additional 1 to 5 feet, destroying the original layout, Casey recommended a plan to make them more even and uniform. Drainage continued to be a problem. Staff at Lafayette Square repaired gates and the lodge, tended flower beds, and did other minor maintenance, including the manufacture of galvanized metal inserts for the two large bronze urns so they could be used as planters.[62]

In 1879 Casey apparently moved his offices from Townson House at 17th and F Streets to the old Navy Building. Salaries for the office increased to $41,420. Also in 1879 Casey again called for an iron-framed greenhouse and recommended roadway improvements north of the house. Telegraph poles were replaced, but no mention was made of putting them underground, as was done at the Capitol.[63]

Henry Pfister of Cincinnati was hired as White House horticulturist in May 1877. He managed the grounds, including planting a buckeye tree on the north drive, as directed by the Hayes family. (The tree was toppled in a storm some 40 years later.) Pfister replaced the gardening staff, and by 1880 he had 10 employees, including a woman bouquet-maker. Hayes ordered the parterres on the north

---

60. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, [Mar. 3 to June 30] 1877*, 20–21.

61. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, [Mar. 3 to June 30] 1877*, 9–10, 12; ibid., *1880*, 2339.

62. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, [Mar. 3 to June 30] 1877*, 9–10, 12.

63. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1879*, 1882–83.

lawn removed and planted with grass. In the spring and summer exotic plants were moved to planters on the north lawn.[64]

In 1878 the fountain near the south portico was removed to make room for a croquet lawn for the Hayes family, and the bandstand was removed as well. The fountain jet was moved to the fountain on the north lawn, were it remained for nearly 50 years. In keeping with a tradition apparently begun by John Quincy Adams, in March 1878 President Hayes planted an American elm in the northwest corner of the north grounds. Also in 1878 Pfister added a "rose house" to the greenhouse complex, on the site of today's rose garden, and Casey called for the repair of the greenhouses.[65]

In 1878, besides installing tile drains in Lafayette Square, Casey had the lodge painted and new gutters added to the building. The White Lot was filled to within 3 feet of grade; sunken areas still existed along 17th Street. Casey ordered the implementation of Downing's plan, and the 17-acre elliptical parade was established, with other areas scheduled for plantings and trees. This seems to be the first reference to the elliptical configuration of the parade, and from this design the term "Ellipse" evolved and was in common use by the following year. Some 250 feet of the upper portion of the White Lot, now known as the Parade, had been graded and grassed. The construction of the rest of the area continued into 1879.[66]

In the late 1870s plans were made to construct a roadway around the Ellipse. Some 34,500 additional cubic yards of earth were dumped along 17th Street to bring the parcel up to grade. The area continued to be used for compost. Mixtures of lime, manure, leaf mold, loam, and rough salt, along with 36 tons of Peruvian guano (600 to 800 pounds per acre), were applied to lawns around the President's House and to other public properties. Abandoned roadways and an unused concrete roadway on the south lawn were broken up and removed, and a lawn was planted. A gate was removed so the iron railing and flagstone walk around this section of the grounds could be made continuous.[67]

Hayes opened the White House lawns to the public once a year for what has become the traditional Easter egg roll. The custom allegedly

---

64. Seale, *The President's House*, 502–3.

65. Seale, *The President's House*, 504–6; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1878*, 1345, 1347; "White House Trees," Dec. 2, 1952, p. 1, Post Presidential Files [hereafter cited as PPF] (White House History), box 91, HSTL.

66. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1878*, 1345, 1347.

67. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1879*, 1881–82.

Thomas L. Casey — March 3, 1877, to April 1, 1881

had been established during the Johnson administration as a family event, while some attribute its institution as early as the Madison administration; it had also been conducted earlier at the Capitol. On Easter Monday 1879, after being turned away from the Capitol grounds by police, children took their celebration to the National Observatory and the White House. It has been held at the White House ever since, with the exception of wartime prohibitions.[68]

As an additional public event, the Marine Band gave weekly performances in the area south of the mansion. Casey purchased seats for the public and had them installed in the south portion of President's Park.[69]

In 1879 the board fence around the paddock of the executive stables at 17th Street was replaced by an iron one. A border of elm trees for the Ellipse was started, and all dead trees were removed. In addition, the Engineering Commission of the District of Columbia asked to run a large 8-foot intercepting sewer diagonally across the lower section of the Ellipse. A 4-inch water main 525 feet long, which supplied springwater to the Executive Mansion, was replaced with new pipe.[70]

Various improvements such as new walks and flower beds were made in Lafayette Square. "Orchard" and bluegrass were sown in heavily shaded areas of the park. Overgrown English holly plantings were removed from the oval beds and replanted along Pennsylvania Avenue. The magnolias, English yews, and evergreens held up well in the park environment, but more water was needed for the plant material, so Casey recommended that additional mains be laid.[71]

During 1880 an additional 59,980 cubic yards of earth, 9,053 cubic yards of silt, and 2,228 cubic yards of gravel were dumped at the Ellipse and graded, bringing the area to grade. The entire area was sown in "lawngrass seed" and winter rye. Casey supervised the finishing work except for a small area in the center, where sewer work continued. The west section of a 50-foot roadway encircling the Ellipse was finished, and grading continued on the northeast section of the grounds. Evergreens to screen the executive stables were planted, plus deciduous trees and shrubs. The eastern part of

---

68. OF 50 Misc. (Egg rolling folder), box 311, HSTL.

69. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1877*, 9–10, 12; ibid., *1880*, 2339.

70. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1879*, 1881–82.

71. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1879*, 1881–82.

the lot was to be finished the next year, giving the area "something of a park like appearance."[72]

Water service to President's Park was upgraded. The White House continued to receive water from both a spring and the Potomac River. The river water entered the house from a 12-inch main in Pennsylvania Avenue. Use at the house was estimated at 6,650 gallons a day. The White House greenhouses and grounds used 4,800 gallons daily, supplied from the Pennsylvania Avenue main and a 4-inch main in 15th Street. The 3,600 gallons used daily for Lafayette Square came from the Pennsylvania Avenue main. All such water service remained the responsibility of the officer in charge.[73]

Collection Management

Mrs. Hayes consulted with experts on how to redecorate the house "historically." She formalized the art collection by acquiring portraits of presidents and first ladies, including a portrait of Martha Washington by E. F. Andrews. Inventories continued to be supervised by Casey's office.[74]

Jurisdiction

On June 29, 1874, the governor/legislative assembly form of government in Washington, D.C., which had gone into effect in 1871, was abolished. Three commissioners were again appointed to oversee the district.[75]

The officer in charge still worked closely with the District of Columbia on matters of street jurisdiction and improvements. The D.C. government changed again on June 11, 1878, but the commissioner form of administration was retained.[76]

---

72. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1880,* 2339.

73. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1880,* 2325–57.

74. Seale, *The President's House,* 501, 499–502; [Smith], "History of Changes," n.p.

75. See District of Columbia, act of June 29, 1874 (18 Stat. 116), as noted in *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* 5277.

76. District of Columbia, act of June 11, 1878 (20 Stat. 102), as noted in *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* 5277.

Almon F. Rockwell — April 1, 1881, to June 1, 1885

Site Security

Because of the controversy surrounding the 1876 election (see page 117), Hayes was secretly sworn into office in the Red Room the day before the formal inauguration. Details of security during this event are not available.[77]

As the Hayes administration progressed, Casey called for more watchmen as the improved park areas, particularly the Ellipse, began to attract large crowds. Assassination threats caused President Hayes to limit access to the south lawn and grounds nearest the White House except for the Easter egg roll.[78]

Almon F. Rockwell — April 1, 1881, to June 1, 1885

After the inauguration of James Garfield as president, Col. Almon F. Rockwell took over duties as officer in charge in April 1881. He was the first non-West Pointer and non-engineer to be in charge of the property since Michler's appointment 14 years before. Rockwell was a close friend of the Garfields; his son Donald lived at the White House with the family and was tutored there.[79]

Born in New York State, Almon began his military career as a first lieutenant aide-de-camp and as a captain assistant adjutant general in the Army Volunteers during the Civil War; he was mustered out as a brevet lieutenant colonel in April 1867. He served in the Department of the Ohio under Generals Buell and Rosencranz. He saw service in the Regular Army as a captain and assistant quartermaster before assuming the duties of officer in charge, with the title of colonel. After leaving the post in 1885, Rockwell continued military service in the quartermaster corps, retiring in 1897 with the rank of lieutenant colonel, deputy quartermaster general. He died in Paris, France, on July 31, 1903.[80]

---

77. Seale, *The President's House*, 487–89.

78. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1878*, 1345, 1347; ibid., *1879*, 1882–83; Seale, *The President's House*, 504–505, 508.

79. Seale, *The President's House*, 513–18, 535.

80. Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:840; William H. Powell, *Powell's Records of Living Officers of the United States Army* (Philadelphia: L.R. Hammersly, 1890), 506; U.S. War Office, *U.S. Army Register*, "Casualties, 1904," 524.

The James Garfield Administration. With Garfield's inauguration, Congress appropriated $30,000 for "repairs" at the White House. The Garfields consulted A. R. Spofford, the librarian of Congress, about the building's history and appropriate sources to be used for repairs and redecorating. Garfield noted how odd it was that little was known of the history of the building. Lucretia Garfield fell ill in May and went to a resort near the sea in Long Branch, New Jersey, in June to recuperate. Rockwell took advantage of her incapacity and his relationship with the president to take charge of the entire operation in the name of organization and efficiency. All employees except personal servants now had to go through Rockwell to reach the president. Tommy Pendel and Alonzo Dunn remained at the door, and William T. Crump remained in his position as steward. Mrs. Nugin served as daily cook.[81]

Under the Garfield administration the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was headquartered at Pennsylvania Avenue and 21st Street. Its records, however, remained in the Capitol Building until 1884 when they were moved to the Winder Building at 17th and F Streets.[82]

After Garfield was shot, he convalesced at the White House for a period of time. An experiment with air conditioning was undertaken by Navy scientists and engineers in an attempt to keep the president comfortable. A number of systems were tried, none of which worked perfectly; however, the principle of interior air cooling was established as a result. Geologist and explorer John Wesley Powell, later director of the United States Geological Survey, was among the many experts who contributed to the experiment.[83]

After Garfield's death on September 19, his body was taken to the Capitol instead of the East Room of the White House, which was still being redecorated. Garfield's assassination and the ensuing confusion only served to strengthen the roles and responsibilities of the officer in charge.[84]

---

81. Seale, *The President's House*, 513–18, 535.

82. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 37–38.

83. Seale, *The President's House*, 523–25.

84. Seale, *The President's House*, 528.

Almon F. Rockwell — April 1, 1881, to June 1, 1885

The Chester Arthur Administration. Rockwell continued to serve as officer in charge of public buildings under Arthur. The president moved his staff to his temporary offices across from the Capitol. Fred J. Phillips served as his personal secretary. The rest of the staff remained unchanged, with William Crook as the principal disbursement officer and Octavius Pruden as assistant to Phillips. Warren S. Young took over Pruden's duties as social coordinator. Henry Pfister remained as head gardener. William T. Crump served as steward until April 1882, when Howard H. Williams took his place. The coachman, Hawkins, was second in command, and Arthur's New York driver, William Willis, took over chauffeuring duties. The Marine Band, which came into international renown under John Philip Sousa, continued to play regularly at the White House.[85]

President Arthur proceeded with the refurbishing plans of the Garfields, but he increased the redecorating project by adding many items. Rockwell complained that the budget would not allow such extravagance. The president stated that it was his job to raise the money and Rockwell's job to see that the work was done. Work commenced October 1 and by December 7, 1881, Arthur was in residence with Alfred Cupplinger as chef and Bridget Smith as cook. Because Arthur's wife was deceased, his sister, May Arthur McElroy, acted as hostess.[86]

In 1881 Rockwell eliminated positions for watchmen and doormen at the Executive Mansion. But by 1883 he was asking for extensive increases in the annual appropriations.[87]

In his 1881 report Rockwell noted that "the ellipse now presents an unbroken lawn surface." The eastern half of the 50-foot Ellipse roadway was finished, and drainage was provided with terra-cotta pipes and brick traps. The eastern part of the grounds was graded and sown in grass, and roadways and walks were graveled. A row of American elms was planted around the central Ellipse, with similar trees planted on the outer edge of the main roadway.[88]

Five hundred feet of granite curbing was installed on the northeast and northwest grounds of the White House. Stoneyards and shops still occupied some parts of the western side of President's Park

---

85. Seale, *The President's House*, 520–28, 532, 543, 546–48.

86. Seale, *The President's House*, 535–37, 545.

87. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, 2342–44, 2716, 2718; ibid., *1884*, 2346.

88. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, 2711–12, 2716; NPS, *President's Park South*, 39–40.

because of the construction of the State, War, and Navy Building. The Bulfinch gatehouses were moved to their present locations in 1880. (The gatehouses, originally at the Capitol, had been moved in 1874 from B Street North to B Street South and from First Street Northeast to First Street Northwest.) The officer of public buildings and grounds again called for the north drive at the White House to be paved to correct the winter and spring muddiness.[89]

Rockwell revived Michler's schemes of the late 1860s for new buildings, but they were rejected. Moving the presidential residence was not possible because of its associations. In November 1881 Treasury architect George E. Waring Jr. made a study of the residence. He found the basement kitchen areas and servants' quarters in an advanced state of decay. Plumbing was in disrepair, and the entire sewage system was leaching into primitive septic fields and sometimes draining under the house itself, saturating the building's basement floors. Waring's report gave Arthur the impetus he needed. Plans were passed through the Army Corps of Engineers to Secretary of War Robert Lincoln and then to Congress. The recommendation was to tear down the White House and build a replica in its place to be devoted to office space. A residence building to the south would be connected to the north building by a narrow hallway. The Senate approved a bill in February 1882 giving $300,000 for the new south building. The measure failed to pass the House, however, and the plans ended.[90]

Since the White House was not rebuilt, Arthur spent $110,000 updating it instead. New plumbing and piping were installed, and new septic fields were established. Arthur redecorated the state rooms only 6 months after the completion of the first redecorating scheme. Twenty-four wagons of furniture and other items were moved to the auction house of Duncanson Brothers in Washington, where the items were sold.[91]

In May 1882 Louis Comfort Tiffany of New York consulted with the president regarding the White House interior. Tiffany and his firm, Associated Artists (composed of himself, Samuel Coleman, and Candace Wheeler Tiffany) charged $15,000 for the service. Arthur moved to Anderson cottage in the summer of 1882, using only the offices in the White House. A red, white, and blue etched glass screen

89. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, 2711–12, 2716; NPS, *President's Park South*, 39–40.

90. Seale, *The President's House*, 535–37, 545.

91. Seale, *The President's House*, 538–39.

Almon F. Rockwell — April 1, 1881, to June 1, 1885

was installed in the front hall, replacing Thomas U. Walter's cast-iron and frosted glass screen of the 1850s. Rooms were given more aesthetic shades of red and blue; the green from the earlier redecorating stayed. New fireplaces were installed in the library, the private dining room, and some bedrooms, along with new plumbing and heating. New water closets were installed in the center of the conservatory, which was extensively repaired.[92]

The Otis Brothers and Company had planned to install a hydraulic elevator in an old service stair space leading to attic. The elevator was finally put in service during Arthur's administration and upholstered in tufted plush.[93]

By June 1882 the Ellipse roadways had been further graded, drainage improved, and older trees "formerly thickly planted" removed. The central part of the Ellipse was prepared with 1,000 cubic yards of compost and graded. Fragments from the construction of the Washington Monument were used to line new gutters around the Ellipse, 3,084 feet in circumference and 3 feet wide. The old brick sewer traversing the Ellipse collapsed and was filled. Stone and broken concrete were used to pave roadways and walks.[94]

In 1883 the public gardener took over one of the workmen's sheds that had been used in the construction of the State, War, and Navy Building for an office, workroom, and tool storage space. New greenhouses and a growing nursery and greenhouse operation at the monument grounds made such an arrangement imperative. Cast-iron tree labels were used to identify rare specimens and to prohibit trespassing; 160 tree labels were needed. New Jersey marl was used in addition to guano as fertilizer. In 1883 the fountain on the north side of the White House was entirely reconstructed with an ornate border of Ohio (Euclid) stone. The carriage house was doubled in size. All street lamps were repaired and reglazed, and new iron and slate settees were constructed for the greenhouses. Walks from Treasury and the new State, War, and Navy Building to the White House were extensively reworked, graveled, and rolled. The site's decorum was

---

92. Seale, *The President's House*, 518, 523–24, 534–35, 539–42; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, 2716, 2739.

93. Seale, *The President's House*, 518, 523–24, 534–35; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, 2712–13, 2739.

94. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1882*, 2733–34, 2741–43; ibid., *1883*, 2093; ibid., *1884*, 2339; ibid., *1885*, 2503.

further enhanced when in 1883 the fence surrounding the house was not only painted but also detailed with gilding.[95]

Temporary plank walkways 24 inches wide were installed across the lawn in 1884 south of the White House to accommodate traffic during the winter. The walk was stored at the nursery grounds for later use.[96]

In 1884 an additional road "provided in the plan" was opened in the northwest section of the Ellipse, connecting the central Ellipse to 17th Street, evidently one of the bowed roadways at the four corners of the property. Damage to the lawns from Cleveland's March 4, 1885, inauguration was repaired, with most of the work completed by June. The area was top dressed and sown in grass seed.[97]

Recreation continued to be an evolving concern at President's Park. By 1884 four baseball diamonds were mapped to be laid out on the Ellipse. However, their actual establishment is not mentioned in reports.[98]

The State, War, and Navy Building Commission — The creation of the post of superintendent for the State, War, and Navy Building also occasioned the creation of the State, War, and Navy Building Commission. The commission served from March 3, 1883, to February 26, 1925, and was made up of the secretaries of the three departments that occupied the structure. The superintendent served under the direction of the commission.[99]

Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction over the buildings at President's Park changed with the appointment of a superintendent and a commission to oversee the State, War, and Navy Building. In the map of the city of Washington attached to the reports of the officer in charge for 1884 and 1887 both the Treasury Building and the State, War, and Navy Building

---

95. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1884,* 2340; ibid., *1885,* 2504–5, 2510.

96. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1885,* 2510.

97. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1885,* 2503.

98. "Ellipse in White Lot," Scale: 1:80 (Baseball Fields, "J. S." 1884), E #5, 1–1–1,5, 23–40, RG 79, NA; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1872,* 6; ibid., *1882,* passim. See also *Annual Reports, Chief of Engineers, 1884–89.*

99. Act of March 3, 1883 (22 Stat. 553); Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks,* 67–69.

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889

were shown as not being under the jurisdiction of the officer in charge, nor do the annual reports include maintenance or administration cots for these structures.[100]

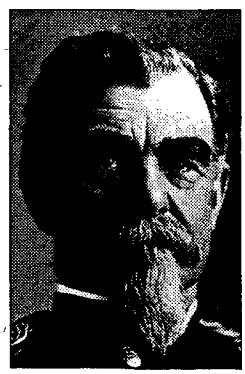
Also, by 1884, Lafayette Square had been separated from Reservation 1 and renumbered as reservation 10.[101]

Site Security

After Garfield was shot, the doormen were alerted, the Metropolitan Police sealed off the house, and Secretary of War Robert Lincoln (son of President Lincoln) placed military units in the Washington area on alert. Afterwards, security at the White House and President's Park continued to tighten, with the Metropolitan Police playing a major role in White House security matters.[102]

In 1885 it was proposed that Lafayette Square, which had been closing at 11 P.M., be kept open all night. This would necessitate the hiring of an additional watchman.[103]

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889



John M. Wilson

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

John Moulder Wilson was appointed by Grover Cleveland as officer in charge in June 1885, a little more than two months after Cleveland's inauguration. With Wilson, the position of officer in charge reverted to a West Point trained member of the Corps of Engineers. A Washington, D.C., native, Wilson entered West Point July 1, 1855, and graduated July 1, 1860. Beginning as a brevet second lieutenant appointment to the artillery, he worked in both artillery and ordnance until 1861 when as a first lieutenant he transferred to the Topographical Engineers. He was transferred to the Corps of Engineers in March 1863. Wilson was decorated during the Civil War, achieving the ranks of brevet lieutenant-colonel and brevet colonel. He fought in various engagements, including the Battle of Bull Run in 1861. By 1865 he was in command of the engineering depot and company at the Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. In 1867 he was

---

100. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 1–3; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1887*, 2570, and "Map of the City of Washington Showing the Public Reservations under the Control of the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds, Prepared by Col. John M. Wilson, Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers, USA, 1884."

101. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1884*, 2350.

102. Seale, *The President's House*, 513–18, 520–21, 535.

103. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1885*, 2504–5, 2510.

promoted to major in the Corps of Engineers and placed in charge of various projects, including harbor improvements from the Great Lakes to California. During his service as officer in charge he supervised improvements at Thomas Jefferson's gravesite and George Washington's birthplace. He was also involved in the memorialization of the battlefield at Gettysburg. Upon leaving Washington, he served as superintendent of West Point from August 17, 1889, to March 30, 1893. He also received a law degree from Columbian University, Washington, D.C., in 1890.[104]

Wilson again served as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds with the rank of colonel during Cleveland's second term, from March 31, 1893, to February 16, 1897, the only member of the United States military to do so. He was given the additional rank of colonel, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 1895. He became brigadier general and chief of engineers on February 1, 1897. He was awarded the Medal of Honor for his actions at the Civil War battle of Malvern Hill, Virginia, while seriously ill; the award was made July 3, 1897. He retired April 30 1901. He died in Washington February 1, 1919.[105]

General Administration

The First Grover Cleveland Administration. During the Cleveland administration, Col. William H. Crook remained as chief disbursement officer, having worked his way up from messenger and doorman over some 20 years. Tommy Pendel and Alonzo Dunn remained as doorkeepers, and Jerry Smith continued as footman, having started as a stable boy in the Grant administration. Albert Hawkins remained as coachman. A new steward, William T. Sinclair, replaced Howard Williams. Sinclair had close ties to the Clevelands; he and his family had been in service with the family for many years, and Sinclair himself had worked for Cleveland while he was governor of New York. Chef Cupplinger was replaced by a cook known only as Eliza, from Cleveland's governor days in New York. Chef G. F. Segar was hired exclusively for four months out of the year for large gatherings during the social season. Henry Pfister remained head gardener. Col. Daniel S. Lamont served as Cleveland's private secretary. The president's sister, Rose Elizabeth Cleveland, acted as hostess for 15 months until the president's marriage.[106]

---

104. Seale, *The President's House*, 580; Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army* 1:1047; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 2:746–48.

105. U.S. War Office, "Casualties, 1920" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:1091.

106. Seale, *The President's House*, 552–53, 556–58.

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889

By 1885 President's Park was described as an area 82 acres and 9,683 square feet between B and G Streets (Pennsylvania Avenue), including the Executive Mansion, the State, War, and Navy Building, and the Treasury Building. All were separately enclosed with iron railings and flagstone walks, with evergreens, floral parterres, and seasonal exotic plants to complement the landscape. Lafayette Square was noted as being located between G, H, 16½ and 15½ Streets and covering 6 acres and 41,444 square feet.[107]

In 1886 further improvements were made to the presidential stables, including a new manure pit, curbing, cobblestones, and a post and chain fence. The roads and walks in the Ellipse area, worn out already from popular use, were regraveled. Paths worn across the lawns were in some instances graveled where needed. A broken section of fence on the east side of the park north of the main 15th Street entrance was repaired and painted, and a new terminal granite pier 5 feet high was installed. The iron fence south of the main entrance was removed and sold at auction, "being no longer needed for the public grounds." Other damages due to vandalism were also repaired.[108]

Drainage and sewer improvements were made. A street gutter of 163 linear feet was built and connected to a 9-foot sluiceway. The carriageway entrances at East and West Executive Avenues were repaired and paved with Belgian block and cobblestones. Eight large Weymouth pine trees were moved from the Medical Museum at the Smithsonian and planted in President's Park, and additional jets were added to the White House fountains. A total of 121 settees of a new design were purchased, with some being installed in President's Park and Lafayette Square. Changes were made to water and gas lines after a heavy winter storm forced water into the gas lines, shutting off lights at the White House.[109]

More mundane projects also required attention. The old copper from the roof was sold at public auction. The exterior of the house was washed down by a fire engine. Some 3,500 yards of carpets were removed, cleaned, and stored for the summer, and 61 pairs of curtains were washed. A full set of electric service bells was installed. The stairway was repaired, after having been damaged during an evening reception in the winter of 1884–85. To mourn for President Grant and Vice President Thomas Hendricks, about 2,000 yards of

---

107. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1884*, 2349.

108. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886*, 2075–76, 2082–83.

109. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886*, 2075–76, 2082–83.

crepe were put up and taken down during the year. The Bulfinch gatehouses at the southeast and southwest corners of the park were repaired in 1887, and the southeast structure received a new roof and floor.[110]

In 1886 the officer in charge stated that there were approximately 32,000 plant specimens (mostly of deciduous and evergreen trees and shrubs) in public spaces of Washington, including President's Park. George H. Brown, public gardener, prepared a catalogue of plantings at President's Park and Lafayette Square in June 1886. Brown counted both numbers and varieties; for example, in President's Park there were 290 elm trees, representing four varieties. Plants were listed by common and Latin names.[111]

While making repairs to the roof with painted steel plates, workers noticed that there were 59 separate telegraph wires strung across the White House roof. All but seven of these were removed; these seven were then carried by two cables hidden by the balustrade. By 1888 telephone wires from the Executive Mansion ran to the State, War, and Navy Building, the Treasury, the National Museum, the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Office of the Attorney General, the Department of the Interior, the Post Office Department, the Pension Office, and the Government Printing Office, for a total of 24 wires.[112]

In May 1887 Secretary of War William C. Endicott decided to partition 17 acres of the newly landscaped Ellipse grounds for the use by the National Drill Committee to promote interest in the state militia. The chairman of the event posted a $2,500 bond. A fence and grandstand were erected, but the grass was badly trampled. The fence was removed in June, and by the end of the fiscal year everything had been repaired. Wilson thought that the event was not proper for the Ellipse area, and that only regular troops should be allowed to parade there. No camps or exercises should be held there, he said, and no structures should be erected on the Ellipse.[113]

New walks were constructed in the Ellipse area in 1887, particularly from 17th and D Streets to the main road around the Ellipse. Of the 1,637 settees or benches maintained by the department, 106 were located on the grounds of the Executive Mansion, 172 in Lafayette

---

110. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886,* 2089–90, 2099–2101; ibid., *1887,* 2570.

111. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886,* 2089–90, 2099–2101; ibid., *1887,* 2570.

112. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886,* 2075–76, 2085–86; ibid., *1888,* 2798–99.

113. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks,* 1–3; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1887,* 2570.

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889

Square, and 38 on the grounds south of the Executive Mansion. Heavy snows and 10 separate snowstorms necessitated the hiring of additional labor for snow removal. Water for the fountains was limited for an unknown reason, being available only between 5 P.M. and 7 P.M. each day.[114]

The State, War, and Navy Building was completed on January 31, 1888, after 17 years of construction. It included 2 miles of corridors and 553 rooms. Hailed as "the finest building in the world," it was also described as "coarse" with "meaningless detail." In 1888 offices and records of the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds were consolidated in rooms in the basement of the west wing of the new State, War, and Navy Building. Temporary buildings to the south that were used during construction were removed, and the area was graded and planted. Some of the structures were taken to the nursery grounds at the Washington Monument. A right-of-way listed only as "the main road" was laid out, and plans were made for construction after July 1, 1888. The old wooden stables in the area were also scheduled for removal.[115]

Additional work for the officer in charge also caused the staff to increase, particularly for surveying and drafting. Wilson called on Congress to appropriate money for the reproduction of the original map of the city, dated 1797 and approved by Washington. "The original map on file in this office . . . has become so dilapidated by constant handling in court and elsewhere that it will soon be useless," said Wilson. He recommended that the existing map be filed away as "a relic of the past" and that a reproduction be made for everyday use. In the 1889 annual report Wilson asked for an additional clerk to manage the old public records of the city of Washington.[116]

By 1889 staff costs had risen to $47,000, from about $34,000 in 1880. The total budget was over a quarter of a million dollars.[117]

---

114. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1887,* 2569–70, 2578–79.

115. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building,* 2; Dowd, *Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks,* 38; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1888,* 2781–88.

116. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1886,* 2089; ibid., *1889,* 2839. It is not known if the map that was produced by the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey in 1887 of L'Enfant's original plan is the one commissioned by Wilson.

117. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881,* 2342–44; ibid., *1882,* 2733–34, 2739, 2741–44; ibid., *1884,* 2346; ibid., *1885,* 2513; ibid., *1887,* 2580; ibid., *1888,* 1888, 2783; ibid., *1889,* 2841.

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889

The Benjamin Harrison Administration. In the Benjamin Harrison administration steward Hugo Zeiman replaced William Sinclair, who had been hired during the Cleveland presidency. Zeiman hired Mme. Petronard and her husband as White House chef and butler, but ensuing problems caused the dismissal of the Petronards and Zeiman himself. Philip McKim replaced Zeiman as steward, and Dolly Johnson, a black woman from Indiana and a former employee of the Harrisons, took over as cook. Mary McKee, the Harrisons' daughter, assisted her mother, sending social notes and managing her social events. Eventually these functions would culminate in the establishment of the White House social office.[118]

In the summer of 1889 first lady Caroline Harrison, in collaboration with Wilson and architect Frank Owen, developed plans to expand the White House complex. Wilson recommended separating the president's residence from the executive office. He further suggested that the deteriorating greenhouses be moved to the east side between the White House and the Treasury Building and that "a picture gallery" might be built "opening out from the East Room," connecting to a conservatory. Wilson called for Congress to solicit plans for an office building for the president, "for such improvements as the locality will best permit" and to award a prize for the best suggestions. Congress declined to fund the plan, and Mrs. Harrison's death in October 1892 ended the idea for a time.[119]

In 1889 the wooden water tank atop the White House was replaced by a 2,200-gallon iron tank weighing 4,300 pounds. The Rider hot air engine in the basement was replaced by a Knowles pumping engine and boiler system. The elevator was overhauled; new electrical service was installed, and the plumbing was inspected. The second floor corridor was strengthened, and a new floor was laid.[120]

The iron fence around Lafayette Square was removed and sent to the Gettysburg Battlefield Association for use at the battlefield. The area south of the State, War, and Navy Building was graded and seeded, and that building's main drive (later known as State Place) was established south of the building. The southeast Bulfinch gatehouse required repair when its copper roof was stolen. The officer in charge again recommended that the old wooden stables be removed and the stables relocated to the other side of 17th Street. A new bluestone

---

118. Seale, *The President's House*, 591–94.

119. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1889*, iii, 2845; Seale, *The President's House*, 590–600.

120. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1889*, iii–iv, 2827, 2835, 2839.

John M. Wilson — June 1, 1885, to September 7, 1889

walk was laid in the middle of the gravel-surfaced road between the southeast and southwest gates.[121]

Site Security

Security continued to expand at President's Park. Vandalism required repairs at both President's Park and the Washington Monument. Wilson proposed in 1885 to remove the last remaining part of the south boundary wall and flagstone walks and to construct a new wall with iron railing and new bluestone flagging. Lighting for the area also continued to be a concern. Immediately after the arrival of Wilson as officer in charge, the Legislative, Executive and Judicial Act took effect, giving Park Watchmen the same power and duties as the Metropolitan Police, as of August 5, 1885. It also authorized them to exercise police powers anywhere in the district, functionally making them a police unit. Rockwell had eliminated watchmen and doormen at the Executive Mansion as line items from his budget in 1881. While a watchman for Lafayette Square still appeared in the budget, White House staff and security mysteriously disappeared as specific references, subsumed into one of the more general categories list in the budget of the officer in charge.[122]

In 1885 additional watchmen were requested for Lafayette Square and the Ellipse. While the popularity of the Ellipse continued to grow, as of 1887 it was still not lighted. Wilson recommended that a 150-foot tower be erected in the center of the lot and equipped with six lamps of 2,000 candlepower each. The installation would cost about $750 to build and $1,533 per year to operate, reported Wilson. The next year he reconsidered, saying that the structure would "disfigure" the Ellipse. To complement the 71 gaslights elsewhere on the Executive Mansion grounds, he now recommended that seven iron electric light poles 25 feet high be placed around the perimeter of the Ellipse. Wires would be placed underground. Operating each lamp would cost 70 cents per night, for a total of $1,788.50 per year. Bids were let for the work, but arguments over cost kept the Ellipse dark. Wilson said the area was dangerous at night. "It is earnestly recommended in the interest of morality and of the welfare of those

---

121. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1889*, iii–iv, 2827, 2835, 2839.

122. Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Act, act of March 3, 1882 (22 Stat. 243), as quoted in *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1949; ibid., *1881*, 2342–44, 2716, 2718; ibid., *1882*, 2739, 2744; ibid., *1884*, 2346; ibid., *1885*, 2513; ibid., *1887*, 2580; ibid., *1888*, 2783; ibid., *1889*, 2827, 2830, 2856; 1889, 1889, 2841.

people who must pass through this section of the city after dark that it no longer remain unlighted."[123]

Oswald H. Ernst — September 7, 1889, to March 31, 1893

On September 7, 1889, Oswald H. Ernst assumed the duties of officer in charge of public buildings and grounds. Ernst, an Ohio native, was born June 27, 1842, and entered West Point July 1, 1860, graduating sixth in his class on June 13, 1864. His first commission was as a first lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers, where he served in various actions in Tennessee and Georgia and taught at West Point as an assistant professor of engineering. After the Civil War he served as an astronomer of the U.S. commission to observe the solar eclipse in Spain on December 20, 1870. He taught at West Point as an instructor in practical military engineering, signaling, and telegraphy, and he commanded the engineering company at the academy from August 1, 1871, to August 28, 1878. Ernst authored a book entitled *A Manual of Practical Military Engineering* in 1873 and contributed articles on military subjects to *Johnson's Cyclopaedia* between 1874 and 1876. Acting as a brevet captain and captain, he was given the *ex officio* rank of colonel when he assumed the duties of officer in charge of public buildings and grounds in September 1889. From April 1, 1893, to June 3, 1898, he served as superintendent of West Point. He was a lieutenant colonel in the Corps of Engineers until March 31, 1895, and a brigadier general in the U.S. Army Volunteers until June 12, 1899. He was a colonel in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers until February 20, 1903. He retired from service on August 29, 1916. No information has been found about the rest of his life.[124]

General Administration

The Benjamin Harrison Administration. By 1890 the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds had expanded to a huge operation, including extensive greenhouses, the Executive Mansion, President's Park, and all the public reservations. The administration of the older records of the city of Washington continued to be a significant duty of the draftsman of public buildings. The research of various court cases

123. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1885*, 2075–76, 2082–83, 2513; ibid., *1889*, 2841.

124. Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:407; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 3:17–18; U.S. War Office, "Retired Lists, 1916" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:711.

Oswald H. Ernst — September 7, 1889, to March 31, 1893

had taken 75% of the draftsman's time in 1890, and the officer in charge recommended that clerical assistants be hired.[125]

In 1890 George Brown, the public gardener, made available an updated catalogue of all native and foreign deciduous and evergreen trees and shrubs in the parks under the control of the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds. He recorded 40,698 plants and noted both their botanical and common names.[126]

Also in 1890 the walks on the south grounds of President's Park were regraveled, stone walks on the north relaid, and asphalt walks resurfaced. New pipes were laid from the Franklin Square spring to the White House. The old wooden stable on 17th Street at the northwest corner of the park was finally torn down, and its use was consolidated with the presidential stable complex behind the grove of trees that screened the area. New piping and drains were installed, and West Executive Avenue was regraveled.[127]

Ernst supervised other minor repairs and changes. A vestibule was constructed at the west end of the lower corridor over the doorway leading into the conservatory. Two storerooms were also constructed in the area outside the west door to the basement corridor. Structural repairs were made under the Red Room, and a new girder was added. Ernst noted that a total of $333,000 dollars had been spent since 1878 on upkeep of the Executive Mansion alone.[128]

The dedication of the Washington Monument brought additional tourists. During the 1890 fiscal year (ending in June) 175,174 people visited the monument, for a total of 297,145 visitors since the monument opened to the public on October 8, 1888.[129]

In 1891 Ernst authorized more paving on the Ellipse roadway and added a wagon shed to the presidential stable complex. Granite curbing and entrance posts were placed around Lafayette Square in 1892, and two large granite piers and wing walls were erected at the southeast corner, with ornamental gas lamps atop the piers. Additional asphalt footpaths were laid in Lafayette Square. Granolithic pavement replaced flagstones in front of the White House on Penn-

---

125. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890,* 3539, 3550–53, 3355; ibid., *1891,* 3919.

126. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890,* 3556–61.

127. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890,* iii–iv, 3542–43, 3535–36.

128. [Smith], "History of Changes"; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890,* 3547–48, 3555.

129. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890,* iii–iv, 3542–43, 3535–36.

sylvania Avenue. The "wide roadway" south of the State, War, and Navy Building (State Place) was regraveled, and the adjacent grounds were planted and landscaped. Fountains on the north and south lawns were repaired, and repairs were made to water and gas lines.[130]

Electricity was introduced into the White House, and the work was nearly completed by July 1, 1891, with power being provided by a dynamo located in the State, War, and Navy Building. Records indicate that the electrical installation was supervised by "Passed [sic] Assistant Engineer G. W. Baird" of the U.S. Navy. Meters to record the amount of electricity used were installed, and new electric call bell systems were installed.[131]

An addition between the wagon shed and the presidential stable was completed in 1892. By this time the greenhouses included a camellia house, a rose house, and a grapery. So that the spring flower beds would be in bloom at the earliest possible moment, 17,575 bulbs were purchased for winter forcing; 43,000 hyacinth, tulip, and crocus bulbs were also planted. These were later removed and replaced with 35,000 bedding plants for summer decoration.[132]

The national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic was held on the south grounds in September 1892. Preparations involved, among other things, a grandstand, a flagpole, a full-size model of the battleship *Kearsage*, five wooden platforms, 654 tents, and 21 utility poles. The White House was decorated for the encampment. State mourning for former President Hayes, with the White House draped in crepe, lasted from January 19 to February 17, 1893.[133]

Memorials

On November 20, 1890, Secretary of War Redfield Proctor informed Ernst that the statue commission had selected the southeast corner of Lafayette Square as the site for the proposed statue of General Lafayette. By April 1891 the pedestal had been erected and the statue

---

130. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1891*, 3907, 3913–15; ibid., *1892*, iii, 3385–86, 3390–91, 3393, 3396–98.

131. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1891*, 3917–18; ibid., *1892*, iii, 3385–86, 3390–91, 3393, 3396–98.

132. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1892*, 3398–99.

133. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1893*, iii, iv, 4315–16, 4326–31, 4336.

Oswald H. Ernst — September 7, 1889, to March 31, 1893

was in place. This was the first large-scale memorial initiative at President's Park since the Jackson statue was dedicated in 1853.[134]

Sometime during the Harrison administration, the president planted a scarlet oak on the north side of the White House, next to the northwest pedestrian entrance.[135]

Collection Management

In 1890 one presidential portrait was relined, cleaned, and revarnished; three other portraits were cleaned and revarnished.[136]

Jurisdiction

In the District of Columbia appropriation bill approved July 14, 1892, the secretary of war was authorized to grant permits for the use of public grounds for encampments of the Grand Army of the Republic. Under a joint resolution of Congress approved on January 23, 1893, the secretary of war granted permits to the executive committee on the inaugural ceremonies.[137]

Site Security

Electricity made additional security measures possible. The telephone lines from the White House were extended to Washington's third precinct police station. A watchman's time detector was installed by the front door and connected to nine stations throughout the house. An electric bell was connected from the watchman's lodge southeast of the White House.[138]

Security received an upgrade with the installation of an electric fire alarm system in the White House, along with fire extinguishers. The system was installed free of charge and maintained by the company donating the work. The seven iron posts with electric lights were finally installed on the Ellipse in October 1890.[139]

---

134. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1891*, 3907, 3913–15.

135. [NPS], *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1988-1992*, 16.

136. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1890*, 3548.

137. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1893*, , iii, iv, 4315–16, 4326–31, 4336.

138. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1891*, 3917–18.

139. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1891*, 3535–36.

John M. Wilson — March 31, 1893, to February 16, 1897; John S. Sewell — February 16, 1897, to March 9, 1897

With the return of Grover Cleveland to the White House in March 1893, John M. Wilson also returned as officer in charge. Wilson served at the site until February 16, 1897, at which time John S. Sewell temporarily assumed the post until March 9, 1897.

John S. Sewell's brief assignment does not show up in his official record. Born in Kentucky, Sewell entered West Point on June 16, 1887, and graduated second in his class. Beginning his career as a second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers on June 12, 1891, he was promoted to first lieutenant on October 25, 1895, at which rank he served at the White House. His comparatively low rank indicates that his appointment was seen as temporary. After his brief assignment, Sewell was promoted to major in the 1st U.S. Volunteer Engineers on May 31, 1898. During this service he was promoted to lieutenant colonel on January 21, 1899. He was honorably discharged from the volunteer engineers on January 24, 1899; he then served as a captain in the Corps of Engineers until February 2, 1901.[140]



John Sewell

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

General Administration

The Second Grover Cleveland Administration. In the second Cleveland administration, steward William Sinclair (who returned with the Clevelands) relied more and more on a position referred to as "chief usher." William Dubois, first employed by Cleveland, was the first to assume that title, which did not become official until 1897. All personnel continued to work closely with the superintendent of public buildings and grounds.[141]

In 1893 the officer in charge oversaw events such as President Cleveland's inaugural parade and the Easter egg roll. There were also unusual challenges. For example, because of an outbreak of scarlet fever in the house, the District of Columbia health officer saw that the two northwest bedrooms were stripped, walls scraped, and furnishings destroyed.[142]

---

140. Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:875.

141. Seale, *The President's House*, 611, 612.

142. [Smith], "History of Changes"; See *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1893*, iii, iv, 4315–16, 4326–31, 4336, 4340; Utica [New York] *Saturday Globe*, Nov. 25, 1893, as quoted by George H. Town to Jonathan Daniels, Feb. 18, 1950, OF 50, file 4, box 309, HSTL.

John M. Wilson — March 31, 1893, to February 16, 1897; John S. Sewell — February 16, 1897, to March 9, 1897

The establishment of full ambassadorial status in Washington in 1893 necessitated the formation of the White House Social Office. Octavius Pruden (who had acted in similar capacities since the 1870s) and Warren S. Young served as the first employees, followed by George Bruce Cortelyou, who was hired as White House social secretary in 1895. Alvey A. Adee, second assistant secretary of state, had the final word on social form for over 20 years. His involvement in state functions marked the beginning of the position that is today known as chief of protocol.[143]

Upon returning as officer in charge with President Cleveland, Wilson wanted to replace the rubble masonry wall and its sandstone coping and iron fence on the north side of the property with a more ornamental fence since the flagstone walk had been replaced. Lafayette Square was scheduled to receive electric lights with underground wiring. Wilson called for the removal of the White House stables and the Treasury greenhouses and photographic gallery. He also wanted walkways improved and the "high mounds" (presumably the Jefferson mounds) to be graded.[144]

In 1893 Wilson again recommended that the office of the president be moved to the State, War, and Navy Building or to a new building on the grounds. Such an executive office could be connected to the White House by a corridor and could also be used to serve guests at the evening winter receptions. Wilson also lobbied for walk improvements, new fencing, relocation of the White House stables, and similar changes. He proposed an asphalt walk 15 feet wide around the Ellipse, saying it should be separated from the roadway by a parkway 30 feet wide. The American elms bordering the Ellipse road would shade the area, which could then accommodate spectators. "I earnestly hope that it may never be disfigured with structures of any character," he wrote, referring to the open space of the Ellipse.[145]

The floor for the main second floor bathroom was reinforced. Repairs were again made to the greenhouses, and the small rose house and camellia house were replaced with iron frame structures. White House mail carrier Edgar R. Beckley (who worked in that capacity for 25 years) housed his horse in the conservatory. (It is unclear why the stable was not used, unless the hourly trip from the White House to the city post office necessitated having transportation nearby.)

---

143. Seale, *The President's House*, 609, 611–12; Calvin D. Linton, ed., *The Bicentennial Almanac: 200 Hundred Years of America* (New York: Thomas Nelson, Inc. 1975), 238.

144. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1893*, iii, iv, 4315–16, 4326–31, 4336.

145. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1894*, 3273–75, 3287.

Wilson evidently gave up trying to replace the north wall and fence; he had the wall pointed and the fence painted in 1895. That year the State Dining Room furniture was also repaired. An additional door was cut between the Blue Room and the Red Room, presumably to improve circulation for state occasions.[146]

New ideas in public recreation were reflected by changes in the daily administration of President's Park. On March 2, 1895, Congress authorized the use of a portion of the Ellipse area as a children's playground, with the officer in charge establishing regulations for use. Tennis, croquet, and similar games were approved, and permits to use the area were to be issued. This was the first recreation permitted on the Ellipse, although the property had been used for recreational purposes for years beforehand. In 1896 two applications were made and issued for such recreation, but neither was acted upon. Applications by young men to stage football and baseball games on the Ellipse were denied, however, as being unsuitable events. The officer in charge felt that such areas should be left open for young children only. Recreational interests were temporarily disrupted in 1895 when a large sewer main was constructed across the Ellipse from 15th to 17th Streets (under authorization from Congress by the commissioners of the District of Columbia).[147]

Wilson reported that the Ellipse would be used by the International Christian Endeavor Association in July 1896, as approved by Congress on February 13. There would be three great tents, plus platforms and seating for 10,000; other smaller tents would be erected as needed. The event substantially damaged the turf; however, the promoters paid for the damage and cleaned up all refuse.[148]

In his 1896 annual report Wilson continued to suggest that a new presidential office be constructed, adding that the walkway between the proposed structure and the building could serve as a gallery with statues of prominent Americans. Wilson again called for removing the presidential stables and for improving the walk and roadway

146. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1894,* 3287; ibid., *1895,* 3977, 4131; [Smith], "History of Changes." Also see *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1893,* 4430–31, 4340; Utica *Saturday Globe,* Nov. 25, 1893, as quoted by George H. Town to Jonathan Daniels, Feb. 18, 1950, HSTL.

147. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1895,* 4139–41; ibid., *1896,* 3984; ibid., *1897,* 4038.

148. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1896,* 3985–86, 3995; ibid., *1897,* 4047.

John M. Wilson — March 31, 1893, to February 16, 1897; John S. Sewell — February 16, 1897, to March 9, 1897

around the Ellipse. Plans were made to use electric lighting throughout President's Park and to discontinue gas lighting.[149]

Technology took its toll on the environment, with miles of telegraphic wire strung on poles crisscrossing the site. Underground systems had been experimented with as early as 1883, but because of costs they were seldom used. Telephone lines also ran overhead, except those that were run through the Washington Monument tunnels connecting the engine rooms and boiler house. Broken tree limbs, however, took lines down or interrupted the electrical current, making efficient service impossible. The system needed to be underground, or higher poles would be necessary, the officer in charge said. The cost was thought to be about $25,000.[150]

Memorials

In 1893 Mrs. Cleveland planted two Japanese threadleaf maples on the south grounds of the White House. While 14 statues graced Washington's public reservations by 1894, only two — the Jackson and Lafayette statues — were in President's Park. The officer in charge noted the establishment of Sherman Park in 1896 and made plans for a statue of William T. Sherman to be erected there in place of the Treasury greenhouses and photographic gallery.[151]

Jurisdiction

More jurisdictional questions arose in the 1890s. The state of Virginia still claimed live lien on President's Park for $120,000. The state graciously turned over the lien to the Mount Vernon Avenue Association, a local corporation. What happened to the legal question after this point remains unanswered. In addition, John Stewart, the draftsman attached to Office of Public Buildings and Grounds, reported that upon a review of all records he could not find any record of granted deeds or payments for 20 squares and 2,000 city lots. Many properties were occupied illegally. Wilson again asked for another clerk to administer the records.[152]

---

149. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1896*, 3977, 3985–86, 3995; ibid., *1897*, 4047.

150. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1895*, 4148–49.

151. [NPS], *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1984–1988*, 20; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1894*, 3287; ibid., *1895*, 4131; ibid., *1896*, 3985–86, 3995; ibid., *1897*, 4047.

152. Francis E. Leupp, "The Story of the White House," *Harper's Weekly* (Nov. 28, 1896) 1174; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1894*, 3287.

Conclusion

Between 1867 and 1897 the United States expanded its influence and prerogatives in the international arena. The nation consolidated its federal power at home, and gradually became recognized as a world power. During this period President's Park changed from an undeveloped marshland bordering on a river and a canal into a federal park fronting on both a wide boulevard and the Washington Monument grounds. The administration of the property had passed from the Department of the Interior to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Corps added various touches to the landscape, but for the most part it respected the original intent, with various late Victorian additions and embellishments. As the new century dawned, Theodore Bingham and the Corps of Engineers would continue to manage President's Park with military precision — planning and building in a manner that bespoke the dignity and importance of both the property and its residents. As administrators found out through trial and error, successful tours of duty at the White House and President's Park depended on interagency cooperation rather than contention.

Chapter 5. The White House, Washington, and the World: 1897–1933

An Overview of the Period

At the end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th, the United States prepared to take its place as a world power. In 1898 the United States defeated Spain in the Spanish-American War and took possession of Cuba and the Philippines, becoming an imperial power. The formation of a new nationalism, based on the American western experience as defined by Frederick Jackson Turner and his vision of the end of the American frontier, for the most part replaced the imagery of the early republic.[1] As successful pioneers of the western United States, Americans saw themselves as both keepers of the pioneer tradition and an innovative, modern people. These and related ideas were manifested in the administration of President's Park for the next three decades, changing not only the way in which the property was managed, but the appearance of the property itself.

In honor of the White House's 100th anniversary, the mansion and its grounds underwent a complete refurbishment before 1900. After President William McKinley was shot at the Pan-American Exposition in Buffalo, New York, security became tighter, and communications became an important component of the security system.[2]

As the new president, Theodore Roosevelt issued an executive order on October 17, 1901, officially changing the name of the Executive

---

1. Richard White, *"It's Your Misfortune and None of My Own": A New History of the American West* (Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1991), 619–21; Linton, *The Bicentennial Almanac*, 238–56.

2. Richard B. Morris, ed., *Encyclopedia of American History* (New York: Harper and Row, 1976), 318; Seale, *The President's House*, 646–47, 649–50; Cortelyou to John Hay, Washington, Oct. 17, 1901, Theodore Roosevelt Papers, Library of Congress, as cited in Seale, *The President's House*, n. 6, 1119; Dennis V. N. McCarthy with Philip W. Smith, *Protecting The President: The Inside Story of a Secret Service Agent* (New York: William Morrow and Co., 1985), 99.

Mansion to the White House. The order formalized the nickname that had been in use for many years.[3]

In 1901 the McMillan plan, produced by the Senate Park Commission, proposed a long-range vision for the national capital. The core of President's Park — Lafayette Square, the White House, the Treasury Building, the State, War, and Navy Building, and the Ellipse — were left intact. Overall, the plan acknowledged the property as an important element in the design of the Monumental Core. The plan also put an end to efforts to move the president out of the White House and led to the extensive renovation of the structure the following year.

Under the guidance of the architectural firm of McKim, Mead & White, the White House was remodeled between March and December 1902, first major architectural changes since its reconstruction after the War of 1812. A new executive office building (eventually becoming known as the West Wing) was also built. Charles Moore, clerk of the Senate, summed up American feeling about the house at the time, saying in *Century Magazine* that "to the American people [it] represents the personality of the President of the United States."[4]

At the beginning of the Taft administration the Executive Office Building (West Wing) was expanded, doubling the office space and creating the Oval Office, echoing the elliptical shape of the second floor oval room in the Executive Residence. Taft was the first president to use automobiles at the White House, and automobiles soon became a major factor in future site designs and functions.[5]

During Woodrow Wilson's administration World War I caused many changes to take place at President's Park, including closing the White House to the public as a security measure. Early in his first term

---

3. The naming of the White House took place at a time when the south grounds continued to be referred to as the "White Lot." The nation's Navy was referred to as the "Great White Fleet," Broadway received its name of "The Great White Way," the Chicago Exposition was hailed as "The White City," John L. Sullivan was referred to as the "Great White Hope," and President Taft's personal car would be known as "The Great White Steamer." As racism and Jim Crow legislation became more institutionalized in the United States, public imagery followed suit: whiteness became important. Roosevelt's invitation of Booker T. Washington to the White House on October 16, 1901, the ensuing scandal, and the change of the official designation on October 17 underscored the tenor of the times. See Seale, *The President's House*, 646, 652–53.

4. Seale, *The President's House*, 680–81; Charles Moore, "The Restoration of the White House," *Century Magazine*, 65 (April 1903): 808.

5. [Smith], "History of Changes," 6; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1909*, 2353; ibid., *1910*, 2656–57.

Ellen Axon Wilson redesigned the east and west colonial gardens, calling on Beatrix Farrand and George Burnap for assistance.[6]

Under the administration of Warren G. Harding in 1921, the programs in the spirit of the City Beautiful movement blossomed into classical reality as planners, architects, and engineers created the boulevards, buildings, and monuments that would further define the nation's capital.[7]

In 1925 Calvin Coolidge became the first president to broadcast his inaugural address. That same year Congress combined the positions of officer in charge of public buildings and grounds and the superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building, establishing the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital. The president now chose the director from the ranks of the Corps of Engineers, the first being Lt. Col. Ulysses S. Grant III, grandson of President Grant.[8]

The election of Herbert Hoover as president in November 1928 heralded a new era of construction at President's Park, including remodeling the Executive Office Building to once again increase office space.

In 1933 management duties for the White House and President's Park were transferred to the National Park Service, which was temporarily renamed the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations. Thus, the Corps of Engineers' period of service was brought to an end, leaving a legacy of methodical planning and careful changes that respected the original design for the site.

---

6. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1918*, 1935, 1949, 1952.

7. Seale, *The President's House*, 839; "Construction and Maintenance, White House," McClure to Edmund J. Casey, Nov. 1, 1966, D3415 (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, ESF/WHL/NPS.

8. Public Law 478, 68th Cong. (Feb. 26, 1925); Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 2–3, 38.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Grounds — March 9, 1897, to February 26, 1925[9]

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903



Theodore A. Bingham

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

With the inauguration of William McKinley, Col. Theodore A. Bingham assumed the position of officer in charge of public buildings in March 1897.

Born in Andover, Connecticut, Bingham graduated from West Point third in his class on June 12, 1879, and received the rank of second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers the next day. He also graduated from Yale University in 1879. He was promoted to first lieutenant on June 17, 1881. He served in Arizona from 1883 to 1885; then he served as secretary and disbursing officer of the Missouri River Commission and as recorder of the Board on Construction of Bridges across the Missouri, Mississippi, and Illinois Rivers from 1885 to 1888. He was promoted to captain on July 2, 1889, and to captain in the Corps of Engineers on July 23, 1889. Concurrent with his appointment as officer in charge, he was promoted to colonel the following year (July 5, 1898). Bingham attained the rank of brigadier general on July 11, 1904, and retired the following day. Bingham held a disability in the line of duty and also held the French Legion d'Honneur.[10]

General Administration

The William McKinley Administration. In his first year Bingham engaged an independent surveyor to check all the sewers with hydraulic pressure. The spring at Franklin Square that supplied the White House with water now ran only in the late winter. A new tin roof was installed on the White House. Bingham called for the removal of the presidential stable because it conflicted not only with the State, War, and Navy Building, but also with the new Corcoran Art Gallery on 17th Street, which fronted on the stable yard. Bingham's programs for the White House and President's Park were ambitious. His annual reports became twice the size of any previous reports, but also more organized and detailed. Photographs were

---

9. Includes superintendent and officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, Mar. 2, 1915, to Feb. 26, 1925.

10. Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:218; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 3:309; U.S. War Office, "Retired Lists, 1934" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:787. Bingham's papers are located at the Library of Congress.

included in abundance. The reports were calculated not only to communicate, but also to impress.[11]

The Spanish-American War led to improvements in the telephone lines between the White House and the War Office, and an automatic exchange telephone system was installed in the White House to improve security because no operator was needed. To improve communication security, "national defense" appropriations made available $7,000 under the authority of the War Act of March 9, 1898. Work that began on April 18 consisted of installing a four-way terra-cotta conduit from the State, War, and Navy Building to the Treasury Building, with a hookup at the White House. The telegraph room in the White House was moved from the northeast corner to the southeast corner on the second floor. Security grilles for the basement windows were made out of old fencing. A portable bridge that was used during receptions to exit out the East Room window on the north was painted. A new electric system replaced the hydraulic system in the main elevator shaft and was hooked to the dynamo in the State, War, and Navy Building.[12]

In Lafayette Square six new electric lamps were installed on February 18, 1897, leaving only a few gas lamps. The following year four gas lamps in Lafayette Square were removed, and a new sewer was installed to drain the catch basin in the square's center. The high iron fence enclosing the Jackson statue remained.[13]

On Easter Monday, April 11, 1898, the grounds of the White House were opened to children. Much damage was done to plantings, "many of the young trees were badly injured, some having their tops twisted off, and others disfigured by having limbs and branches torn off." Twelve men and a cart labored for three days removing trash from the event. Faintly visible pathways still crisscrossed the lawns despite efforts to discourage them. Cobble walkways were installed from 17th Street to E Street.[14]

A new maintenance yard where equipment and material could be stored was established in 1898 at Potomac Flats between 18th and 19th Streets. Additional improvements were made to the White House telegraph system, including a four-wire switch and a new

---

11. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1897*, 4027–32.

12. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1897*, 4039, 4055–57, 4060–61; ibid., *1898*, iii, 3361–65, 3743–44.

13. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3722–23, 3726–27.

14. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3722–23, 3726–27.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

telegraph pole in the northeast corner of President's Park, replacing a previous Western Union pole at 15th and G Streets. Bingham recommended that the clay and gravel road (West Executive Avenue) be paved, saying that the airborne road clay, "impregnated with iron," was causing deterioration of the granite surfaces of the building.[15]

In the 1898 annual report Bingham also noted that the second floor of the White House had begun to sag, particularly over the East Room, and that the second-floor hallway was 4 inches "below horizontal . . . about 8 times the allowable deflection." Since supports could not be added below, and since the installation of iron beams would destroy the new ceiling in the East Room, Bingham devised a temporary system to level the floor, using tie rods that ran from the floor beams upward through the walls and second-floor faux columns into the roof truss system. This system, unfortunately, transferred the load to the roof structure and exterior walls. "The above only accentuates the fact that the time has come when something is imperatively demanded to relieve the actual physical strain now made on the Mansion by overcrowding," he wrote.[16]

In his annual report of 1899 Bingham for the first time addressed the need for storage at the Executive Mansion. Under "The Pressing Needs of This Department" he noted that a shed that had been built for cement storage during the construction of the State, War, and Navy Building was now being used to store records, equipment, and supplies. It leaked badly and was totally dilapidated. Bingham asked for $6,500 to construct a new building. He also recommended a storehouse for White House furnishings and materials, saying that the expense of such a building would "almost be paid for by the money now expended to pay for storage of carpets, awnings, furniture, cloak and hat boxes, band stands, chairs, music stands, etc." He did not mention where these items were stored or how they arrived at the site when needed; however, the inference was that private firms stored the materials offsite.[17]

In the 1899 report Bingham stated that the sectional band platform used during Marine Band concerts on the south lawn was enlarged by 700 square feet; the original dimensions were not reported. Fencing, resodding, reseeding, and trash removal for the Easter egg roll was reported to have cost only $160. A new sewer was installed on the south side of Lafayette Square. The photographic building and

15. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3731, 3733, 3734–35, 3742–43.

16. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3665.

17. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899*, 3845.

greenhouse south of the Treasury Building were removed in anticipation of the construction of the Sherman monument.[18]

The report for 1900 noted that stables were still south of the State, War, and Navy Building, across the street from the Corcoran Gallery. Evidently the officer in charge had given up trying to move the facilities, for no mention of such a move is included in the report. Extensive repairs were made to plumbing, roofing, and stalls. A rope ladder was placed in a box on the roof of the White House in case of fire. An electric silver polishing machine was installed in the basement. Electric cables and all communication cables were put underground in a new concrete tunnel constructed the previous year. Additional work was done on telephone wiring at the mansion, and chandeliers were wired for electricity in some of the rooms.[19]

For 1900 gardener Henry Pfister supplied a complete list of trees and shrubs, along with a map showing the location of each planting. Bingham reported that Lafayette Square received new brick pavement and granite curbing on the outside walks from the District of Columbia; obviously district officials thought that their jurisdiction now required them to repair these items. Coping was lowered on the south side and raised on the north. This required additional grading in the park, including the mound surrounding the Lafayette statue. Gas radiators replaced the coal stoves in the watchman's lodge. In the Ellipse area gutters were widened, and a 1-mile bridle path 17 feet wide was laid out around the Ellipse and covered with sand. Wooden bridges were built so the path could pass over gutters and connect with roadways. Light standards were shortened to bring the lights closer to the riding area, and the lower branches of the elm trees were cut off at a height of 7 feet. A bridle path was also established on the Washington Monument grounds, 5,200 feet long and 18 feet wide. The monument grounds continued to be the main place for public events and fireworks displays.[20]

Bingham received the money needed for a storage building. In 1900 he asked for $2,500 for a palm house for plants, $8,500 for a shop building, and additional money to improve the parks. He included in his report the administrative histories of the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds as a "Legal History of Public Buildings and Grounds," in which he listed for the first time the provenance of his office. Evidently the District of Columbia had tried to take over the

---

18. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899*, 3812, 3837, 3845–46.

19. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 5231, 5227, 5229–33.

20. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 5231, 5245–49, 5252–53, 5256, 5260.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

survey of the city, and Bingham was not willing to part with the records. A complete inventory of the records held by his department was included in the report. Also included was the usual plant inventory for all parks, but this time the inventory was annotated.[21]

The plans put forward by the Joint Committee for the Centennial of the Establishment of the District of Columbia for 1900 included the enlargement or replacement of the White House, borrowing plans from the Benjamin Harrison administration. Bingham also proposed a new plan to expand the White House. According to one source, he had pirated plumbing plans for the White House that had been made by Glenn Brown, who was secretary of the American Institute of Architects from 1899 to 1913. Brown had an interest in the development of Washington, having made an exhaustive 10-year study of the Capitol building. He was also the great-grandson of Peter Lennox, one of the officials involved in the original construction of the White House.[22]

Brown successfully thwarted Bingham's attempt to expand the White House. A model of the proposal originally unveiled in the East Room before President McKinley and 20 state governors in 1900 ended up in the basement of the Corcoran Gallery after objections from the American Institute of Architects. Subsequently, the Senate Park Commission proposed a long-term vision of the national capital based on the original L'Enfant plan. Known as the McMillan plan, the plan was enthusiastically endorsed by Roosevelt, and it became clear that the president would remain at the White House and that the building would be substantially remodeled.[23]

The preparations for the 100th anniversary of the White House included numerous repairs and changes. Silk damask wall coverings were hung, wall drapes of light blue sateen were installed in the Blue Room to prevent fading of the new blue silk damask wall coverings, and chair covers in dimity and pique were made. Two parlor mirrors in the Green Room were regilded.[24]

One of the large structures erected on the north lawn of the White House for McKinley's inaugural parade caught fire on March 15,

---

21. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* 5269, 5273–315.

22. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* presidential message; Bess Furman, "Symbol Going Back in White House," *New York Times,* Oct. 23, 1951, photocopy, OF 50, Misc. Reconstruction, file 1, box 312, HSTL; Seale, *The President's House,* 642–45.

23. Seale, *The President's House,* 637–38, 640–45, 653–57.

24. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* 5227, 5229–33.

1901. The fire damaged the north fence, fence posts, and coping, and it destroyed an elm tree. Bingham asked that future inaugural committees be prohibited from erecting buildings inside the fence and that they be required to post a bond for damage to the grounds. After an encampment by the Grand Army of the Republic, repairs were made to the area in front of the sidewalk, where a large reviewing stand that housed 1,000 chairs had been built. On the Ellipse 291 tents had been set up, along with 30 light poles, temporary water connections, a flagpole, and a platform. Bingham recommended that Congress require cash bonds from sponsoring agencies to cover the cleanup after large events.[25]

In his 1901 report Bingham gave the total acreage of President's Park as 82.22 acres, with an average yearly maintenance cost of $134.25 per acre. Each parcel under his jurisdiction (including the White House) received a yearly average of $9,280 of improvements, or $23.13 per acre. Various service systems in the Executive Mansion had become complicated and confusing. Bingham had new pipes painted different colors so that they would be readily identifiable by color code when problems arose.[26]

Bingham's repairs to Lafayette Square in 1901 consisted of the usual drainage work, repairs to sidewalks and curbing, and the installation of brass plaques bearing both English and Latin names for some of the trees. Repairs were also made to the watchman's lodge. A second watchman's lodge had been established at the southeast corner of the south grounds, and a new tin roof installed. Other work for 1901 included the manufacture of compost and the painting of settees, light posts, fences, and similar items. Repairs also were made to various booths and buildings.[27]

Social functions became so elaborate and such a concern to the officer in charge that they received a separate entry in the 1901 annual report. The White House social schedule comprised a centennial observance on December 12, 1900, the 1901 New Year's Day reception, a dance on January 3, four evening receptions on January 7, 14, 23, 30, a reception on February 20, and five state dinners between December 1900 and May 1901. The Easter egg roll was held on the White House grounds, with cleanup and damage reported at $224.75.[28]

---

25. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3704–5; ibid., *1903*, 2550–51.

26. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3690, 3714.

27. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3705–6, 3721.

28. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3691; ibid., *1902*, 2720, 2731.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

When President McKinley died on September 14, 1901, eight days after being shot by Leon F. Czolgosz at the Pan-American Exposition in Buffalo, New York, Bingham and his staff handled the arrangements for the period of lying in state in the East Room. They also took charge of packing Mrs. McKinley's effects and shipping them back to Ohio.[29]

Bingham continued to expand the overall capabilities of the propagating gardens on the Washington Monument grounds, building new facilities and experimenting with plants and flower varieties such as chrysanthemums.[30]

The Theodore Roosevelt Administration. Bingham continued as the officer in charge under the Theodore Roosevelt administration. During this period the first major architectural changes were made to the White House since its reconstruction in 1814. After consultations between the Roosevelts and Charles McKim, the prestigious firm of McKim, Mead & White was selected to do the renovation, with Glenn Brown as superintendent. Bingham put the house's contents into storage, and the Roosevelts moved on June 23, 1902, to 22 Jackson Place for the renovation.[31]

The McKim, Mead & White Renovation of the White House — The McKim, Mead & White renovation changed the general White House configuration and floor plan to what it is today. Specific changes implemented by the architects and the contractors (Norcross Brothers of Worcester, Massachusetts), included a one-story extension on the east end, ending in a guardroom and a porte cochère for the new east entrance and containing a long cloakroom. A one-story brick office structure was built on the site of some former greenhouses and painted white. The early 19th century conservatory foundations in the west terrace were retained and remodeled into a laundry and other service rooms. The west wing and the new executive offices (called "temporary") were connected to the Executive Residence by a colonnade running along the laundry and maintenance service areas, following the Jefferson Palladian plan. The basement was remodeled with an English-plan toilet and dressing rooms. The original kitchen now contained all boilers and machinery. The old office stair and the

---

29. Morris, *Encyclopedia of American History*, 318; Seale, *The President's House*, 646.

30. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902*, 2717, 2760–61.

31. Seale, *The President's House*, 649–50, 657–58, 664–84, passim; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902*, 2722; ibid., *1903*, 2522; [Smith], "History of Changes," 3; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL.

stair to the basement were removed, and a private service stair from attic to basement was installed. The Tiffany glass screen in the front vestibule that Chester Arthur had installed was removed, with the vestibule and corridor becoming one space. The columns that divided the spaces were removed and replaced with others in different positions. The state dining room was expanded north by removing the grand staircase and stair hall at the west end of the corridor. The grand staircase was rebuilt in the location of the old office staircase and was entered from the Cross Hall just to the left of the East Room doors. Mantels were shuffled between rooms, and a new door was cut between the Green and Blue Rooms. In the East Room four African red marble mantels were installed, and the room decor was changed. The doors at each end of the main corridor received new treatments, with the tops changed from arches with fan lights to square lintels. The new floors on the second floor were of white maple. The second-floor office was made into bedrooms with baths, and baths were added for all other bedrooms. Several servants' rooms were installed in the attic. The first family reoccupied the mansion on November 4, 1902, before the work was completed. The cost of the changes to the White House and executive offices, including refurnishing, was $475,445.[32]

A new elevator car, paneled in quartered American oak, was installed between August 20 and November 18, 1902. Part of the wood came from the trusses of the Old South Church in Boston by way of the Norcross Brothers, who had replaced the roof of the church and saved the materials. The electrical components were manufactured by the Marine Engine and Machine Company of New York. The car cost $979; the total installation costs were $5,000.[33]

After the reconstruction, superintending architect Glenn Brown left a note in a box under the main lobby of the White House documenting

---

32. See [Smith], "History of Changes," 3–6; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL; Seale, *The President's House*, 678; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2521; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL; Moore, "The Restoration of the White House," 809, 825–30.

33. Reports of McKim, Mead & White, Senate doc. 197, 57th Cong. 2nd sess., 1903, 35; McKim, Mead & White to Bingham, Nov. 18, 1902, doc. 1346–281 and Dec. 6, 1902, doc. 1346–312; Bingham to Olin Scott, Aug. 20, 1902, doc. 1346–138; final bill, Norcross Bros., Feb. 12, 1903, doc. 1346–618; all in NA, Department of the Interior, Office of Public Buildings and Grounds. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, 1926*, 21, as cited in Eben A. Ayers "The White House Elevator Car," Eben A. Ayers presidential file (White House Elevator), box 21, HSTL.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

that he was the great-grandson of Peter Lennox, who superintended the building from 1793 to 1830 (according to Brown).[34]

A tennis court was established in conjunction with the new Executive Office Building (West Wing) during the Roosevelt administration in 1902–3 for daughter Alice Roosevelt.[35]

Administrative Changes — With the renovation of the White House in 1902 came a reworking of its administrative staff. George Cortelyou now became a major force in revamping the executive administrative functions. He had formerly served as a social secretary to Mrs. Frances Cleveland in 1895, assistant to presidential secretary J. Addison Porter, and secretary to the president as of 1899. In 1902 the executive office employed 27 secretaries and clerks, 5 doorkeepers, and 7 messengers. Cortelyou's penchant for management resulted in a more formal organization of the Executive Office and its functions. Books of rules and regulations for everyone from doorkeepers to secretaries were printed and distributed. New letterhead and calling cards were also designed. Wireless communication with Europe was installed. The office of the president now had a look and organization that complemented the renovation of the house itself.[36]

The White House staff had for some time been organized under a head steward (a bonded federal employee), who managed the house and supervised the valuables. He had to be a person of complete discretion and the utmost political astuteness. The house staff of maids, cooks, butlers, stablemen, and other workers answered to him. In turn, the steward answered to the officer in charge, although the authority remained indirect. By the 1880s the position of steward had been compromised under weaker managers. In the Cleveland administration the doorkeepers had begun to fill the administrative position formerly held by the steward. These men generally came from the ranks of the Metropolitan Police; thus, a link was established between the security and administrative functions.[37] By the time of the Roosevelts, the chief usher became the undisputed head of household administration. In 1903 Thomas E. Stone was

---

34. "Immediate Release," Jan. 6, 1950, PSF, file 2, box 301, HSTL. The following cards were also later found in the box: Thomas E. Stone, chief usher of the White House; Charles D. A. Loeffler, doorkeeper to the president; Henry Gilbert, doorkeeper, Executive Mansion; Stephen A. Connell, and W. P. Walsh, U.S. Secret Service.

35. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2525; EDAW et al. "President's Park Cultural Landscape Report," 5–15 through 5–17, figure 5–7.

36. Seale, *The President's House*, 622, 628, 686, 689.

37. Seale, *The President's House*, 692, 693.

hired to serve as chief usher, seeing that the wishes of the president and first lady were completely and efficiently carried out. From the time of Stone's tenure, the position operated much as it does to this day, with the chief usher managing contracts, supervising events, and overseeing the day-to-day official and domestic needs of the first family. Both Tommy Pendel and Ike Hoover remained as assistant ushers through the Roosevelt administration. The former doormen no longer carried guns, as security increasingly became the purview of the Treasury's Secret Service.[38]

The number of ushers grew from five to nine in 1903. The chief usher maintained his office in the old porter's lodge, the room immediately to the right of the main entrance to the house. Except for Roosevelt's valet and the governess, the house staff answered to the chief usher. Approximately 57 people worked at the house six days a week during this period. Colonel Bingham introduced the idea of nine "military aides" at official functions. These aides served as floor managers and social assistants.[39]

Operations and Maintenance — Repairs were made to sidewalks in Lafayette Square and the Ellipse in 1902, and the route of the bridle path on the Ellipse was changed. Occupying part of the southwest section, the course now ran without obstructions from tree limbs or similar problems.[40]

The White House south lawn retained a mixed use, with a new clothes drying yard surrounded by an 8-foot lattice fence south of the west colonnade. The 50-foot-wide semicircular asphalt drive north of the mansion was replaced by a 25-foot-wide road with macadam pavement. The 14-foot-wide drive extending from the northeast corner of the White House to the Executive Office Building was scheduled to be removed. Other walks and water service were also reworked.[41]

In 1903 Bingham asked for $60,000 to establish new stables for the White House and his office so that the existing facilities might be torn down and the sites landscaped. Repairs were made to both

---

38. Seale, *The President's House*, 596, 693–94, 696, 699. Ike Hoover first entered service at the White House as an electrician in 1891, after quitting the Edison Co. Hoover worked at the White House for the next 42 years under 10 presidents. He served as an assistant, and for his final six years as chief usher.

39. Seale, *The President's House*, 596, 693–94, 696, 699.

40. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902*, 2715, 2732.

41. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902*, 2525.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

structures. A watchman's lodge was moved to the southeast grounds near the east gate. A small frame structure used as the gardener's office was moved to the Smithsonian for use as a lodge.[42]

In the new Executive Office Building toilets were relocated and the sewage system reworked so that sewage was moved to an interim cesspool equipped with a back pressure valve. The stairway from the anteroom outside the cabinet room to the basement was removed and sealed. A large window was installed in the basement wall underneath the cabinet room for basement ventilation.[43]

In 1903 the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was moved to the Lemon Building, 1729 New York Avenue NW, with the records of the office housed in fireproof steel cases; the building was not of fireproof construction.[44]

Demands for active recreation also grew each year at President's Park. Although on March 2, 1895, Congress had authorized the use of part of the Ellipse for a children's playground (28 Stat. 943), older people continually tried to play baseball and football on the property and on the grounds of the Washington Monument. Bingham continued to oppose such actions.[45]

The area around the White House continued to draw huge numbers of visitors. Many visitors had made the Washington Monument a point of destination ever since its opening in October 1888. By June 1903 a total of 2,278,972 people had visited the monument. Such crowds had an impact on the neighborhood of the White House and President's Park.[46]

Traffic was a growing problem in the vicinity of President's Park. After the Civil War, the creation of additional north-south roads between Treasury and the Executive Office Building and the development of an east-west road bisecting the south grounds increased carriage and horse traffic. With the Roosevelts' habit of extended entertaining, traffic and parking problems mounted. Formal parking areas were scarce, and both rented and private carriages now parked on the grounds south of the White House after dropping off guests

---

42. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2523.

43. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2523.

44. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 38.

45. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3703.

46. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2529, 2533–34, 2537–38.

at the new east entrance. Coachmen were summoned to the east gate by an electric number system.[47]

Bingham had not agreed with the decision to renovate the White House as proposed by McKim, Mead & White; he felt it should be substantially added to instead. His correspondence with Speaker of the House of Representatives Joe Cannon concerning the budget for the renovated structure, which stated that the renovation had increased maintenance costs, led to his dismissal in 1903.[48]

Memorials

For 1897 Bingham reported about maintenance actions for 17 outdoor statues in the city, 2 of which were in President's Park. Repairs were required on the bases and on the pieces themselves. The officer in charge asked for an annual appropriation of $150 to clean and repair the monuments. By 1900 the inventory of statues on public reservations had grown to 19, with three under construction. Bingham and his employees continued to clean and repair statuary as necessary.[49]

On March 18, 1898, President McKinley planted a red oak on the north grounds of the White House between the west terrace walk and the drive.[50]

Carl Rohl-Smith was chosen as sculptor for the statue of General Sherman. He erected a temporary wooden studio south of the Treasury Building, with a permit issued by the War Department on August 24, 1898, and under authority of a joint resolution of Congress (Public Resolution 18) approved July 15, 1897. Rohl-Smith died August 20, 1900, during a visit to his home in Denmark. A resolution passed by the Sherman Statue Commission on December 8, 1900, allowed his wife, with additional assistance, to finish the project. A new contract was executed on April 8, 1901. The

---

47. Seale, *The President's House*, 701. To avoid incidents, the Metropolitan Police politely handled drivers who had become intoxicated and unruly, arresting them at their homes the following morning.

48. Seale, *The President's House*, 703.

49. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1897*, 4055–57, 4060–61; ibid., *1899*, 5243.

50. Files at the Truman Library stated that McKinley's tree was a pin oak; however, Bingham refers to a red oak in his yearly report. See "White House Trees," Dec. 2, 1952, 1, Post Presidential Files (White House History), box 91, HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3722–23, 3726–27.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

completion was rescheduled for September 1, 1903, and the dedication for October 15, 1903.[51]

The construction of a pedestal for the Sherman statue emphasized the low topography of the site and its poor drainage. Because of the site's marshy nature, pilings had to be driven, and a grillage built with concrete walls to contain stable sand so that the statue would not sink of its own weight.[52]

As the City Beautiful movement and urban planning initiatives gained momentum across the nation, embellishments and improvements continued at President's Park. A statue of Rochambeau in Lafayette Square was dedicated on May 24, 1902. New carriages were constructed for the cannon surrounding the Jackson statue. Bingham included in the 1903 report a complete inventory of park statues, methodically noting the sculptor, the date of dedication, and other pertinent information as part of the report's appendix.[53]

Collection Management

After the White House was redecorated for its centennial, the chief steward arranged for a public auction of rugs and furniture on December 10, 1899; $1,251.75 was turned over to the Treasury.[54]

On April 17, 1900, Congress instructed the White House steward, as directed by the officer in charge, to make a complete inventory of all property at the Executive Mansion and to submit it with the officer in charge's annual report. Bingham included a partial list in his report for 1901, promising more complete lists in the future. It was impossible to give a complete accounting, he stated, because up to that date no systematic list had ever been kept of the public property at the White House, even though regular accountings of the house contents had been common since John Adams's administration. In the 1902 report Bingham began to include lists of purchases made during the year. Items were noted as to the type, size, number, and business from which they had been purchased.[55]

---

51. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898,* 3737; ibid., *1903,* 2563.

52. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899,* 3841.

53. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902,* 2715, 2732; ibid., *1903,* 2560–62.

54. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900,* 5227, 5229–33.

55. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901,* 3693; ibid., *1902,* 2717, 2760–61; Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Appropriation Act, Apr. 17, 1900, *Public Statutes,* 31:97; House of Representatives, *Report of the Joint Committee Appointed to Consider What*

Many new furnishings were purchased in 1902, some of which are still in use. Furniture purchased during the McKinley and Roosevelt administrations was marked with brass plates denoting the date purchased. An additional 150 gilt reception chairs with covers were purchased, and 100 plush cushions were bought for state dinners.[56]

The White House renovation complicated Bingham's yearly inventory of goods. In the report for 1903 he listed in the appendix the new items purchased and the old ones disposed of, stating that the extensive rehabilitation of the house and its contents had made a complete accounting impossible. As before, old furnishings were sold at public auction; this was the last such event for White House furnishings. The crystal chandeliers from the East Room and some bookcases were sent to the Capitol for use there.[57]

The Sundry Civil Service act of June 30, 1903, authorized the purchase of a portrait of President McKinley for $2,500, including the frame. While formal curatorial duties remained unassigned, the Office of Public Parks and Grounds took charge of all similar duties.[58]

Jurisdiction

On July 1, 1898, Congress transferred control of street parking in the District of Columbia to the D.C. commissioners. The city park system was placed under the control of the chief of engineers. Control over the city plan still rested with the executive branch, however, and Congress still had ultimate control over administrative matters for the District.[59]

The end of the Spanish-American War was marked with a National Peace Jubilee on May 23–25, 1899. A request from the head of the decoration committee for a reviewing stand brought about an additional question regarding jurisdiction. Bingham contended that temporary structures on public reservations could be erected only

---

Further Measures Ought to be Taken for the Accommodation of the President of the United States, etc. Feb. 27, 1801, 6.

56. Notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3907–11.

57. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2523.

58. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2560–62.

59. "Report [to Accompany Bill S. 151] to the Committee on the District of Columbia Instructing Them to Inquire Into and Report What Jurisdiction the Congress of the United States has Over the Avenues of the City, etc.," Senate Doc. 136, 34th Cong., 1st sess., April 16, 1856, 2; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1897*, 3661–62.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

with an act of Congress. The judge advocate ruled that the sidewalk constituted part of the public reservation. His reading of the law (26 Stat. 396, approved August 30, 1890), however, saw the legislation as passed to protect the parks "and to have no relation to the sidewalks," a generous interpretation obviously intended to mollify the decoration committee. The stand was erected on the sidewalk in front of the Executive Mansion and removed immediately after the event.[60]

Site Security

By 1898 a total of 20 electric arc lights had been approved for the Executive Mansion grounds; however, legal questions about laying cable across the grounds temporarily delayed installation.[61]

Additional security improvements were made in 1899 with the installation of a new electric police call service, consisting of five push buttons at different points on the ground floor, connected by an underground telephone cable to a watchbox at the southeast corner of the house. From there the service ran into the cable between the State, War, and Navy Building and the Treasury Building, and to the district police. The grounds of the Executive Mansion had eight electric arc lights by 1899. President's Park south of the White House had nine lights, and Lafayette Square, six. Seventy-one gas burners still contributed light to the Executive Mansion grounds as well. More lights were added at the east entrance of the White House in 1899, with the addition of "boulevard lamps" to the tops of the "two stone pillars at the east end of the mansion"; two older lampposts were removed.[62]

Bingham requested more Park Watchmen to supplement the 18 day and 5 night watchmen who patrolled Washington's 401 federal park acres, including President's Park. Tourism brought "strangers" to the area around President's Park. The one day watchman on the Ellipse could not control "scorching" bicyclists, fast drivers, trespassers on the grass and shrubbery, and criminal activities while policing the grounds for trash; no watchman was on duty in the evening. "After dark no decent woman or couple of them dare go through these grounds and it has on several occasions proved dangerous for men,"

---

60. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899*, 3815–17.

61. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1898*, 3732,3733,3734–35, 3742–43.

62. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899*, 3812, 3837, 3845–46; ibid., *1900*, 5231–33, 5242–44, 5261.

reported Bingham. Robberies and other crime occasionally occurred within 1,000 yards of the White House.[63]

In 1900 Bingham outfitted the Park Watchmen in "park green" uniforms, complete with badges, night sticks, long coats buttoned at the neck and belted in the back, trousers with side striping, and Stetson-style hats with insignia. He also began to track the number of arrests in the area and mentioned three arrests at the Washington Monument during the year for defacement. He probably reported these incidents in an attempt to get funding for more security personnel. Congress approved the hiring of four additional night watchmen and a sergeant on April 17, 1900, to go into effect July 1, 1900. Bingham still felt that one day watchman on the Ellipse was insufficient to supervise activities and asked for an additional watchman at $720 a year. He also asked for a raise for the watchmen.[64]

The automatic telephones and fire alarms were extended from the Executive Mansion into the offices of the adjutant general of the U.S. Army. An automatic fire alarm system was installed in the White House attic and connected to street alarm boxes, and a warning signal was added to the front door of the house. The system included three thermometers at the center and the east and west ends of the attic. When the temperature reached 125 degrees the system would alert the staff; if it rose to 200 degrees the street box would be activated, calling the local fire department.[65]

In addition to improvements in technology, other security measures were taken. The police force for public grounds consisted of a sergeant and 29 men; an extra watchman was assigned to the Executive Mansion grounds. In 1901 Bingham published for the first time the total number of arrests made on public grounds under his control, but a separate number was not given for President's Park. Lights burned on the White House grounds and President's Park from 45 minutes after sunset to 45 minutes before sunrise.[66]

In the aftermath of the McKinley assassination, Theodore Roosevelt became the most heavily guarded president to date; two plainclothes agents were with him at all times. On April 28, 1902, Congress approved free medical assistance for Park Watchmen in the same

---

63. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1899*, 3812, 3837, 3845–46.

64. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 5231–33, 5242–44, 5261.

65. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1900*, 3691.

66. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1901*, 3695, 3702, 3722, 3733. From July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901, 315 arrests were made.

Theodore A. Bingham — March 9, 1897, to April 30, 1903

manner that medical assistance was provided for the Metropolitan Police.[67]

For 1902 Bingham continued to include in his yearly reports the numbers of arrests in parks and types of offenses, but no specific listing was given for incidents in President's Park. Four watchmen were assigned to the site — one day watchman in Lafayette Square, plus two day watchmen and one night watchman on the Ellipse. Bingham stated that the pay of $60 per month for each watchman was inadequate; he recommended an increase in both pay and benefits commensurate with those of the Metropolitan Police.[68]

Increasing visitation caused additional traffic, trash, and security problems. For 1903 Bingham reported that the Park Watchmen should be designated as policemen to help in their duties as official supervisors of the parks. An additional sergeant and 11 more watchmen were requested; one more night watchman was scheduled for Lafayette Square.[69]

---

67. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902,* 2724, 2729–30, 2742, 2749; Seale, *The President's House,* 696.

68. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1902,* 2724, 2729–30, 2742, 2749. The report states park police arrested 601 persons in federal parks. Offenses included violation of bicycle regulations, fast driving of carriages, disorderly conduct, trespassing, drunken behavior, throwing of "missiles," vagrancy, fast automobiles, and assaults. Also included were indecent exposures, disorderly assemblies, arrests of the insane, cruelty to animals, soliciting fares, discharging of firearms, larceny, concealed weapons, and similar violations. Bingham reported fines collected, drunks released, bail forfeited; the numbers sent to workhouses, reform school, and mental hospitals; and the number of dismissed charges.

69. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903,* 2529, 2533–34, 2537–38. Bingham's categories of offenses, arrests, and fines was expanded in this annual report to include violations of hack (taxi) laws, arrests of deserters from the military, indecent assault, peddling, and carrying of concealed weapons.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

Thomas William Symons replaced Bingham as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds on April 30, 1903. Less than a year later, Symons was replaced by Charles S. Bromwell.[70]

Thomas W. Symons was born in New York and appointed to West Point from Michigan, entering on September 1, 1870. On graduation he was given a commission in the Corps of Engineers as a second lieutenant. He served at Willet's Point, New York, and also as an assistant engineer on explorations west of the 100th meridian from August 16, 1876, to June 27, 1879. He was promoted to a first lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers on May 2, 1878. He selected sites for new posts, campaigned against the Sauk and Shagit Indians, served on the Mississippi River Commission, and from June 18 to December 13, 1883, served as part of the Mexican boundary reconnaissance. He was assistant engineer of the Washington aqueduct from December 15, 1883, to June 5, 1886; the representative of the secretary of the interior at Hot Springs, Arkansas, March 8-30, 1885; and the assistant to the District of Columbia engineering commissioner beginning June 5, 1886. He was promoted to captain in the Corps of Engineers on June 2, 1884, and to colonel on April 30, 1903. There is no information about the rest of his life.[71]



Thomas W. Symons
Courtesy: Library of Congress

Charles Summers Bromwell was born in Kentucky and appointed to West Point from Ohio. He entered the military academy on July 1, 1886, graduating fourth in his class and commissioned as an additional second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers. He was promoted to second lieutenant in the Corps on May 18, 1893, and to first lieutenant on October 12, 1895. He achieved the rank of captain on February 2, 1901, and was promoted to colonel upon his appointment as officer in charge. Bromwell died at Honolulu, Hawaii, December 10, 1915.[72]



Charles S. Bromwell
Courtesy: Library of Congress

70. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2519, ibid., *1904*, n.p.

71. Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 3:222–23; Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:942.

72. Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy*, 3:431; Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army*, 1:247; U.S. War Office, "Casualties, 1918," in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:1120.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

General Administration

The Theodore Roosevelt Administration. Under the Theodore Roosevelt administration accommodations for the press became a growing concern. Press demands on the White House had begun during the Cleveland administration, and Cleveland's secretary, Daniel Lamont, had protected the president from unwanted reporters. John Addison Porter handled the press for McKinley, and George Cortelyou began the practice of preparing briefing papers for the press. Before the remodeling of the White House the comings and goings of visitors had remained in public view. With the new wings, such observations became more difficult. The press room in the White House, to the right of the front entrance to the Executive Office Building, was staffed on a regular basis during the Roosevelt administration.[73]

Unlike earlier periods, when the White House was generally open to the public, there were now restrictions on public access. According to information printed on the back of a stereopticon card of the period, the East Room was open to the public from 10 A.M. to 2 P.M. The "reception rooms" (presumably the Green, Red, and Blue Rooms) were open only by appointment. "The rest of the house is private," stated the card.[74]

Social events and logistical demands increased. In 1904, in addition to New Year's Day, three state dinners took place, and there were four official evening receptions, four afternoon receptions, five musicales, and one afternoon Christmas entertainment for children. Social functions in 1905 consisted of three state dinners, the New Year's Day reception, four official evening receptions, four afternoon receptions, eight dinners, one luncheon, five afternoon teas, two lectures, and three musicales. A new band stage was constructed for concerts; a shed was built at the back of the executive stable to store the platform. Additional maintenance for the annual egg roll cost $60.[75]

According to the 1904 annual report, the presidential office buildings were painted and equipped with fire extinguishers. The auxiliary fire alarm system in the White House was extended to the Executive Office Building (West Wing), complete with a pull box. New ornamental electric lights were placed at the east entrance. Two lamps at the front gates were reworked to accommodate gas. (By this

---

73. W. W. Price, in the *Washington Evening Star,* Dec. 16, 1902, as cited in Seale, *The President's House,* 692.

74. Stereopticon card, ca. 1903, "White House from State War and Navy Building," Collection of the Office of the Curator, The White House.

75. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904,* 3907–11; ibid., *1905,* 2624, 2626, 2649.

time, gaslights had been eliminated inside the house.) In addition, the White House was connected to an electrical company in case its private power source in the State, War, and Navy Building failed. The White House was painted on the outside; in some places paint was burned off the exterior and sometimes replaced with as many as four coats. Both the presidential stables and the stables for the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds were extensively repaired, and a cesspool was installed directly behind the office stable. Greenhouses for the White House were located at the Washington Monument.[76]

In 1904 the trees on the White House grounds were inventoried, and the report was included as part of the chief of engineers' annual report. At the request of Mrs. Roosevelt, "colonial" gardens were installed on the east and west terraces immediately south of the mansion.[77]

Requests for permission for baseball games on the Ellipse became so numerous that in 1904 the officer in charge opened the Ellipse to such use in April. The grounds were used on every clear day and attended by large crowds. Three diamonds with wire backstops were initially laid out on the east, west, and south sides. Because of the rapid deterioration of the grass, six additional diamonds were laid out between the original three so that use could be rotated. Additionally, a request was made to install a walk around the perimeter of the Ellipse so that the crowds using the property might have a place to walk and so that the grass would not be reduced to mud.[78]

In the summer of 1904 the secretary of war extended the custom of Saturday afternoon concerts by the Marine Band on the White House grounds, with concerts in other public parks in the city on Monday, Tuesday, and Friday. In 1905 the Marine Band continued to give Saturday afternoon concerts, from June through September.[79]

In 1905 maintenance of the house included the cleaning, repairing, and protecting the trophy heads in the State Dinning Room placed there by McKim, Mead & White. Bromwell also purchased the first

---

76. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3906–10.

77. "Historic Trees: White House Grounds" [1934], 2, 950-50/Planting (2), box 4, accession no. (acc.) 64A–42, ESF/WHL/NPS; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2757–65, 3923; "White House Trees," Dec. 2, 1952, 1, post-presidential files (White House History), box 91, HSTL.

78. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1912*, 3486; Seale, *The President's House*, 756, 762, 861; EDAW et al. "President's Park Cultural Landscape Report," 5–15 through 5–17, figure 5–7.

79. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3923; ibid., *1905*, 2624, 2626, 2649.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

electric "vacuum sweeping system" for the house. Seasonal storage for the house was accommodated at the government warehouses at the propagating gardens on the Washington Monument grounds.[80]

The White House greenhouses on the Washington Monument grounds were overhauled, painted, and repaired. Three additional greenhouses were constructed, one of which was used exclusively for winter storage of bay trees from the White House terraces. Two more greenhouses were also planned. Additional lawn irrigation pipes were laid on the White House grounds.[81]

For the 1905 Roosevelt inauguration reviewing stands were erected in front of the White House and on the south side of Lafayette Square. There was a fireworks display on the night of March 4 on the Ellipse. The inaugural committee posted bonds of $1,600 against damage. Additional repair after the inaugural ceremonies cost $169.[82]

A "court of history" on Pennsylvania Avenue from 15th Street to 17th Street was assembled for the 1905 Roosevelt inauguration, using items originally installed at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition in St. Louis in 1904. After the inauguration the statuary was turned over to the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds. Four pieces were placed in President's Park. Two winged figures entitled *Victory* by the New York sculptor Michel Tonetti (originally installed in front of the Palace of Manufacturers in St. Louis) were placed at the south entrance to the Ellipse. Two figures by New York sculptor Bruno L. Zimon, entitled *The Genius of Architecture* and *The Genius of Music* were also placed in President's Park. They were removed at an undetermined date.[83]

An article printed in the *Washington Star* on October 29, 1907, stated that, according to Assistant Secretary of the Interior Taylor, the White House and its grounds had cost the public $1,752,789 since its construction, and that the State, War, and Navy Building had cost $10,071,916 from 1872 to 1891. The Treasury Building was listed as having cost $7,250,540 from 1836 to 1907. Considering all that had occurred on the site since 1800, the estimates for money having been spent on the White House seem grossly underestimated.[84]

---

80. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2623–24.
81. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2625–26, 2638.
82. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2653.
83. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2653.
84. *Washington Star*, Oct. 29, 1907.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

The maintenance and coordination of social functions and band concerts continued to occupy the officer in charge in fiscal year 1908. The Easter egg roll in April, once noted by Bingham as an item requiring hundreds of dollars of cleanup expense, now cost only $23. The decline in overhead for the event probably reflected an acceptance of the function by the staff rather than increased neatness on the part of the crowd.[85]

In 1908 U.S. Army Capt. Archibald ("Archie") Willingham Butt became military aide and assistant to President Roosevelt. His housemate, Francis Davis Millet, was an artist who was active in the City Beautiful movement. Millet also provided the designs for the single torch street lamp (known as the Millet lamppost) used in the area.[86]

As Roosevelt's aide-de-camp, Butt recorded the daily life of the White House in a series of letters to his mother and his sister. These letters, the only detailed chronicling of the daily life at the White House ever produced, provide an unprecedented look at the inner workings of the mansion. Butt reported that recreation facilities on the grounds for the first family included a clay tennis court where the president played sets with his aides and others. Riding on the bridle paths in President's Park and in Rock Creek afforded another form of recreation for the president, as did theatricals on the south lawn, complete with stages. Butt mentioned that an aide named McCauley began keeping records of the White House functions during the Roosevelt administration, meticulously recording them and using them as a basis by which to plan and judge similar future events. As presidential aide-de-camp, Butt managed many of the social affairs at the house, coordinating caterers, electricians, florists, and other personnel.[87]

At the end of the Roosevelt presidency, Butt wondered whether the Tafts would try to change Roosevelt's official appellation "White House" back to "Executive Mansion." However, the name remained.[88]

---

85. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1908*, 2377–81, 2390, 2392, 2404–5, 2409, 2412; Seale, *The President's House*, 736.

86. Seale, *The President's House*, 722–26; Susan Kohler, *The Commission of Fine Arts: A Brief History* (Washington: U.S. GPO, 1991), 38. Other lightpost prototypes popular in the President's Park area are the Bacon double-branched light standard and a single torch post designed by Kathryn Harris ca. 1920. See Kohler, *Commission of Fine Arts*, 6, 38. Millet later served as one of the original members of the Commission of Fine Arts.

87. Archibald Butt, *The Letters of Archie Butt, Personal Aide to President Roosevelt*, ed. Lawrence F. Abbott (New York: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1924), 37, 45, 84, 133, 135, 256.

88. Butt, *Letters*, 340–41, 343.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

Memorials

The Sherman statue was dedicated on October 15, 1903, and its location was renamed Sherman Plaza on February 18, 1904. Walks were installed, along with flower beds planted in the designs of the corps badges of the Army of Tennessee.[89]

Initial plans were made in 1904 to install statues of Generals von Steuben and Kosciuszko at the northwest and northeast corners of Lafayette Square, respectively. The memorials were finally erected in 1910.[90]

A 1904 inventory of trees of the White House grounds mentions two fern-leaf beeches planted by President and Mrs. Roosevelt on February 22, 1904. (Thirty years later these full-grown specimens were moved to Seaton Park, nearly a mile away.)[91]

Collection Management

The repair and regilding of the large presidential oil portraits and frames was carried out in 1904 under the direction of the officer in charge. A portrait of Theodore Roosevelt was purchased from artist John Singer Sargent for $2,500. For the first time, four cabinets were purchased for the display of historic artifacts and for the exhibition of White House china; this marked the beginning of the White House china display.[92]

Archibald Butt, who was incredibly loyal to the Roosevelts, even attended to duties that were less than legal. Edith Roosevelt

---

89. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3923; ibid., *1905*, 2655.

90. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3950; ibid., *1908*, 2377–81, 2390, 2392, 2404–5, 2409, 2412; Seale, *The President's House*, 736.

91. "Historic Trees: White House Grounds" [1934], 2, 950-50/Planting (2), box 4, accession no. (acc.) 64A–42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Mention was also made of a "Russo-American oak" planted by President Roosevelt, Secretary of Agriculture James Wilson, and Secretary of the Interior W. A. Hitchcock on April 6, 1904, east of the west terrace. This tree was supposedly grown from a tree in Saint Petersburg, Russia, that had in turn been grown from acorns collected from an oak shading Washington's tomb at Mount Vernon and sent by Senator Charles Sumner of Massachusetts to the Russian czar. In Russia Hitchcock had picked up some acorns he thought were from this tree, brought them back to the states, grew some small trees at his home in St. Louis, and presented one to the White House. However, the tree he presented was a *Quercus dentata* or daimyo oak, not a *Quercus bicolor* as at Mount Vernon; Hitchcock evidently had picked up the wrong acorns on Czarina Island. The daimyo oak was blown over by high winds in 1956. See assoc. supt. to files, memorandum, Apr. 16, 1958, 950–50/Plantings (2), box 4, acc. 64A–42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

92. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3907–11.

personally disliked a number of portraits commissioned for the White House, particularly one by the artist Theobald Chartran. She instructed Butt to remove them from the White House and destroy them, which according to Butt, he did, burning three of them in the basement furnace. She also instructed him to destroy any china from the house service that was chipped or damaged.[93]

Curatorial functions continued to be handled by the office, including the repair and regilding of the Monroe plateau in the State Dining Room and the construction of seven plush-lined cases for storage purposes.[94]

Jurisdiction

In 1906 Congress adopted the first piece of historic preservation legislation in the nation's history. The Antiquities Act of 1906 authorized the president to designate national monuments on federally owned or controlled lands. The act provided for the protection of all historic or prehistoric ruins and objects of antiquity by imposing criminal sanctions against excavation, injury, or destruction of such resources. The secretaries of agriculture, interior, and war were authorized to issue permits to recognized professional institutions for archeological investigations on lands under their control. Later preservation legislation and historic districts in the 1960s would trace their genesis to this historic act.[95]

Site Security

In 1904 an auxiliary fire alarm system with four pull boxes was installed and connected to the city alarm system. The alarm system in the White House was extended to the executive office, complete with a pull box. Twenty-one portable fire alarm systems were also purchased for the mansion. A new police patrol register was installed in the sergeant's rooms in the east wing. Wires ran from seven push buttons at various points in the house and on the grounds. Watchmen pushed the buttons as they made their rounds and as they changed their posts. Movement was monitored by the staff in the sergeant's room. A telephone line was run from the White House directly to the city police station. A watchman's time detector with

---

93. Butt, *Letters*, 340–41, 343.

94. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1908*, 2377–81, 2390, 2392, 2404–5, 2409, 2412; Seale, *The President's House*, 736.

95. 16 USC 431–33.

Thomas W. Symons — April 30, 1903, to April 26, 1904; Charles S. Bromwell — April 26, 1904, to March 15, 1909

11 buttons was installed; it worked in the same manner as the police patrol register system. Now security personnel could be monitored as they made their security rounds.[96]

Archibald Butt mentioned the habits of security guards from the Secret Service, who often hid themselves in the shrubbery because Roosevelt hated the idea having security around him all the time. Many of the military aides attached to the White House went about unarmed; however, Butt instructed them to carry weapons in case of an attack on the president.[97]

Also in 1904 additional watchmen were asked for in the budget. Arrests the previous year had totaled 356, with fines amounting to $2,183. The officer in charge proposed that these funds be held for use by the Park Watchmen in much the same manner as fines were used for the support of the city's Metropolitan Police.[98]

The following year security continued to be a prime consideration at the site. New lead-covered wiring was run to the light standards on the east terrace in June 1905, and rewiring of the west wing was begun. Lafayette Square now had six electric lights, as did the mansion grounds; the Ellipse area had nine. The officer in charge still asked for additional police protection in the parks. Crimes of all types remained a problem.[99]

In 1906 Congress passed legislation authorizing the Secret Service to provide protection for the president.[100]

By 1908, 20 electric lights in President's Park and Lafayette Square provided a measure of security. The officer in charge continued to lobby for the Park Watchmen to be commissioned as policemen. Clearly the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was making a bid

---

96. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3907–10.

97. Butt, *Letters*, 37, 45, 84, 133, 135, 256.

98. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1904*, 3907–10. The violations occurring in the federal parks, which included both Lafayette Square and the Ellipse, provide an interesting profile of life in the public spaces of the nation's capitol at the turn of the century. Categories for arrests had been expanded. Fast vehicles and disorderly conduct remained fairly common. Drunken behavior and vagrancy also remained; 1,367 drunks were thrown out of public parks in that year. There were incidents of indecent assault (9), indecent exposure (23), and ejection of objectionable characters (440); robbery (3) decreased. Incidents of insane persons in the parks increased (4), and for the first time two people were listed as having died in the parks; an additional death was termed as a suicide.

99. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1905*, 2624, 2635, 2659.

100. 16 USC 431–33; McCarthy and Smith, *Protecting the President*, 99.

for its own police function, asking for more control and tightening restrictions. An increase in threats to the first family provided a partial cause for concern.[101]

Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913

Spencer Cosby took over the duties of officer in charge from Charles S. Bromwell on March 15, 1909. Cosby, born in Baltimore, Maryland, on October 2, 1867, was the son of Admiral Frank C. Cosby. He attended French public school for three years and entered West Point June 16, 1887. Upon graduation he was commissioned as an additional second lieutenant in the Volunteer Engineers. He was promoted to second lieutenant on April 12, 1894, to first lieutenant on October 13, 1895, and to a major in the Volunteer Engineers on June 13, 1898. He served as chief engineer of the U.S. Volunteers and helped place submarine mines during the Spanish-American War. He also served in Puerto Rico as a member of the staff of Maj. Gen. J. R. Brooks. He received an honorable discharge from the Volunteer Engineers on December 31, 1898, and was promoted to a captain in the Corps of Engineers on February 2, 1901. He received various other promotions before being appointed as officer in charge. He was a member of the American Society of Civil Engineers. Information about the rest of his life has not been located.[102]



Spencer Cosby

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

General Administration

The William Howard Taft Administration. For the inauguration of William Howard Taft in March 1909, a reviewing stand was again constructed in front of the White House, and fireworks were displayed on the Ellipse. Capt. Archie Butt (later promoted to major)

101. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1908,* 2377–81, 2390, 2392, 2404–5, 2409, 2412. A total of 277 arrests were made in D.C. parks, with 2,647 drunken people ejected and 1,399 persons "of objectionable character" removed from the parks as well. The usual chart of arrests was now expanded into a matrix with an expanded list of offenses, including profanity, suspicious characters, delivering short weight of ice, and assaults on officers.

102. John McD. Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army: Containing the Biographies of All Regular Army Officers* (By the author: San Antonio Printing Co., 1925), 72; Heitman, *Historical Register, United States Army,* 1:329; U.S. War Office, "Corps of Engineers, 1923" in *U.S. Army Register,* 3:250; United States Military Academy, Association of Graduates, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets of the United States Military Academy,* Cullum memorial ed. (West Point, 1980), 508–9.

Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913

carried on his functions as a presidential aide, as he had in the Roosevelt administration, until his death in 1912.[103]

The Tafts brought with them Elizabeth Jaffray as housekeeper; she managed the house for the next 17 years. The duties of chief usher Thomas Stone were reassigned to Archie Butt, who remained in charge of the house, and Mrs. Jaffray. In fact, Taft had intended to no longer have ushers. Butt intervened, and Stone and his assistants were promoted to the Executive Office, with two ushers left to supervise servants. The officer in charge had usually acted as chief ceremonial officer at the White House since before the Civil War; Cosby, however, contented himself with logistics and maintenance.[104]

At the beginning of the Taft administration plans were made to expand the executive offices. Under the Sundry Civil Act approved March 4, 1909, $40,000 was appropriated, and a general design was drawn up by the officer in charge. After a competition for design, Nathan C. Wyeth of Washington was chosen to make final plans. Another $13,500 was approved in the Urgent Deficiency Act of August 5, 1909.[105]

The contract was entered into on August 6, 1909, and contractors broke ground for the addition three days later. The work was completed nine days ahead of schedule, and the staff occupied the building by October 31. The addition doubled the office space. The president's office took on its now familiar oval shape; the cabinet room occupied one side of the Oval Office and the secretary's room the other side. Waiting rooms separated this office from the corridor. The brick addition was stuccoed and given five coats of paint to match the original "temporary" building from the Roosevelt administration. New ventilating systems, extra telephones, and cosmetic interior work completed the project.[106]

During the expansion of the West Wing in the Taft administration, the tennis court that had been established during the Theodore

---

103. Seale, *The President's House*, 734, 740–45, 768, 932; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2361; Butt, *Letters*, 3, 21.

104. Seale, *The President's House*, 734, 740–45, 768, 932; Butt, *Letters*, 234–35; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2361; McClure to Crim, Jan. 31, 1956, 955/Historical, box 5, acc. 64A-42, White House and President's Park files (hereafter abbreviated WH&WPP), ESF/WHL/NPS.

105. [Smith], "History of Changes," 6; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1909*, 2353.

106. [Smith], "History of Changes," 6; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 7, HSTL; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1909*, 2353; ibid., *1910*, 2656–57; ibid., *1911*, 2962, 2979; ibid., *1912*, 3486.

Roosevelt administration was moved farther south and was used by daughter Helen Taft.[107]

Taft's acquisition of four automobiles after his election created storage problems. Gasoline tanks were installed outside the stables on the grounds in 1909. Carriages were put in storage, except for Roosevelt's brougham. Besides parking problems, automobiles required hard driving surfaces. As a result, oil and tar were applied to roadways in the President's Park area, with 2,300 gallons covering 7,500 square yards on the Ellipse roads in three applications. Nevertheless, equestrian activities continued to play a large part in recreation at the White House. In 1911 the presidential stables remained in their 1879 location. Bridle paths in the Ellipse area were extended and improved.[108]

Preparations to remove the stables began with the removal of the horses and carriages to the Quartermaster's Department at 19th and Virginia Streets NW. Congress approved $1,000 on March 4, 1911, to demolish the buildings. Also, roads south of the White House were improved. "The east road was given a better curve," noted the report, "and the west road was cut across the lawn to match the east one." Both buildings were removed by 1912; the stable used by the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was moved to the propagating gardens for reuse.[109]

A new lightning protection system was installed at the White House in 1911, replacing the old zinc and lead rod system. New copper cables and earth plates, mechanically and electrically connected to the house, were connected to 100 points on the roof. The work was accomplished under contract. A new silver closet with double steel doors was installed in the storeroom on the ground floor, along with shelves and cupboards. A new telephone system was installed, with an "annunciator" (intercom) placed in the usher's room and connected with all other telephones in the house.[110]

Six state dinners, 13 small dinners, 5 musicales, 4 evening receptions, 3 day receptions, 3 dances, 1 ball, 4 garden parties, 1 tea, and the Tafts' silver wedding anniversary made up the varied and heavy

---

107. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1903*, 2525; ibid., *1904*, 3923; ibid., *1925*, 1950–51; ibid., *1912*, 3486; Seale, *The President's House*, 756, 762, 861; EDAW et al. "President's Park Cultural landscape Report," 5–15 through 5–17, figure 5–7.

108. Seale, *The President's House*, 748–50, 760–63; "Survey of the Ellipse," 23–38, RG 79; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1909*, 2334, 2343; ibid., *1911*, 2974; ibid., *1912*, 3490.

109. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1911*, 2963–64; ibid., *1912*, 3485.

110. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers*, 2962, 2963.

Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913

social calendar for 1911. A temporary stage was constructed at the north end of the East Room. "Immediately after each of these functions the house was restored to its usual condition," noted the officer in charge. In addition, the usual concerts were given on the Ellipse on Saturday afternoons in July, August, and September, as well as on Easter Monday. Tennis courts were established in the southeast corner of the Ellipse and were available to the public as early as 1912.[111]

Eight gas and nine arc lights in President's Park and three gas lamps on West Executive Avenue were replaced with 56 incandescent lights with 60 candlepower each. Two gas and six electric arc lamps in Lafayette Square were replaced by 26 gas lamps. Grounds lighting was handled under a contract with the Potomac Electric Power Company until 1912, when exterior lighting for President's Park was connected to the generating plant in the State, War, and Navy Building. Other technological improvements included a "cooling apparatus" in the Oval Office, although the exact specifications are not known. The machine was used five days in July and seven days in August 1913.[112]

On June 23, 1913, a total of $1,500 was spent to install an independent water supply to the White House for fire hydrants that were fed by a 6-inch cast-iron pressure pipe 731 feet long.[113]

Former electrician and doorkeeper Ike Hoover took over the position of chief usher after Butt's death, and direct administration of the house reverted to his office in 1913. He would continue in this position until his death in 1933. Control of White House ceremony soon reverted to the officer in charge, who was also sometimes referred to as superintendent. However, Ike Hoover's position as chief usher marked the modern establishment of this position, both in title and function. Although the title had first been used in the 1850s and was formalized in the 1890s, from this time forward the chief usher would be an increasingly important figure in the management of the White House and its attendant properties.[114]

---

111. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1911*, 2962, 2979; ibid., *1912*, 3486; ibid., *1925*, 1950–51.

112. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1912*, 3483; ibid., *1913*, 1463, 3207, 3217–18; ibid., *1915*, 1664.

113. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1914*, 3341.

114. Seale, *The President's House*, 734, 740–45, 768, 932; Butt, *Letters*, 234–35; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2361; McClure to Crim, Jan. 31, 1956, 955/Historical, box 5, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

In 1913 Congress authorized a memorial to women in the Civil War and headquarters for the American Red Cross; the officer in charge supervised construction. Congress approved $400,000, with the understanding that $300,000 would be provided by private donations before federal money was spent on the project. The site was located between D and E Street on 17th Street just across from President's Park. The firm of Trowbridge and Livingstone served as architects, and the Boyle-Robertson Company as contractors. The cornerstone for the Beaux Arts building was dedicated on March 27, 1915, and the building was dedicated on May 12, 1917; however construction continued until 1919. By remaining involved with the design and construction of public buildings facing President's Park, the officer in charge could exert some influence over the placement and design of structures that would contribute to the overall site character. Cosby's role in the construction of the Pan American Union building and the Daughters of the American Revolution's Memorial Continental Hall is less clear.[115]

The Woodrow Wilson Administration. The inauguration of Woodrow Wilson in March 1913 heralded a new era for the administration of President's Park. Spencer Cosby continued as officer in charge until August of that year. Wilson evidently revived the custom of Marine Band concerts on the south lawn. Before 1913 the concerts had been given for a number of years on the Ellipse.[116]

Memorials

The monument to Gen. Tadeusz Kosciuszko, approved April 4, 1904, was dedicated on May 10, 1910. A full-size casting of the General von Steuben statue was received and stored until the side groupings for the monument could be completed in August. President Taft unveiled the von Steuben statue on December 7, 1910. The final cost of the statue was $50,000. This brought to six the number of completed memorials in Lafayette Square and President's Park.[117]

On May 17, 1910, Congress created a permanent Commission of Fine Arts to advise on the design and placement of all fountains and monuments in the District of Columbia and to "also advise generally

---

115. Act of Oct. 22, 1913 (38 Stat. 223); Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 95.

116. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1913*, 3208; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 8, HSTL.

117. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2684, 2689; ibid., *1911*, 2990–91.

Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913

upon questions of art when required to do so by the president or by any committee of either House of Congress." Four-year appointments to the commission were to be made by the president. The commission did not have authority to make recommendations about the Capitol or the Library of Congress. Over the next 80 years, the commission would be involved with many of the major changes in President's Park. The original members were architect Daniel H. Burnham, landscape architect Frederick Law Olmsted Jr., sculptor Daniel Chester French, artist Francis Davis Millet, architect Cass Gilbert, architect Thomas Hastings, and former newspaperman and McMillan plan advocate Charles Moore. All were appointed by the president on June 15, 1910. Cosby, appointed June 17, 1910, as secretary of the commission, requested $10,000 to cover administrative expenses. Reports of the activities of the commission were filed independently with Congress.[118]

After Maj. Archie Butt and Francis Davis Millet died aboard the *Titanic* in 1912, friends established a fountain in their memory. Created by noted American sculptor Daniel Chester French and architect Thomas Hastings, the fountain was installed in 1913 on the Ellipse just east of the recently removed presidential stables. A public resolution by Congress, approved August 24, 1912, placed the monument on the grounds at no expense to the government. No dedication ceremony was held.[119]

Collection Management

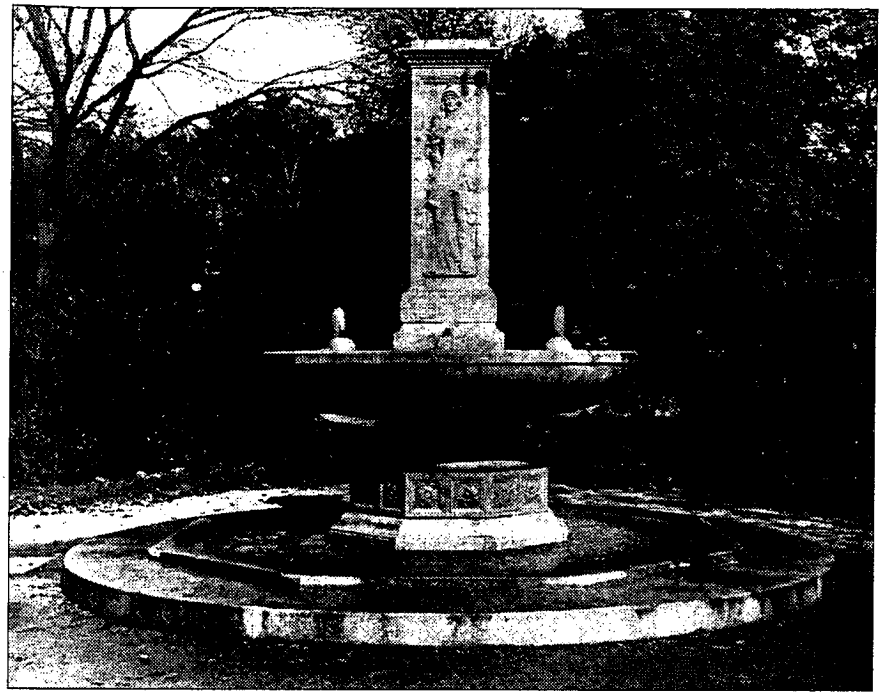
Congress amended legislation adopted in 1900 regarding the annual inventory of the White House contents, requiring employees to be bonded at $10,000 and designating June as the month for the inventory to begin. Custody of the collection was left to the house staff; however, the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was given responsibility not only for conducting the inventory but for storing the records as well. W. McC. Sauber, the supervising architect of the Treasury, now assisted the officer in charge with the inventory.[120]

---

118. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2687, 2698; ibid., *1911*, 2995.

119. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," by Cornelius W. Heine (Washington, DC, 1953), table IV; NPS, *President's Park South*, 44–45.

120. Act of June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 728, 773, 774); *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1911*, 2962, 2963.



Butt-Millet Memorial Fountain, 1913

Courtesy: Washingtoniana Collection, Martin Luther King Memorial Library

Jurisdiction

Questions arose over the recording of District land sales and the manner in which they were recorded. In 1899 Congress had passed legislation allowing the secretary of war to correct land titles to show unassigned lots that actually belonged to individuals. In 1908 the Commission to Investigate the Title of the United States to Lands in the District of Columbia (known also as the McMillan commission) was established by the act of May 30, 1908 (35 Stat. 543). It included the attorney general as chair plus the secretary of war, the chairmen of the Committees on Public Buildings and Grounds of the Senate and the House of Representatives, and the president of the Board of Commissioners for the District of Columbia. The commission produced five reports; because of the nature of the work and records involved, the officer in charge was intimately involved. The final report, dated April 24, 1916, was written by Col. William W. Harts, the officer in charge at that time.[121]

121. Act of Oct. 22, 1913 (38 Stat. 223); Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 65.

Spencer Cosby — March 15, 1909, to August 19, 1913

Site Security

Just before the departure of the Roosevelts, guards found a time bomb inside the White House fence. The device was removed and exploded. A note with the bomb read "From Your Friends of the Twenty-Fifth Infantry." Letters threatening the president's life increased. In their zeal, security officers often moved to arrest people without checking their identity too closely. President Taft was collared by a park watchman in front of the Agricultural Building on the Mall for picking flowers. The watchman insisted that he must do his duty and Taft agreed, only asking that his associates be let go as they were only executing his wishes. The man became flustered, and Taft and his companions left. Butt thought that watchmen and police were sometimes overzealous and commented that ever since President Grant had been arrested for fast driving, many policemen dreamed of such fame. Roosevelt had fired watchmen who had accosted him in this fashion, and Butt said he believed such arrests were made only for a desire for "notoriety and a display of cheap authority" on the parts of the officers.[122]

Work for security forces remained heavy; fines amounted to $1,367 in 1910. Colonel Cosby's requests for 1910 reflect a continually expanding and ever-growing office. For example, the officer in charge asked for additional bicycles and a speedometer so that speeding motorists might be monitored and arrested. He also asked for $600 to repair bicycles and to purchase pistols and ammunition, plus money for uniforms and steel fireproof cases for records.[123]

By 1912 the Park Watchmen consisted of 2 sergeants and 40 privates for all government reservations. The sergeants and 17 privates used bicycles; the rest patrolled on foot. Shifts were 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. and 4 P.M. to midnight; in some cases patrols went on until 2 A.M. In 1911 one watchman began an all-night patrol of the grounds south of the White House. The officer in charge again made a plea to confer formal armed police status on Park Watchmen.[124]

By this time detailed records were kept of violations, and auto collisions and violations of auto regulations were added. Also, walks were planned around the Ellipse, with survey schedules for grade and

---

122. Butt, *Taft and Roosevelt*, 1:97–98, 291–92.

123. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2695–99. A total of 241 arrests were made, in addition to 1,841 drunks and 780 "persons of objectionable character" ousted from the parks.

124. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1912*, 3483.

perimeter lighting, possibly part of the June 1911 silver wedding festivities for President and Mrs. Taft.[125]

Cosby again proposed full police status for Park Watchmen, but to no avail. Arrests were now made "on suspicion" and also for defacing public property. In 1912 the government furnished guns to watchmen for the first time.[126]

William W. Harts — August 19, 1913, to September 22, 1917

Lt. Col. William W. Harts replaced Col. Spencer Cosby in August 1913 as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds; on February 2, 1915, he was named superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building.[127]



William W. Harts

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Harts was born in Illinois and attended West Point, beginning September 1, 1885, and graduating fifth in his class, with the rank of additional second lieutenant. On September 30 he was assigned to Willet's Point, New York. He graduated from the U.S. Army Engineering School in 1892. He was promoted to first lieutenant on February 3, 1895, and to a major in the Volunteer Engineers on July 13, 1898. He was honorably discharged from the Volunteer Engineers November 30, 1898, and promoted to captain in the Corps of Engineers on October 26, 1898. He attended the Army War College and graduated from Princeton in 1913. He supervised the construction of the Lincoln Memorial, the Arlington Memorial, and the Red Cross Building, and he oversaw land acquisition for Rock Creek and Potomac Parks. Harts served as a military aide to President Woodrow Wilson from 1913 to 1917 and attended him as military aide at the Paris Peace Conference in 1918–19. He commanded the Sixth United States Engineer Regiment in France from 1917 until the end of World War I and also served as chief of the American Mission at British headquarters. After the war Harts served as commander of the District of Paris and, according to his obituary, was "the most hated man in the U.S. Army" as a result of his strict order and discipline. Recalled by Congress, he was later vindicated. He attained the

125. Seale, *The President's House*, 748–50, 760–63; "Survey of the Ellipse," scale: 1:80 (1911), 1-1-1.6, 23–38, RG 79, NA; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1910*, 2975.

126. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1913*, 3222–23.

127. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 39, 69; U.S. War Office, *Army Register* for 1935 (p. 874) states that Harts served as officer in charge from October 1, 1913, to September 30, 1917.

William W. Harts — August 19, 1913, to September 22, 1917

rank of brigadier general in the Corps on December 17, 1917, and was honorably discharged from the Corps on June 30, 1920.[128]

Harts attained additional ranks in the regular army. From 1919 to 1923 he served as chief of staff and commander of the army of occupation in Germany, served as a military attaché to the American Embassy, and welcomed Lindbergh with U.S. Ambassador Myron T. Herrick at Le Bourget after his transatlantic flight in 1927. He retired as a brigadier general of the field artillery on August 31, 1930. He headed the U.S. military commission to Abyssinia during the coronation of Emperor Haile Salassie in 1930. Harts held the Rowland Prize of the American Society of Civil Engineers, the Telford Medal of the Institute of Civil Engineers in London, in addition to the Distinguished Service Medal, Knight Commander of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, and a Commander of the Legion d'Honneur. He died at Madison, Connecticut, April 22, 1961.[129]

General Administration

The Woodrow Wilson Administration. During Harts's tenure, all the interior hardware in the White House was silver plated. Entertaining at the White House also changed. During the first two years of the Woodrow Wilson administration there were four state dinners, one small dinner, a tea, four musicales, five evening receptions, one day reception, and two weddings. More somber occasions also punctuated the Wilson administration; however, no mention of Ellen Wilson's funeral or the arrangements appeared in the official reports for the Corps of Engineers. Arrivals and departures remained much the same as they had in previous administrations, with temporary telephone lines being strung for each event so that carriages might be called for departing guests. Arrangements may have been handled by the chief usher, referred to in the 1915 annual report as "the custodian of the Mansion."[130]

In 1913 five new servants' rooms were built and furnished in the attic of the White House, increasing the number of rooms to 11. Changes were also made to the colonial gardens, under the direction

---

128. Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army,* 136; Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army,* 1:507; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy,* 3:424.

129. Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army,* 136; Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army,* 1:507; Cullum, *Biographical Register, U.S. Military Academy,* 3:424; U.S. War Office, "Retired List, 1925" in *U.S. Army Register,* 3:874; "William Harts, General, Was 94," *New York Times,* Apr. 23, 1961.

130. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1914,* 3339–40; ibid., *1915,* 3710; Seale, *The President's House,* 788–89.

of First Lady Ellen Wilson, working with landscape experts George Burnap and Beatrix Farrand. The new east garden had a cement pool, 230 yards of gravel walks, 113 new trees, four large planting beds, and four L-shaped flower gardens. The west garden had 259 yards of gravel walks, two large trees, 550 yards of hedge, and 400 square yards of sod.[131]

Cement sidewalks were laid on East and West Executive Avenues and south of the Treasury Building, replacing the old flagstone walks. The old lodge in Lafayette Square was replaced with a new lodge. Neighbors protested the new structure; nevertheless, it was completed by May 15, 1914. Built as a utilitarian maintenance facility, it was similar in design to lodges built in Lincoln, Franklin, and Judiciary Parks at the same time.[132]

The first appropriation for recreation and outdoor sports was made in the Sundry Civil Appropriation Act of August 1, 1914 (38 Stat. 364), which approved $10,000 for placing and maintaining certain areas of public parks for recreational purposes. However, it is unclear if any portion of President's Park fell into this category.[133]

Expenditures for the White House and grounds were generally reported in detail; however, in 1915 the officer in charge included disclaimers regarding the total amount expended to date, stating that the records were incomplete or not available.[134]

As of 1915 all lights at the White House were electric and continued to be operated by the generator in the State, War, and Navy Building. Hot water and steam systems heated the structure. Illuminated map racks were installed in the West Wing. White House greenhouses continued to operate on the grounds of the Washington Monument. They now numbered 16 and cost $16,000 per year to maintain.[135]

---

131. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1914*, 3340; Seale, *The President's House*, 775, 778–79. Farrand, the niece of writer Edith Wharton, had consulted on White House interiors with McKim, Mead & White during the Theodore Roosevelt administration.

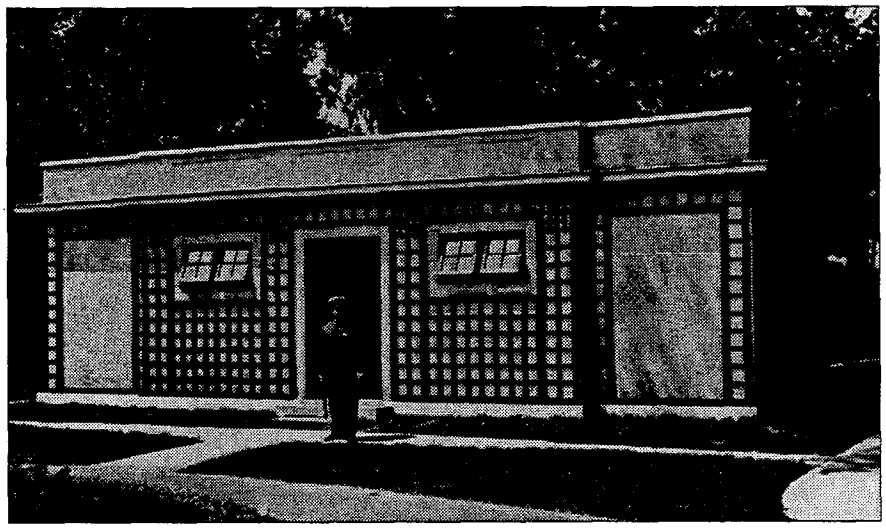
132. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1914*, 3340.

133. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1951–52.

134. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1660–62.

135. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1660–62.

William W. Harts — August 19, 1913, to September 22, 1917



New Lodge Building, Lafayette Park, 1914

The design and materials used in the lodge building reflected trends in the early 20th century.

Courtesy: Archives Library Information Center, National Archives

By 1915 office space for the departments of the executive branch had expanded far beyond the confines of the State, War, and Navy Building. The offices now included the Army and Navy Medical Museum; Ford's Theater, and eight other structures, including the Lemon, Winder Annex, and Navy Buildings.[136]

By 1915 the office operated a citywide recreation program that utilized 15 baseball diamonds, 22 tennis courts, a three-hole practice golf course, and various other facilities, including those for pole vault, broad jump, high jump, cricket, polo, and croquet. Recreation areas were separated into four divisions. Specific mention was made of four baseball diamonds on the Ellipse in President's Park. Fields were equipped with backstops, bases, and pitcher's and batter's plates. All activities required permits. By 1916, applications by thousands of users required the Corps of Engineers to establish a card index system to avoid duplication or the domination of permits by any one group. The index contained between 8,000 and 9,000 names. Presidential recreation facilities also continued to be a responsibility of the officer in charge, and a new wire backstop was installed on the presidential tennis court in 1916.[137]

Effective March 1, 1915, the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds was also detailed as superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building. However, the two offices — the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds and the Office of Superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building — operated separately, each with its own

136. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1676.

137. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1663–64, 3724–25; ibid., *1916*, 3579, 3597.

staff. By 1917, the superintendent of the State, War and Navy Building made his annual report on the maintenance of the structure directly to the secretaries of state, war, and navy. Separate status for this building probably reflected an attempt to increase its appropriations independent of the overall budget. The duties of the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds had expanded considerably over the last 48 years and now included a wide variety of other duties, including serving as military aide to the president.[138]

In Lafayette Square new wheels were provided for the cannon around the Jackson statue. In 1916 cement blocks were placed under the wheels for support. That same year tents were erected on the south lawn for garden parties. Improvements were made to the entrance to Potomac Park at 17th and B Streets (now Constitution Avenue) at the southwest corner of President's Park. The lockkeeper's house (ca. 1835) on the southwest corner, originally located on the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, was moved west to allow wider streets, new storm sewers and sidewalks, streetlights, and fill.[139]

By 1917 the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds also specifically cared for the grounds of the executive departments, with 14,350 plants valued at $1,208.50 furnished from the propagating gardens. Storage on the property continued to be haphazard. In addition to the buildings on the Washington Monument grounds, some items were stored on site, like the 400 gilt chairs and covers used at musicales.[140]

---

138. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917*, 1902; Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks* 1–3, 67–69. Other duties of the superintendent included improvements; policing and maintenance of various parks in the District of Columbia, including Potomac Park; executive disbursing officer, Rock Creek Parkway Commission; the care and maintenance of the Washington Monument and other monuments and memorials; the care and maintenance of the propagating gardens; the care of the building where Abraham Lincoln died; the inspection of buildings occupied by the War Department (other than the State, War, and Navy Building); the care and repair of various government telegraph lines; the care and repair of the highway bridge across the Potomac; the furnishing and planting of trees on the grounds of the Capitol and various executive departments; the supervision of various government wharf properties on the Potomac; the care of the Washington birthplace and wharf at Wakefield, VA; executive and disbursing officer of the Grant, Barry, Jones, Lincoln, Women in the Civil War, Arlington Memorial Amphitheater and Francis Scott Key memorials; member of the National Guard Armory Commission; secretary, disbursing officer, and executive of the Commission of Fine Arts; and officer in charge, preparation of maps of United States lands, District of Columbia. See *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1659–60. The administration of the Treasury Building is not clear; evidently it was independently administered from the beginning of its establishment. The Office of Public Buildings and Grounds and the Office of Superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building were merged into the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital on February 26, 1925.

139. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1914*, 3712; ibid., *1916*, 3579, 3597.

140. Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915, 3709–10; ibid., 1917, 3721, 3723.

William W. Harts — August 19, 1913, to September 22, 1917

Many projects now required review by the Commission of Fine Arts, as well as participation by the officer in charge. The duties of the Fine Arts Commission more than doubled in 1915, according to the officer in charge, who acted as secretary of the commission. Two members had died and one had resigned. The total expenditures to date amounted to $31,225.19. In 1916 the commission began making its own annual report to the president.[141]

The second inauguration of Woodrow Wilson in 1917 resulted in the usual construction and demolition of stands in front of the White House. The secretary of war now required certified checks from the inaugural committee to cover possible damage. In June a Confederate veterans' reunion was allowed to erect a reviewing stand in the same space as the earlier inaugural stand.[142]

The National Park Service was created on August 25, 1916. Supervisory, management, and governing powers were given to the secretary of the interior and the director. Seventeen years later, in 1933, the National Park Service would assume selected maintenance duties at President's Park.[143]

On April 7, 1917, the White House was closed to the public for the fifth time in 117 years as a result of the entry of the United States into the war. The war effort took precedent over other activities at the site.[144]

Public Buildings Commission — In 1916 Congress created a Public Buildings Commission that was composed of the chairman of the Senate Committee on Appropriations, the chairman of the Senate Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, the chairmen of the House Committee on Appropriations and the House Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, two other members of each of these committees, the superintendent of the Capitol, the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, and the supervising architect of the Treasury, for a total membership of 15. The group was charged with making recommendations for needed public office space, with an eye to future expansion for all federal offices in the District of Columbia.

---

141. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1683; ibid., *1916*, 3604.

142. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917*, 3717–18.

143. 16 USC 1.

144. *Chief of Engineers, Annual Report, 1918*, 1935, 1949, 1952

The superintendent of the Capitol and the acting supervising architect of the Treasury began a plan to collect necessary data.[145]

Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921

An act of July 1, 1916, provided for a determination of office space needs for all federal offices within the District. On December 18, 1917, the commission submitted its final report to Congress. A new commission was appointed in 1919. These actions represented the beginning of a split in the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds that would ultimately end in a division between park management and building management in the 1930s.[146]

Site Security

The increased use of the site caused security issues to multiply. Arrests for all parks under their jurisdiction numbered 623 for 1915. A request was made for two motorcycles to pursue speeding motorists. Only one officer patrolled President's Park, the Washington Monument grounds, and Potomac Park between midnight and 8:00 A.M. A request was made to change the designation from Park Watchmen to Park Police. The next year, the force numbered 40 privates and 2 sergeants.[147]

Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921

Clarence S. Ridley assumed the position of officer in charge of public buildings and grounds in the fall of 1917. Born in Corydon, Indiana, in June 1883, Ridley graduated from West Point on June 13, 1905, with the rank of second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers. He served at Fort Leavenworth and Fort Riley in Kansas and at the Washington Barracks from 1905 to 1907. He also served in Cuba in 1907 and was promoted to first lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers that same year. He graduated from Engineer School in 1908 and was transferred to Hawaii, serving with the First Battalion of Engineers until June 1909. He then went to the Philippines, where he served as officer in charge of military mapping. In July 1910 he joined the Second Battalion of the Philippine Islands until his return to the states in 1912. He attained the rank of captain on October 12, 1912, and major on May 15, 1917. During this period he served at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, Fort Wilmington, North Carolina, and in the



Clarence S. Ridley
Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

145. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917*, 1907.

146. *Report of the Public Buildings Commission for the Year 1922* (Washington: U.S. GPO, 1922), 1; Doc. 155, 65th Cong., 2nd sess. (Dec. 18, 1917).

147. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1915*, 1664; ibid., *1916*, 3591.

Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921

Office of the Chief of Engineers in Washington, D.C. He was given the temporary rank of lieutenant colonel on August 5, 1917, and held that position until July 14, 1919. He served not only as officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, but also as aide to the president and superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building.[148]

After his service in Washington, Ridley was assistant engineer of maintenance on the Panama Canal from 1921 to 1924. Upon his return to the states he attended the Command and Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, then became district engineer of the Second San Francisco District. He commanded the First Engineers and Fort DuPont, Delaware, from July 1928 until January 1929. He became lieutenant colonel February 19, 1929. He was president of the board of delegates, Puerto Rican Hurricane Relief Commission from January 1929 to May 1930. He returned to the United States and attended the Army War College in Washington D.C., graduating in June 1931, and he served as an instructor at the Army Industrial College until 1932, from where he also graduated. He again served as engineer of maintenance on the Panama Canal from 1932 until August 1936, when he was appointed governor of the Panama Canal. He was promoted to colonel August 1, 1935, and to brigadier general on October 1, 1938. He returned to the United States in the summer of 1940 and served various capacities over the next two years with the Third Division at Fort Lewis, Washington, and with the 6th Division at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, and Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri. He was promoted to major general (temporary) on January 30, 1941. In November 1942 he was sent on a special mission to Iran as adviser to the Iranian Army; in November 1943 he was appointed chief of the military mission with the Iranian Army until October 1946. Ridley was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal, the Order of Leopold (Belgium), and the Iranian Medal of Merit, First Class. There is no information about his death.[149]

---

148. USMA, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets, U.S. Military Academy*, 747–48; "Clarence Self Ridley" (typed copy) as supplied by Louise Arnold-Friend, Reference Librarian, Department of the Army, U.S. Army Military History Institute, Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.

149. USMA, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets, U.S. Military Academy*, 747–48; U.S. War Office, "Active List, 1934" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:579; Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army*, 255; "Clarence Self Ridley," U.S. Army Military History Institute, Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.

Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921

The Woodrow Wilson Administration. In 1917 permits were granted for military drills and training on the Ellipse. Most groups represented various government agencies; one group was made up of women. As a result of World War I, personnel and foot traffic increased, causing a great many dirt paths to develop throughout the site, particularly on the west side. The officer in charge asked that regular sidewalk systems be introduced.[150]

Recreation expanded dramatically at President's Park in 1918. Baseball diamonds on the Ellipse were reserved for uniformed players, two of the diamonds being occupied by the Navy League and the Departmental League. Myriad other duties continued to occupy the time of the officer in charge, from replacing 14 arc lights on the south grounds with new incandescent lamps to resurfacing the macadam drives in the north part of the park with a substance known as Glutrin. By 1918 the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds was divided into five administrative divisions: Northwest, Southwest, East, Potomac Park, and Rock Creek; the office had responsibility for 439 parks and 1,227 acres, including President's Park.[151]

War priorities limited construction at the site. After the war a new circular spray was added to the south fountain, and the sewer lines on West Executive Avenue were reworked in 1919. Three grass tennis courts were laid out at 15th and B Streets, and a volleyball court was established on the Ellipse. The officer in charge complained that there was no place in President's Park South to store tools or trash. Such a facility was built in the area of the present-day Second Division Monument sometime after 1919.[152]

By 1920 the demand for recreational facilities in the city was "exceedingly heavy," with 84,143 tennis players and 34,350 baseball players on 134 baseball teams. Clay tennis courts and croquet courts were established at the corner of 15th and Constitution by 1919, and the bridle path still wound through the trees of the Ellipse. Band concerts continued on the south grounds in summer from 5 to 6:30 P.M., with an average of 887 people attending each concert.[153]

---

150. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917,* 3711–17; ibid., *1918,* 1935, 1949, 1952; ibid., *1925,* 1949; Seale, *The President's House,* 808–9, 815, 816–17, 839.

151. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1918,* 3775–77, 3792, 2036.

152. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1919,* 2067, 3822.

153. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1920,* 4130, 4131; NPS, *President's Park South,* plate XX.

Clarence S. Ridley — September 22, 1917, to March 21, 1921

The 1920 annual report noted that 14 parks had been added to the system, an unprecedented move that brought the total of public reservations in Washington (including President's Park) to 2,749.128 acres. The White House greenhouses, which continued to operate from the Washington Monument grounds, now numbered 20 individual structures.[154]

A unique experiment with a prototype helicopter in the 1920s on the south lawn of the White House heralded an event that would become commonplace by the second half of the century.[155]

Public Buildings Commission — The Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Appropriations Act approved March 1, 1919, built on 1916 legislation that had created a Public Buildings Commission.[156]

Memorials

On the first anniversary of Armistice Day in 1920, two California redwood trees were planted in Lafayette Square. According to the annual report, the National Park Service did the plantings. This is the first mention of the Park Service in the annual reports.[157]

Collection Management

The officer in charge of the property continued to act as de facto curator of the White House collection, supervising the cleaning of portraits, repairs of frames and furnishings, and similar duties. There was still no professional curation and collection management.[158]

Jurisdiction

Jurisdictional matters came to the forefront in 1918 when the government of the District of Columbia, after laying new sidewalk along 15th Street between Constitution and Pennsylvania Avenues, petitioned the Corps of Engineers to accept lands that had been

---

154. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1920*, 4109–10; NPS, *President's Park South*, plate XX.

155. White House Historical Association, *Within These Walls*, 1991, videocassette.

156. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1964; *Report of the Public Buildings Commission for the Year 1922* (Washington: U.S. GPO, 1922), 1.

157. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1920*, 4114.

158. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1918*, 3775–77.

vacated as a result of the new sidewalk. The 3-foot right-of-way for the sidewalk, which had been abandoned, was accepted by the Corps of Engineers and added to the park under authority given by an act of Congress approved July 1, 1898.[159]

Site Security

The 1917 report of the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds reflected standards that ultimately would result in the establishment of the United States Park Police in 1919 and would lead to the role of the National Park Service on the property starting in 1933. Ridley reported that the personnel standard for watchmen remained "very high," with

> a strong physique, excellent character, a high degree of personal responsibility, and absolute efficiency being the prime requisites. . . . This high standard is maintained through careful selection of men applying for original appointment and by a system of constant and rigorous inspection. The existence of a pride of organization among the men themselves tends to stimulate the members of the force at all times and to put forth their best efforts to serve the public and to protect the great number of lawns, trees and flowers intrusted [sic] to their guardianship.[160]

Arrests continued to be made, but also included were violations of the National Defense Act, defacing government property, unlawful assembly, and disorderly conduct, all of which reflected the tenor of the nation as it entered World War I.[161]

As in other wartime situations, White House security was handled by the military. Protests concerning the war effort by suffragettes in front of the White House resulted in arrests. By 1918 there were 47 watchmen, with an annual budget of $43,422.43. Security issues connected with the war effort finally caused the force to be reorganized. An act of Congress on December 5, 1919, changed the name from Park Watchmen to United States Park Police.[162]

---

159. Louis Brownlow (president, Board of Commissioners, District of Columbia) to Maj. Gen. William Black (chief of eng.), Mar. 15, 1918, and Black to Brownlow, Apr. 26, 1918, 1460/Grounds South (res. 1), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

160. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917*, 3710.

161. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1917*, 3711–17.

162. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1918*, 1935, 1949, 1952; ibid., *1925*, 1949; Seale, *The President's House*, 808–9, 815, 816–17, 839.

Clarence O. Sherrill — March 21, 1921, to February 26, 1925



Clarence O. Sherrill

Courtesy: Library of Congress

Clarence O. Sherrill — March 21, 1921, to February 26, 1925

Shortly after the inauguration of Warren G. Harding, Clarence O. Sherrill became officer in charge. Under his direction President's Park took on additional programs, monuments, and designs, doing much to implement elements of the City Beautiful movement.

Sherrill was born in Newton, North Carolina, on May 24, 1876, and attended Catawba College and Trinity in North Carolina before entering West Point, where he graduated second in his class on June 19, 1897. Promoted to second lieutenant on February 2, 1901, he served in the Philippines, building roads, campsites, and wharves. Returning to the United States he served as a social aide to the president for the 1903–4 season. He achieved the rank of first lieutenant January 29, 1903. He graduated with honors from the Infantry and Cavalry School in 1906, and he graduated from the Army Staff College in 1907. Sherrill served as an instructor in engineering at the Army School of the Line and Staff College beginning in 1907. He was promoted to captain on February 14, 1908, and to major on February 27, 1914. He became a temporary lieutenant colonel from August 5 to August 21, 1917; the rank became permanent on July 1, 1920. No information about the rest of his life has been found.[163]

General Administration

The Warren G. Harding Administration. President Harding reopened the White House to the touring public. In May 1921 a radio was given to President Harding by the Atwater Kent Company. With its dry and storage batteries and its tin loudspeaker horn, this piece of equipment heralded a new media age at the White House. The next year Harding became the first president to broadcast a speech.[164]

The Office of Public Buildings and Grounds moved in 1923 to the new Navy Building at B Street (today Constitution Avenue) and 18th Streets NW.[165]

---

163. Heitman, *Historical Register, U.S. Army*, 882; Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army*, 269; U.S. War Office, "Active List, 1926" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:544; USMA, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets, U.S. Military Academy*, 650.

164. Seale, *The President's House*, 839; "Construction and Maintenance, White House," McClure to Edmund J. Casey, Nov. 1, 1966, D3415 (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, ESF/WHL/NPS.

165. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 38.

The Calvin Coolidge Administration. In 1923 the first national community Christmas tree was erected on the Ellipse. The tree was cut in the Green Mountains and shipped from Vermont by Middlebury College as a Christmas gift to President Coolidge. The Community Center Department of the District of Columbia Public Schools, the American Forestry Association, and the Potomac Electric Power Company were among the sponsors. Delivered on December 17, the tree was erected in the middle of the Ellipse. The tree was decorated with 3,000 electric lights; wiring was trenched to the site, and a large transformer was buried near the tree. A small bandstand north of the tree housed the button for the president to turn on the lights, in addition to music stands. With 3,000 people looking on, the president lit the tree at 5 P.M. on Christmas Eve, with a fanfare of trumpets. The Marine Band accompanied choirs singing carols and gave a formal concert at 7 P.M. Between midnight and 12:40 A.M. the Colored Community Centers of the District of Columbia sang carols. The tree remained lit each night until January 2, when it was removed and the grounds restored. U.S. Park Police handled the crowds, and a policeman was detailed to guard the tree. C. Kirby Smith, president of the Louisiana Society of Washington, presented a check for $60 to erect the tree and stand. According to the official report, $39.12 was spent, with $20.88 returned to the donors.[166]

In 1924 the American Forestry Association presented the nation its first living Christmas tree, a Norway spruce, which was balled, planted in Sherman Square, and removed after the event. Sherman Square was specifically chosen to keep "the ceremony, spiritual in character, from reaching carnival proportions." The event remained at this location for the next 10 years.[167]

---

166. "1923" [National Community Christmas Tree Report], 1115-30-75/Sherman Plaza, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. According to at least one source, the national Christmas tree ceremony had its origins in the lighting of a tree on the east plaza of the Capitol on December 24, 1913. President Wilson did not participate in the lighting ceremony but was active in planning the event, which was attended by 20,000 people. The Marine Band played, and numerous choirs sang. See Bill Reuter, Reuter and Associates, to Sandra Alley (WHL), memorandum: "History," Nov. 14, 1995, NCR, NPS.

167. During this time the celebration grew slowly in both size and expense. Crowds remained at about 1,000 to 2,000 people for each lighting with the exception of 1927, when 4,500 people attended. At that time the Community Center Department of the District of Columbia placed a bronze marker at the foot of the tree; the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks placed the marker for the District. Elizabeth Peeples, *American Forests* (December 1940), as quoted in a radio script for the lighting of the community Christmas tree, 1940, pp. 3–4; program, "The Lighting of the National Community Christmas Tree, Washington, D.C., Christmas Eve, Tuesday, Dec. 24, 1940, The Ellipse, Four-Thirty"; A. Clyde Burton, "Placing and Removing Equipment for National Community Christmas Tree in Grounds South of Executive Mansion [2/21/41]"; all in 1115-30-15/Grounds South (1924–34), National Community Christmas Tree Reports, 1927, p. 8, passim, box 11, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Clarence O. Sherrill — March 21, 1921, to February 26, 1925

Beginning in 1921 with the opening of racially segregated public bathing facilities in other park areas, concessioners became a part of the concerns of the officer in charge. Tourist traffic continued to grow, and in the 1923 annual report funds were being sought to maintain a tourist camp in East Potomac Park. By 1924 concessions included restaurant operations, bathing operations, golf courses, and tourist camps. Cab stands remained as a service to the public, with no money paid to concessioners. No concessions were permitted in the area surrounding President's Park. The closest concessions were at the Lincoln and Washington Memorials (two each), at 18th and B Streets (three), and at the Smithsonian grounds (three).[168]

By 1924 recreation demands on the office had expanded substantially. The following facilities were available in Washington:[169]

Baseball diamonds	20	Tennis courts	39
Nine-hole practice golf course	1	Cricket field	1
Nine-hole regular golf course	1	Athletic field	1
Polo fields	2	Football fields	5
Archery courts	2	Bowling green	1
Lacrosse field	1	Hurling field	1
Volleyball court	1	Croquet courts	8
Hockey fields	2	Soccer fields	2
Medicine and push-ball courts	2	Quoit courts	14
Basketball court	1		

Schedules for the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds remained difficult and were constantly worked around other agendas. For example, in 1924 the officer in charge asked that the requirement for a June inventory of the executive mansion be changed so that the annual accounting could take place in the first family's absence.[170]

The executive greenhouses remained on the Washington Monument grounds. Repairs were made to West Executive Avenue, and the gateposts on Pennsylvania Avenue were painted. In 1924 the Office of the Supervising Architect of the Treasury delivered plans for fireproofing the White House and renovating the second and third floors at a cost of $5,000. The "model house" on Sherman Plaza was

168. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1923*, 2194–195, 2206; ibid., *1924*, 2028–29. Plans for a "colored" bathhouse were discussed in 1922, and $25,000 was appropriated, but a location could not be agreed upon. Later $50,000 was appropriated for a bathhouse on the west shore of the Tidal Basin and combined with the previously allotted $25,000. The second bill passed the House with amendments but failed in the Senate. As of 1924, nothing had been done about continuing the project. The bathing beach at West Potomac Park was demolished in 1926. See *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2032, and ibid., *1926*, 27.

169. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2195; NPS, *President's Park South*, 27.

170. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2050.

used for the large 1923 Shriner's Convention and Parade; it was removed between January 28 and February 12, 1924.[171]

National Capital Park Commission — On June 6, 1924, Congress established the National Capital Park Commission under Public Law 202. The commission was composed of the chief of engineers, U.S. Army; the director of the National Park Service; the chief of the Forest Service; the engineer commissioner of the District of Columbia; the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds; and the chairmen of the Committees on the District of Columbia from the Senate and the House of Representatives. The officer in charge of public buildings and grounds acted as secretary. The legislation called for the development of a park system for the nation's capital, with an appropriation of 1 cent per capita (as determined by the latest census) to fund the project.[172]

Memorials

The Zero Milestone at the north end of the Ellipse was dedicated June 4, 1923, with President Harding in attendance. Having been authorized by Congress three years earlier, the milestone was based on Pierre L'Enfant's concept of a center point marked by a column 1 mile east of the Capitol, from which all distances would be measured, not unlike the classic Roman *mille* stones. The survey point had never been established, however, and by the time the Lee Highway Association picked up the idea more than 100 years later, it was more symbolic than actual. Horace Peaslee, a Washington architect, designed the monument, which also memorialized the motor convoys over the Bankhead and Lincoln Highways in 1919 and 1920. The U.S. Army Motor Transport Corps insignia became part of the design, with the inscription "Point for measurement of distances from Washington on highways of the United States." The monument's convenient design, however, soon led to its being used as a speaking podium. At a rally on November 18 Capt. Godfrey Rodriques stood on top of it to address a crowd on the health advantages of hiking. (The rally resulted in the establishment of the

171. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2018–19, 2027.

172. 43 Stat., 463; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2045. The National Capital Park Commission was succeeded by the National Capital Park and Planning Commission, established by an act of Apr. 30, 1926 (44 Stat. 374). Functions were transferred to the National Capital Planning Commission by an act of July 19, 1952 (66 Stat. 781). U.S. National Archives and Records Administration, *United States Government Manual* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 2000), 607.

Clarence O. Sherrill — March 21, 1921, to February 26, 1925

Washington Health Hiking Club.) The Lee Highway Association was outraged.[173] Horace Peaslee wrote to the highway association

> May I call your attention to the enclosures from yesterday's Herald — the mailed hoof firmly planted on the Gorham bronze of the zero milestone. If you meant this for a public rostrum, you should have advised me. I presume that the lettering affords good toe-holds for climbing.[174]

The Corps of Engineers promised that such an event would not happen again.

Public Resolution 31 of the 67th Congress, approved December 16, 1921, authorized a monument to honor the World War I dead of the First Division of the United States Army and directed the chief of engineers to cooperate with the Memorial Association of the First Division of the United States Army to construct the monument. The monument, which was to be erected at no cost to the government, was to be located in President's Park south of the State, War, and Navy Building; it was approved by the Fine Arts Commission and the Joint Committee on the Library. Proponents of the structure reminded the public that the McMillan commission had suggested this site for a monument in its 1901 report. By June 24, 1922, all approvals had been secured, and the chief of engineers gave the order to proceed.[175]

On October 4, 1924, officials dedicated the First Division Monument. The monument, designed by sculptor Daniel Chester French and architect Cass Gilbert, consisted of a large monolithic granite shaft topped by a figure representing Victory. The statue was of bronze covered in 20-karat gold leaf. The monument faced south across a large *tapis vert*. The memorial, which was erected at a cost of approximately $115,000, was maintained by the U.S. Army until 1939, when the Army requested that the National Park Service take over the monument's maintenance and related costs.[176]

---

173. Sherrill to Dr. S. M. Johnson, Nov. 24, 1923; Sherrill to Martin L. Davey, Jan. 14, 1924; Sherrill to H. O. Jones, Mar. 7, 1925; Peaslee to Johnson, Nov. 19, 1923; Cornelius W. Heine (chief, Public Use and Interpretation) to Mrs. Knox Taylor, March 30, 1961; all in 1430/Zero Milestone, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. George Franklin, "Club Formed by Hikers to Aid in Health," *The Washington Herald* (n.d.), copy in above file.

174. Peaslee to Johnson, Nov. 19, 1923, 1430/Zero Milestone, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

175. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1962.

176. "First Division Monument, Washington, D.C.," *The American Architect-The Architectural Review*, Dec. 3, 1924, 525–30; Brig. Gen. Campbell King to Grant, June 22, 1926, Mar. 6, 1928, and Nov. 12, 1928; Col. Adolphe Huguet to dir. (Public Buildings and

Also in 1924 a white birch was planted on the White House grounds to honor the mothers of the presidents. The planting was sponsored by the American Forestry Association and the District of Columbia Federation of Women's Clubs.[177]

Site Security

Presidential protection became increasingly complicated. At President Harding's request Congress authorized the Treasury to create a division of the Secret Service called the Executive Protective Service. Congress passed legislation on September 14, 1922, creating the White House Police Force, under the control of the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds. These officers were drawn from both the United States Park Police and the Metropolitan Police. Eight years later, the White House police were placed under the control of the Secret Service through congressional action.[178]

The 1924 annual report stated that the superintendent of the United States Park Police was a regular army officer detailed for that duty by the secretary of war. Uniforms of military design with cavalry breeches and leather puttees replaced the earlier knickerbockers and knee socks. The force consisted of 61 men; 20 members had motorcycles, and the rest had bicycles. During this period the force made 1,612 arrests, with fines totaling $6,423.50 and collateral of $11,135 forfeited, for a total of $17,558.50.[179]

Additional special park policemen were authorized in 1924 without compensation for duty in the parks. New storage facilities were built in the White House for police equipment at the east end of the cloakroom in the east terrace and in the boiler room in the basement. By act of Congress on August 5, 1924, the Park Police received full retirement benefits commensurate with the Washington Metropolitan Police. The force's eight-month cost amounted to $89,874.45.[180]

Public Parks), Sept. 18, 1928, Finnan to Maj. C. R. Huebner, Nov. 10, 1936, Huebner to Finnan, Nov. 13, 1936, notes; "The Executive Committee First Division Memorial Association," Maj. H. B. Vaughn to Finnan, Jan. 31 and Feb. 2, 1939, Gartside to Maj. H. B. Vaughn Jr. (Corps of Engineers), May 16, 1939; all in 1430/First Division Monument and First Infantry Division, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

177. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1962; "Historic Trees — White House Grounds" [1934], 950-50/Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

178. McCarthy and Smith, *Protecting the President*, 100; act of Sept. 14, 1922 (42 Stat. 841), as amended June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 132).

179. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2018, 1925, 1950.

180. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1924*, 2018, 1925, 1950.

Clarence O. Sherrill — February 26, 1925, to January 1, 1926

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital — February 26, 1925, to June 10, 1933

On February 26, 1925, Congress ended the separate administrative positions of officer in charge of public buildings and grounds and the superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building. These duties were now combined under one authority — the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, still under the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The director was chosen by the president from the ranks of the Corps of Engineers and reported to him, making formal a relationship that had been going on for many years. Although reorganized and renamed, the offices remained in the Navy Building at 18th and B Streets NW.[181]

This last restructuring by the Corps of Engineers presaged an administrative philosophy that would continue after the National Park Service assumed responsibility for public parks in 1933; however, the Park Service would not establish a separate entity for White House concerns until the 1970s.

Clarence O. Sherrill — February 26, 1925, to January 1, 1926

General Administration

The Calvin Coolidge Administration. Under the new organization the military assistants to the former officer in charge now became assistants to the director. On March 24, 1925, nine divisions were established: Administration, Building Maintenance, Design and Construction, Horticulture, Park Maintenance, Protection, Rock Creek Park, Transportation and Supply, and White House Maintenance and Welfare. The next year the divisions were reduced to seven, with Rock Creek Park and White House Maintenance and Welfare being eliminated.[182]

In addition to maintaining the White House and policing and maintaining the various parks, monuments, and gardens, the duties of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks now also included inspecting various buildings occupied by the executive departments

181. PL 68-478, Feb. 26, 1925 (43 Stat. 983, 984); NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 1; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1933*, 1; NPS, National Capital Region, *Parks of the National Capital* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1963), 1; *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1935; Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 2–3, 38.

182. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 77.

and supervising the government wharf. The director had to serve as executive and disbursing officer of various memorial projects and commissions, be a member of the Public Buildings Commission and member-secretary of the National Capital Park Commission, act as disbursing officer of the White House Police, and serve as a military aide to the president. The director was no longer listed as serving on the Commission of Fine Arts. By the next year, the duties of the office were substantially limited to only those items specifically called for in legislation, with the addition of membership on the Zoning Commission of the District of Columbia.[183]

In May 1925 it was recommended that two of the White House greenhouses be replaced by one structure costing $7,000. The greenhouse operation continued to expand in capacity and complexity.[184]

President Coolidge made the first Christmas address in December 1925 as part of the national community Christmas tree lighting ceremony. The event was carried on local radio; four years later it was broadcast coast to coast. A typical setup in Sherman Square for the event ca. 1925 involved a bandstand and a presidential stand on the west side of the park facing East Executive Avenue. Fourteen U.S. Park Police were included, as well as Boy Scouts. An "aerial bomb" (firework) was used to signal other tree lighting ceremonies once the presidential tree was lit. Transportation costs for chairs, music stands, barricade ropes, and other minor items totaled $200.[185]

Collection Management

At the request of President Coolidge, an act passed by Congress February 28, 1925, authorized the acceptance gifts of furniture and *objets d'art*, thus making of record for the first time the mansion's function as a museum as well as office and residence. In March 1925 President Coolidge appointed the first furnishing advisory committee for the White House, with Robert W. DeForest, president of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, as chairman, and Mrs. Harold I. (Harriet Barnes) Pratt, Mrs. Miles White Jr., William Adams Delano,

---

183. *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1925*, 1935–37; U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 1–7.

184. Earl G. Marsh (chief, Design and Construction) to chief (Construction and Major Alterations), n.d.; Sherrill to the chief (Design and Construction), memorandum, May 15, 1925; Sherrill to Hitchings and Co., May 26, 1925; all in 920-50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

185. Peeples, *American Forests*, p. 6; map: Christmas Tree, Sherman Square [ca. 1925], 1115-30-75/Sherman Plaza, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Clarence O. Sherrill — February 26, 1925, to January 1, 1926

Charles A. Platt, and Francis C. Jones serving as members. This action served as the basis for similar future committees, including the Committee for the Preservation of the White House under the Johnson administration in 1964.[186]

By fall 1925 storage for the White House, always a problem, had become critical. Director Sherrill noted that the White House storage in Building F at 7th and B Streets was completely overcrowded. He transferred the jurisdiction over part of the collection to the General Supply Committee on September 21, 1925, under transfer invoice 305, lots 113601 to 113626, inclusive. Sherrill also noted,

> The fact that this property is from the White House should be kept absolutely confidential and no mention of the fact in the sale or any other disposition that may be made of the property. As you doubtless know, anything that relates to the White House is liable to be seized upon by the press for publicity purposes.[187]

Disposed of were items ranging from a set of reindeer antlers, a mantel top, couches, carpets, a statue of a fawn, japanned trays, a trunk, thermos bottles, and a vacuum cleaner without a motor.[188]

---

186. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 25. The committee members did not work well together, and one recommended the involvement of the Smithsonian as a way to control some members' more arbitrary decisions. See Seale, *The President's House*, 864; "Joint Resolution to Accept Donations of Furniture and Furnishings for Use in the White House," S. J. Resolution 163, 68th Congress, 2d sess., Feb. 3, 1925; act of Feb. 28, 1925 (43 Stat. 1091). Luke Vincent Lockwood to Maj. Oscar N. Solbert, "A Plan for Restoring to the White House Furnishings of the Period of the Buildings" [sic], Dec. 8, 1924; Solbert, memorandum, "Refurnishing the White House to Corresponde [sic] with the Period of the Building," Dec. 9, 1924; Sherrill to the president, Mar. 14, 1925; Sherrill to Lockwood, Apr. 4, 1925, Col. S. A. Cheney (military aide to the president) to Sherrill, May 9, 1925; Sherrill to Cheney, Dec. 5, 1925; Grant to Hoover, May 23, 1927; Grant to Mary Randolph, Feb. 26, 1929; draft: Substitute for Public Resolution 55, 68th Congress (S. J. Res. 163); all in 945-20–25/Committee, box 3, acc. 64A–42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Some prospective members were concerned about the commission's work and demands on their time. Delano said he would be glad to serve, provided he did not have "to run down to Washington whenever a chest of drawers or a chair is offered to the nation." See Delano to Sherrill, Mar. 24, 1925, 945-20-25/Committee, box 3, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

187. Sherrill to General Supply Committee, Sept. 24, 1925; transfer invoice, Sept. 21, 1925; both in 990-75-20-25/Transfer to General Supply Committee, box 8, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

188. Transfer invoice, Sept. 21, 1925, 990-75-2025/Transfer to General Supply, box 8, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933



U. S. Grant III

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

On January 1, 1926, Ulysses S. Grant III was appointed director of public buildings and public parks. Grant was born in Chicago, Illinois, July 4, 1881, and as a child lived with his parents in Europe and New York. In 1898 he entered Columbia College in New York, but enlisted in the U.S. Army upon the outbreak of the Spanish-American War. Along with Douglas MacArthur, he entered West Point in 1899 and received the rank of second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers on graduation. He served in the Philippines in 1904, returning to Washington to work with the Second Battalion of Engineers and to serve as aide-de-camp to the president while attending engineering school; he graduated in 1908. During this period he also served in Cuba in 1906, as quartermaster and adjutant for the Second Battalion of Engineers in Vera Cruz in 1914, and on the Mexican border in 1916–17. He was secretary to the American section of the Supreme War Council in Paris and was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal in 1918. After the war he worked on various engineering projects before being appointed director of public buildings and public parks in 1926.[189]

Grant's proprietary attitude concerning his administration of the site often caused conflicts. His education, his own military career, and his successful participation in various administrative duties during World War I made it possible for his career to flourish. These, together with his marriage to the daughter of former Secretary of War Elihu Root and his sister's marriage to the Russian émigré Prince Cantacuzene placed him in the highest social circles.[190]

Grant wielded authority with a demanding personality, and the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks continued to expand. With the inauguration of Franklin D. Roosevelt, Republican Grant could not adjust to the new Democratic administration. It is said that his refusal to cooperate with Mrs. Roosevelt in hanging a swing in a White House tree for her grandchildren resulted in his immediate dismissal. His involvement in various city recreation planning projects for Washington, D.C., in the 1930s and the ensuing racial controversies may have also contributed to his dismissal. Later he

189. Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army*, 123; USMA, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets, U.S. Military Academy*, 691; "In Grandfather's Shadow: Ulysses Simpson Grant 3d," *New York Times*, Jan. 9, 1961; "Gen. Ulysses S. Grant III Dies," *The Washington Post*, Aug. 30, 1968; "U.S. Grant 3D Dies; General Was 87," *New York Times*, Aug. 30, 1968.

190. Seale, *The President's House*, 874, 925.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

was promoted to brigadier general and served as chief of the protection branch of the Office of Civilian Defense during World War II until 1944; he retired from the army in July 1945. He served as chairman of the National Park and Planning Commission until 1949 and as vice president of George Washington University from 1946 to 1951. In 1961 he became chairman of the Civil War Centennial Commission at the age of 79. He later served as board chairman for Government Service, Inc., and president of the Columbia Historical Society. He died August 29, 1968.[191]



James Woodruff

Courtesy: History Office, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Col. James Woodruff took over administrative duties following Grant's departure in June 1933, until they were transferred to the National Park Service the following August. Woodruff was born at Fort Shaw, Montana, on June 19, 1877, and graduated from West Point February 15, 1899, being given the rank of second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers. He initially served at Rosebank, New York, and acted as an assistant to the officer in charge of engineer works in New York Harbor. He was promoted to first lieutenant on February 1, 1901, captain on July 11, 1904, major on February 27, 1912, lieutenant colonel on May 15, 1917 (he graduated from the Army War College in 1917), colonel on May 10, 1921, and brigadier general on February 7, 1935. He was awarded the rank of major general as of March 1, 1938, and retired June 30, 1941. No information about the rest of his life has been found.[192]

General Administration

The Calvin Coolidge Administration. There was an unprecedented increase in administrative organization in the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks in 1926. The office now consisted of the Administrative, Building Maintenance, Design and Construction, Horticulture, Park Maintenance, Protection, and Transportation and Supply Divisions.[193]

Efforts to cut federal budgets were manifested in the establishment of the "One Per Cent Club" by the director of the Bureau of the Budget, who encouraged various departments to "comply with the express

191. Seale, *The President's House*, 925; U.S. War Office, "Retired List, [no date]," in *U.S. Army Register*, 20; "In Grandfather's Shadow: Ulysses Simpson Grant 3d," *New York Times*, Jan. 9, 1961; "Gen. Ulysses S. Grant III Dies," *The Washington Post*, Aug. 30, 1968; "U.S. Grant 3D Dies; General Was 87," *New York Times*, Aug. 30, 1968.

192. Thompson, *Who's Who in the Regular Army*, 315; U.S. War Office, "Retired List, 1942" in *U.S. Army Register*, 3:1281; USMA, *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets, U.S. Military Academy*, 658.

193. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 77.

desires of the President" and to cut their proposed budgets by 1%. The Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks saved 1.79%, or $63,620.12 out of a total budget of $3,553,679 for 1926.[194]

With the cut, 1,245 appointments were offset by 877 separations from the office. A total of 2,230 workers were assigned to the office, with 41 specifically assigned to the White House. The substantial increase in personnel was accounted for by increased duties. As many as 1,817 employees were subject to classification under the act of 1923 that established the Civil Service Commission. Records were made available to this agency, and employees were fingerprinted pursuant to a directive received on November 1, 1925. To justify this procedure it was noted in the annual report that a deserter from the navy had been caught "as a direct consequence of the installation of this system."[195]

Grant suggested new telephone systems in the White House and the Executive Offices (West Wing) in 1926; however, this was initially stopped by Col. S. A. Cheney, a military aide to the president, who felt that an automated system would not be as desirable as operators. Telephone systems at the White House would not be substantially updated until the Roosevelt administration.[196]

In 1926 the egg roll on Easter Monday was expanded to include events on the Washington Monument grounds and at Rock Creek Park. The White House remained the most popular site, with 48,105 people. There were 5,000 at the monument grounds and 3,000 at Rock Creek Park, for a grand total of 56,105. Reports on the national community Christmas tree ceremony in 1926 noted four trees — the one at Sherman Plaza plus three community trees, one each at Montrose Park, Reservation 113 at 9th and C Streets, and Reservation 309C at 16th and Mount Pleasant in Columbia Heights. The

194. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 7, 8–9; General Order 49, Jan. 2, 1926, Assumptions of Duties, U. S. Grant III; General Order 53, Feb. 11, 1926, Library Collection, U.S. Department of the Interior.

195. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 7, 8–9.

196. Cheney to Grant, Feb. 1, 1926; O. P. Gascoigne (Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co.) to Marvin H. McIntyre, July 13, 1934; E. P. Locke Jr., to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Feb. 28, 1935, Locke to Gascoigne, Aug. 27, 1936, and Locke to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Aug. 20, 1936; commercial supt. to Locke, Aug. 24, 1936, Howard Ker to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Apr. 17, 1938; all in 993/Telephone and Telegraph Service, box 8, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

Columbia Heights celebration was canceled because of weather. The other three celebrations were attended by 3,200 people.[197]

General recreational programs continued to pose demands on President's Park. The two hockey fields on the Ellipse, combined with another in Rock Creek Park, hosted 3,038 players and 23,550 spectators in 1926. The fields were open from April though December. The Boy Scouts held a field meet on the Ellipse on May 1, with 4,000 participants and 1,200 spectators. The four clay tennis courts at the southeast corner of the Ellipse hosted 14,480 players. The volleyball courts at President's Park and Rock Creek Park were used by 2,594 players, with 6,750 spectators. In all, 1,529 recreation permits were issued for President's Park, with tennis leading the list of requests at 1,243. The tourist camp in nearby East Potomac Park was used by 70,905, with 21,613 cars parked on the site during this period.[198]

Along with recreation, concessions licensed by the office also expanded at an unprecedented rate. Golf courses, teahouses, lunch stands, tennis courts, tourist camps, six cafeterias (one in the State, War, and Navy Building), lunch counters, newsstands, guide services, and bus transportation to East and West Potomac Parks were also regulated. By 1927 even cab stands (including those near President's Park) and bootblack stands were permitted as concessions.[199]

In 1927 the Easter egg roll continued to draw large crowds; however, attendance at the White House tours dropped to 30,023, while attendance at the Washington Monument increased to 10,000 and at Rock Creek Park to 6,500. The national Christmas tree lighting at Sherman Plaza continued to be augmented by a community tree in Montrose Park provided by the Georgetown Garden Club.[200]

Recreational interests also grew. Marathon races were held, with the Ellipse as part of the course. A roller-skating race sponsored by Carlin's Amusement Park of Baltimore took place on May 28, 1927, starting from the Zero Milestone. The arrival of Charles A. Lindbergh on June 11 drew 100,000–200,000 people to the area.[201]

By 1927 the annual budget for President's Park was $570,900. The Second Deficiency Act of fiscal year 1926 had included an appropri-

---

197. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 28.

198. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 28–31, 48.

199. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 9, 49.

200. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1927*, 32, 39, 40, 43.

201. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1927*, 40–43.

ation of $375,000 to reconstruct the roof, attic, and ceilings of the second story of the White House, based on drawings by the supervising architect of the Treasury and to be overseen by the director of public buildings and public parks. The president's family temporarily moved to 15 Dupont Circle. A job office was built at the east entrance, and temporary stairs were built for workers at the northeast corner of the building. The construction began on March 14 and was completed in 1928. The result was a new third floor with 14 rooms: 6 servants' rooms, 7 bathrooms, and a storage room, with new plumbing and electrical service. The N. P. Severin Company of Chicago contracted on January 8, 1927, to replace the roof in 125 days for $185,000. The total bill for renovations amounted to $296,773.11. Some routine work on the interior, such as wall recovering and floor maintenance in the State Dinning Room, was accomplished under contract. As a result of the dirt sifting through the building from the roof removal, contracts were let for cleaning both the interior and exterior. In addition, hydraulic elevators were replaced by electric units in the State, War, and Navy Building at a cost of $67,442.23.[202]

The White House greenhouses, now a part of the Horticultural Division, remained on the Washington Monument grounds, and two new greenhouses were built. The blacksmith shops continued to make pieces for equipment and items such as metal trash baskets, gates for the White House tennis court, bench anchors, signs, and similar items. In addition, an automobile repair shop serviced a fleet of cars, trucks, and equipment. Curation responsibilities and the annual inventory of White House property remained the responsibility of the office as well.[203]

Surplus materials were still stored in the warehouse at 15th and C Streets SW near the Washington Monument grounds, and in a building at 1126 21st Street NW. On June 8, 1928, White House personnel supervised the destruction of old or worn-out materials, including tools, carpets, uniforms, box springs, feather dusters, and similar items.[204]

---

202. [Smith], "History of Changes," 6–7; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 8, HSTL; 1926, 3; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 19–21; ibid., *1927*, 6, 30–32; ibid., *1928*, 21.

203. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1928*, 21, 23, 24, 37.

204. Conner Donnelley and Thaddeus McCollum, "List of Property Removed from the White House to the Storehouse at 15th and C Streets, SW," June 8, 1928; Charles A. Peters Jr. (asst. dir.) to Finnan, memorandum, Sept. 30, 1937; both in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

The Corps of Engineers had begun reassessing Lafayette Square as early as 1925. Some work in removing plantings and obstructions was begun, including the blasting of a 30-foot by 30-foot abandoned concrete foundation on the south side of Lafayette Square on line with 16th Street; the Corps marked the location on a map in red. By 1928, however, Grant had for the most part abandoned plans to open the north vista from the White House due to a lack of funds. Work on the south side of the park was complete; it included flagstone walks and lawns that replaced trees and shrubbery and opened the park visually. The north side, however, remained intact because of the size of plant materials and the effect of base changes on older elements. Additional work in Lafayette Square would not be accomplished until the early 1930s, when the National Park Service revived the Corps' earlier schemes for reestablishing L'Enfant's original vista and visually opening the park, reducing its heavily planted and intimate nature.[205]

Managing the natural environment remained an important part of daily activities at President's Park. Insect pests, including roaches, continued to be a problem for the office. Elm-leaf beetles and caterpillars were still controlled with applications of arsenate of lead; scale insects such as the San Jose scale were eliminated through use of lime of sulfur. Infestation of the roof beams of the White House by powderpost beetles *(Hexarthrum ulkei horn)* necessitated rebuilding the roof and attic areas. Rat infestation of the house and grounds became so serious that steps were taken to block the passages that rats used; poisons were also used. By 1928 Grant boasted that the rat problem had been virtually eliminated; in reality rats remained a continuing problem.[206]

White House resources continued to suffer from the lack of any organized program. For example, in April 1928 Congress authorized the removal of the iron gates between the grounds of the State, War, and Navy Building and the White House. However, the original intent of the legislation was to also remove the large granite

---

205. Sherrill to [Lt. Col. J. F. Bell] (D.C. eng. com.), July 8, 1925; Bell to Sherrill, July 11, 1925; both in 1460/Lafayette Park (file 2), box 11, acc. 64A-42, WH&PP files, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. "Bars Opening Vista in Lafayette Park," *Evening Star,* Aug. 14, 1928, 10; "Gen. Ulysses S. Grant III Dies," *The Washington Post,* Aug. 30, 1968.

206. B. C. Gardner to Mrs. M. A. McAdoo, June 25, 1925; F. W. Hoover to Bonault (chief, Bldg. Main.), Aug. 4, 1925; T. E. Snyder, "Report on Insect Damage to Yellow and White Pine Timbers in the Roof of the White House," June 3, 1927; Grant to chief (U.S. Biological Survey), July 28, 1927, and Grant to W. C. Henderson, July 3, 1928; Paul C. Redington (chief) to Grant, Aug. 23, 1927; E. F. Clark to Mrs. Franklin Roosevelt, Apr. 5, 1939, "Rats, Mice, Insects, etc."; all in 987/Rats, Mice, Etc., box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

gateposts, which dated from the Grant administration, on the north end of West Executive Avenue. These gateposts impeded traffic and endangered pedestrians. But the legislation was amended, and the gateposts were not removed. Almost immediately trucks and other traffic began using the roadway as a thoroughfare, causing traffic and security problems.[207]

As director, Grant supervised the construction of two additional buildings for the American Red Cross on the west side of President's Park, one facing E Street and the other 18th Street. The first of these two buildings was approved by Congress on June 7, 1924, with an initial appropriation of $150,000, later increased to $200,000. Matching funds of $150,000 were required before federal money would be spent; over $350,000 was raised. Architects Trowbridge and Livingstone designed the structure, and the Charles H. Tompkins Company acted as the builder. Ground was broken February 24, 1928, the cornerstone was laid May 31, and the building was dedicated March 19, 1930. On February 7, 1930, Congress authorized an additional office building for the American Red Cross on the same block, and $350,000 was raised as matching funds. Trowbridge and Livingstone again served as architects, and McCloskey and Company served as contractors. The building was begun in March 1931 and completed July 6, 1932.[208]

Suggestions for updating and remodeling the Executive Office Building and the Treasury Building continued to be entertained from time to time. Proposals by Washington architect Waddy B. Wood to reface the Executive Office Building with a neo-classic facade ended with the Great Depression and contract disputes, although the Commission of Fine Arts had approved the plans and Congress had appropriated $3 million for the work.[209]

The Herbert Hoover Administration. Herbert Hoover's inaugural parade stand held 854 people and used a variety of items, including plate glass, awnings, four plaster and gilt eagles, chairs, muslin, and

---

207. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1928*, 21; PL 70-265, Apr. 11, 1928 (45 Stat. 422); ABC to John Nolen (city planner, National Capital Park and Planning Commission), memorandum, Oct. 18, 1933, and Nolen to Cammerer, memorandum, Oct. 27, 1933; both in 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. The gates were presented to the Ohio State Archeological and Historical Society on April 11, 1928, for use as memorial gateways into the Spiegel Grove State Park (formerly the Rutherford B. Hayes estate) at Fremont, Ohio. The gates were delivered in May without expense to the government.

208. Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks*, 78.

209. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 22.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

discarded carpet from the White House. The cost of constructing this and other stands was $7,661.91. The stands were demolished between March 6 and March 9.[210]

Grant remained in office after Hoover's inauguration in March 1929, although President Hoover reorganized the White House Executive Office. Parking areas in front of the Executive Office Building (West Wing) were altered, terrace walls were repaired, an attic fan was added, a new switchboard was installed in the executive office, new sidewalks were constructed, new appliances were provided for the White House, the fence was painted, and the basin of the north fountain was reconstructed. N. P. Severin Company returned to President's Park on April 18, 1929, to alter existing rooms in the west end of the basement of the Executive Office Building and to construct new office space. New electrical service, including emergency service, was installed and connected with the State, War, and Navy Building; the work was completed on June 7 for $15,225.[211]

Additional work in the Executive Office Building was done in July by the N. P. Severin Company, included alterations to the public waiting room, rearranging office partitions on the first floor, excavating an enlarged basement corridor, and constructing additional toilet facilities. Some electrical wiring and steam pipes were replaced. The northwest corner room of the west terrace was refinished. This work was accomplished for $16,000. Old and unwanted furniture from the White House and executive offices was removed and stored at the warehouse at 15th and C Street SW and temporary building 6; the surplus material was redistributed or disposed of.[212]

As of June 30, 1929, the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks, in addition to its White House responsibilities, controlled 7,058,126 square feet of floor space in 45 separate buildings, including a portion of the National Press Building. Officials contemplated expanding the Horticultural Division, still located on the grounds of the Washington Monument.[213]

---

210. "Inaugural Ceremonies, 1929," and "Inaugural Ceremonies, 1929: Costs to March 5, 1929," 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

211. [Smith], "History of Changes," 8; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 24.

212. [Smith], "History of Changes," 8; S. J. Oliver (chief, Supply Div.), to exec. asst., Dec. 3, 1929, 990-75-2025/Transfer to General Supply, box 31, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

213. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 11, 28.

In 1929 the public parks division hosted 15,202 ballplayers and 87,890 spectators on the Ellipse, with 454 game permits issued from March through the middle of October. Tennis remained popular, with 14,541 players from April to December. Other recreational opportunities in the parks included roque, quoits, and field hockey; there were five golf courses, two polo fields, lacrosse and archery fields, swimming pools, two teahouses, a tourist camp, whippet races, and a Boy Scout Indian show on the Ellipse. While many of these events took place outside President's Park, all were nearby, creating increased traffic and security problems.[214]

While the director's office did not institute a recreational program per se, it did attempt to respond to demands made on the site by local residents. Memorial events such as the laying of wreaths at statues remained an important part of the ceremonial nature of the site. In fact, an entire section of the annual report was now entitled "Ceremonies." Various observances were held, including a dance on the Ellipse roadway on Labor Day evening, 1929. The Marine Band concerts, so long a part of the park's summer events, were no longer listed for President's Park. These now were given on the Washington Monument grounds at the adjacent Sylvan Theater.[215]

The 1929 Easter egg roll was expanded to include sites at Fort Davis, Montrose Park, the Washington Monument, Rock Creek Park, and various other reservations, possibly in an attempt to lessen the strain on the White House and its resources. The White House was still the most popular site, with attendance of 47,217, followed by the Washington Monument at 28,000. On Independence Day a sham aerial attack was held over the Washington Monument. Additional memorial events continued to be held at various statues, particularly those in Lafayette Square. The national community Christmas tree remained in Sherman Plaza, where it was lit by the president at 8 P.M. on December 24, 1929.[216]

A fire on Christmas Eve, 1929, burned the Executive Office Building (West Wing). Reconstruction was needed, and officials published specifications for remodeling and general repairs on December 27,

---

214. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 11, 38–41, 44, 45.

215. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 38, 40–44.

216. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 42, 43. Permanent Christmas trees were also present at Montrose Park and Reservation 309C (at 16th and Columbia Road). An additional permanent tree was planted by the Columbia Heights Businessmen's Association. Other temporary trees existed in Chevy Chase Circle, at Reservation 313B (at South Dakota Avenue and 24th Street NE), and at Reservation 100 (at 24th Street and Virginia Avenue).

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

1929. In January 1930 a contract was awarded to Charles H. Tompkins of Washington. The work was completed in April for $106,499.68, and Hoover's three secretaries and staff of 38 employees finally had room in which to work.[217]

By 1930 the director of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks oversaw a seven-division operation with a budget of $9,305,863.82, and 2,493 persons on staff, who oversaw a staggering assortment of buildings, warehouses, greenhouses, equipment, and personnel. The director was also a member, disbursing officer, or executive officer of 14 related commissions. Mail handled by the department increased by 25% between 1924 and 1930. Director Grant was cognizant of the importance of his position and his history. In 1931 the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks took steps to preserve its records from 1791 to the present. Citing in the annual report the succession of administrators of public property, including President's Park, from January 22, 1791, to 1930, the director wrote that the records and papers were being summarized into a history of the planning and development of the buildings and public grounds of the capital city. The history was scheduled to be completed by the end of June 1931.[218]

In 1930 botanist Frederick Coville inventoried the plant material in Lafayette Square, marking their types and locations. The inventory presaged a resumption of the work originally begun by Grant in the 1920s for the redesign of Lafayette Square, which would begin again in the next few years.[219]

Also in 1930 a landscape architect was added to the staff and prepared a number planting designs for the Executive Mansion and other park properties. By the next year the former Horticultural Division had been eliminated, with duties being taken over by sections in the Park Division. In 1928 the Engineering Division took over responsibilities of the Design and Construction Division, and in 1930 the Park Division replaced the Park Maintenance Division, and

---

217. [Smith], "History of Changes," 6–7, 9; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 10, HSTL; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 15; Seale, *The President's House*, 893–99.

218. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1930*, 1–4, 7. The next year it was reported that the history would be written only up to 1854. No mention is made of any compiled histories in subsequent reports. See ibid., *1931*, 1; ibid., *1932*, passim.

219. Coville to Grant, Jan. 20, 1930, 1460/Lafayette Park, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; T. Sutton Jett (reg. dir.) to Harrison A. Williams Jr., Feb. 28, 1964, D18/Lafayette Park (1963–67), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; "Tree Markers, con't.," 1430/Tablets, Markers, etc., box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

the Supply Division replaced the Transportation and Supply Division.[220]

In June 1930 Hoover had the Rose Brothers Company make plans and specifications for new roofing on the east terrace for $6,625. A design for servants' summer sleeping quarters on the roof was executed in frame by the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks. Carrier-York air conditioning window units were installed in the White House in 1932.[221]

By this time changes in the physical structure of the White House had become common. In the west colonnade the florist's room and the laundry room were renovated for offices in 1931. New floors, ceilings, and lights were installed, and new stairs to the president's walkway were built from the former florist's room, where one double doorway and one single doorway were cut. By 1932 the former florist's room housed two offices for administrative assistants to the president. The steward's office and storeroom were remodeled, providing a servants' dining room and a maids' restroom on the south side of the ground floor. The former refrigerator space became an entrance; storage space and an office for the steward were located in the west end of the main corridor; a refrigerator was installed in the old staff dining room.[222]

Outside the White House the District government cooperated with the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks in repairing curbs and patching drives into the White House grounds. Costs were absorbed by the office.[223]

Technology also made demands at the White House and President's Park. In 1930 a conduit line for the Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company was extended from West Executive Avenue along the interior of the Pennsylvania Avenue fence to facilitate media and telephone connections for reviewing stands along Pennsylvania Avenue. This constituted the first of the modern media

---

220. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1930,* 40–41; ibid., *1931,* iii, 69–70; Dowd, *Records of Public Buildings and Public Parks,* 77.

221. [Smith], "History of Changes," 9; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 10–11, HSTL.

222. [Smith], "History of Changes," 10; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1931,* 23; ibid., *1932,* 18.

223. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929,* 15; ibid., *1931,* 39.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

hookups on the north lawn; such hookups continued to increase in size and complexity as the years progressed.[224]

Criticism of the White House greenhouse facilities by a former employee in 1931 caused inquiries to be made concerning the operation. Eleven greenhouses served the White House exclusively, with five others used for both White House and city park purposes. Salaries for greenhouse personnel amounted to $13,500 a year. Officials insisted that the costs associated with the greenhouses were much less than if plants were acquired by contract. Through the next year various suggestions were made for the facility, including combining it with the new National Botanical Garden. Work continued at the old site, with the repair of old structures and the construction of new ones. By 1933 the entire operation at the Washington Monument grounds consisted of 32 greenhouses, two potting sheds, four heated pits, and seven cold frames covering 102,760 square feet. Eighteen greenhouses served the White House exclusively, along with two heated pits, one potting shed, and two cold frames, totaling 62,317 square feet. Five more served parks as well as the White House, totaling 11,421 square feet.[225]

In 1931 landscape architect I. W. Payne completely inventoried plant materials (a similar inventory had been done by map in 1925) and also made a study pursuant to the "re-adjustment of trees and shrubs" on the presidential grounds. Grant informed First Lady Lou Hoover that he had inspected the White House grounds with a landscape architect and tagged various plants for removal, resiting, or pruning. Because of the difficulty in getting an accurate map, Grant had offered to personally stake those sites scheduled for new plants and trees.[226]

---

224. P. G. Burton (general plant mgr.) to Grant, Sept. 15, 1930; F. B. Butler (asst. dir.) to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Nov. 5, 1930; project maps: 9/13/30 and 9/29/30, all in 950-45/Permits and Excavations, box 4, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

225. [ ] to the Hon. Walter H. Newton (sec. to the pres.), Dec. 5, 1931; Grant to Lawrence Richey, May 3, 1932; chief (Parks) to chief (Cost Sec.), June 30, 1932, S. E. Sanders (chief, Horticulture) to chief (Parks), Apr. 25, 1933; all in 920–50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

226. Grant to Everett Saunders, Nov. 19, 1928; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 15; ibid., *1931*, 39; Grant to Mrs. Ray Lyman Wilbur, Mar. 6, 1930; Grant to Mrs. Herbert Hoover, July 2, 1931; Grant to W. R. Coyle, Mar. 4, 1932; Vincent Walsh (S.V.C.V.R.) to Sen. Hamilton F. Kean, Apr. 19, 1932; chief (Horticultural Sec.) to chief (Parks Div.), Mar. 2, 1932; Payne to asst. dir., "Executive Mansion Grounds: Historic Trees," June 6, 1931, n.p.; map: Executive Mansion Grounds, 7-27-25; "Plant List of Trees in Executive Grounds"; all in file 950-50: Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Constitution Avenue was widened in 1931, which necessitated moving the old stone gateposts at the southwest corners of 14th and 15th Streets on Constitution to new locations at the intersection of 15th and 17th on Constitution. A brick gatepost originally at the southeast corner of 15th and Constitution was in such deteriorated condition that it was demolished.[227]

In 1932 the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks attempted to record all the water, heating, and electrical lines running to the White House "with a view to assembling and recording this information in permanent form." Drawings were partially completed in 1932. The Advisory Committee on White House Furnishing was under the chairmanship of Harriet Barnes Pratt of New York.[228]

During Grant's tenure as director, storage continued to be a major problem. A new warehouse was designed to occupy squares 410 and 434, between 7th and 9th Streets and C and D Streets SW at a cost of $1,310,000. The warehouse was designed by architect William Partridge of Washington and Lockwood Green Engineers, Inc., of New York. The building was to be 250 feet square and 90 feet high. A railroad siding was to be constructed, along with truck loading capabilities above and below ground surface. Sprinkler systems, a central vacuum cleaning system, and security systems were also specified. The building was under construction by October 1, 1931, with completion scheduled for September 1932. Also in 1931, a new garage was built in the yards at 15th Street and C Street SW.[229]

Attempts to keep the annual Christmas celebration from becoming a large-scale event failed. In 1932 the national community Christmas tree in Sherman Plaza became a "singing tree," with loudspeaker systems concealed among the branches. Recreational events also remained popular.[230]

The Franklin D. Roosevelt Administration. An indoor swimming pool was installed in the west colonnade in 1933 for President Roosevelt. The pool was 50 feet long, 15 feet wide, 4½ feet deep at the shallow

---

227. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1930,* 40–41; ibid., *1931,* iii, 69–70.

228. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1932,* 19; Grant to Mrs. Harold I. Pratt, Dec. 12, 1932, 945-20-25/Committee, box 3, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

229. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1931,* 26, 72; ibid., *1932,* 17.

230. Peeples, *American Forests,* p. 6.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

end, and 8 feet at its deepest on the diving end. The contractor, James Baird Company of Washington, tiled the walls with terra-cotta in blue and green. Major D. H. Gillette served as resident engineer, with Grant supervising the project. A national campaign, led by Captain Patterson and the *New York Daily News* and ultimately involving 43 other newspapers, raised $21,000 to build the pool. The final cost amounted to $24,005. It was estimated that the pool would cost approximately $3,000 a year to operate. Regular biweekly testing of the water for bacteria was accomplished by Carl J. Lauter, chief chemist with the U.S. Engineer District Office as a part of his duties to collect city water samples.[231]

Chief usher Ike Hoover died September 14, 1933, ending more than 40 years of service at the White House in varying capacities. He was succeeded by Raymond Douglas Muir, who served in that position until 1938.[232]

Memorials

Commemorative trees were planted not only on the White House grounds but also in Lafayette Square, as in the case of the red oak planted there on April 25, 1929, in honor of Mrs. Calvin Coolidge.[233]

In February 1932 the American Institute of Park Executives planted an American elm, a descendant of the Washington Cambridge elm, in Lafayette Square in honor of the bicentennial of the birth of George Washington. A plaque commemorating the event was placed with the tree. An additional tree was planted the same year by the American Peace Conference to commemorate international justice.[234]

---

231. E. H. Brandt Jr., "President Roosevelt's White House Swimming Pool Meets Demand for Constant Water Temperature and Complete Purification," *Domestic Engineering*, Sept. 1933, 43–45, and "The White House Pool," *Domestic Engineering*, Oct. 1933, 43–45; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 10–11, HSTL; E. J. Kelly, "White House Pool," memorandum for file, July 22, 1940; "Mechanical Details of the White House Swimming Exercise Tank," 1–5; Nellie M. Miller to Grant, May 12, 1933; D. H. Gillette (asst. dir.) to Stephen Early, May 6, 1933; receipt, third and final payment from the Roosevelt Swimming Pool Fund, $4,000, News Syndicate Co., Inc., New York, NY, for deposit with U.S. Treasury on Dep. #4-Ex., May 3, 1933; special deposit, account of G. C. Gist, Symbol 91020; J. J. Murphy to Grant, May 2, 1933, "White House: Estimate of Cost of Swimming Pool Operations, Apr. 20, 1933"; all in file 950-60-75/Swimming Pool/Bacteriological Reports, box 5, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

232. Seale, *The President's House*, 932, 970.

233. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 42, 43.

234. Coville to Grant, Jan. 20, 1930, 10, 1460/Lafayette Park, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; Jett to Harrison A. Williams Jr., Feb. 28, 1964, D18/Lafayette Park

President Hoover planted an American elm on the northeast corner of the grounds between the front drive and East Executive Avenue in April 1931. He also planted a white oak on the north grounds west of the large fountain in December of the same year.[235]

In the spring of 1931 Lt. F. B. Butler, assistant director of public buildings and public parks, suggested the addition of names to the various figures included on the Lafayette monument. The Commission of Fine Arts had no objection, provided that they could review the type and style of lettering to be used.[236]

Collection Management

Grant's office continued to inventory and assess items in the White House collection. However, this did not always run smoothly. As a result of the 1932 annual White House inventory, a number of items were found missing, including bedspreads, soup plates, cups, plates, flatware, napkins, and assorted kitchen utensils.[237]

Jurisdiction

The concept of what exactly constituted President's Park had changed over the years. Lafayette Square, now listed as Reservation 10, was 6.97 acres in size and appraised at $10,621,250. The grounds south of the White House were listed as being on Reservation 1, totaling 53.44 acres, and being worth $11,420,865. The total acreage was given as 60.41, leaving some 20 acres unaccounted for. The grounds of the State, War, and Navy Building and the Treasury were not mentioned in the report, although they still remained part of the executive grounds and President's Park.[238]

The growing administration of the site inevitably became complicated, and various groups with interests in the property often came

---

(1963-67), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; "Tree Markers, cont.," 1430/Tablets, Markers, etc., box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

235. [Smith], "History of Changes," 9–10; NPS, *President's Park South*, plate XX.

236. Butler to Caemmerer (sec., CFA), May 16, 1931; Caemmerer to Butler, May 20, 1931; Moore to Butler, June 1, 1931; all in file 1430/Lafayette Park, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

237. [Ava?] Long (custodian), "List of Property Missing in the Executive Mansion as of June 30, 1932," 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

238. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1927*, 32, 39, 40, 43; ibid., *1928*, 33.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

into conflict with each other. For example, the Commission of Fine Arts had disapproved a series of low granite steps on the south side of the First Division Monument. Four years later, Director Grant approved the construction of the steps, in opposition to the commission's recommendation. Grant also interfered with Ferruccio Vitale, a New York designer involved with the landscaping of the monument for the U.S. Army and the memorial association. Grant stated that he did not approve of Vitale's landscape designs and that the walk cutting diagonally across the *tapis vert* in front of the monument would need to stay because of foot traffic. Conflicts over the administration of the grounds continued between the office and the various other agencies having interests in President's Park.[239]

Also in 1928 the president established the Office of the Chief of Protocol. In the 19th century the commissioner of public buildings often served in receiving lines and introduced the president at receptions, since no official was specifically assigned to that duty. During the Roosevelt and Taft administrations such concerns became more formalized and were generally handled by presidential personnel and military aides, with assistance from the State Department. From this date on, however, the chief of protocol answered all questions about receptions or formal interactions with officials or dignitaries.[240]

Site Security

Like other programs, security expanded at a rapid rate. The Protection Division now consisted of 1 lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 5 sergeants, and 61 privates. Uniforms were modeled on the military, with puttees, roll collars, and cavalry breeches. Jurisdiction was equal to that of the Metropolitan Police, and the Park Police cooperated with this force. In 1926, 1,332 arrests were made; fines and collateral forfeited amounted to $12,300. In addition to Park Police, there were building guards, consisting of an inspector, a chief fire marshal and his assistant, 4 captains, 21 lieutenants, 24 sergeants, and 303 guards assigned to 34 public buildings in Washington, including those at President's Park. (Specific numbers for President's Park were not reported.) The 1922 legislation that authorized the White House Police was amended to clarify jurisdictional matters. Members of the White House Police drawn from the Metropolitan

239. Grant to Ferruccio Vitale, Nov. 24, 1928; Grant to Charles Moore (chairman, Commission of Fine Arts [hereafter abbreviated as CFA]), Apr. 26, 1926, and Nov. 15, 1927; Grant to Geo[rge] A. Fuller Co., Apr. 15, 1926; Vitale to Grant, Nov. 21, 1928; Moore to Grant, Apr. 20, 1926; all in 1430/First Division Monument and First Infantry Division, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

240. Seale, *The President's House*, 623–34, 859.

Police force were subject to disciplinary action by the Metropolitan Police Trial Board. The director of public buildings and public parks objected to this situation, and by May the House of Representatives had referred the matter to the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds. During the Hoover inauguration, the officer in charge added guards to the regular force to protect parks and resources.[241]

President's Park had long been a gathering place not only for the powerful, but also the powerless. Traditionally, transients, prostitutes, and others considered nuisances or outside the bounds of polite society had gathered here ever since the early days of the site. Lafayette Square and the Ellipse in particular remained well-known meeting places for homosexuals.[242]

Security at President's Park was now handled by a Protection Division consisting of the United States Park Police, building guards, and fire marshals, all under a chief U.S. Army officer. In four years the number of privates had increased from 54 to 62, and by 1931, 5 more privates were requested. Officers wore Sam Browne belts, and the division supported 18 motorcycles plus other vehicles. Washington Park arrests nearly doubled over three years, from 1,332 to 2,073. The Security Division also staffed White House receptions.[243]

On March 13, 1929, nine days after being inaugurated, President Hoover ordered eight policemen to be added to the White House detail. Thirteen guard positions were later added around the house as the Great Depression and the ensuing unrest resulted in stricter White House security. A demonstration by what Grant identified as "communists" took place in front of the White House on December

---

241. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1926*, 33; 69th Cong. 1st sess., H.R. 10938, Apr. 1, 1926, and S. 3844, Apr. 5, 1926; *Discipline of the White House Police Force*, 69th Cong. 1st sess., S. Rept 627, Apr. 20, 1926; Grant to R. N. Elliot (chairman, House Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds), Apr. 6, 1926; Grant to F. A. Fenning (D.C. comm.), Mar. 17, 1926; Fenning to Grant, Mar. 16, 1926; all in 980/Police, box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. "Inaugural Ceremonies, 1929" and "Inaugural Ceremonies, 1929: Costs to March 5, 1929," 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

242. "The Secret Life of Jeb Alexander," *Washington City Paper* 13 (Nov. 5, 1993): 22-32; arrest schedules, 1880 through 1920, in *Annual Reports, Chief of Engineers*, passim. By the end of the 1940s the U.S. Park Police had instituted what they styled frankly as a "pervert elimination program." A memorandum to the park superintendent in 1947 from park police noted that the evergreen hedges around the Jackson statue prevented officers from "observing persons occupying the benches in that portion of the park" and suggested better lighting to discourage what they considered questionable activities. See M. H. Raspberry (capt., U.S. Park Police) to Root, Oct. 31, 1947, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 10, WH&WPP, ESF/Associate Regional Director[ARD]/WHL/NPS.

243. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1929*, 11, 44, 45, 47; ibid., *1931*, 59.

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

14, 1929, and 36 people were arrested. During another demonstration on March 7, 1930, a fight started when a demonstrator stood atop the low wall supporting the fence on the north side of the White House; park police used tear gas to break up the group and made a number of arrests.[244]

In February 1930 Congress placed the White House Police under the Secret Service. Until then the force had been a branch of the Metropolitan Police, under the director of public buildings and public parks. Previously Secret Service agents had acted as a presidential bodyguard; now, they maintained security for the entire property. Riot regulations were adopted, and people were searched before entering the White House. On May 14, 1930, a special police force of 54 individuals, under Grant, was instituted. These positions were unpaid and their duties restricted to public parks and reservations. On July 1, 1930, Grant ordered 450 twelve-gauge shotgun shells of the riot type and 10 Winchester twelve-gauge riot shotguns from the War Department to be sent to the captain of the White House Police. By 1931 plainclothes agents were also stationed in parks. An indoor pistol target range was built at 485 C Street NW as a cooperative project between the Metropolitan Police and the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks to qualify members of the Park Police with firearms. The U.S. Army helped in establishing qualifications and training.[245]

Some 20,000 World War I veterans, desperate as a result of the Depression, marched on Washington in 1932, demanding that Congress pay on bonds for veterans not due to mature until 1945. When these "bonus marchers" attempted to petition the president at the White House, Treasury agents blocked their way. The president, after some negotiation, called on the U.S. Army to clear the camps, which were torched and the inhabitants, including many families,

---

244. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1930,* 61; ibid., *1931,* 61; Seale, *The President's House,* 902; "Increase in White House Police Force," 71st Cong., 2d sess., 1930, H. Rept 660; H.R. 9437. Grant to Brig. Gen. H. M. Lord, Apr. 22, 1929; Chief W. H. Moran to Grant, June 24, 1930; Grant to Moran, June 26, 1930; all in 980/Police, box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

245. *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1930,* 61; ibid., *1931,* 61; Seale, *The President's House,* 902; "Increase in White House Police Force," 71st Cong., 2d sess., 1930, H. Rept 660; H.R. 9437. Grant to Brig. Gen. H. M. Lord, Apr. 22, 1929; receipt for equipment, C. L. Dalrymple (capt., White House Police), June 30, 1930; Chief W. H. Moran to Grant, June 24, 1930; Grant to Moran, June 26, 1930; all in 980/Police, box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

dispersed. Two policemen and two veterans died in the confrontation. Congress paid the bonuses in 1936.[246]

U. S. Grant III — January 1, 1926, to April 5, 1933; James A. Woodruff — April 5, 1933, to August 10, 1933

Increasing air traffic over the site was a particular issue that caused security concerns. In February 1933, Director Grant expressed concern over photographs taken of the White House from an airplane. "The airplane pictures are an evidence of what I believe to be a real danger to the President," wrote Grant, "and I am now looking into the possibility of prohibiting flying over the White House, Treasury, War Department, and center of the city." Grant, also a politician, was concerned about the public appearance of such measures, saying

> If this can be done just before Mr. Hoover goes out of office, no one can accuse the President of being afraid for his own personal safety and it should be done for the protection not only of him but of the Government at large. No one knows who the aviators are or what one of them may do sometime.[247]

Conclusion

The events of the first 30 years of the 20th century set more of a precedent for the future management and development of the site than any previous period. As a result of the City Beautiful movement, the memorial nature of President's Park expanded, with more monuments placed in the park during this period than at any other time. Recreational activities resulted in additional demands on the site, particularly in the Ellipse area.

Also during this period, automobile traffic began to affect the site, with roadways increasingly being used for parking. E Street, once a park road, gradually began to be incorporated into the metropolitan traffic system. Over the next two decades more and more traffic on this road would increasingly separate the Ellipse from the rest of President's Park, bisecting L'Enfant's ceremonial vista with noisy and dangerous traffic. Incursion of the urban scheme on the ceremonial landscape had begun; it would continue unchecked into the second half of the 20th century.

In 1925 the administration of the White House and President's Park changed from the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds to the

---

246. Seale, *The President's House*, 902; Richard B. Morris, ed., *Encyclopedia of American History* (New York: Harper and Row, 1976), 400, 418. Both Douglas MacArthur and Dwight Eisenhower participated in the routing of the Bonus Army.

247. Grant to Frederic A. Delano, Feb. 27, 1933, 950–50/Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

newly created Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital. Since 1800 the president had been directly involved with the administration of the house and property, although technically the officer in charge was responsible to the chief of engineers and the secretary of war. The reorganization of the office in 1925 removed these layers of command and made the director of public buildings and public parks directly responsible to the president. In 1933 administrative responsibilities were transferred to the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations in the U.S. Department of the Interior (the bureau name was changed back to National Park Service in 1934). Removing the property from the administration from the U.S. Army may have been related to that organization's expanded duties during World War I. But the change may also have been, as others have noted, a result of internal politicking within the Corps of Engineers. The administrative changes — from military to civilian administration — reflected a change in management philosophies and the sensibilities of the new Roosevelt administration.

Chapter 6. The New Deal, World War II, and Peace: 1933–1958

An Overview of the Period

Shortly after his inauguration, Franklin Delano Roosevelt made a number of far-reaching changes in government organization that also affected the White House and President's Park. On August 10, 1933, the control of the national capital parks system, President's Park, and the White House was returned to the Department of the Interior under the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations (the following year the name was changed back to the National Park Service). The Department of the Interior previously had responsibility for President's Park from 1849 to 1867. The former Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks was separated into the Branch of Public Buildings (which retained the post of commissioner of public buildings) and the Branch of National Capital Parks.[1]

President Roosevelt was very interested in the landscape of President's Park, and he supported a 1935 report on the grounds by the Olmsted Brothers of Brookline, Massachusetts, which introduced a new landscape scheme for the White House. Effective July 1, 1939, President Roosevelt transferred the National Park Service's Branch of Buildings Management to the Public Buildings Administration, Federal Works Agency. In 1949 the General Services Administration took over the responsibility for much of the nonspecialized, day-to-day building maintenance.[2]

---

1. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 1; *Annual Report, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, 1933*, 1; NPS, USDI, *Parks of the National Capital* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1963), 1; J. B. West (chief usher) to reg. dir. (Region 6, NPS), May 25, 1962, 950/Grounds (2), box 14, ARD/WHL/NPS; *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior: National Park Service, 1937* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1937), 78–79; ibid., *1940*, 155; Edwin Bateman Morris, comp., *Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1952), 108; "Legislative Authority Governing the Control of the Park System for the District of Columbia," 950/Grounds/White House, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

2. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," p. 12, HSTL; NPS, "A Brief History of the White House," 11. "Report to the President of the United States for the Proposed Landscape Improvements for the Executive Grounds" (n.p., 1944), p. 7; Reorganization Plan No. 1 (53 Stat. 14265-27); U.S. National Archives and Records Administration, *Government Manual*, 607.

On April 12, 1945, Franklin Delano Roosevelt died, less than three months after his fourth inauguration, and Harry S. Truman was sworn in as the 33rd president. On May 8, 1945 — the day Germany formally surrendered and thousands crowded the areas outside the White House — the Trumans moved into the White House; that day was also Harry Truman's 61st birthday.[3]

In 1947 Truman caused a public uproar when he decided to add a second-story porch on the south front of the White House, behind the portico. The following year the commissioner of public buildings (now assigned to the Public Buildings Administration) reported that the White House was dangerously weakened. Supports had deteriorated, and the Coolidge-era third floor addition weighed heavily on the rest of the house. From 1949 to 1952 the interior of the White House was completely dismantled, and a steel and concrete structure was erected behind the historic walls. At a cost of more than $5 million, the project saved the symbolic value of the White House while sacrificing its actual interior historic fabric. On March 27, 1952, at 6:20 P.M. President Truman entered the renovated White House.[4]

While reestablishing traditions such as the Easter egg roll, President Eisenhower also pulled the military into the day-to-day workings of the White House in a way that previous administrations had not done since the Civil War; this provided great administrative centralization. As a result, World War II and Korean War technology made possible military helicopter landings at the White House. Initially, these landings took place on the Ellipse. As time progressed, however, landings inside the fence became more commonplace.[5]

---

3. Seale, *The President's House*, 1000–1.

4. Seale, *The President's House*, 1023, 1025, 1028, 1035–45; U.S. National Archives and Records Administration, *Government Manual*, 607.

5. James M. Hyde and Stephen J. Wayne, "Oral History Interview with Clark M. Clifford, Assistant to White House Naval Aide, 1945–1946, Special Counsel to the President, 1946–1950," Oct. 4, 1973, (HSTL, transcript), pp. 8–10.

Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations — August 10, 1933, to March 2, 1934; National Park Service — March 2, 1934, to May 10, 1958

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

Executive Order 6166, dated June 10, 1933, transferred management duties of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations, effective August 10, 1933. On March 2, 1934, the name was changed back to the National Park Service.[6]

As the National Park Service adjusted to its new responsibilities for the National Capital Parks, the first superintendents who served as de facto administrators for President's Park continued many of the traditions established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

Frank T. Gartside's administration of the White House and President's Park lasted only a month and a half; he would again serve as acting superintendent in 1939. C. Marshall Finnan became superintendent in 1933 and served in that capacity for the next six years. No additional information about their lives has been located.



C. Marshall Finnan
Courtesy: National Park Service

General Administration

The Franklin D. Roosevelt Administration. After chief usher Irwin "Ike" Hoover died on September 14, 1933, Raymond Douglas Muir succeeded him in the office. In 1938 Howell G. Crim, an assistant under both Hoover and Muir and an attorney by training, became chief usher. The National Park Service, like the Army Corps of Engineers, maintained close contacts with the Chief Usher's Office. NPS employees were made available to the White House for various household tasks as needed. The Park Service requested that the usher's office reimburse the agency for employees' salaries when the work was completed.[7]

---

6. Executive Order 6166, June 10, 1933; act of March 2, 1934, ch. 38., 48 Stat. 389.

7. Seale, *The President's House*, 932–70; acting supt. to Capt. Ker, memorandum, Oct. 22, 1940; senior asst. supt. to L. J. Bittner, memorandum, July 25, 1941; H. F. Taylor (chief, Accounts) to Gillen, memorandum, Jan. 3, 1942; Conrad Wirth to supt. (National Capital Parks [NCP]), memorandum, Jan. 14, 1942; Gillen to E. B. Morris, Jan. 29, 1942; all in 1770-20/100/White House, box 16, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

In 1933 Charles Moore, chairman of the Commission of Fine Arts, made the following significant observation about plans for E Street:

> It is important to eliminate all business traffic from the roads located between 15th and 17th Street (sic), Pennsylvania and Constitution Avenues. These roads should only be considered park drives and only such commercial traffic permitted as may be necessary to reach service entrances of the White House, State War and Navy building and the Treasury Department. . . . I think this is an opportune time urgently to recommend that the parking of cars along these drives be prohibited, with the exception of the necessary parking along West Executive Avenue.[8]

Moore's progressive vision, however, was unfortunately not a part of the final plan; wartime considerations and security would later reinforce inappropriate traffic patterns on the site.

Lafayette Park Redesign — As one of its first projects, the National Park Service rehabilitated Lafayette Square, which was renamed Lafayette Park. As a result, Andrew Jackson Downing's 1851 plan was substantially altered. In 1934 the NPS Branch of Planning and Design created a new walkway system based on Downing's original scheme but eliminated the meandering gravel walks and added a double walk on the north from the Jackson statue to H Street. New underground restrooms were scheduled and funded, as was the removal of the maintenance lodge on the north, which was approved by the Commission of Fine Arts; however, these projects were never started. In 1934 the commission also approved the addition of two 20-foot Norway spruce trees, planted 18 feet east and 18 feet west of the Jackson statue. The spruces were to be used as national Christmas trees in alternate years, and the annual ceremony did move to Lafayette Park in 1934. However, NPS Director Arno Cammerer suggested that the tree lighting ceremony be relocated to the Ellipse, where there would be more room for parking and people; the ceremony was moved to the Ellipse in 1939.[9]

---

8. Moore to Woodruff, July 28, 1933, 1, 1460/Grounds South, box 11, acc. 62A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

9. Charles Moore (chairman, CFA) to A. B. Cammerer, memorandum, Mar. 13, 1934; "National Community Christmas Trees Selected," press release, Nov. 4, 1934; A. B. Cammerer to Finnan, memorandum, Nov. 6, 1934; Malcolm Kirkpatrick to Caemmerer, memorandum, Mar. 5, 1935; Finnan to L. W. Fisher, memorandum, June 29, 1935; Finnan to Nagle, memorandum, Oct. 15, 1935; Finnan to Gillen, Aug. 27, 1936; A. B. Cammerer to Harry J. Brown, Aug. 21, 1937; all in 1460/Lafayette Park (10), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

The park redesign work continued despite local protests. Suggestions that the Jackson statue be removed or exchanged for the statue of Washington on Washington Circle were not acted upon. Trees were thinned, and old specimens were taken out; others were moved around the site. Both NPS personnel and the Civilian Conservation Corps worked on the project, at a total cost of $35,128.36.[10]

Not everyone was pleased with the Lafayette Park improvements. Many felt that unnecessary harm had been done to the landscape and that too many trees and plantings had been destroyed. Rats remained a problem, especially around the lodge area on the north. Specialized maintenance problems included the removal of the verdigris patina stain from the marble base of the Jackson statue. Some people thought work was being made for victims of the Depression and that the project was frivolous.[11]

Complaints that reflected the tenor of the times also found their way to the National Park Service. Virginia Vandenberg complained that lunchers left trash everywhere and that local shoeshine boys were climbing trees and occupying so many benches that "white people have no place to sit. . . . Could you send someone between 4 and 5 o'clock to put the 'fear of God and man' into these little colored boys?" she asked. The U.S. Park Police dutifully investigated her complaint on two successive days but found no such conditions.[12]

---

10. Minutes of 76th Meeting of the National Park and Planning Commission, re: West Potomac and Lafayette Park, Apr. 21, 1933; F. B. Butler (asst. dir.) to Washington Gas Light Co., Jan. 12, 1933; Butler to Potomac Electric Power Co., Jan. 12, 1933; "Concrete Area Being Reduced in Sidewalk's Reconstruction," *The Evening Star*, Apr. 22, 1936; Malcolm Kirkpatrick to Vint, memorandum, May 28, 1939; Kirkpatrick to Gillen, memorandum, July 22, 1936; Finnan to Mrs. Herbert W. Elmore, memorandum, Aug. 13, 1936; Finnan to L. M. Fisher (sanitary engineer), memorandum, June 29, 1935; Fisher to Finnan, memorandum, July 25, 1935; all in 1460/Lafayette Park, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Gartside to Gillen, memorandum, May 13, 1942, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; "1924–34" [National Community Christmas tree reports], passim, 1115-30-75/Sherman Park, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

11. "Passed by Censor," editorial, between Mar. 23 and April 9, 1936, (clipping; no newspaper name recorded); A. H. Hanson to Finnan, memorandum, Apr. 1, 1936; Susan McLaughlin to Gartside, Oct. 23, 1936; Gartside to McLaughlin, Nov. 17, 1936; Gartside to A. B. Cammerer, Nov. 17, 1936; Harry Brown to A. B. Cammerer, Aug. 7, 1937; Norris D. Parham to [Roosevelt], Aug. 7, 1937; Gartside to Parham, Aug. 20, 1937; Parham to Gartside, memorandum, Aug. 24, 1937; Una Franklin to Gartside, May 16, 1938; Parham to Finnan, June 25, 1938; all in 1460/Lafayette Park, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

12. Virginia Vandenberg to [Ickes], Aug. 20, 1940; U.S. Park Police complaint report, investigated by Wirth and Cleary, Aug. 23 and 24, 1940, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

Facing page:

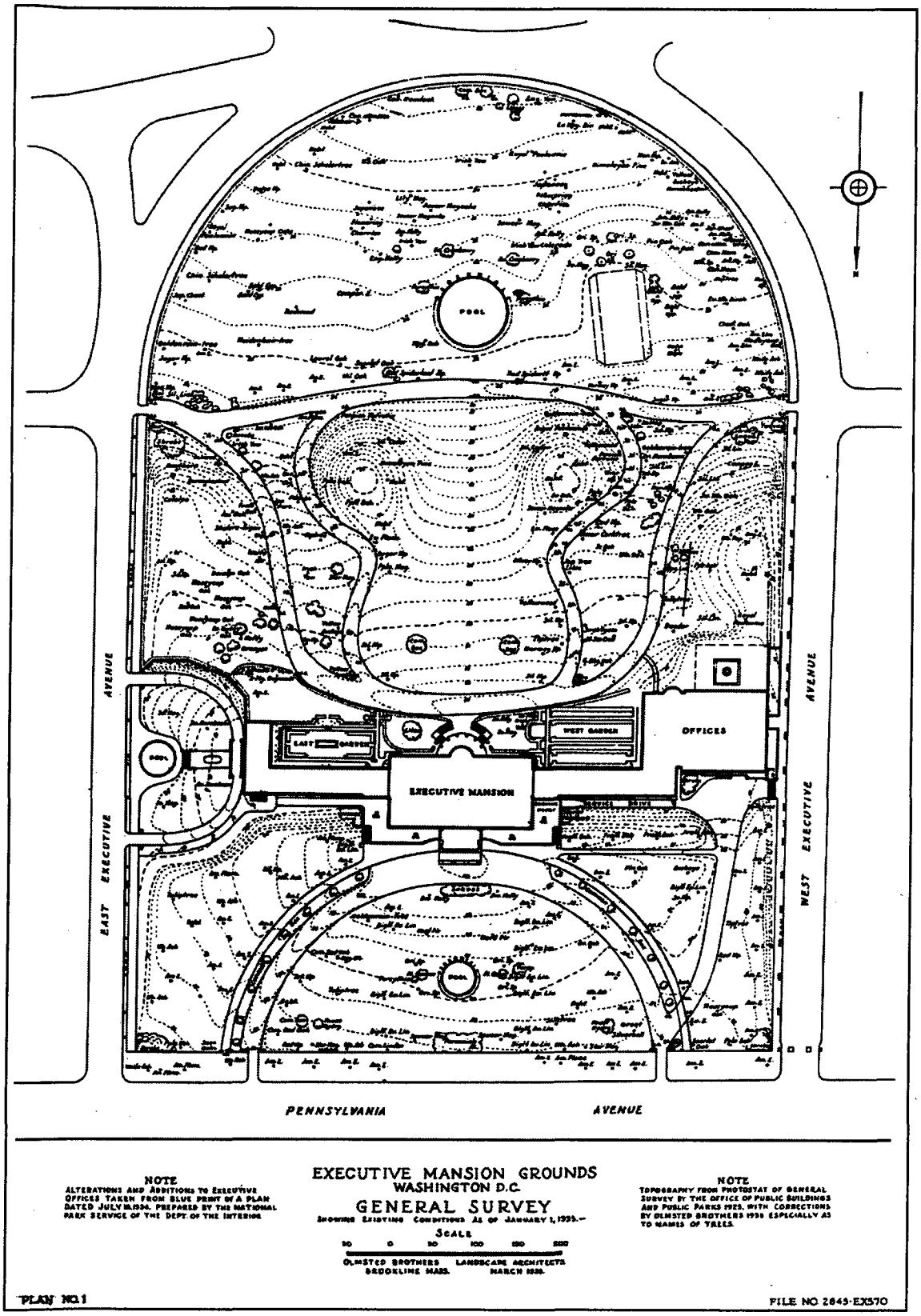
Plan No. 1: Executive Mansion Grounds, General Survey Showing Existing Conditions as of January 1, 1935

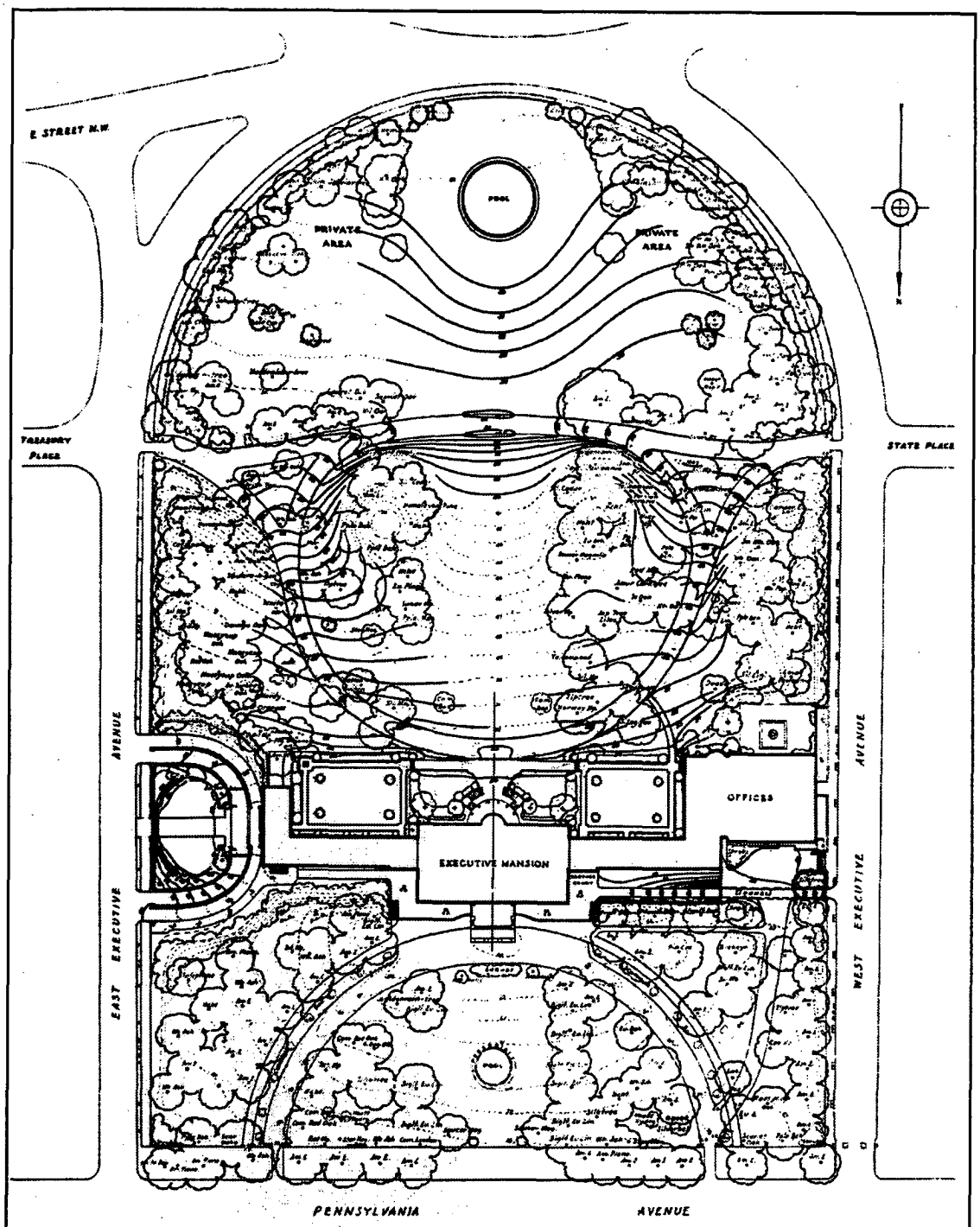
Courtesy: Frederick Law Olmsted National Historic Site, National Park Service

The Olmsted Plan for the White House Grounds — As early as 1933 members of the American Association of Landscape Architects tried to hold a competition for a design for the White House grounds. Because of the possible breaches in security and Commissioner Grant's proprietary feelings, the competition was not supported. Possibly in an effort to avert any other such attempted intrusion, President Roosevelt supported a report on the grounds by Olmsted Brothers of Brookline, Massachusetts, in 1935. The Olmsted firm worked in conjunction with Professor Morley Williams of Harvard to formulate a new landscape scheme for the White House. The $2,000 for the plan's creation came from public works funds; therefore, the Olmsted Brothers joined the ranks of professionals benefiting from Roosevelt's public welfare programs during the Depression of the 1930s. The plan was forwarded to President Roosevelt on October 24, 1935. On March 2, 1936, Gilmore D. Clarke, chairman of the Commission of Fine Arts, recommended the approval of the plans, with minor adjustments. The cost for implementing the plans was projected to be between $215,900 and $271,878.41.

The plan caused some conflicts in administration. The Commission of Fine Arts, after approving the Olmsted Brothers' general concepts, believed that the commission should also be able to approve each individual element. Eric Gugler, architect for much of the renovation work at the White House during the Roosevelt administration, was not consulted by Olmsted about landscaping plans. As a result, Gugler was "most perturbed," chose not to agree with Olmsted's landscaping scheme, and recommended changes. A squabble ensued involving Gilmore Clarke of the Commission of Fine Arts and Gugler on one side and the National Park Service and Olmsted on the other. Finally, Superintendent Finnan elected to take Olmsted's plans forward with minor modification as suggested by Captain E. P. Locke of the National Park Service's Buildings Office. Conflicts between various agencies continued to make the administration of President's Park an exercise in both political and diplomatic adroitness.[13]

13. Finnan to Demaray, memorandum, Dec. 5, 1934; Moore to Finnan, memorandum, Dec. 5, 1934; both in 950-50/Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.


POOL
EAST EXECUTIVE AVENUE
WEST EXECUTIVE AVENUE
EAST GARDEN
WEST GARDEN
OFFICES
EXECUTIVE MANSION
PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE
NOTE
ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXECUTIVE OFFICES TAKEN FROM BLUE PRINT OF A PLAN DATED JULY 18,1934. PREPARED BY THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE OF THE DEPT OF THE INTERIOR
EXECUTIVE MANSION GROUNDS
WASHINGTON D.C.
GENERAL SURVEY
SHOWING EXISTING CONDITIONS AS OF JANUARY 1, 1935.—
SCALE
50 0 50 100 150 200
OLMSTED BROTHERS LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS
BROOKLINE MASS. MARCH 1935.
NOTE
TOPOGRAPHY FROM PHOTOSTAT OF GENERAL SURVEY BY THE OFFICE OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND PUBLIC PARKS 1925, WITH CORRECTIONS BY OLMSTED BROTHERS 1935 ESPECIALLY AS TO NAMES OF TREES.
PLAN NO. 1
FILE NO. 2645-EX570


E STREET N.W.
POOL
PRIVATE AREA
PRIVATE AREA
TREASURY PLACE
STATE PLACE
EAST EXECUTIVE AVENUE
WEST EXECUTIVE AVENUE
OFFICES
EXECUTIVE MANSION
POOL
PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE
EXECUTIVE MANSION GROUNDS
WASHINGTON D.C.
GENERAL PLAN FOR IMPROVEMENTS
SCALE
OLMSTED BROTHERS LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS
BROOKLINE MASS. OCTOBER, 1933
PLAN NO. 2
FILE NO. 2645-EX618

Operations and Maintenance (1933–39) — The national community Christmas tree remained a yearly White House event, with logistical and technological challenges for NPS personnel. In 1934 the annual Christmas celebration event moved to Lafayette Park. One year the button used to light the tree failed to work. The designer quickly corrected the situation. President Roosevelt, pressing the button over and over again, was finally heard to exclaim "There she goes!" unaware of the assistance from the quick-thinking technician.[14]

The lack of office space continued to plague the president and his staff. By 1934 rooms were being used in the basement of the White House and in the State Department Building as overflow office space. In June 1934 Congress authorized the expansion of the executive offices. The Commission of Fine Arts agreed with Roosevelt to allow the excavation of the basement to the south, the construction of an office building to the east (the present East Wing, not constructed until 1942), and the addition of a story of offices in the attic. The old Executive Office Building was demolished except for the north and west walls, and a modern two-story office building — the present West Wing — was erected on the site. The N. P. Severin Company of Chicago completed the project, with air conditioning in all rooms, in November 1934 for a total of $324,942.13. In addition, the telephone system was improved, and by 1938 lines would also connect the Secret Service directly with the Metropolitan Police.[15]

Accommodating more visitors to the White House caused special logistical challenges. Some visitors, like Blanche Crammer of Akron, Ohio, felt that they could not get access to "the People's House" and suggested extended hours, including Sundays and holidays. The acting director of the National Park Service, A. E. Demaray, replied

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

Facing page:

Plan No. 2: Executive Mansion Grounds, General Plan for Improvements, October 1935

The Olmsted Brothers design for the south grounds altered traditional circulation patterns and planting schemes at the White House.

Courtesy: Frederick Law Olmsted National Historic Site, National Park Service

14. Peeples, *American Forests*, 4–7; "National Community Christmas Tree Selected," memorandum for the press, Nov. 4, 1934, 1460/Lafayette Park, box 11, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; Finnan to Cammerer, memorandums, Jan. 11, 1934, Jan. 19, 1934, Mar. 5, 1934, Oct. 26, 1934; Frank C. Heil to [Roosevelt], Aug. 10, 1934; Cammerer to Finnan, Nov. 6, 1934; A. Clyde-Burton to supt. (NCP), Nov. 7, 1934, memorandum; Cammerer to Peeples, Jan. 2, 1936; Finnan to Burlew through Demaray, Dec. 22, 1936; Finnan to Peeples, Jan. 18, 1936; Finnan to J. S. Bartlett (managing dir., The Electric Institute), Dec. 7, 1937; Finnan to the Potomac Electric and Power Co., Dec. 22, 1938; Peeples, "Important Notice Regarding Community Christmas Tree," Dec. 12, 1938; Saunders for Finnan, memorandum, Nov. 29, 1938; all in 1115-30-25/Lafayette Park, box 10, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

15. "Enlargement of Executive Offices," 7, Ayers presidential files (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL; [Smith], "History of Changes," 11; Gascoigne to Marvin H. McIntyre, July 13, 1934; E. P. Locke Jr. to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Feb. 28, 1935; Locke to Gascoigne, Aug. 27, 1936; Locke to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Aug. 20, 1936; commercial supt. to Locke, Aug. 24, 1936; Howard Ker to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Apr. 17, 1938; all in 993/Telephone and Telegraph Service, box 8, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

that this would not be possible since "all week long there is a continuous stream of visitors — as many as 10,000 a day at times" and that the president deserved to have some privacy.[16]

In 1935 repairs to the White House were made by James Baird and Company of Washington, with work beginning on June 21 and totaling $159,530.25. In addition, the White House was closed during the summer of 1936 as the west half of the ground floor was remodeled. The remodeling included the kitchen and pantries, the west hall on the ground floor, adjacent rooms, and the servants' dining room in the old machine room. About 4,200 square feet of work and storage space was created under the north drive, including food storage, a carpenter shop, servants' locker rooms, and furniture storage. A small kitchen was constructed on the third floor of the house. A new main kitchen contained all modern appliances, including dishwashers, electric refrigerators, and stoves. The contract called for changing the entrance driveway for delivery trucks and service vehicles and for repaving the west court. New electrical mains were installed to change the system from direct current to alternating current, along with a new fire alarm system.[17]

Between 1934 and 1939 the Bulfinch gatehouses were repaired and stabilized at a cost of $6,318.07 as a WPA project. Plans to reorient the gatehouses to Constitution Avenue failed. The final report recommended their removal at some future date to an area more central to Washington, where their relationship to the Capitol might be better illustrated.[18]

Rumors of impending international war caused speculation in the local Washington papers about the defense of the city, and traffic circulation became an important issue. For example, portions of the E Street right-of-way had been established soon after the turn of the century on the eastern side of the park, in conjunction with the construction of the Sherman monument. A lighting diagram dated September 8, 1932, showed E Street cut through on the west. E Street was extended on the recommendations of the Olmsted Brothers and other professionals. As part of this work, Sherman Plaza was redesigned, based on input from Frederick Law Olmsted Jr., and its

16. Crammer to FDR, Aug. 9, 1935; Demaray to Crammer, Sept. 25, 1935; both in *9996½/Visitors*, box 9, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

17. [Smith], "History of Changes," 11–12; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 11–12, HSTL.

18. NPS, *President's Park South*, 40–42; correspondence relating to Bulfinch gatehouse reconstruction, 1934–39, passim, 1460/Grounds South, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

south terrace was regraded to accommodate the E Street work. (As early as May 1931 Olmsted had recommended reworking the setting of the Sherman monument and regrading the site, eliminating the retaining wall on the south that faced E Street.) Hamilton Place was widened by 1936 under the recommendations of the Olmsted plan. Soon thereafter, State Place was incorporated as a one-way street into the E Street traffic scheme. This necessitated removing the northwest dogleg on the Ellipse so that eastbound traffic would not be diverted into the Ellipse area. It would not be until October 29, 1942, when West Executive Avenue was closed to pedestrian and vehicular traffic for security reasons, that E Street would be opened for through-traffic and improved from West Executive Avenue to 17th Street.[19]

The Bureau of Public Roads removed the carriage drive on the south grounds during the summer of 1935 and built a concrete road for automobile traffic. The Civilian Conservation Corps provided the labor, and the Olmsted Brothers consulted throughout the project.[20]

---

19. NPS, *President's Park South*, illus. XXVI; Olmsted Brothers, "Report to the President of the United States on the Improvements and Policy of Maintenance for the Executive Mansion and Grounds," (Brookline, MA, Oct. 1935), 32; Finnan to Caemmerer, Jan. 19, 1934, box 10, 1115-30-75/Sherman Park, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. F. L. Olmsted, "Surroundings of Sherman Monument in Relationship to Plans for Area North of Department of Commerce Building," notes, May 21, 1931; Maj. John C. Gotwals to Col. J. A. Woodruff, July 12 and Aug. 3, 1933; Moore (CFA) to Woodruff, July 28, 1933; Woodruff to Gotwals, July 19, 1933; Charles W. Eliot 2nd (dir. of planning) to Capt. H. C. Whitehurst, June 28, 1933; all in box 11, 1460/Grounds South, acc. 62A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Solicitor to reg. dir. (NPS), Aug. 5, 1966, A8031/Administration Parking Space (1972–73), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002; Thone, "Mars, War God, The Great City Planner," 3.

20. "Outline of Construction Work on the White House . . . or the Information of Correspondents," Jan. 11, 1946, p. 2, Ayers presidential file, box 21, HSTL; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," p. 12, HSTL; NPS, "A Brief History of the White House," 11. "Report to the President of the United States for the Proposed Landscape Improvements for the Executive Grounds" (n.p., 1944), p. 7; Henry V. Hubbard to Frederic A. Delano, Feb. 20, 1933; Grant to Delano, Feb. 27, 1933; Grant to Mrs. Roosevelt, May 1, 1933; Frederick Law Olmsted to Marvin H. McIntyre, June 12, 1934; Olmsted to Finnan, June 12, 1934; "Estimate for Proposed Improvements to the Executive Mansion Grounds (Construction and Grading)," Mar. 14, 1936; Gilmore D. Clarke to Moore (chairman, CFA), Mar. 2, 1936; Finnan to Capt. Lock, memorandum, Feb. 8, 1937; "Executive Mansion Grounds (South) Roads and Formal Gardens" (n.d., n.p.); Frederick S. Hilder (acting chief, Design) to Finnan, memorandum, Dec. 28, 1936; Vint (chief architect) to Olmsted, Apr. 24, 1937; all in box 4, 950/Grounds/White House, ESF/WHL/NPS. Demaray to Olmsted Brothers, Mar. 22, 1935; A. B. Cammerer to [Ickes], Mar. 1, 1935; Olmsted Brothers to A. B. Cammerer, Feb. 12, 1935; Olmsted Brothers, "Contracts A, B, and C"; Hillary A. Tolson (acting asst. dir.) to Vint, memorandum, Feb. 28, 1935; Malcolm Kirkpatrick to Vint, memorandum, Jan. 15, 1936; "Revised Estimate for Planning and Execution of Comprehensive Landscape Development for the Grounds of the Executive Mansion," Jan. 14, 1936; Olmsted Brothers to [Roosevelt], Oct. 24, 1935; all in 950-50/Planting (2), acc. 64A-42, box 4, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

In 1932 Congress passed a joint resolution to change the date of inauguration from March 3 to January 20. Ratified as the 20th Amendment to the Constitution, it was effective in 1937 for Franklin D. Roosevelt's second inauguration. The legislation allowed the Inaugural Committee to erect stands, public toilets, and other necessary facilities on park property from 3rd to 17th Streets without the National Park Service or the Secret Service being liable for injury or any other claim in conjunction with the use of the stands and other facilities. Superintendent Finnan was asked to serve on the Grandstand Committee, and planning for the event began a year in advance. The National Capital Parks office was asked to decorate the court of honor, which consisted of a replica of Andrew Jackson's Tennessee home, the Hermitage. However, the office had no control over seating, which was handled exclusively by the Inaugural Committee. More special police were used to protect park resources. The Inaugural Committee's contractors removed the stands on February 15, 1937.[21]

As the years progressed, project-by-project work continued at the White House. Ground floor rooms under the south portico were enclosed with glazed doors in 1937. The fence surrounding the White House, its gates, and its posterns were extensively reworked between 1937 and 1940 at a cost of $35,700. The old fence was supposedly sent to Fort Stevens Park in the northwest section of the District of Columbia. However, a memorandum written in 1942 indicated that the fence had been given to the World War II scrap metal drive by Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes. In 1939 estimates were prepared for a new, higher fence in front of the East Wing on East Executive Avenue, with estimates of $14,850.[22]

By 1937, in preparation for the construction of the Jefferson Memorial, the propagating gardens and the White House green-

---

21. Joint Resolution, Mar. 3, 1932 (48 Stat. 745), ratified as 20th Amendment on Jan. 23, 1933; Finnan to Demaray, memorandum, Jan. 12, 1936; "Special Police Detail for Inauguration Day, January 20, 1937, 9 A.M. to 5 P.M."; Daniel L. Sultan (chairman, Grandstand Committee) to Finnan, Dec. 23, 1936; Gartside to Stanford E. Abel, Feb. 18, 1937, all in 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Finnan's memorandum dated Jan. 12, 1936, specifically mentions the second inauguration of President Roosevelt — 12 months before the event. Either the year was a typographical error or Finnan was extremely confident of Roosevelt's reelection.

22. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 12, HSTL; Paul Hodge, "White House Gates to Be Replaced," *Washington Post*, Feb. 26, 1976. Margaret B. Stratton (chief, Records and Graphics Sec.) to McClure, memorandum, June 18 1956; Gillen to Pvt. Earle L. Ross, memorandum, Oct. 22, 1942; Gillen to Gist, memorandum, Oct. 17, 1939; "Estimate of Cost — New Fence and Steps at East Entrance to Executive Mansion, Oct. 18, 1938"; Oliver G. Taylor (chief engineer) to Gartside, memorandum, Feb. 23, 1938; all in 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

houses were moved, since they would be in the sight lines of both the new memorial and the White House. Repairs to the White House greenhouses again became an item of question. Estimates of private contracting for floral services for any given year came to $68,805.42. The repair of the existing greenhouse structures was estimated at $10,000. By 1938 the chief horticulturist S. E. Sanders reported on the generally dilapidated condition of the complex and suggested that some thought be given to a new home for the operation, which would require 50 to 60 acres. Shops and greenhouses should not be at the same location, and both should remain near the site, Sanders noted. He suggested a 65-acre site west of Military Road, north of the railroad line, that belonged to the Department of Agriculture. Because the United States Department of Agriculture was leaving this site, according to Sanders, the Park Service should take immediate action. However, an estimate of $2 million to move the facility along with the heating plant and a tourist camp put the project temporarily on hold.[23]

In the summer of 1938 the director of the National Park Service remarked on the poor appearance of the Ellipse: in dry weather large dirt areas appeared, causing dust problems. In wet weather the area became a sea of muddy pools. He also noted that the privet hedge inside the south fence was dying and needed to be replaced, and he requested that the walks on the Ellipse be raised and that adequate drains be installed to prevent the pooling of water.[24]

Between 1937 and 1939 the guitar-shaped road configuration on the south lawn was redesigned (as per Olmsted's suggestions) to its present route, and gates and stone piers were replaced at the east and west entrances. The low iron fence at the southern edge of the south grounds was replaced with a "higher fence of copper-bearing steel" designed to match the fence on the north grounds.[25]

---

23. Sanders to Gartside, memorandum, Sept. 14, 1936; Sanders to Gartside, memorandum, Dec. 8, 1938; "Summary of Estimated Cost to Reestablish National Capital Parks Propagating Gardens, Shops Including Central Heating Plant and Tourist Camp at Arlington, Virginia Site," June 22, 1939; Edmund B. Rogers (acting supt.) to N. A. Degen, Feb. 14, 1940; all in 920-50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

24. NPS dir. to Finnan, memorandum, July 1, 1938, 950–50/Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

25. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1939*, 26; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 12, HSTL; W. G. Carnes to Olmsted Brothers, May 20, 1937; Demaray to Thomas H. McDonald, June 1, 1937; Taylor to Gartside, Feb. 23, 1938; all in 950/Grounds, box 4, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — August 10, 1933, to October 9, 1933; C. Marshall Finnan — October 9, 1933, to July 31, 1939

Memorials

On April 25, 1936, a memorial was dedicated to the original District patentees at the time that land was appropriated by the federal government. Created by sculptor Carl Mose and designer Delos Smith, the District Patentees Memorial was installed on the eastern side of the Ellipse. Made of Indiana granite, the monument was erected by the National Society of the Daughters of the American Colonists at a cost of $1,000.[26]

On July 18, 1936, a memorial to the members of the U.S. Army's Second Division was dedicated on the 18th anniversary of the battle in the Bois de Belleau. The monument, which had been authorized by Congress, was envisioned as a hand holding a flaming sword (35 feet long, 15 feet wide, and 25 feet high). Designed by sculptor James E. Fraser and architect John Russell Pope, it represented the Second Division's holding of German forces from the gates of Paris at Chateau Thierry in 1918. The hand and sword were gold leafed. The memorial cost $60,000, and 3,500 veterans attended the ceremony. Editorials in local papers protested the location of the memorial, stating that it would detract from the formal landscape of President's Park. These protests were ignored, however, and the Commission of Fine Arts selected and approved the final location.[27]

Collection Management

The annual White House inventory was transferred in 1937 from the supply section of the National Park Service, where it had been handled by clerk-storekeeper Connor Donnelley, to the accounts section, where it was the responsibility of M. K. Green. As of July 2, 1937, the inventory function and its personnel were assigned to the superintendent of the National Capital Parks. The director of the National Park Service now sent the final inventory to the president for his approval. As of October 1, 1937, all copies of former inventories (which had been stored in room 1608 in the Navy Building since 1911) were transferred to Finnan's office.[28]

---

26. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *President's Park South*, 34–35.

27. Act of March 3, 1931 (46 Stat. 1515). Finnan to the dir., Aug. 7, 1935, Finnan to Demaray, memorandum, Sept. 25, 1935; "The Second (Indian Head) Division Monument: Pertinent Data"; Gartside to Mary Clark, Feb. 9, 1937; "Memorial Location," typewritten notes; all in 1430/Second Division Memorial, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

28. H. L. Wooten (acting asst. dir.) to Finnan, memorandum, June 5, 1937; G. C. Gist (chief, Administration), memorandum, June 17, 1937; Finnan to H. L. Wooten, memorandum, July 2, 1937; A. B. Cammerer to [Roosevelt], memorandum, Sept. 5, 1937;

Storage for the White House continued to be a problem, and warehouses like the one at 1216 20th Street NW were overcrowded. In the midst of remodeling, Eleanor Roosevelt decided to cull unwanted and unneeded items from the collection. The National Park Service worked with the Procurement Division of the Treasury Department, which handled the process for the executive office. Items removed from the collection included an assortment of Victoriana — used furniture, clocks, fireplace utensils, chamber pots and commodes, washstands, cuspidors, mirrors, 14 pairs of portieres, and similar items. As in the past, the items were destroyed. In 1944 the chief usher ordered that items not carried on the White House inventory be transferred to the Procurement Division. R. A. Devlin continued to act as inventory clerk for the collection.[29]

Jurisdiction

For the inauguration of Franklin D. Roosevelt in March 1933, special forces were again used to protect park resources. The administration of these events had become so complex and the crowds so dense that it became evident that Congress would need legislation to further delineate the jurisdiction of the various entities. However, this legislation would not be adopted until 1936.[30]

Under Reorganization Plan No. 1, approved April 25, 1939, President Roosevelt transferred the National Park Service's Branch of Buildings Management to the Federal Works Agency and renamed it the Public Buildings Administration, effective July 1, 1939. In 1949 the General Services Administration would take over the responsibility for much of the nonspecialized and day-to-day building maintenance. The White House and its grounds, the State, War, and Navy Building, and the Executive Offices were now technically "operated and protected" by NPS personnel attached to the National Capital Parks. In reality, however, both the White House and the Treasury Building and grounds remained outside direct control of the National Park Service. Treasury had always been separate from other executive

---

Charles A. Peters Jr. (asst. dir.) to Finnan, memorandum, Sept. 30, 1937; all in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

29. Devlin, memorandum for White House files, Aug. 17, 1944; Lock Jr. (capt., C.E., officer in charge, White House Buildings and Grounds) to Whom It May Concern, June 25, 1935; transfer invoice 29, June 25, 1935; and transfer invoice receipt 29, n.d.; all in box 8, 990-75-2025/Transfer to General Supply Committee, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

30. "Detail Special Police, Mar. 4, 1933, 9 A.M. to 9 P.M."; Finnan to Demaray, Jan. 12, 1936; both in 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; Joint Resolution of Congress, June 22, 1936 (49 Stat. 1824–26).

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

considerations in President's Park, most probably because of the presence of the secretary of the treasury on the site. The White House remained under the control of the other executive officials on the site — the president, or his representative (at times a family member, or later, the chief usher). The actual control of the maintenance of the immediate White House grounds remained with the chief usher until the early 1960s, when the Chief Usher's Office formally turned over the authority to the National Park Service.[31]

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

Superintendent Finnan resigned in 1939 for health reasons; his duties were temporarily assumed by Frank Gartside, Edmund B. Rogers, and Francis F. Gillen until the appointment of Irvin C. Root in 1941.[32]



Edmund B. Rogers

Courtesy: National Park Service

Edmund Rogers, from Denver, Colorado, attended Cornell in 1910–11 and finished at Yale in 1915. After working for the U.S. Topographical Survey on the Mexican border, he met Horace Albright and Stephen Mather about 1916 at the first national parks conference in Denver. After a career in banking, he became superintendent of Rocky Mountain National Park on February 2, 1929, before serving as superintendent of National Capital Parks for nine months. After leaving Washington, D.C., Rogers served as superintendent of Yellowstone National Park until 1956. He had an intense interest in the history and philosophy of the National Park Service. Upon leaving Yellowstone, he moved back to Denver, where he continued his research out of an office near the Denver Public Library. For the next 3½ years he pursued an extensive research agenda concerning the history of land use and the National Park Service until he retired. Rogers created an index of legislation for park establishment, but a history was never completed.[33]

---

31. NPS, *Parks of the National Capital* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1963), 1; J. B. West to reg. dir. (Region 6, NPS), May 25, 1962, 950/Grounds (2), box 14, ARD/WHL/NPS; USDI, sec. of the interior, *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1940*, 155; Morris, *Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion*, 108; "Legislative Authority Governing the Control of the Park System for the District of Columbia," 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

32. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1940*, 198–99.

33. Edmund B. Rogers, interview by Herbert Evison, Denver, Colorado, Sept. 21, 1962, (NPS, Harpers Ferry Center Library, WV, transcript), reel CXVII, pp. 1-2, 5, 6, 8-11, 14-17.

No biographical information about Francis F. Gillen has been found.

Irvin C. Root was born in Topeka, Kansas, May 21, 1891. He attended high school in Kansas City, Kansas, and received a B.S. degree from Kansas State University at Manhattan, where he majored in park design and maintenance. Root consulted with George Kessler of Kansas City on park design and philosophy; Kessler had been a student of Frederick Law Olmsted Sr., and Kessler got Root a job with real estate developer J. C. Nichols of Kansas City. Root designed a subdivision at Amherst, which ultimately served as his thesis at the University of Massachusetts. He pursued a master's degree in landscape architecture and city planning at Massachusetts and received the first graduate degree from the university in those fields. After graduation he worked for John C. Nolan of Cambridge, Massachusetts. After six months in the armed forces, Root worked as a private consultant for city planning and zoning. As superintendent of National Capital Parks, Root supervised President's Park through the war years.[34]

General Administration

The Franklin D. Roosevelt Administration. In 1939 the Christmas tree celebration was moved from Lafayette Park back to the Ellipse. Speakers and carols were eliminated. A red cedar from the Mount Vernon Memorial Boulevard was balled and planted; the tree was reported to have come from land once a part of George Washington's farm. Later the tree was to be returned to Mount Vernon. This year the tree had ultraviolet mercury vapor lights to accentuate its greenness, and chimes were added to the festivities. Power was carried from Constitution Avenue to the center of the Ellipse by a tunnel to a point 188 feet from the control booth. A separate line to the Commerce Building was installed for broadcast telephone wiring. The 1939 celebration cost the National Capital Parks $2,282.05 and other agencies $754.62, for a grand total of $3,036.67.[35]

In 1940 the lighting of the national community Christmas tree on the Ellipse was carried on radio nationwide by CBS, NBC, and the Mutual Broadcasting Company. Preparations included constructing a

34. Irvin C. Root, interview by Herbert Evison, Chevy Chase, MD., June 28, 1972 (NPS, Harpers Ferry Center Library, WV, transcript), tape 115, pp. 1, 3–5, 10.

35. Peeples, *American Forests*, 4–7. "Report of the Chairman of Committee on Grounds, Stands, and Arrangements, National Community Christmas Tree, 1939"; "Cost of National Community Christmas Tree, 1939"; both in 1115-30-15/Grounds South, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. The report for 1939 implies that the celebration was moved to the Ellipse in that year.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

temporary drive for the president's car, a stand for the Marine Band, cable barricades, a low picket fence around the live red cedar tree, and a presidential reviewing stand. Participation included an honor guard of Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts and a guard of U.S. Park Police, who provided 24-hour protection for the tree from December 23 to January 2. Also participating were the American Forestry Association and the Electric Institute of Washington. The cost of the production was $1,305.[36]

Plans had begun in November 1940 for President Roosevelt's third inauguration the following January. Planners relied on many previous ideas, specifically those from 1925 and 1937. Both the National Park Service and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers were active in the preparations. Lafayette Park increasingly became a site for media hookups, particularly telephone and telegraph communications. Additional wiring had to be strung through the trees in the park, with the understanding that any damage done would be reimbursed by the Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company. Trucks from MGM News of the Day, Paramount News, Fox Movietone News, Pathé News, Universal Newsreel, and the March of Time were given permission to enter Lafayette Park from H Street, drive through the center of the park, and then park behind the reviewing stand with their newsreel equipment. Special police were drawn from the NPS Maintenance and Horticulture Division to protect park property. However, when objections were raised about these personnel being given special police badges, they were instead given letters authorizing them to patrol. If incidents occurred where public property was being destroyed, they would need to contact police officers. President's Park was returned to "a satisfactory condition" by February 24, 1941.[37]

---

36. "The Lighting of the National Community Christmas Tree, Washington, D.C., Christmas Eve, Tuesday, Dec. 24, 1940, The Ellipse, 4:30," program; "National Community Christmas Tree, 1940," report; "Cost Statement for 1940 Christmas Tree (National Community), Job 9122"; "Placing and Removing Equipment for National Community Christmas Tree in Grounds South of Executive Mansion"; all in 1115-30-15/Grounds South, box 10, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. A. Clyde-Burton's report for 1940 shows a cost of $1,305; however, another report shows only $838.89.

37. Gascoigne to Root, Jan. 15, 1941; Gillen to B. R. Allen (supt., Western Union Telegraph Co.), Jan. 8, 1941; Gillen to Thomas S. Bills (sec., White House Photographers' Assoc.); George W. Harding (chief, Horticulture and Maintenance) to Gillen, memorandum, Jan. 15, 1941; Allen, Jan. 17, 1941; chief (Personnel and Payroll) to Gillen, memorandum, Jan. 18, 1941, "Arrangements and Details of the Metropolitan Police for the Inauguration of President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Vice President Henry Wallace, January 20, 1941," by Maj. Ernest Brown (supt. of police), passim; J. N. Greeley (brig. gen.) to Capt. Helms (U.S. Park Police), Jan. 23, 1941; chief (U.S. Secret Service) to Drury, Jan. 29, 1941; Gillen to Col. D. McCoach Jr., Feb. 20 and Feb. 24, 1941; all in 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

The year 1941 marked a change in the National Park Service's annual reports. After this date, the National Capital Parks and the White House were not specifically mentioned; the custom of using these categories had been common to all annual reports since the original reports of the commissioners in 1791. The omission may have been the result of wartime economy measures; however, such reports were not resumed after World War II.[38]

Egg rolling on the White House lawn was stopped after Easter 1941 and was not revived until 1953.[39]

Access to the White House and its grounds was restricted during the war. On May 13, 1941, at her Tuesday press conference, Mrs. Roosevelt discussed limiting White House tours to uniformed military personnel and their guests. She said that the press would be notified and added, "We can refer to this ruling if any of the Senators become enraged. This arrangement is for the benefit of those who may be with men in uniform, and no one excepting those who may be with the men in uniform will be admitted." On June 9, 1941, the White House was closed to general public tours; military personnel and their guests were admitted from 10 A.M. to noon on Saturdays. The White House remained closed until November 14, 1946.[40]

On December 19, 1941, because of the war, the NPS directorate moved to Chicago's Merchandise Mart along with the Fish and Wildlife Service and the Bureau of Indian Affairs. A small liaison group under Arthur E. Demaray was left in Washington to manage the National Capital Parks operations, including the White House and President's Park. Demaray's group was also to coordinate with the National Capital Park and Planning Commission and the District of Columbia. Such arrangements gave a certain autonomy to the National Capital Parks offices in general, and to the NPS personnel

---

38. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1941*, 303–4, 318; ibid., 1942 through 1950, passim.

39. William D. Hassett to Sharon Mann, Mar. 16, 1948; Hassett to Mrs. Edwin Patterson, Mar. 27, 1949; Hassett to James McKee, Jan. 29, 1951; Eben to C. E. Kaeuper, Feb. 28, 1949; Ayers to Robert B. Hart, Mar. 17, 1949; Charles G. Ross to Louis Forster, 24 Mar. 24, 1949; Ross to Mrs. Walter White, Feb. 16, 1950; Irving Perlmeter to Louis Forster, telegram, 22 Mar. 1952; Daryl Tucker to Perlmeter, Sept. 8, 1952; all in OF 50/Misc. (egg rolling folder), box 311, HSTL.

40. Press notice, from Edith Helm, May 13, [1941]; H. G. Crim, memorandum [White House Access], (n.d.); Gartside to Miss D. Felten, July 13, 1946; assoc. dir. to the dir., memorandum, June 5, 1947, 996½/Visitors, box 9, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

working at the White House in particular. (In October 1947 the NPS directorate moved back to Washington.)[41]

In 1941, at the request of the president, the national community Christmas tree was moved to the interior of the south lawn for security reasons. Evidently there was some difference of opinion concerning the move. In a memorandum dated May 21, 1941, President Roosevelt had written,

> I was not fooling and I think the proper place for the tree is right next to the fence at the south end of the White House grounds. The crowd would come in through the East Gate and the West Gate but would be roped off from the White House, i.e., south of the road leading up to the South Portico. At that point, south of the roadway, would be located the Glee Club, the Band and the Bugler. The Chairman, the two clergymen and I will speak from the South Portico and I will press the button from there. F.D.R.[42]

As a result of extending Independence Avenue from 15th Street to the Tidal Basin, and establishing sight lines to the new Jefferson Memorial, the propagating gardens, the White House greenhouses, the tourist camp, heating plants, and other ancillary structures and services had to be removed. Some officials believed that military personnel were using the war effort and national emergency as a means to further their own agendas without regard for thoughtful municipal planning and tradition in the capital city. In July 1941 recommendations were made to repair the greenhouse complex with an eye to moving it from the site in three to four years. Sites at Arlington Farm, Anacostia, and at the new National Airport were all considered for the relocation. Acting Director A. E. Demaray suggested giving the operation to the Bureau of the Budget and the Department of Agriculture, but Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes refused to consider such a transfer. Plans for relocating the operation continued, although much smaller facilities were contemplated than the complex of 98,841 square feet that the operation had expanded to over the years.[43]

---

41. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1942*, 179–80; ibid., *1948*, 363–64.

42. Roosevelt to Col. Starling, memorandum, May 21, 1941, 1115-30-15/Executive Mansion Grounds, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

43. Charles W. Andrae (architectural eng.) to chief of planning, memorandum, July 22, 1941; Ickes to Morris Sheppard, June 18, 1940; Demaray to [Ickes], memorandum, Aug. 6, 1940; Gillen to Mrs. Frank B. Noyes, Nov. 28, 1940; "Repair and Construction Area in Shops and Garages at Present Time," [1941]; Sanders (chief, Greenhouses) and G. W. Harding (chief, Horticulture and Maintenance) to Gillen, memorandum, Dec. 2, 1940; Demaray to [Ickes]; memorandum, Mar. 12, 1941; Ickes to Demaray, memorandum, Mar. 18, 1941; [draft statement to Commission of Fine Arts re. extension of Independence

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

In January 1942 the National Park Service finally approved a temporary move of the greenhouses and the propagating gardens to the former Department of Agriculture experimental farm in Arlington, Virginia. Finally, another site in the Washington, D.C., area was selected. On July 1, 1942, the National Park Service abandoned the propagating gardens, the White House greenhouses, the tourist camp, and other facilities at the Washington Monument. Plant materials were distributed to a number of government agencies and to organizations such as the Corcoran Gallery. Fifteen greenhouses were demolished; 11 more were converted into mechanical shops at 15th and C Streets SW. The White House used contract florists for a few years. The White House greenhouse facilities were reestablished in 1952; however, they never reached the scale of operations that had existed before World War II.[44]

The war necessitated new construction on the site. According to Lorenzo S. Winslow, designs for additional office space began on December 9, 1941. A new East Wing was built in 1942, replacing the older structure and providing a bomb shelter. The bomb shelter was begun on January 2, 1942, and at least partially ready in April, before the completion of the upper story. The shelter, which cost $65,000, consisted of a main room 40 feet square, with a ceiling of 9 feet of concrete and ¼-inch of steel. The floors and walls were 7 feet thick. Two ventilating systems served the structure, which had a first-aid room, toilets, a radio, telephone and telegraph systems, air raid alarms, and decontaminating chambers. A diesel generator provided energy.[45]

The upper part of the East Wing was constructed of shatterproof masonry and concrete with a limestone exterior. The roof was 12 inches thick to serve as a bomb slab in case of a direct hit. Police

---

Ave.], (10/15/41); "Greenhouses Used Exclusively for the White House," all in 920-50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

44. Clarke (chairman, CFA) to Drury, Dec. 18, 1941; Donald L. Kline (acting chief, Planning and Construction), through. Gillen, to supt., memorandum, Dec. 31, 1941; Demaray to [Ickes], memorandum, July 1, 1942; Drury to Frederic A. Delano (chairman, National Capital Park and Planning Commission), Jan. 10, 1942;. Demaray to Dodd, Jan. 30, 1942; Harold D. Smith (dir., Greenhouses) to Crim, memorandum: "White House greenhouses," Mar. 6, 1942; Crim to Mrs. Roosevelt, memorandum, Mar. 9, 1942; Crim to Gillen, memorandum, Apr. 15, 1942; Gillen to Dodd, memorandum, May 6, 1942; Gillen to Mrs. C. T. Potts, memorandum, Aug. 31, 1942; Gillen to Louis Goldbaum (president, Avon Wrecking Co.), memorandum, Sept. 1, 1942; Gillen to Arrow Wrecking and Lumber Co., memorandum, Sept. 2, 1942; "Contract I-28P-1083, September 9, 1942," Root to Public Roads Administration, memorandum, Apr. 16, 1946; Jeremiah O'Conner (curator, Corcoran Gallery of Art) to Gillen, memorandum, May 16, 1942; all in 920-50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

45. "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 12–13, HSTL.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

offices, storerooms, and separate utilities and communications systems were installed. The $760,000 East Wing contract was awarded to the Charles H. Tompkins Company of Washington on March 20, 1942; the work was completed by September 9. The East Wing was occupied by the White House architect's staff and Admiral Leahy on Labor Day, 1942. In a private ceremony, President Roosevelt laid the cornerstone on November 5, 1942. The wing provided 18,000 square feet of additional floor space for offices. Although the office space was much needed for the war effort, President Roosevelt had written a letter dated September 9, 1942, to Gilmore D. Clarke, chairman of the Commission of Fine Arts, delineating his ideas for the East Wing space as a museum dedicated to White House history. Roosevelt said that the Fine Arts Commission should review the items donated to such a facility; Clarke replied that commission members would be happy to do so. However, because of the war, the president's ideas were never carried out. In addition, a cloak-checking room known to White House staff as "the old hatbox" was changed into a motion picture theater. At receptions, coats were now checked in the foyer and the East Wing hall.[46]

On June 2, 1942, the National Park Service authorized a permit to construct a temporary building for the military south of the First Division Monument; it was finished by June 11, 1943. Known as the White House barracks, the two-story frame structure was built with a central east-west section and three north-south wings. Housing troops that protected the White House, the structure filled the space between 17th Street, E Street, and State Place. It replaced barracks that had been housed in the Treasury Building since December 1941. The Army declared the building surplus on December 31, 1946, and it was transferred to the Public Buildings Administration in 1947. It was not removed from the site until June 1954.[47]

The landscaped mounds on the south grounds were regraded in 1942 to hide the gun emplacements installed at the request of the chief usher. The work, which cost $600, consisted mostly of sod replace-

---

46. "East Wing," Dec. 1952, post-presidential files (White House data), box 91, HSTL; [Smith], "History of Changes," 12; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," 12–13, HSTL.

47. Map: "First Division (A.E.F.) Memorial Monument and Adjacent Building, Scale 1:100, June 11, 1943," 1430/First Division and First Infantry, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF, WHL/NPS. D. R. Fitzsimmons (gen. asst.) to Public Buildings Administration, Jan. 3, 1947; Edward [ ] to Root, June 23, 1947; Henry Morgenthau (sec. of the treasury) to Gen. Cox, Apr. 1, 1942; Charles R. France to Eisenhower, Feb. 21, 1954; Harry T. Thompson to the files, Feb. 24, 1954; Thompson to John L. Nagle, July 9, 1954; Charles A. Peters to Thompson, July 14, 1954; all in 1460/Grounds South (2), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

ment and between 90 and 100 cubic yards of fill for each mound. This work complemented the two large groves of tulip poplars previously planted in groups of 10 each on the east and west sides of the south grounds at the request of President Roosevelt as a memorial to Thomas Jefferson. Exact specifications were given for backfilling, fertilizing, and replacing sod. All fountains were shut down in 1941; they were not reactivated until September 1945. Soil from other excavations on the site was temporarily stored on the Washington Monument grounds by the Charles H. Tompkins Construction Company.[48]

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

E Street was opened and improved from West Executive Avenue to 17th Street to accommodate through-traffic. Immediately after the attack on Pearl Harbor both West Executive Avenue and East Executive Avenue were closed to vehicular traffic for security reasons. By October 29, 1942, Treasury Place (now Hamilton Place) and State Place were also closed. While West Executive Avenue was never reopened to public traffic, the other streets were reopened after the war. Earlier suggestions for widening the Ellipse drive and installing parking meters were considered and disapproved.[49]

President's Park served as a point of public assembly for a concerned wartime nation. Lafayette Park became the scene of War Bond drives. In October 1942 permission was asked to install a small typewriter and a chair next to a peanut stand operated by a Steve Vasilakos to accommodate the American-Hellenic $50,000,000 AHEPA War Bond Drive. The drive, to begin on the second anniversary of Mussolini's invasion of Greece, was scheduled to end on Washington's birthday, February 22, 1943. With 15,000 volunteers and 325 AHEPA chapters

48. Tompkins to supt. (NCP), Feb. 10, 1942; Gillen to Charles H. Tompkins Co., Jan. 10 and Feb. 10, 1942; both in 940-45/Permits/Excavations, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Root to E. A. Schmitt (head engr.), Sept. 1945, p. 4, 950-15/Fountains, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; "White House Trees," Dec. 2, 1952, p. 2, post-presidential files (White House history), box 91, HSTL; Thompson to Marjorie B. Gratiot, Sept. 19, 1947, White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

49. Solicitor to reg. dir. (NCR), Aug. 5, 1966, box 31, A8031/Administration Parking Space (1972–1973), acc. 79-80-0002; Gillen to comdg. gen. (Military District of Washington), Sept. 2, 1943; Gillen to Potomac Power Co., July 23, 1940; Gillen to Capt. H. C. Whitehurst, July 20, 1940; Demaray to Col. David M. McCoach Jr., June 21 and July 10, 1940; memorandum to [Ickes], July 2, 1940; memorandum to William A. Van Duzer (n.d.); Rogers to Jennings Randolph, memorandum, Mar. 11, 1940; *Washington Star*, Dec. 9, 1941; Gartside to J. E. Braitmayer, Oct. 24, 1939; Gartside to Whitehurst, July 26, 1939; all in box 11, 1460/Grounds South (2), acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

nationwide, the American-Hellenic war bond drive brought a piece of the war effort to the frontyard of the nation's house.[50]

In December 1943 Fred W. Shipman, later director of the Franklin Roosevelt Library, wrote a report analyzing the function of the White House as a business office. He reported that the core of the presidential staff was made up of four secretaries, an executive clerk overseeing the president's clerical and administrative staff, six administrative assistants, a special assistant, a special executive assistant, and a special counsel. In addition, the executive office also included the Bureau of the Budget, the Liaison Office for Personnel Management, the Office for Emergency Management, the Committee for Congested Production Areas, and the National Resources Planning Board. The study, which had been instigated by the Archivist of the United States, was to augment and establish a policy for the papers of Franklin and Eleanor Roosevelt that were to be included in the library collection.[51]

In October 1944 landscape architect S. E. Sanders, of the Public Buildings Administration, and Lorenzo S. Winslow, of the National Park Service, prepared a report recommending, among others things, extensive pruning and surgery for plant materials, with additional recommendations for plantings and fountain repairs.[52]

The fourth inauguration of Franklin Roosevelt on January 20, 1945, brought the ceremonies to the south lawn of the White House. In anticipation of the event, the house had received a fresh coat of paint the previous June. Although the ceremonies were short because of the president's ill health, the National Park Service and the Federal Works Agency spent much time and effort preparing for the event. Ten thousand invited guests attended the ceremonies; there were no chairs. Traffic was the largest single problem, according to the committee members. Broadcasting equipment continued to directly affect the site and adjacent areas such as the Washington Monument; some companies asked to place equipment atop the monument. Permission

---

50. "American-Hellenic $50,000,000 War Bond Drive," press release [n.d.]; sen. asst. supt. to C. B. Johannides, Oct. 28, 1942; both in 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

51. Fred W. Shipman, "The White House as a Business Office" (Dec. 8, 1946; copy for President Truman delivered May 16, 1945), pp. 45–51, OF 50, box 301, HSTL.

52. S. E. Sanders and Lorenzo S. Winslow, "Report to the President of the United States on the Proposed Landscape Improvements for the Executive Mansion Grounds" (Washington, DC: Public Buildings Administration, Federal Works Agency, 1944).

was granted for an experimental station to be placed there to monitor the effects on the existing police radio system.[53]

After Roosevelt's death on April 12, 1945, a brief service took place in the East Room, while thousands crowded the White House fence. His body was returned to Hyde Park, New York, for interment. Six days later 13 army trucks departed for Hyde Park carrying the Roosevelts' possessions.[54]

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

The Harry S. Truman Administration. After the departure of Mrs. Roosevelt on April 20, Bess Truman and assistant chief usher J. B. West oversaw the washing of woodwork, painting, and reupholstery (some of the latter being accomplished by the National Park Service). The Trumans moved into the White House on May 8, 1945.[55]

Truman learned that Roosevelt had discontinued the usual $50,000 appropriation for repairs at the White House, and because of the war, there were no funds to paint or repair the building. On May 5, 1945, Congress passed PL 49, authorizing $150,000 "for the care, maintenance, repair and alteration, furnishings, improvements, heating and lighting" for the Executive Mansion and grounds. Cleaning and repairs continued until the fall of 1946. A safety survey of the White House, the grounds, and the temporary building known as 501 17th Street (the military barracks) was initiated on April 5, 1946, and completed by June. Policy, fire protection, water supply problems, structural considerations, and related matters were assessed. Recommendations were made for the alteration of ornamental gates leading to the presidential quarters from the first floor, including the addition of bearings and a panic bar. Officials suggested that the 3,500 feet of White House fence be repainted with "Rustox," a rust-inhibiting paint. The cost was $10,000, and work was to be

53. Irvin C. Root to George Y. Wheeler (asst. gen. station mgr., WRC), Nov. 25, 1944; notes, NCP staff meetings, Jan. 3 and 17, 1945; map: "Traffic Control and Parking Plan: Inaugural Ceremonies, Jan. 20, 1945"; chief (U.S. Secret Service) to Edward Kelly (supt., U.S. Park Police), Jan. 23, 1945; all in 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. PL 513, Dec. 20, 1944, (58 Stat. 832–34). By this time over 40 pages of specifications accompanied the contract document for painting. See "Specifications for Painting the Exterior of the Executive Mansion, the Executive Offices, and the East and West Terraces, Washington, D.C.," contract I–28, p. 3, passim, White House/Misc., box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

54. Seale, *The President's House,* 1000–1.

55. Seale, *The President's House,* 1005.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

accomplished by John W. Johnsons, Inc. The fence would not receive another coat of paint until 1954.[56]

Executive Office Space — Even after the construction of the Pentagon (1941–43) and the removal of the War Department offices from the State, War, and Navy Building, executive office space continued to be a problem. Truman indicated that he would be in favor of leveling the block across the street from the old Department of State, with the exception of Blair House and possibly Decatur House, to provide more office space for a new Department of State. The old building would then be devoted to executive office space. The situation was not resolved immediately, however, and office crowding and traffic problems continued.[57]

After the war Truman also contemplated enlarging the executive offices in the West Wing of the White House. The "temporary quarters" established there by President Theodore Roosevelt (and added to by Taft, Hoover, and Franklin Roosevelt) did not accommodate the 225 workers Truman found when he took office, and although he increased staff slowly, there still was not enough room. White House architect Lorenzo S. Winslow reported to the president's assistant press secretary Eben Ayers on January 28, 1946, that there was 546 square feet of floor space for standing room in the president's office; allowing 2 square feet per person, this would accommodate approximately 273 people in close quarters.[58]

Truman arranged for Winslow to make preliminary plans for an office area of 15,000 square feet, including a 375-seat press auditorium and, at the suggestion of Mrs. Truman's secretary, Edith Helm, a staff cafeteria. The addition would be 145 feet long and 50 feet wide; the auditorium south and east of the addition would be 51 by 54 feet. A museum was also proposed for the East Wing, an

---

56. PL 79-49, May 5, 1945 (59 Stat. 106); H. G. Crim to [Truman], May 28, 1945; [cleaning and repair schedule] Sept. 10, 1946; both in PSF no. 1, box 301, HSTL. Dept. of the Navy, "Safety Survey of the White House, Washington, D.C., June 1946," pp. 45–51, OF 50, box 306, HSTL; Robert C. Horne (chief eng.) to asst. supt., Mar. 31, 1954, 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

57. "Executive Office Building . . . June 15, 1945 (HS)" ["Confidential" handwritten notation], n.p.; "Smith Diaries," n.p.; "Executive Office Space," n.p.; all in Ayers presidential files (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL.

58. Winslow to Ayers, memorandum. Jan. 28, 1946, Ayers presidential files (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL.

earlier Roosevelt suggestion. Truman said, "The White House will not be changed or altered in any manner — exterior or interior."[59]

Winslow and his staff worked for seven months on the project, and by November they were ready to present the results. The neoclassic style was reminiscent of Winslow's earlier work. The architects did not believe the addition would compromise the White House grounds. Congress supported the proposition by appropriating $1,650,000. The project would include the implementation of the landscape plans proposed under the Franklin Roosevelt administration by Winslow and S. E. Sanders. Additional storage space would be built under the north lawn, and a new delivery drive and trash removal area would be built from West Executive Avenue "into a short tunnel passing below and north of the Executive office entrance, leading directly to the mansion courtyards." The Commission of Fine Arts, under Gilmore D. Clarke, approved the preliminary plans, with reviews of design details to come at a later date, and workers began preparing to make the addition to the president's office.[60]

However, public opinion made the project impossible. Because the project was announced in the press as an "addition" to the White House, the American public reacted negatively. Even though in the beginning Truman had the general support of the Commission of Fine Arts, the commission reversed its position. In addition, Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes was concerned about the project. Members of the American Institute of Architects were divided. Opposition was also expressed by the American Planning and Civic Association, chaired by former NPS Director Horace M. Albright, with former director Ulysses S. Grant III as first vice president. Letters flowed into the White House criticizing the expense and inappropriateness of the project. Winslow, referring to the public concern over Truman's plans when asked about watchdog agencies for the White House, replied, "there are about 130 million self-appointed Watchdogs that could come under this general classification." Congress called a halt to the project, and it was finally abandoned. In September 1946 Truman remarked that the controversy was

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

---

59. Seale, *The President's House*, 1007–8; "Memorandum of Remarks by the President at his Press Conference of January 24, 1946," no. 480, Ayers presidential files (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL; Edith Helm to Mrs. Truman, memorandum, Jan. 4, 1946; Truman to Winslow, memorandum, Jan. 5, 1946; both in WHCF (permanent file), box 306, HSTL.

60. Seale, *The President's House*, 1008; PL 269, Dec. 28, 1945 (59 Stat, 634); "Outline of Construction Work on the White House . . . for the Information of Correspondents," Jan. 11, 1946, p. 2, Ayers presidential file (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL; Clarke to Truman, Dec. 3, 1945, WHCF (permanent file), box 306, HSTL.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

"perfectly silly," and that if the project had been left alone it would have been "completed by now." Suggestions by the American Institute of Architects to build an office addition over West Executive Avenue met with icy disapproval from President Truman. In an angry letter to the president of the organization, Truman wrote, "Thanks to the American Institute of Architects, the President of the United States will continue to suffer."[61]

Operations and Maintenance (1946–47) — In April 1946 the National Park Service began to keep detailed records and counts of official visitors to the White House, with approval of the Chief Usher's Office. However, NPS officials thought travel statistics should only be kept for those areas administered by the Park Service and did not recommend that the figures be included in the monthly reports. The White House reopened to the touring public on November 14, 1946.[62]

The four large lanterns on the Pennsylvania Avenue entrances were extensively repaired and rebuilt in 1946. A new Otis elevator, paneled in Honduras mahogany and African cherry, was installed in the White House in the summer of 1946. In 1947 the east fountain,

---

61. Seale, *The President's House*, 1009–11; "Proposed Addition to the White House Offices," *Journal of the American Institute of Architects*, Feb. 1946, 73–78; Jessie M. Dunstan to Truman, Jan. 12, 1946; Charles W. Eliot to Truman, Jan. 16, 1946; A. C. Moses to Truman, Jan. 18, 1946; Walter F. Wasson to Truman, Jan. 19, 1946; Mrs. L. C. Thayer to Truman, Jan. 20, 1946; Federation of Citizens Associations of the District of Columbia to Truman, Jan. 23, 1946; Allen J. Ellender to Truman, Jan. 23, 1946; editorial, *New York Times*, Jan. 29, 1946; American Institute of Architects, Feb. 20, 1946; all in OF 50 (expansion file), box 311, HSTL. Notes, presidential press conferences, Jan. 24, 1946, and Sept. 12, 1946, Ayers presidential files (White House Executive Offices), box 21, HSTL; Edmund R. Purves, "A Few Recollections of the White House," post-presidential files (White House Data), box 91, HSTL. Ickes to Truman, Jan. 7, 1946; Truman to Ickes, Jan. 10, 1946; Ickes to Truman, Jan. 10, 1946; transcript of radio address by Lorenzo Winslow over station WOL at 1 P.M., Jan. 20, 1926, pp. 1–2, 6; James R. Edmunds to Truman, Feb. 19, 1946; Truman to Edmunds, Feb. 26, 1946; all in PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL. Albright to Truman, Jan. 26, 1946; Truman to Albright, Jan. 26, 1946, WHCF (permanent file), box 306, HSTL.

A total of $970,000 of the $1,650,000 originally appropriated by Congress to improve the executive offices was returned to the Treasury. The balance retained by the president was to be used for improvements as originally planned; however, none of the money could be used for "an addition to the West Executive office." See acting commissioner (PBS, GSA) to West, memorandum, Dec. 5, 1952, General files W–Z, White House, box 141, HSTL.

62. McClure to Kelly, Thompson, Gartside, and Jett, Jan. 4, 1955; David C. Mearns to Gartside, Nov. 3, 1954; McClure to Gartside, Sept. 30, 1953; "Report on the Progress of the White House Historical Study," Sept. 29, 1953; Crim to Truman, memorandum, Aug. 4, 1949 [signed "Approved Aug. 4 '49, Harry S. Truman"]; all in 955/Historical, acc. 64A-42, box 5, ESF/WHL/NPS. Herman Kahn (chief, DOI Archives) to supt. (NCP), Jan. 15, 1946, 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, ESF/WHL/NPS. Assoc. dir. to dir., memorandums, June 5 and June 17, 1947; Tolson (acting dir.) to Demaray, June 27, 1947; all in 999½/Visitors, box 9, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

which had been constructed in 1866, was removed, and a stone walk with steps with a high iron fence were installed. Work on the site was now shared between the National Park Service and the Federal Works Agency, although the National Park Service continued to direct and fund the bulk of the work on site.[63]

Officials first identified Dutch elm disease in Washington in 1947. The plague would ultimately decimate the American elm population in President's Park.[64]

In 1947 the monumental gateposts at the north end of West Executive Avenue, which had been erected during the Grant administration were finally removed; the gates had been removed in 1928. Similar gates and posts on East Executive Avenue had been removed some years before.[65]

In 1947 attempts by the National Park Service to restrict parking on the Ellipse to two hours met with a flurry of protests from government and downtown workers, particularly employees from the Navy Department and the Columbia Broadcasting Company.[66]

The Truman Balcony — In 1947 Truman decided that a second-story porch was needed on the south front of the White House, behind the portico. He invoked Jefferson's porches at Charlottesville, Virginia, as a rationale for his desired addition and insisted that Jefferson had intended such a porch for the building; however, when pressed for

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

---

63. "Proposed Addition to the White House Offices," *Journal of the American Institute of Architects*, Feb. 1946, 75; "Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings," pp. 13–14, HSTL; Thompson, NCP files, Executive Mansion and Grounds, Apr. 1946, 945/Furniture and Furnishings, box 1, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

64. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, 1947*, 349.

65. PL 769, 69th Cong., Mar. 3, 1927, and PL 265, 70th Cong., Apr. 11, 1928; H.R. 2846, 80th Cong., 1st sess., ch. 63, May 15, 1947. Special asst. to supt., memorandum to file, May 16, 1947; Grant to Brig. Gen. Gordon R. Young, Oct. 8, 1946; John Nolen (city planner) to A. B. Cammerer, Oct. 27, 1933; Col. Charles G. Mortimer to A. B. Cammerer, memorandum, Oct. 16, 1933; A. B. Cammerer to Mortimer, memorandum, Oct. 19, 1933; "Posts May Make Way for Traffic," *Washington Post*, Oct. 16, 1933; A. B. C[ammerer] to Nolen, memorandum, Oct. 13, 1933; all in 950-20/Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

66. Kelly to Raspberry, 1947; Kelly to Kay Scoville, Aug. 13, 1947; Kelly to Harry Fleisher, Aug. 22, 1947; Kelly to employees of the Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc., Aug. 22, 1947; Kelly to employees of the Navy Dept., Aug. 25, 1947; Kelly to U.S. Park Police, Edna B. McMullen, and H. H. Lee, Aug. 28, 1947; Root to William Strickland, Sept. 3, 1947; Luther A. Huston to Root, Sept. 4, 1947, Raspberry to Thompson, Sept. 4, 1947; comdg. off. (U.S. Park Police) to Root, memorandum, Sept. 11, 1947; all in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

specific documentation, he could not cite anything conclusive. "Whether he designed it or not, . . . I don't know, but his design came from these southern mansions at the time, which always had a portico." He referred to the porch as a "portico" and consulted with chief usher H. G. Crim and White House architect Lorenzo S. Winslow about his plans. Truman insisted that he only wished to improve the appearance of the White House. Both Crim and Winslow hesitated, knowing that any alteration to the southern façade of the building would cause controversy. Conferences were held with the Commission of Fine Arts, which attempted to thwart the project by suggesting that architect William Adams Delano be called to confer. The commissioners thought an outside party would be better able to stop the project. However, Truman hired Delano, who did not see any problem with the addition. The Fine Arts Commission was horrified, and so began the Truman balcony furor that continued until March 1948.[67]

The construction of the balcony during the winter of 1947–48 initially caused a great outcry across the nation, but ultimately it was accepted. However, acceptance did not come before former Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes printed a scathing indictment of Truman in the public papers and scores of other citizens peppered the president's office with letters and telegrams decrying the alteration. A businessman from Winona, Minnesota, sent the president a sample of a piece of asphalt siding embossed with a brick pattern. He said this sort of treatment was popular on many homes in Missouri, and since the president now had his porch, perhaps he would consider covering the rest of the building in a material he could more readily appreciate and that would make the White House seem more like home. A White House aide noted in pencil on the bottom of the letter, "Guess we will have to file tarpaper." Others said the building had accepted various alterations from its original design, like the north and south porticoes, and they thought Truman's balcony fit into these time-honored schemes. Delano became so enamored of his

---

67. Seale, *The President's House*, 1012–13; Gilmore D. Clarke (chairman, CFA) to Truman, Nov. 26, 1947, Truman to Clarke, Dec. 2, 1947; Truman to George Rothwell Brown, Jan. 20, 1948; Truman to William Adams Delano, Nov. 22, 1947; Clarke to Truman, Dec. 15, 1947; all in PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL. Dorothy Kulp to Truman, Jan. 15, 1948; editorial, *New York Times*, Jan. 15, 1948; L. L. Wright to Truman, Jan. 29, 1948; Edward W. Donn Jr., "Defacement of the White House" (newspaper article, n.d.); Harry M. Gebelein to Truman, Jan. 23, 1948, OF 50 (White House Balcony), box 311, HSTL. Ayers, "Summary of Press Conference," Apr. 15, 1948, Ayers Papers, Presidential Files, White House Balcony file, box 20, HSTL.

addition that he wrote poems concerning the event and sent them to Truman.[68]

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

Report on the Condition of the White House — In January 1948 W. E. Reynolds, the commissioner of public buildings, reported on the structural condition of the White House. Reynolds found the second floor to be in a weakened state and suggested a maximum load of 15 people for the president's office at any one time. Reynolds later said, "The White House wouldn't pass the safety standards of any city in the country." In February Truman appointed a committee consisting of Reynolds, Lorenzo S. Winslow, Richard E. Dougherty (president of the American Society of Civil Engineers), and Douglas W. Orr (president of the American Institute of Architects). The committee quickly saw that the house needed a thorough assessment. They inspected the structure from May to June, while Bess Truman was in Missouri. Congress appropriated $50,000 for the assessment and for plans to modernize and fireproof the building. The report was discouraging, indicating the building was in poor repair. On October 26 maintenance men found a large amount of plaster on the floor of the East Room. After inspection, the chief usher recommended that the building be closed to visitors. On November 8, 1948, Maj. Gen. Philip B. Fleming said he believed the White House was unsafe and suggested that the Trumans immediately take up temporary quarters at Blair House. Truman wrote from Key West on November 17 that he agreed, and by Thanksgiving the president and his family were at home at Blair House.[69]

---

68. "Truman Decides to Have a Porch at White House to Cost $15,000," *New York Times*, Jan. 3, 1948; "Operation Balcony: More Readers Speak up Concerning President Truman's South Portico Project," *New York Herald Tribune*, Jan. 27, 1948; Edward T. Folliard, "Why Mr. Truman Built the Balcony," *Washington Post*, May 25, 1965; Ted Lewis, "Truman's Backporch Row, Old Story of Tenant and Landlord Battle," *Saint Louis Globe-Democrat*, Feb. 22, 1948; "About the Truman Balcony" and "The White House Balcony"; all in vertical file, HSTL. George Rothwell Brown to Truman, Jan. 17, 1948; Fisk Kimball to Truman, Feb. 26, 1948; Williams Adams Delano to Truman, May 3, 1948, May 27, 1948, Nov. 22, 1948; all in PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL. W. Jay Robb, Winona, MN, to Truman, Oct. 9, 1948, OF 50, White House Balcony, box 311, HSTL. Thomas Fortune Ryan II to Truman, telegram, Feb. 5, 1948; John B. Dumont Jr. to Truman, Feb. 20, 1948; Rose Standish Nichols to Truman, May 24, 1948; James F. MacGuire to Truman, May 25, 1948; Mrs. Thomas A. McHugh to Truman, May 25, 1848; all in OF 50, miscellaneous file 4, box 312, HSTL.

69. Seale, *The President's House*, 1025, 1026, 1028–29; Milton Lehman, "The White House Shudders," *Collier's* 122 (Nov. 13, 1948): 13; R. Alton Lee, "Rebuilding the White House," *American History Illustrated* 12 (Feb. 1978): 13, 12–19. Reynolds to Crim, Jan. 13, 1948; Reynolds to Truman, memorandum, Jan. 29, 1948; Crim to Truman memorandum, Oct. 29, 1948; all in PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL. Gen. Philip B. Fleming to Truman, Nov. 8, 1948; Truman to Fleming, Nov. 17, 1948; both in OF 50, file 4, box 312, HSTL.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

As in the past, permanently moving the president's residence to an alternative site was briefly considered and dismissed. "The facts in the case are this," wrote Truman,

> This old barn called the White House should be turned into a museum and a comfortable residence, inside a one hundred and sixty acre farm in reach of Washington, should be arranged for the President so he could live like other people, but that, of course, is beyond the dreams of probability.[70]

Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion — The White House renovation beginning in 1949 was directed by the Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion, which met about once every 10 days. The members of the commission were presidential appointees: Richard E. Dougherty, Douglas W. Orr, Senators Kenneth D. Keller of Tennessee and Edward Martin of Pennsylvania, and Representatives Louis C. Rabault of Michigan and Frank B. Keefe of Wisconsin. Lorenzo S. Winslow, the White House architect, reported directly to the president. Work was overseen by the General Services Administration's Public Buildings Service. Winslow asked the National Park Service to be responsible for all construction photographs of the work.[71]

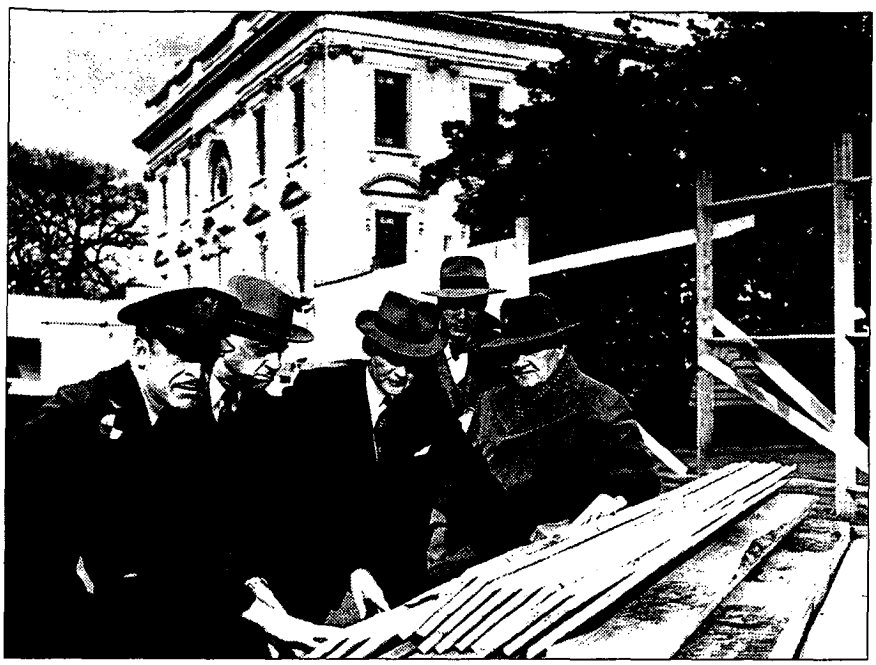
The president briefed the commission on June 3, and Congress approved the appropriation on June 23, 1949. Consultants included architect William Adams Delano of New York and engineer Ernest Howard of Howard, Needles, Tammen, and Bergendorf of Kansas City, Missouri. John McShain, Inc., of Philadelphia was hired as the contractor. A subcontractor, Spencer, White & Prentis, Inc., of New York, had the job of underpinning the stone walls. Maj. Gen. Glenn E. Edgerton, a retired U.S. Army chief of staff, served as executive director. Edgerton had experience in a variety of complex engineering studies and had been a member of the Isthmian Canal Commission during the construction of the Panama Canal, the chief engineer of the Federal Power Commission, and district engineer for the Rock Island District (1930–33) during the Upper Mississippi 9-Foot Channel Project.[72]

---

70. Truman to Delano, Nov. 22, 1947, WHCF permanent files, White House balcony file, box 306, HSTL.

71. Seale, *The President's House*, 1028–30; Winslow to Root, Jan. 3, 1950, 1770-20/100/White House, box 16, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

72. Seale, *The President's* House, 1028–30, 1034; NPS, *Gateways to Commerce: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' 9-Foot Channel Project on the Upper Mississippi River*, by William



White House Renovation Supervisors, 1949–52

Left to right: Col. Douglas H. Gillette, Gen. Glenn E. Edgerton, Lorenzo S. Winslow, Harbin S. Chandler Jr., and Bert Smice.

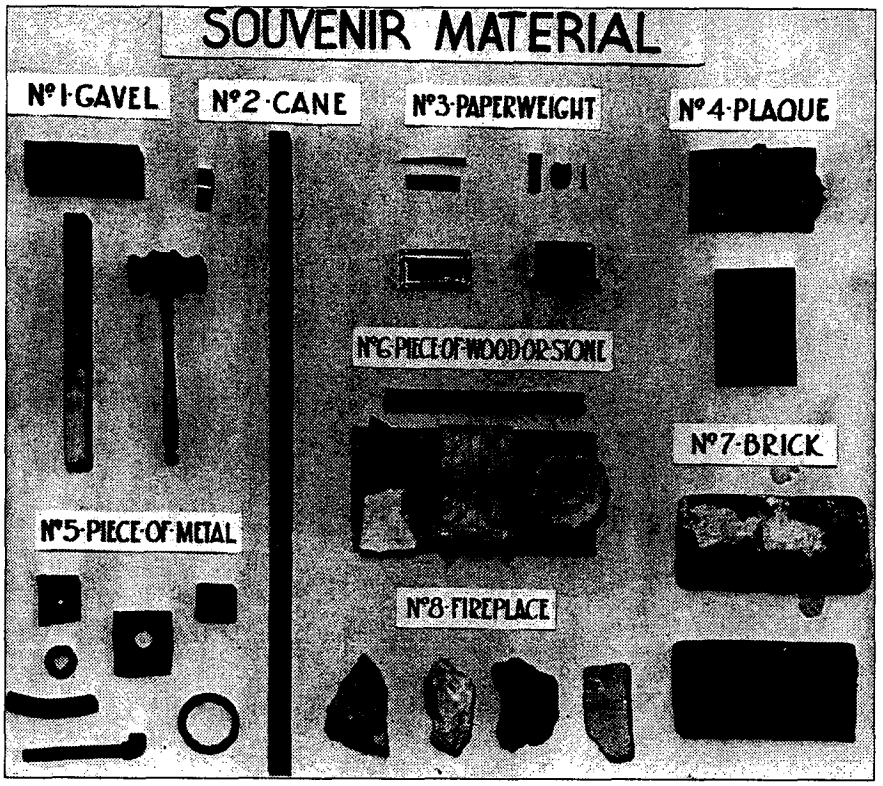
Courtesy: National Park Service

Truman thought the exterior walls of the White House could be saved and a new modern steel and concrete structure built on the inside that would duplicate the original treatments. The precision leveling of the structure was handled by the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, and Mahmood K. Taher, who was hired by Spencer, White and Prentis, figured out how to incorporate permanent steel columns with the temporary shoring and contributed the most to the overall shoring design for the outer walls. Taher, a naturalized citizen born in Persia (Iran), made possible the preservation of the symbol of the White House, thus adding his name to the diverse list of American citizens who, over the years, have contributed to both the construction and the history of the White House.[73]

Patrick O'Brien, Mary Yeater Rathbun, and Patrick O'Bannon, ed. Christine Whitacre (Denver Service Center, 1992), 161–62.

73. Seale, *The President's* House, 1028–30; Truman to Leslie Moore, Jan. 28, 1956, post-presidential files (White House Data), box 91, HSTL; Truman to Clarence Cannon, May 3, 1948, PSF, file 1, box 301, HSTL; "Second Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion," Aug. 1, 1950, p. 1, PSF, file 2, box 301, HSTL; "Move the President Out of the White House?" *The Evening Gazette* [Worcester, MA], Jan. 14, 1956; Richard E. Dougherty, ASCE, "The White House Made Safe," *Civil Engineering*, July 1952, 483–88. For the reference to Taher, see Winslow to Truman, memorandum, June 23, 1950, and Robert E. White to Winslow, memorandum, June 20, 1950, PSF, file 2, box 301, HSTL; Howard S. Rappleye, "Precision Leveling at the White House," *Transactions: American Geophysical Union* 33 (Feb. 1952): 1–7, D3415/White House (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950



Souvenir Material from the White House Renovation, 1949–52

Courtesy: National Park Service

Interestingly, after his renovation team was in place, Truman signed legislation creating the National Trust for Historic Preservation. This group, modeled on the British trust, is the only federally chartered private, not-for-profit organization in the United States dedicated to the preservation of significant American buildings. After its creation in October 1949, the trust's organizing meeting took place on May 1, 1950, with David E. Finley of the National Gallery of Art acting as the first director. Other officers included U.S. Grant III as vice chairman and NPS chief historian Ronald F. Lee as secretary. Also included on the first board of directors were former President Herbert Hoover, Horace M. Albright, and General George Marshall, among others.[74]

Part of the White House renovation centered on a public relations project that involved the distribution of historic surplus materials. A four-page "Plan for the Disposition of Surplus Material from the White House" was adopted by the Commission on Renovation on January 6, 1950, and approved by the president on Feb. 17, 1950. By

74. Act of Oct. 26, 1949 (63 Stat. 927); Seale, *The White House*, 274–75; *Annual Report, Director, National Park Service, to the Secretary of the Interior* (reprinted from the *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1950)* (Washington, DC: 1950), 314–15.

May 1951, 45,000 "souvenirs" of White House material (nails, wood, brick, and other fragments of the historic structure) had been sold.[75]

Operations and Maintenance (1948–49) — In 1949 the Secret Service petitioned the Park Service for five parking places east of the Ellipse roadway, east of the intersection of South Executive Avenue and E Street.[76]

Vendors continued to frequent President's Park, selling foodstuffs and souvenirs. The National Park Service required permits for such activities. By the late 1940s a firm named Government Services, Inc. (GSI), handled most of the vending in President's Park under an official permit. An incident on the Ellipse in 1948 involving an independent vendor, one John Costello, called into question the policies of the National Park Service regarding sales in President's Park. Costello had applied for a permit to vend in the park through attorney Ford E. Young Jr. on May 7, 1948. However, the permit was denied because Costello had nearly 200 previous violations of vending on park property. Superintendent Irvin C. Root wrote,

> In closing, I should like to call to your attention the fact that Mr. Costello's District license permits him to make sales in areas sufficiently close to the parks and therefore it could hardly be expected that the Federal interests should be disregarded merely for his own personal aggrandizement.[77]

Costello complained that GSI had a monopoly on vending, but the National Park Service replied that GSI provided service at the agency's request only when and where the services were needed and supplied a large "rolling diner," complete with trash receptacles. Independent vendors would create both trash and security problems, the Park Service said. In addition, Costello's previous record included a conviction for vending in the vicinity of the Smithsonian Institution without a permit; a district court judge had sentenced him to a fine

75. Seale, *The President's House*, 1034–45, 1050–51; Winslow to Truman, memorandum, Jan. 9, 1950, PSF (file 2), box 301, HSTL; Douglas W. Orr, "Plan for the Disposition of Surplus Material from the White House," PSF (file 2), box 301, HSTL; "White House Sells Souvenirs," *New York Times*, May 30, [1951].

76. U. E. Baughman to Root, Mar. 29, 1949, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

77. Ford E. Young Jr. to Root, May 7, 1948; Root to Young, June 2, 1948, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

of $25 or 30 days in jail. The National Park Service filed a motion to dismiss the case on August 4, 1948.[78]

Costello was again stopped from vending in the park without a permit on October 17, 1948; his goods were confiscated by the police and later stolen by a crowd playing football on the Ellipse. The policeman in question, Alfred Capasso, reported that he had asked Costello if the merchandise belonged to him. He said Costello answered him in Italian that it did not. Capasso confiscated the merchandise, walked toward his car, set the goods down to go for the car, and while he was getting it a number of children grabbed the merchandise and fled. Capasso did nothing to stop the crowd. Later the National Park Service reimbursed Costello for his loss. Vending continued to be a problem as tourism and crowds increased.[79]

General recreation also continued to play a major role in the administration of President's Park. In 1949 President Truman received a letter from Everett Clift, formerly of Independence, Missouri, and a road overseer in Jackson County when Truman was the county's chief administrator. Clift wrote concerning the condition of the horseshoe pits at 15th and Constitution. Clift, who had moved to Washington in 1935, had seen the president playing on the courts several times but "didn't want to bother" him with his request. He wrote that the courts were in bad condition and poorly lit, and that the backstops had rotted away. If Truman could get them fixed, he continued, the members of his league who played there would be very grateful. It is unclear if the repairs were made.[80]

For the inauguration of President Truman in January 1949 the National Park Service instituted guidelines for the use of park properties, including limits on truck weights and the prohibition of digging holes for tent supports and similar items. In a memorandum dated February 16, 1949, to the Subcommittee on Presidential Grandstands, Superintendent Root asserted that the Treasury south grounds were not under his jurisdiction; however, he did not specify

---

78. Mastin C. White (solicitor) to A. Devitt Vanech (asst. atty. gen.), July 2, 1948; Vanech to White, Aug. 4, 1948; both in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

79. Capasso (pvt.) to comdg. off., letter of complaint, Oct. 18, 1948, Oct. 22, 1948; 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

80. Clift to Truman, Feb. 9, 1949, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

what these grounds consisted of or why this portion of Reservation 1 did not come under his control.[81]

In 1949 President and Mrs. Truman participated in the lighting of the national Christmas tree by remote control from their home in Independence, Missouri. The tree lighting continued on the south lawn until 1954, when the Christmas Pageant of Peace was initiated; the ensuing crowds required that the ceremony be moved to the Ellipse.[82]

Memorials

Upon the surrender of Japan on August 14, 1945, a crowd broke the bronze scabbard off the figure of the Comte D'Estaing on the east side of the Lafayette statue; the base of the statue was written on in red lipstick. In September the carriage of the one of the cannon at the Jackson statue collapsed. It was thought that this incident was not due to abuse by crowds but to the age of the carriage itself.[83]

The mosaic work around the Sherman statue was repaired in 1947; earlier suggestions had included removing the mosaic and replacing it with granite tablets, as the mosaic did not wear well and kept falling apart. Some criticized the work, saying that the figures at the four corners of the monument were inappropriately equipped, that they were out of scale with the rest of the memorial, and calling for their removal. The National Park Service, however, objected to the removal of any original treatments.[84]

---

81. NPS, Monthly Travel Report, Aug. 1947; Gartside to Mrs. Paul O'Brien, Mar. 4, 1952; Gartside to Betty Jo Gardner, May 9, 1952; Jett to Beatrice Hecht, May 19, 1952; supt. (NCP) to under sec. (DOI), Nov. 23, 1948; Thompson to Merrill A. Coe, Nov. 23, 1948; Charles A. Peters (dep. comm. for buildings management) to Root, Jan. 4, 1949; Root to Archie G. Hutson (chairman, Subcommittee on Presidential Grandstands), Feb. 16, 1949; all in 980/Police, box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

82. "Meeting of the Executive Committee, National Community Christmas Tree, 1948, Recreation Offices, 3149 16th Street, NW," passim; "Meeting of the Executive Committee, National Community Christmas Tree, 1949," p. 4; Gartside to Mrs. Charles R. Miller, Dec. 11, 1956; all in 1115-30-10/Executive Mansion Grounds, box 10, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

83. Gartside to Thompson, Sept. 10, 1945, 1430/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

84. Jett to Root, memorandum, Nov. 12, 1947; S. J. Oliver (chief, Supply Div.), to U.S. Tile and Marble Co., Inc., Nov. 9, 1929; U.S. Tile and Marble Co. to the dir. (Navy Building), Nov. 25, 1929; Gillen to Clarke (chairman, CFA), Aug. 30, 1941; Clarke to Gillen, Sept. 18, 1941; Clarke to Paul Manship, Sept. 4, 1941; Sgt. Pease and Pvt. Burns (U.S. Park Police) to Capt. Henry Helms, May 22, 1941; Brig. Gen. Ernest D. Scott to A. B. Cammerer, Feb. 25, 1934; A. B. Cammerer to Scott, Feb. 27, 1934; all in 1430/Sherman, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

Suggestions were also made for Lafayette Park, including floodlighting the memorial statues. However, the Commission of Fine Arts opposed such lighting because it would distort the designs and make the pieces ugly.[85]

Collection Management

In 1941 M. K. Green, then in charge of the White House inventory, discussed with the chief usher the need for an updated inventory numbering system for the White House collection and the need for listing certain everyday items as expendable. The inventory was adjusted accordingly, with the approval of both the National Park Service and the Office of the Chief Usher.[86]

During the war the inventory catalogue system was revamped and equipped with a card file, and NPS staff contacted various museum professionals, including the American Association of Museums and the Smithsonian Institution, as to the best way to manage the collection. R. A. Devlin of the NPS staff, who had worked on the White House inventory since 1941, worked out an inventory system that was approved and implemented. Devlin continued to refine his system; in 1946 he recommended that most of the material in the storage rooms at 1216 20th Street NW be eliminated.[87]

In April 1946 H. G. Crim asked the National Park Service to begin the necessary research for an accurate, documented history of the White House and its furnishings, with regard to manufacturers, acquisition, disposition, and other relevant historical information. Not only was the information needed for accurate daily accounts, but it was important for the legislatively mandated annual inventory and to provide the public factual information about the house and collection. President Truman approved an initial $15,000 expenditure and followed it up with an additional $15,000 when more money was needed. Stanley W. McClure, NPS historian and assistant chief for

---

85. Demaray to the under secretary [DOI], memorandum, Mar. 4, 1949, 1460/ Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

86. Supt. to Crim, memorandum, May 13, 1941; Crim to Root, memorandum, May 29, 1941; both in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

87. Devlin to Gartside, memorandum, Nov. 8, 1944; "Notes from 'Manual for Small Museums,' by Lawrence Vail Coleman" (n.d.); Devlin to Kelly, Jan. 5, 1945; Devlin to Gartside, Jan. 15, 1945; Devlin to Gartside, Jan. 20, 1945; Devlin to Gartside, Jan. 5, 1946; Devlin to Mrs. Taylor, Mar. 18, 1946; Devlin to files, Jan. 17, 1947; "Report on White House Inventory," Nov. 26, 1946; all in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

memorials and historic sites, served as the central contact for questions about White House history. McClure conducted research, assembled detailed card files, and prepared various research papers. His dedicated work would become invaluable to future researchers during various renovation, restoration, and planning projects.[88]

Frank T. Gartside — July 31, 1939, to February 1, 1940; Edmund B. Rogers — February 1, 1940, to April 18, 1940; Francis F. Gillen — April 18, 1940, to January 2, 1941; Irvin C. Root — January 2, 1941, to July 28, 1950

The legislation controlling the White House inventory was revised by act of Congress on June 25, 1948, to require that, in addition to the earlier stipulations, the origin, cost, condition, and final disposition be added to the inventory as maintained by the director of the National Park Service and his designates.[89]

Jurisdiction

In 1948 two pieces of legislation affected the National Park Service's administration of President's Park. An act of March 17, 1948, established the National Capital Region, with its personnel having jurisdiction over park lands and federal reservations in the District of Columbia, including President's Park. This legislation set guidelines for policy concerning public property in and belonging to the Executive Mansion and various matters concerning the White House Police. However, jurisdiction at the site remained divided between the National Park Service and various other agencies, including the U.S. Army. For example, as of June 25, 1948, the U.S. Army's quartermaster general was still responsible for providing "suitable accommodations for the horses, carriages, and other vehicles of the president and of the Executive Office in the stables maintained in the District of Columbia by and for the use of his department."[90]

Site Security

As technology caused the administration of the site to become more complex, security issues also multiplied, and the war in Europe created additional concerns. On April 22, 1940, Congress had

---

88. McClure to Kelly, Thompson, Gartside, and Jett, Jan. 4, 1955; David C. Mearns to Gartside, Nov. 3, 1954; McClure to Gartside, Sept. 30, 1953; "Report on the Progress of the White House Historical Study," Sept. 29, 1953; Crim to [Truman], memorandum, Aug. 4, 1949 [signed "Approved Aug. 4 '49, Harry S. Truman"]; all in 955/Historical, box 5, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Herman Kahn (chief, Archives, DOI) to supt. (NCP), Jan. 15, 1946, 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; assoc. dir. to dir., memorandum, June 5 and June 17, 1947; Hillary A. Tolson (acting dir.) to Demaray, June 27, 1947, box 9, 991/6/Visitors, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

89. Act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 672, 679).

90. Act of Mar. 17, 1948 (62 Stat. 81); act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 972, 679).

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

authorized an increase in the number of police for the White House, with the force not to exceed 80. The modern role of the Secret Service at the White House dates from the bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941. Chief Agent Frank J. Wilson had been planning security measures for the site since 1939, in case the United States entered the war. After Pearl Harbor was bombed, both police and military immediately occupied the White House precinct, and agents remained closest to the president. Many of the Secret Service procedures for presidential protection were formulated at this time.[91]

In 1942 the Secret Service submitted legislation to allow the White House Police to recruit from sources other than the Metropolitan Police and the United States Park Police. Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes agreed, saying such a change would end the taking of the best of his own park police by the Secret Service for work on the White House Police detail. The bill did not formally amend the 1922 act creating the White House force; it merely provided for an agreed-upon personnel change that indirectly amended the original act. In 1947 the White House Police began drawing personnel from the ranks of the Metropolitan and U.S. Park Police forces again, this time with lists provided by the officers in charge of the respective forces.[92]

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Edward J. Kelly, who had handled police functions for Irvin C. Root, took over as superintendent in 1950, after the National Park Service was reorganized. Kelly had served as a special assistant to the superintendent of National Capital Parks, largely in charge of public relations. He had promoted the importance of interpretation in the national park system since the late 1930s. He also involved himself in public events such as the Cherry Blossom Festival, the President's Cup Regatta, and the Christmas Pageant of Peace. He served on the reception committee for state visits and took part in the Fourth of July celebrations at the Washington Monument. Kelly brought T. Sutton Jett into his former position as special assistant in 1950.[93]

---

91. McCarthy and Smith, *Protecting the President*, 100–2; act of April 22, 1940 (54 Stat. 841), as amended.

92. Ickes to Harold D. Smith, May 19, 1942; acting supt. to dir., May 14, 1942; *Permitting Appointment of White House Police in Accordance with Civil Service Laws, from Sources Outside the Metropolitan and U.S. Park Police Forces, September 17, 1942*, 77th Cong., 2d sess., H. Rept. 2470 (copy); act of June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 132), copy; all in 980/Police, box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

93. Root, interview, 24; T. Sutton Jett, interview by Herbert Evison, Dec. 14, 1970 (NPS, Harpers Ferry Center, WV, transcript), pp. 21–23, 29.

The Harry S. Truman Administration. As a result of the National Park Service's 1950 reorganization, which created Land and Recreation Planning Divisions, resources like President's Park began to receive more systematic and organized planning efforts. Recreation issues also now played a part in NPS planning concerns.[94]

The Finish of the White House Renovation — The renovation of the White House was accomplished not only with the assistance of the Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion, but also with the participation of various Executive Office personnel like Hazel F. Taylor, whom President Truman commended on her retirement in 1951. Upon completion of the work, some 660 tons of steel supported the interior building, and foundations had been shored. Fifty-four rooms replaced the original 48. Although the intention was to carefully mark the interiors for reinstallation, troubles with the contractor and other complications resulted in a substantial loss of interior fabric. State rooms and other traditional settings like the Lincoln Bedroom were reproduced.[95]

Truman was under no illusion: he had built a new structure based on a historic model. He later remarked to Douglas W. Orr that "McKim, Mead & White would probably turn over in their graves if they knew that we really have done a job on the old White House." Most reactions to the renovation were either neutral or positive. However, some people were more impressed than others. According to one source, Eleanor Roosevelt reminiscing years later said, "Mr. Truman showed me around the White House, which he'd just redone, and he was so proud of the upstairs, which looked to me exactly like a Sheraton Hotel!"[96]

---

94. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1950,* 333; ibid. *1951,* 345.

95. Seale, *The President's House,* 1034–45, 1050–51; Winslow to Truman, memorandum, Jan. 9, 1950, PSF (file 2), box 301, HSTL.

96. Seale, *The President's House,* 1050–51; Gore Vidal, *United States: Essays 1952–1992* (New York: Random House), 743; Truman to Orr, Apr. 13, 1952, PSF (file 3), box 301, Truman to Hazel F. Taylor, Sept. 9, 1951, OF, HSTL. The cornerstone of the building was never discovered; an army mine detector was used in 1946 in an attempt to find the stone, without success. See Maj. Gen. Harry H. Vaughn to R. Baker Harris, Mar. 17, 1952, OF 50/Misc. (file 1), box 309, HSTL; Manus J. Fish (dir., NCP) to James W. Robertson, Jan. 13, 1975, D24/Maintenance, Rehabilitation, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/WHL/NPS; supt. to Master Eric Smith, Feb. 10, 1960, White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS; Plans and Estimates for Maintenance of Roads & Trails, 1949-50, box 31, acc. 65A-664, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Glenn Stanton, president of the American Institute of Architects, congratulated President Truman "for a project that stirs pride and appreciation throughout the land."[97] Yale and Towne Manufacturing presented Truman with a gold key in a leather box with the following inscription, underscoring the importance of the White House as a symbol to the American people:

> In a free society, the key to a man's house symbolizes his and his family's rights to those privacies and freedoms which are the heart and sinews of the American way of life. This key and the lock it operates are the products of the skills and ingenuity of American men and women living and working safe in their liberties. With God's help, may it ever be so![98]

White House Furnishings — The Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion also managed interior concerns, including decorating, much to the consternation of the Commission on Fine Arts and its new chairman, David E. Finley. The commissioners, by now mostly Truman appointees, had not been asked for their opinions about the general renovation, nor would they be. Finley believed that they had the right by law to review the plans. Mrs. Harold I. Pratt, former member of the White House Advisory Committee established in the Coolidge administration, also thought that others should be consulted. But for the most part the president ignored the Fine Arts Commission, except for some items of interior decoration. Some years later, however, commission member Felix De Weldon recalled being actively involved in the project.[99]

---

97. Stanton to Truman, Mar. 31, 1952, OF 50/Misc. Reconstruction (file 2), box 312, HSTL.

98. "The White House Door Key," Dec. 1952, post-presidential files (White House History), box 91, HSTL. Years later Truman, in a televised interview, said that he had to threaten and cajole the contractor into finishing the work on time. John McShain, the contractor, took exception with this interpretation in a letter, saying that Truman had offered a luncheon in the State Dining Room to McShain and his associates if the work could be completed ahead of schedule. McShain agreed, completed the work, got the luncheon and a lighter from the president. In reply, Truman insisted that his problems were not with McShain but with "people in your organization on whom I found it necessary to apply pressure to rush completion. Your reputation, which has always been excellent, is not the point at issue and should not be questioned." McShain used stationery with an image of the White House printed at the bottom of the page. See McShain to Truman, Jan. 24, 1961, and Truman to McShain, Mar. 16, 1961, Post-Presidential Files (White House Data), box 91, HSTL.

99. Seale, *The President's House*, 864; 1038–41, 1045; Jerry N. Hess, "Oral History Interview with Felix De Weldon, Nationally Known Sculptor and Former Member of the U.S. Fine Arts Commission," 38–41, HSTL; "Second Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion," Aug. 1, 1950, p. 1, PSF, file 2, box 301, HSTL; "Third Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion," Jan. 3, 1951, passim, WHCF, permanent file, box 306, HSTL. The commission was consulted near the end of the project; notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

In November 1950 NPS Director Newton B. Drury suggested that a committee be formed to assist in the selection of furnishings for the White House. On June 25, 1948, Congress had authorized the director (under the reenactment of the act of February 28, 1925) to accept donations of furnishings for the White House. The director had been further authorized to appoint a temporary furnishings committee. A committee was subsequently appointed to assist the Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion, but it was not appointed by the National Park Service. Previously, an informal group had guided acquisitions, consisting of David Finley, William Adams Delano, Mrs. Harold I. Pratt, Mrs. Francis Crowninshield, and Luke Vincent Lockwood. Delano, Pratt, and Lockwood were appointed to the original advisory committee established in 1925.[100]

According to William D. Hassett, secretary to the president, furnishings for the refurbished mansion would be handled "entirely by the Department of the Interior, which has sole jurisdiction in such matters." However, in the end Truman consulted on matters of interior decoration with both the Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion and the Commission of Fine Arts, with work being accomplished by B. Altman and Company of New York.[101]

The Restoration of the Grounds — The Executive Mansion grounds were used as a construction yard during the renovation and suffered as a result. Work proceeded so quickly on the building renovation

---

Years later Stewart Alsop asked why a different approach was not taken regarding interior restoration of the White House. The reply was characteristic, "There was no question but that the interior was in danger of imminent collapse, and it was not possible to consider an archeological restoration." Truman, for his part, kept his own council and noted to Finley, also director of the National Gallery of Art, "That botch job of Theodore Roosevelt and Stanford White on the White House in 1902 was something to 'yap' about — I never heard of the Fine Arts Commission going into that situation." Finley probably did not remind Truman that the Fine Arts Commission was not established until 1910. See Rose Conway to Stewart Alsop, Nov. 3, 1965, in reply to Alsop's letter of Oct. 21, 1965, Post-Presidential Files (White House data), box 91, HSTL; Truman to Finley, June 26, and Finley to Truman, June 16, 1950, PSF, file 2, box 301, HSTL.

100. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1950*, 333; ibid., *1951*, 345; "Advisory Committee on Furnishing the White House," Jan. 24, 1946; Gartside to Crim, Jan. 13, 1950; Lawrence M. C. Smith to Drury, Nov. 21, 1950; Lawrence Grant White to Drury, Nov. 9, 1950; Drury to Joel Wolfsohn, Nov. 3, 1950; Drury to Wolfsohn, Nov. 6, 1950; Drury to Hobart Nichols, Nov. 6, 1950; Oscar L. Chapman (sec. of the int.) to Truman, Aug. 24, 1950; Kelly to dir. (NPS), Aug. 1, 1950; all in 945-20-25/Committee, box 3, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

101. William D. Hassett to Mrs. Houghton Metcalf, May 5, 1951, OF 50/White House Matters 1951, box 309, HSTL; "Confidential: Plans for Interior Decoration of the White House," news release, Oct. 20, 1951, OF 50/Misc. Commission on Renovation (2), box 312, HSTL; Seale, *The President's House*, 1040–41.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

that the planned preservation of plant material could not keep pace with construction. Plans also required coordination with the Commission of Fine Arts. The rose bushes in the west garden and the various plantings in the east garden had been compromised to a great extent. The removal of 1,500 cubic feet of soil for temporary roadways damaged various plantings. Upon the prompting of Frank Gartside, now assistant superintendent of National Capital Parks, the National Park Service "restored" the grounds, and many improvements were made.[102]

Although the work on the White House grounds was billed as a restoration project, presumably dating to the 1930s Olmsted design, a wealth of new planted material was introduced. A massed magnolia planting east of the south portico now matched an existing group on the west side, and the general outline of the east garden now matched the design of the west garden. Roadways and surrounding streets were also reworked and repaved. The Office of National Capital Parks remained in charge of the project. Early winter thaw and heavy rains complicated the work. Douglas W. Orr said in a letter to the president that he felt the "improvement to the grounds has been a remarkable operation adding very materially to the appearance of the building."[103]

Operations and Maintenance — With increased tourism there were additional safety hazards on the site. Accidents involving cars on E Street had been a problem since the street was completed in the 1930s. For example, on March 13, 1949, a driver fell asleep heading north on West Executive Avenue and demolished a traffic light on the southwest corner of West Executive Avenue and State Place. On the evening of February 1, 1950, a pedestrian was struck by car on

---

102. [Restoration of the Historic Executive Mansion Grounds], press release, Mar. 19, 1952, PSF (file 3), box 301, HSTL; NPS, "Report on the Care and Rehabilitation of the Executive Mansion Grounds Incident to the Renovation of the White House, January, 1950 to May 1952," by Fanny-Fern Davis (management agronomist) for George W. Harding (chief, Horticulture, NCP), (1952); *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1952*, 384–85; Merle S. Sager (chief, Planning) to Thompson, Feb. 5, 1948; Horace V. Wester (plant pathologist) to Harding, Mar. 3, 1948; Thompson to Clarke, Mar. 23, 1948; Thompson to Crim, Jan. 10, 1950; Harding to Thompson, memorandum, "The White House Garden," Jan. 9, 1950; all in 950-50/Planting (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

103. Matthew J. Connelly to Sen. Millard E. Tydings, Jan. 23, 1950, OF 50 (file 2), box 309, HSTL; [Restoration of the Historic Executive Mansion Grounds], press release, HSTL; Orr to Truman Apr. 14, 1952, and Truman to Orr, Apr. 18, 1952, PSF (file 3), box 301, HSTL; Davis, "Report on the Care and Rehabilitation of the Executive Mansion Grounds," 3; "Plans and Estimates for Maintenance of Roads & Trails, 1949-50," box 31, acc. 65A-664, ESF/WHL/NPS.

South Executive Avenue and was critically injured. There were several similar incidences.[104]

Congress continued to argue with the executive branch over appropriations for the site. Various amendments introduced in 1951 sought to curtail presidential spending. The presidential office working force of 161 had cost $312,588 in 1946; by 1950 expenses had grown to $1,374,069. H. G. Crim reported that Congress had reduced the maintenance budget for the White House and grounds by $15,600. He said that about $1 million of new heating and cooling machinery was being installed in the White House and that it would increase maintenance by 50%. Never had the presidential budget been so summarily slashed, and such cuts were not prudent in a budget that had been virtually free from fat in the past, stated Crim. The White House was not only the presidential residence, he observed, but also the "prideful possession of all the people of the United States, upon which the cynosure of the eyes of the world rest and where the blowing of one fuse becomes a newspaper item." Such actions, common in presidential history, caused officials to look for new ways to guard against the political infighting that promised to complicate the administration of the site. The National Park Service and the Chief Usher's Office in particular began to consider collaboration on budgetary items, and as time went on the chief usher depended more and more on the Park Service to assist in making many of its fiscal concerns a part of the larger NPS budget.[105]

In 1951 inspector Hobart W. Francis of the White House Police contacted the chief usher concerning the rat problem on the grounds; the renovation of the building had caused a substantial infestation of the property. As usual, bureaucratic jurisdiction made matters worse. Evidently no one could decide who was responsible for eliminating the rats — the Chief Usher's Office, the Executive Office, or the Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion. After consulting with General Edgerton, Crim said that "the General reluctantly admitted the subject has been discussed many times, but that actually nothing has been done about it. Asks advice." Other rodents also presented problems. A squirrel bit eight-year-old Matthew Zuzolo on the thumb, and his mother forwarded the doctor

104. M. H. Raspberry (capt., U.S. Park Police) to supt., memorandums, Mar. 13, 1949, Feb. 3, 1950, both in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 664A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

105. Richard E. Neustadt to Murphy, memorandum, June 23, 1951; Crim to Hopkins, memorandum, June 22, 1951 (copy); both in PSF (file 1), box 301, HSTL.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

bills to the White House; the National Park Service handled the matter for the Executive Mansion.[106]

Traffic continued to be of prime concern in and around Reservation 1, as reflected in efforts such as the District of Columbia 1952 *Comprehensive Plan*, which used the plans of L'Enfant and McMillan to legitimize its recommendations. Because of the respect paid to those previous plans, the National Park Service went on record in 1953 as opposing a bridge connection to Roosevelt Island that would have increased traffic on E Street and required it to be widened. The Park Service indicated that widening would "adversely affect the central design of the nation's capital, and would, to a great extent, destroy the planning efforts of generations."[107]

Timed parking was established on the inside curb of the Ellipse in 1952, with all-day parking continuing to be permitted on the outside curb; in earlier years all-day parking had been permitted on both curbs.[108]

Congress passed the National Capital Planning Act in 1952, which defined a national capital planning region and provided broad guidance for the future development of the city. It would be referred to in various planing contexts, as when the National Capital Memorial Advisory Committee was formed in 1973. The committee played an important role in planning for the neighborhoods adjacent to President's Park and participated in the review of many design plans affecting the property.[109]

In 1952 the National Park Service underwent another reorganization that directly affected the White House and President's Park. Among other things, the reorganization resulted in a Division of Interpretation under Freeman Tilden. The reorganization was substantially

---

106. Francis to Crim, memorandum, July 9, 1951; cross reference sheet, "Zuzolo, Mrs. Vincens," Sept. 15, 1951, OF 50/Misc. (White House Matters 1951), HSTL.

107. "White House Precinct Report, Part 1," draft, June 2, 1980, p. 62, box 148; asst. solicitor (NCP) to dir. (NCP), Aug. 24 and Aug. 26, 1976; all in reading file/A7217 (Aug. 1976–Dec. 1976), AM-010, ARD/WHL/NPS.

108. Kelly to Paul W. Hammack, Apr. 8, 1952, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

109. Act of July 19, 1952 (66 Stat. 781–91); "Charter: National Capital Memorial Advisory Committee," D66/First Infantry Div. (1/1/66–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

completed by 1953. As a result, interpretation and tourist-related services became increasingly important at President's Park.[110]

The National Park Service reestablished greenhouse facilities for the White House by 1952, though on a smaller scale than before. The building being used was recommended for expansion, with construction costs estimated at $5,000 and plant materials at $2,500.[111]

Even after the White House was renovated, people continued to suggest that the president abandon the building and move to another site. One who made this suggestion was Leslie Moore of the *Evening Gazette* in Worcester, Massachusetts. However, President Truman did not seriously entertain any such proposals.[112]

The Dwight D. Eisenhower Administration. For the inauguration of Dwight D. Eisenhower on January 20, 1953, a competition for designs for the presidential reviewing stand was won by architect Robert A. Hepner. Fifty thousand seats were projected for the stands, with 10,000 scheduled for the court of honor section in and around the presidential reviewing stand. In general, however, the seating design followed that of the 1948 inauguration. In addition, Congress passed legislation for the 1953 inauguration, enabling the National Park Service and various other governmental agencies to provide much-needed services to make the ceremony a success. Construction of the grandstands cost $100,000.[113]

Americans were fascinated by anything related to the White House. In 1953 Mrs. Elmer Popkin of Sleepy Eye, Minnesota, requested soil from the White House grounds. The National Park Service sent her a box of earth and sand from the Ellipse; she was informed that it was impossible to take the material from inside the fence.[114]

---

110. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1953,* 314; ibid., *1954,* 334–35, 359; ibid., *1955,* 332.

111. Harding to asst. supt., Jan. 10, 1952, 920-50/Greenhouses, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

112. Truman to Leslie Moore, Jan. 28, 1956, post-presidential files (White House data), box 91, HSTL.

113. Special asst. to the supt. (NCP), Nov. 19, 1952; Col. Jack D. Dale Jr. (USAF), to Kelly, Jan. 5, 1953; Gartside to Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co., Jan. 15, 1953; Kelly to Maury Nee (chairman, Concessions Committee), Jan. 16, 1953; James R. Skinner to Kelly, Feb. 11, 1953; Kelly to Archie G. Hutson (chairman, Subcommittee on Construction of Grandstands), Feb. 17, 1953; all in 1115-45/Inauguration, box 10, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

114. Thompson to Mrs. Elmer Popkin, July 9, 1953, 960/Information (3), box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Continuous work on the property raised other issues as well. By February 1953 the smell of the nesting rodents under five guardhouses that did not have concrete bases made it nearly impossible for personnel to stay in the booths. New concrete bases eliminated the problem. Dutch elm disease was fought by removing diseased trees and spraying with DDT. In 1954 only 50 of the 276 trees with Dutch elm disease identified in the District of Columbia were on federal land. The National Park Service encouraged the District to take the matter seriously.[115]

In 1953 the National Park Service agreed to permit 70 parking places for White House personnel on the Ellipse, signaling the beginning of a trend that would increase over the next 40 years. In 1953 the annual Easter egg roll was reinstated on Easter Monday, the first time since the beginning of World War II.[116]

The U.S. Golf Association installed a putting green on the south lawn for President Eisenhower in 1954; the president's brother, Dr. Milton Eisenhower of Pennsylvania State University, cultured the grass to be used on the green. The one hole was moved on the green periodically to prevent wear patterns. Alton "Ike" Rabbitt was detailed from the Navy Munitions Building to inspect the green and the White House lawns once a month and to prescribe treatments. By 1956 the National Park Service was requesting an additional $17,320 to rehabilitate lawns and plants at the White House. In February 1956 a "General Eisenhower" camellia was planted just outside the window of the president's office. In addition, 20 camellias replaced the tree roses in the west garden, at a total cost of $6,875.50.[117]

In 1954 the annual Christmas tree lighting ceremony took on a new image. Through the efforts of Col. Edward M. Kirby, the Christmas

---

115. Francis to Crim, Feb. 12, 1953, 987/Rats, Mice, Insects, etc., box 6, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Univ. of the District of Columbia, Dept. of Urban and Regional Planning, Planning Studio Class, "White House Precinct Study (1978–1984), Part 1," draft, April 24, 1980, p. 62, box 7BP-010, WHL-AM-010, ARD/WHL/NPS; asst. solicitor (NCP) to dir. (NCP), Aug. 24 and Aug. 26, 1976; reading file/A7217 (Aug. 1976–Dec. 1976), WHL-AM-010, ARD/WHL/NPS.

116. Kelly to Raspberry, Feb. 20, 1953, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Milo F. Christiansen (supt. of D. C. Recreation) to Thompson, Feb. 5, 1959, 925-20/Egg Rolling, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS; U.S. Department of the Interior, "Annual Easter Egg Rolling at White House Scheduled," press release, P.N. 61989-65, A8227, box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

117. "Another Ike Fills Role as 'Adviser' to Eisenhower on Putting Green," *Washington Star*, Mar. 3, 1956; Gartside to Crim, July 31, 1956; Kelly to Frederick Huette, Feb. 24, 1956; Harding to Crim, Feb. 14, 1956; all in White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64–901, ESF/WHL/NPS. Rabbitt's expertise had been recognized in 1942 when he was hired to deter erosion on navy airfields.

Pageant of Peace, Inc., was formed as a private, not-for-profit organization to help support and sponsor the annual event. What had begun as a community event in the 1920s had changed in scope to include sponsorship by both the American Forestry Association and the Department of the Interior. The celebration drew inspiration in part from a similar festival held in Boston each December. Colonel Hines, the director of the Boston celebration, had made both financial and press books available to Colonel Kirby. However, Kirby insisted that recommendations for the pageant had been made "at least a month before I ever heard of the Boston festival" and that "our Washington version of the PAGEANT OF PEACE is home-grown." The Pageant of Peace continued to be a big draw each December; in 1954 the first annual projected budget was $10,500, a substantial increase from previous years. Damage to the Ellipse area during events was sometimes substantial, and in 1954 trucks tore up the turf to such an extent that much time and expense were required to restore the area. In 1955 a total of 285,875 people visited the national Christmas tree on the Ellipse from December 17 to January 7. Attendance would reach 400,000 by the late 1950s, with the event lasting for a number of weeks and having multiple corporate and private sponsors and receiving national media coverage.[118]

A citizen wrote in 1955 to complain about the barricading of the Ellipse on days when foreign dignitaries visited. The complainant said it was impossible for eastbound traffic to make a left turn into the Ellipse area during the morning rush hour with these barricades in place; evidently the Ellipse was functioning as part of the general street system at this time.[119] Parking problems for the White House police were also caused by the expansion of the president's Special Projects Group in fall 1955. The Special Projects Group requested permission from the National Park Service to park on either side of E

---

118. Kirby to Kelly, Dec. 1, 1954; "Estimated Expense Budget for Pageant of Peace," [1954]; "United States Park Police Incidental Report, Pageant of Peace Attendance Report, Jan. 12, 1955"; all in 1115-27/Christmas Pageant of Peace, box 9, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Gartside to Earl C. Hargrove, Dec. 5, 1955, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior; National Park Service, 1962*, 114. Supt. (NCP Central) to assoc. sol. (Parks and Recreation), memorandum, June 24, 1969, A 8227/Special, box 31, acc. 79-70005, ESF/WHL/NPS; John W. Dixon (president, Christmas Pageant of Peace, Inc.) to Kirby, Mar. 7, 1974, A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace (1/1/74) (4), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/WHL/NPS. "Meeting of the Executive Committee, National Community Christmas Tree, 1948, Recreation Offices, 3149 16th Street, NW," passim; "Meeting of the Executive Committee, National Community Christmas Tree, 1949," p. 4; Gartside to Mrs. Charles R. Miller, Dec. 11, 1956; all in 1115-30-10/Executive Mansion Grounds, box 10, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

119. "Eclipsed Ellipse" (clipping, newspaper and date not recorded), all in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Street between 15th and 17th Streets to help alleviate the problem. Bus tours to the White House continued to increase, compounding the traffic and parking problems on the site. In the mid-1950s parking was reserved on the Ellipse for buses from 6 A.M. to 1 P.M. Tuesday through Saturday. Citizens complained about White House staff members having all-day parking privileges at President's Park, calling them an "army of chiselers and dead-beats which befoul the Nation's Capitol" (sic). Staff members retaliated with complaints about tourists who "just drop in from Kalamazoo and rubber neck" without considering the people who work in the area. Until parking garages were built in the area, the problem remained largely unsolved.[120]

In 1955 Fanny-Fern Davis of the National Park Service completed a detailed inventory of the trees and shrubs on the White House lawn, updating similar work that had been accomplished in 1943, 1946, 1947, and 1952. The inventory also included a location chart and a card file with pertinent information.[121]

In 1955 Dutch elm disease and elm scorch decimated the elm trees around the Ellipse and elsewhere in President's Park. A total of 500 elms on federal property throughout the District were cut and burned, including many trees on the Ellipse.[122]

Congress passed Public Law 110 (69 Stat. 192) in 1955, limiting the care, maintenance, repair, and alteration of the Executive Mansion, along with electric power, fixtures, and travel, to $366,200. Similar attempts to control the executive budget caused officials to continue to collaborate on formulating and administering budgets so they would not be affected by political infighting.[123]

---

120. Harold J. Sundstrum to Washington Board of Trade, Nov. 11, 1954; Lawrence J. Kennon to Kelly, Dec. 12, 1955; Washington I. Cleveland to Root, Aug. 25, 1947; E. Frederic Morrow (admin. off., Special Projects Group), Sept. 20, 1955; Maynard Tooth to sec. of the int., Mar. 28, 1955; Harold J. Sundstrum to Washington Board of Trade, Nov. 11, 1954, pp. 1–2; all in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

121. "The Executive Mansion and Grounds, Existing June 1943," and "The Commemorative Trees, the Executive Mansion Grounds, November 1952," planting maps, minutes of the 67th staff meeting, NCP, Mar. 13, 1946, no. 16; "Trees in the White House Grounds," (rev. 2/19/47 by Mr. Redmond, White House); Fanny-Fern Davis, "Summary of Trees and Shrubs on White House Lawn, Prepared November 1955"; all in 950-50/Plantings (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

122. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1955*; assoc. supt. to files, memorandum, Apr. 16, 1958, 950-50/Plantings (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Eisenhower's walnut tree was later removed. Notes, Krause (ESF/WHL/NPS), July 13, 2000.

123. Act of June 29, 1955 (69 Stat. 192).

In 1956 the National Park Service under Conrad Wirth began its Mission '66 program, an attempt to reassess and reidentify itself within a 10-year period. After some initial planning, the project was formally initiated in 1957. The program ultimately would have a great effect on the environs of President's Park. A two-year study on interpretation was also initiated, along with the reinstitution of the historic sites survey from which would ultimately come the National Register of Historic Places and the 1966 National Historic Preservation Act.[124]

As a result of intensified use patterns, traffic signals were installed at East Executive Avenue, Treasury (Hamilton) Place, E Street, and South Executive Avenue in the mid-1950s as one of the projects under the National Park Service's Mission '66 program.[125]

To improve pedestrian safety, the construction of a median strip was suggested at the Zero Milestone to help pedestrians cross the busy street more safely. Although this was accomplished, it did little to alleviate dangerous conditions, and accidents continued.[126]

Office space continued to be a problem, and consultants were hired to develop a plan for creating additional space, including a media center and a press conference room. Proposals were made in 1956 to remove the Old Executive Office Building (today referred to as the Dwight D. Eisenhower Executive Office Building) and to replace it with a building resembling the Treasury, at a cost of $31,725,000. President Eisenhower established an advisory commission on presidential office space in 1957. The commission recommended that the building be demolished and that a seven-story office structure be erected on the site. The report caused a three-year controversy. Still without office space, President Eisenhower attempted to revive the scheme in 1960. Controversy raged again until 1961, when the

---

124. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1955*, 332–36, 362; ibid., *1956*, 299, 309–10; ibid., *1957*, 309, 319; Gartside to Crim, memorandum, Nov. 8, 1956, 950-25/Lighting, box 4, acc. 64A-42; Thompson to Brig. Gen. Thomas A. Lane, Feb. 8, 1957, pp. 1–2, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

125. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service: 1955*, 332–36, 362; ibid., *1956*, 299, 309–10; ibid., *1957*, 309, 319; Gartside to Crim, memorandum, Nov. 8, 1956, 950-25/Lighting, box 4, acc. 64A-42; Thompson to Brig. Gen. Thomas A. Lane, Feb. 8, 1957, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

126. Edward P. Rennie (chief, Safety) to assoc. supt. (NCP), Jan. 30, 1956; Kelly to Lawrence J. Kennon, Jan. 1956; both in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 664A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

General Services Administration said that the building would "stand indefinitely."[127]

The west garden was redesigned in 1957 to better accommodate presidential receptions and to increase the central grass panel by a third. Steps were reworked and walks were widened; new plantings were also installed. The National Park Service also prepared estimates to recondition the grounds, at an estimated cost of $13,875.50; earlier estimates in 1952 had been about $17,400.[128]

By 1958 the renovated White House was already in need of repair and refurbishing. Faulty painting of the exterior in 1952 had led to a need for repainting in 1956. In addition, it was proposed that elements be added, such as an iron fence, a gate, and piers across West Executive Avenue, at a cost of between $3,000 and $5,000. The annual appropriation was not sufficient to cover all expenditures. Acting NPS Superintendent Harry T. Thompson recommended that an additional $100,000 be made available for maintenance costs at the White House.[129]

In the fall of 1957 the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey received permission from the National Park Service to place permanent survey markers on Reservation 1 lands adjacent to 15th Street between Constitution Avenue and E Street for the purpose of field testing new electronic measuring equipment.[130]

After the White House was reopened to the public tours, monthly visitation figures grew from 133,659 in May 1952 to 140,333 in May 1957, with a slight drop in intervening years. The National

---

127. Dolkart, *The Old Executive Office Building*, 22–23; *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1957*, 349–51; "Executive Office of the President: Suggested Program of Presentation," D.W.O 2/22/56, OF (Space Survey for the Presidency), 72-A-23, Dwight D. Eisenhower Library, Abilene, KS (hereafter cited as DDEL); "Presidential Office Space: Report of the President's Advisory Commission on Presidential Office Space, May 31, 1957," passim, box 310, DDEL; "Space Requirements of the Executive Office of the President: Schematic Diagrams for a Proposed Press Conference Room, exhibit 10," Staff Secretary, box 6, DDEL.

128. Harding to asst. supt., May 10, 1956; Harding to Crim, Feb. 14, 1956; Harding to Gartside, Sept. 11, 1952; Gartside to chief usher, Nov. 19, 1957; all in 950-50/Plantings (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

129. Supt. (NCP) to West, Mar. 26, 1958, 915/Appropriations, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Horne (chief, Design and Construction) to Warren Elliot, Feb. 28, 1958; Rudolph R. Bartel (chief, Operations) to chief (Architecture), through chief of maintenance, Nov. 20 and Nov. 29, 1957; all in White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

130. Rear Adm. Arnold H. Karo to Kelly, Aug. 22, 1957; Jett to Karo, Sept. 6, 1957; both in box 11, 1460/Grounds South (3), acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Park Service also used the White House to help train interpretive personnel. The White House and President's Park also served as a movie set; Paramount studios used Lafayette Park and the north facade of the White House in the filming of the movie *Houseboat* on August 13, 1957.[131]

The Ellipse was still used as both a formal parade ground and an informal recreation area. Bicycle races, dog shows, DAR gatherings, symphony concerts, band concerts by high schools from across the nation, various exhibits (including a B-29 bomber), and a host of similar events filled the area year-round. Events less formal, but hardly less important, also took place in the park, such as the Junior Chamber of Commerce handicapped fair on September 21, 1957, between 11 A.M. and 5 P.M. Forty handicapped citizens and their exhibits, a small reviewing stand, and U.S. Park Police supervision completed the event. The President's Committee for the Aid of the Physically Handicapped supported the exhibition.[132]

On January 2, 1958, J. B. West authorized Lorin A. Davis, administrative officer for the National Capital Parks, to sign as approving officer all personnel actions involving employees of the Executive Mansion and grounds. Also in 1958, White House employees were put on an hourly rate of pay rather than an annual rate.[133]

Moves by the federal government to consolidate property in the vicinity of Lafayette Park for executive office space began to affect local residents, property owners, and historic preservation interests. The National Trust for Historic Preservation had rented 712 Jackson Place NW as office space from the Old Dominion Foundation for $1 a year. The General Services Administration acquired the property in 1957 and promptly raised the rent to $12,000 a year. As a result, the national trust looked at the Dolley Madison house on the east side of

---

131. Stanley W. McClure, monthly visitor reports May 1952–Dec. 1958, 999½/ Visitors, box 9, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; chief (Public Use) to acting chief (U.S. Park Police), memorandum, Aug. 13, 1957, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

132. Heine to acting chief (U.S. Park Police), Sept. 9, 1957; Jett to chief (U.S. Park Police), Apr. 1, 1957; Jett to acting chief (U.S. Park Police), Apr. 2, 1957; Jett to Ralph G. Adair, July 10, 1958; Heine to Dorothy Teeuwen, July 10, 1957; Thompson to chief (Horticulture and Maintenance Branch), June 11, 1957; Jett to chief (U.S. Park Police) Jan. 7, 1957; Gartside to Capt. Lorin B. Sellers Jr. (USAF), Aug. 10, 1955; all in 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

133. Lorin A. Davis (admin. off., NCP) to NCP files, memorandum: "Processing of Personnel Actions for Employees of the Executive Mansion and Grounds," Jan. 2, 1958; "The White House, Washington D.C.: Recommended conversion of maintenance and mechanical employees from annual to hourly rates . . ., effective June 29, 1958"; box 14, 937/Employees (4), acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Lafayette Park for office space. The National Park Service offered the old Stone House in Georgetown to the organization, but the building was too small. Ultimately, the organization left its White House environment to occupy more suitable space near Dupont Circle.[134]

Even though the National Capital Park and Planning Commission had gone on record as early as 1950 about the importance of preserving Lafayette Square, by the summer of 1960 it seemed to be a foregone conclusion, at least to President Eisenhower, to restructure the neighborhood as an executive office park.[135] He wrote that the new courts building on the east and the new executive office building on the west (which had recently been approved and funded by Congress) should be

> carried out with the greatest of thought and with attention to the present and future dignity and beauty of Lafayette Square and its historic past. . . . We should take this opportunity to leave Lafayette Square for posterity as an architectural symbol of the simplicity, beauty and clean lines traditional to the American style.[136]

Eisenhower thereby set the stage for the historic preservation concerns that would be addressed during the Kennedy administration.

Memorials

A replica of the original Liberty Bell (which had been cast at the White Chapel Foundry in London in 1752 and recast by Pass and Stow in Philadelphia in 1753) was installed on the west side of the Treasury Building in 1950. The replica was cast at the foundry of the sons of Georges Paccard in Ancy-Le-Vieux, Haute Savoie, France, and dedicated on December 1.[137]

Through all events and ceremonies, the public continued to take a detailed interest in the cultural resources of President's Park. In January 1955 Phyllis B. Georg contacted the National Park Service concerning the incorrect position of the sword in the hand of the

---

134. Frank Thompson Jr. to Wirth, July 11, 1957, 955/Historical (unprocessed files), box 5, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

135. T. S. Settle, "Status of Legislation," 1132-48-5/National Capital Parks and Planning Commission (13), box 10, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

136. Eisenhower to Franklin Floete (administrator, GSA), July 25, 1960, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

137. Status survey (no date), "Dedicatory Ceremonies: Replica Liberty Bell, December 1, 1950, 12:00 Noon," program, pp. 1–2; Paula Mohr (Office of the Curator, Dept. of the Treasury) to William P. O'Brien (NPS), fax, Nov. 11, 1994.

allegorical female figure on the Lafayette monument; during repair work the sword had been replaced incorrectly. The National Park Service thanked Mrs. Georg and corrected the mistake.[138]

On August 24, 1957, an addition was dedicated to the First Division Monument commemorating the division's World War II veterans. The addition, designed by Cass Gilbert Jr. (son of the original architect), included new south steps and low walls. It was finished by May 30, 1958. Plans by various governmental agencies to appropriate the site for additional office space and to move the monument met with quick and strong disapproval by representatives of the U.S. Army. More inscriptions were added to the north wall face, and insignia were added as well in the next few years.[139]

The 200th anniversary of the birth of the Marquis de Lafayette was commemorated in Lafayette Park at noon on September 6, 1957. French Ambassador Herve Alphand spoke at the ceremony, which consisted of military displays and music by the Marine Band. On September 13, 1957, E. J. Foote of the British Embassy asked permission for the regimental band and massed pipers of Her Majesty's Black Watch to beat the retreat on the Ellipse at 5 P.M. one day in the third week in September. In 1960 President Charles De Gaulle of France participated in a wreath-laying ceremony at the Lafayette statue; the National Park Service constructed a small platform for the occasion.[140]

In 1957 President Eisenhower planted a walnut tree on the grounds. The tree originated from trees growing at the Abraham Lincoln homestead. Eisenhower also planted a pin oak originally from the

---

138. Gartside to Phyllis B. Georg, Jan. 11, 1955, 1460/Lafayette Park, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

139. The addition was constructed under the authority of PL 111, 50th Cong. ch. 142, 1st sess. (H.J. Res. 188). Col. William F. Shepard, USA (ret.), "Letters to the Editor," *The Washington Post and Times Herald*, Apr. 24, 1957; Shepard to Jett and William E. Shepherd, June 16, 1961; Shepard to Lt. Col. (ret.) Edward B. Finnigan, Oct. 31, 1961; Shepard to Shepherd, May 27, 1959; Shepard to L. R. Wilson (sec., CFA), Apr. 22, 1959; Shepard to William M. Haussmann (chief, Architecture), Apr. 9, 1958; Lt. Col. Theodore Antonelli to Kelly, Feb. 10, 1958; "Dedication Program for the World War II Monument of the 1st Infantry Division, Saturday, 24 August 1957 at 1:30 P.M.," Heine, Aug. 12, 1957, memo to files; A. H. Hanson (landscape architect), memorandum to files, June 18, 1956; all in 1430/First Division and First Infantry Division, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

140. Press release, Sept. 3, 1957; Wiley T. Buchanan Jr. (chief of protocol) to Thompson, June 20, 1960, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097; E. J. Foote to Heine, Sept. 12, 1957, 1460/Grounds South, box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

grounds of Mount Vernon on May 8, 1958, to commemorate the centennial of Theodore Roosevelt's birth.[141]

In 1959, the Daughters of the American Revolution planted a white oak and an American beech in Lafayette Park as memorials to that organization's efforts in conservation. In 1960 the Boy Scouts of America dedicated a bench in Lafayette Park to the memory of financier and presidential advisor Bernard Baruch, to mark where he had held so many informal conferences. The bench is at the northwest corner of the walk that encircles the Jackson statue. Such a memorial had been discussed by Baruch's friends since 1945.[142]

Collection Management

While the White House was being renovated, furnishings were inspected, assessed, and culled. Items were stored in a number of places, including at B. Altman and Sons in New York (where some pieces were repaired and reupholstered), at Fort Myer in Virginia, at the National Gallery of Art, at the State Department, and at Fort Washington in Maryland. Due to the transfer of materials from the house during the renovation, the 1950 inventory contained minor discrepancies that inventory personnel believed would right

---

141. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1955*; assoc. supt. to files, memorandum, Apr. 16, 1958, 950-50/Plantings (2), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; NPS, "The President's Garden: An Account of the White House Gardens from 1800 to the Present," by Eleanor M. McPeck (National Capital Parks, Washington, DC, 1971), 64. Eisenhower's walnut tree was later removed; notes, Krause (ESF/WHL/NPS), July 13, 2000.

142. Theodore T. Smith (chief, Public Use, NCR), memorandum to files, May 10, 1960, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Cartoon, *Washington Star*, Sept. 6, 1945; Robert D. Heinl to Demaray, Sept. 7, 1945; "DAR Presents Memorial Trees to Interior Department," press release, Mar. 17, 1959; all in 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. Chief (Public Use) to Harding (Park Police), Sept. 21, 1956, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Baruch had been called to Washington by President Woodrow Wilson in 1916. He served as chairman of both the United States Special Committee on Rubber and the U.S. War Industries Board, during which time he drew up plans for total war mobilization in the United States. He later served as U.S. Representative to the U.N. Atomic Energy Commission. Baruch's legend in Lafayette Park was given added color on August 7, 1942, when he was observed sitting with Dr. Karl Compton, president of M.I.T., and Dr. James B. Conant, president of Harvard University. Baruch was fond of saying, "Whatever men attempt, they seem driven to try to overdo. When hopes are soaring, I always repeat to myself, 'Two and two still make four, and no one has ever invented a way of getting something for nothing,'" an interesting observation when juxtaposed with Commission of Fine Arts member Daniel H. Burnham's philosophy, "make no little plans." See "Bernard M. Baruch," n.d., 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

themselves once the material was returned for use in the White House.[143]

NPS historian Stanley W. McClure continued to make studies of the White House furnishings and also worked closely with those conducting the annual inventories. McClure reported that the last auction of White House material had occurred during the Theodore Roosevelt administration. As of the 1953 inventory, 26,977 separate items were listed in the collection. Of 269 articles stored at Fort Washington, 223 were found to be of no particular significance; they were destroyed by the property clerk (with the approval of the chief usher) on February 4, 1953. Eighty-six additional items were transferred from the White House to storage at Fort Washington. After further additions and more study, McClure recommended that 274 of the 355 articles stored at Fort Washington be destroyed, with a total of 81 objects retained. In his research, McClure found that the collection contained earlier pieces than had been previously thought. The possibility of establishing loan programs with presidential libraries was also considered; the field solicitor considered the proposal and found nothing that would prohibit such programs (also see "Jurisdiction" below). McClure's work with the White House collection provided the foundation for the historical work in the Kennedy administration 10 years later.[144]

In September 1953 McClure produced a report detailing the work that had been accomplished by his office. That work included numbering all furnishings and creating a card catalogue; writing various historical research papers; making corrections and improvements to the annual inventory; photographing furnishings; creating object folders; collecting historic photographs of the White House; establishing a historical index card file organized by administration

---

143. McClure to Gartside, July 18, 1950, [ ] Reynolds to asst. supt., Apr. 12, 1951; McClure to acting supt., Sept. 19, 1952; Gartside to David H. Stowe (admin. asst. to the president), Sept. 29, 1952; McClure to Gartside, memorandum, Nov. 30, 1953; J. R. Veindeffer (supply and property officer) to Gartside, through Lorin A. Davis, Dec. 30, 1953; Know (field solicitor) to Gartside, Mar. 19, 1956; McClure to Gartside, memorandum, Mar. 1, 1956; all in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Asst. solicitor (NCP) to dir. (NCP), memorandums, Aug. 24 and Aug. 26, 1976; both in reading file/A7217 (Aug. 1976–Dec 1976), WHL-AM-010, ARD/WHL/NPS.

144. McClure to Gartside, July 18, 1950, [ ] Reynolds to asst. supt., Apr. 12, 1951; McClure to acting supt., Sept. 19, 1952; Gartside to Stowe, Sept. 29, 1952; McClure to Gartside, memorandum, Nov. 30, 1953; Veindeffer to Gartside, Dec. 30, 1953; Know to Gartside, Mar. 19, 1956; McClure to Gartside, memorandum, Mar. 1, 1956; all in 990-50/Inventories, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Asst. solicitor (NCP) to dir. (NCP), memorandums, Aug. 24 and Aug. 26, 1976; both in reading file/A7217 (Aug. 1976–Dec 1976), WHL-AM-010, ARD/WHL/NPS.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

and subject categories; collecting a reference library of books and magazine and newspaper articles; compiling a White House bibliography; documenting work on the White House during the Truman renovation; preparing a variety of publications and brochures; and responding to inquiries.[145]

Jurisdiction

The rehabilitation of the White House grounds raised a question concerning jurisdiction at the site. While the National Park Service had been given stewardship of the site in 1933, as the successor of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks, the building supervision function was reassigned from the National Park Service to the Federal Works Agency as a result of the Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1939, pursuant to an act of Congress approved April 3, 1939 (55 Stat. 561). World War II had made the question of actual jurisdiction moot for over a decade, with the military controlling the site. After the war and during the renovation of the White House, agency jurisdiction again became a question. Gartside temporarily settled any question of authority or jurisdiction over the site when he sent a memorandum to Maj. Gen. Glenn E. Edgerton on January 24, 1952. Gartside averred that the White House grounds (i.e., United States Reservation No. 1) were part of the National Capital Parks system and that funds would be available for the rehabilitation of the grounds through that agency. He said further that the office of National Capital Parks would "assume full responsibility for the rehabilitation of the grounds." The memorandum was delivered to Edgerton by the U.S. Park Police.[146]

In a memorandum on November 10, 1952, Gartside spelled out the relationships between the National Park Service, the Chief Usher's Office, and the first family. He wrote that he was "reluctant" to introduce another group of advisors on the site, due to the delicate nature of the administrative relationships. Until the establishment of the Curator's Office and the Committee for the Preservation of the White House in the 1960s, the National Park Service would continue

---

145. Stanley W. McClure, "Report on the Progress of the White House Historical Study," Sept. 1953, 955/Historical, box 5, White House and President's Park Related Information, ESF/WHL/NPS.

146. Gartside to Edgerton, memorandum, Jan. 24, 1952; "Jurisdiction Over the White House Grounds, 1791–1952"; "Legislative Authority Governing the Control of the Park System for the District of Columbia"; both in 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

to directly administer the property and its collections in cooperation with the Office of the Chief Usher.[147]

Jurisdiction became a question again in 1953 when NPS engineers wrote that "the record is not clear as to just what is the boundary of U.S. Reservation No. 1 under the jurisdiction of this office." Surveys of President's Park were requested and a "transfer of jurisdiction" plat was to be prepared. "The manner of handling the blocks occupied by the Treasury Building and the State, War, and Navy Building is yet undetermined," stated Robert C. Horne, chief of the NPS Engineering Division. The question of any one agency having ultimate administrative authority in President's Park remained unresolved.[148]

An additional jurisdictional question arose in 1953 when historian Stanley McClure suggested that materials from the White House collection be put on loan to various presidential museums and sites. For example, he noted several barrels of china in storage in the Treasury vaults, Wilson's wheelchair, FDR's desk from his fireside chats, and other such memorabilia. McClure also suggested that a museum devoted to former presidents might be established. Three years later assistant superintendent Frank T. Gartside inquired of the Field Solicitor's Office if materials carried on the White House inventory could be donated to presidential libraries. The Solicitor's Office found that while legislation would not allow for the outright donation of such pieces, they might be put on loan to those institutions, with annotations being listed in the annual inventory as to their whereabouts and disposition. The inquiry was undoubtedly prompted by the preparations being made for the museum collection at President Truman's new presidential library in Independence, Missouri, which opened the following year.[149]

The Chief Usher's Office supervised the White House, the East and West Wings, and the presidential garage until 1957, when various other agencies such as the General Services Administration took roles in those duties as well. However, the chief usher remained as the president's agent in charge of general White House supervision.[150]

---

147. Supt. (NCP) to dir. (NPS), memorandum, Nov. 10, 1952, 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

148. Horne to Hayward, June 8, 1953, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

149. McClure to Gartside, memorandum, Sept. 25, 1953; A. J. Knox (field solicitor, NCP) to Gartside, memorandum, Mar. 19, 1956; both in 990-55/Issue or Loan, box 7, acc. 64A-42, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

150. Ann Bowman Smith, source attributed to Rex Scouten, conversation with O'Brien, Mar. 24 1994.

Edward J. Kelly — July 28, 1950, to May 10, 1958

Site Security

An attempt on Truman's life at Blair House by Puerto Rican nationalists in November 1950 caused the Secret Service to again tighten security measures. Visitors to the construction site were restricted, and General Edgerton instructed the White House police under inspector Hobart W. Francis to limit access.[151]

Traditionally, authority on the site had been centered under one agency (usually the military) with clear legislative authority and close ties to the president. After World War II administrative responsibilities began to be shared by a number of executive departments with various missions, and the direct involvement of the president became more administratively distant. On July 4, 1951, Congress finally gave permanent authority for presidential protection to the Treasury Department's Secret Service; up to this time the matter had been a question of yearly budgetary discussion and consideration. The Secret Service now administered both plainclothes agents and the White House Police, with a direct connection to the executive. The National Park Service administered the grounds of Reservation No. 1 and the White House collection through the Office of the Chief Usher, without any direct executive influence. The Federal Works Administration (whose duties were transferred in 1949 to the General Services Administration) controlled office buildings on the site, exclusive of the Treasury. The military continued to operate on the site, with the president as commander in chief.[152]

Security was also improved by the acquisition of a new two-way radio system that allowed U. S. Park Police to maintain communication between motorcycle units, mounted units, and cruiser personnel. However, an attempt to change lighting to mercury vapor luminaires throughout the grounds for security purposes met with resistance from NPS personnel. The National Park Service suggested that a lighting study be conducted on which future lighting decisions could be based. It is unclear if the survey was ever done.[153]

---

151. Clipping, *Washington Post*, Mar. 27, 1952, Ayers presidential file, White House general file, box 21, HSTL; Matthew Connelley to the White House Police, memorandum, Nov. 1, 1951, WHCF (permanent file), file 5, box 306, HSTL; Seale, *The President's House*, 1039.

152. McCarthy and Smith, *Protecting the President*, 106.

153. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1955*, 332–36, 362; ibid., *1956*, 299, 309–10; ibid., *1957*, 309, 319; Gartside to Crim, memorandum, Nov. 8, 1956, 950-25/Lighting, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS; Thompson to Brig. Gen. Thomas A. Lane, Feb. 8, 1957, 1460/Grounds South (3), box 11, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

All employees working on the grounds were screened under the loyalty program in an effort to locate and remove subversives or communists from federal employment.[154]

Conclusion

In the mid 20th century the White House and President's Park mirrored the concerns of the United States as it became a world power. The Great Depression and World War II re-created President's Park, resulting in tightened security and roads bisecting the park. Technology, including automobiles and communications, weighed heavily on the resources of the site. In 1933 the National Park Service took over the general management of the property; however, the successful administration of these national resources depended on interagency cooperation rather than contention.

The renovation of the White House and its grounds under Franklin Roosevelt and Harry Truman recast the White House and President's Park as historical icons, reinterpreted in the Colonial Revival styles popular at the turn of the century and the similar revival styles of the 1930s and 1950s. The original house and grounds as they had evolved over the years changed, but the national symbol endured.

154. Lorin A. Davis to chief (U.S. Park Police), Feb. 14, 1952; Davis to Leonard P. Hutchinson, Feb. 15 and Mar. 25, 1952; "List of National Capital Park Employees Engaged in Work at the Executive Mansion & Grounds," n.d.; all in 950/Grounds (White House), box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Chapter 7. The Nation's Frontyard: 1958–1983

An Overview of the Period

After World War II the United States and its allies engaged in a teetering balance of power with the Soviet Union, China, and their allies. The balance of power was redefined in terms of nuclear power that could not possibly have been foreseen 170 years earlier. Events such as the Cuban missile crisis and the Vietnam War focused international attention on the White House, whether as a result of diplomatic crises or students protesting U.S. involvement in Southeast Asia. It was also a time of incredible technology — from the first Soviet Sputnik to men walking on the moon within 12 years. Rapid advancement in various technologies also caused security concerns to intensify in and around the White House. By 1967 the annual operating budget of the Executive Mansion was $714,000, an increase of $448,00, or 168 percent, since 1951. The administration of the growing budget required that new means of cooperation be developed among the agencies at the site and that creative ways be found to accommodate increasing costs.[1]

With the inauguration of John F. Kennedy, President's Park entered a new administrative era for resource assessment and conservation. On September 22, 1961, legislation was enacted that provided for the White House to be administered by the National Park Service. On November 3, 1961, the White House Historical Association was incorporated as a not-for-profit organization dedicated to the preservation and interpretation of White House history.

President and Mrs. Johnson were committed to cultural preservation and efforts to beautify the national capital. To oversee the White House collection, in 1964 President Johnson established the position of White House curator and a Committee for the Preservation of the White House. Congress passed the National Historic Preservation Act

---

1. Supt. (NCP) to West, Mar. 26, 1958; Gartside to Treasury Department, Aug. 7, 1951, 915/Appropriations, ESF/WHL/NPS; ARD (Administration) to West, Nov. 22, 1965, F3815/Budget (WH), box 20, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Additional extraordinary expenditures in the amounts of $50,000 had been appropriated as needed, in 1926, 1929, 1935, 1937, 1941, and 1946.

in 1966, which established a national historic preservation program under the Department of the Interior and the National Park Service. However, the White House and its grounds were specifically exempted from compliance processes by section 107 of the act.[2]

With the inauguration of Richard M. Nixon in 1969, NPS White House operations began to be seen as a distinct function. Before this time, the responsibility rested directly with the National Capital regional director. But as duties became more complex, the director depended more and more on a designated associate who would be able to give the White House and President's Park the kind of detailed daily attention they demanded.

During the Gerald Ford administration the country observed the Bicentennial of the American Revolution, and the White House and President's Park were the focal point for many national celebrations and state visits. In honor of the Bicentennial, the National Park Service added programs for visitors and special events.

The election of James Earl Carter brought a new Democratic era to Washington, with the president committed to cuts in staffing and budget.

The inauguration of President Ronald Reagan in 1981 and an assassination attempt two months later ushered in a period of increased security and related infrastructure at the White House and President's Park.

The National Park Service — 1958–1983

Public Law 87-286, signed by President Kennedy on September 22, 1961, provided that Reservation 1 be administered pursuant to the NPS Organic Act and that "primary attention shall be given to the preservation and interpretation of the museum character of the principal corridor on the ground floor and the principal public rooms on the first floor of the White House." After the White House Historical Association was created the following November, the association played an increasingly important role in supporting NPS programs at the White House and President's Park.[3]

---

2. PL 89-665, Oct. 15, 1966 (80 Stat. 915), as amended.

3. PL 87-286, Sept. 22, 1961 (75 Stat. 586); James I. McDaniel (ARD, WHL), interview by Emily Soapes, July 6, 1995, (WHHA, transcript), p. 4.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Harry T. Thompson served as superintendent of National Capital Parks from 1958 to 1961. T. Sutton Jett, who served as his associate, became superintendent after Thompson's death on February 25, 1961.[4]



Harry T. Thompson
Courtesy: National Park Service

T. Sutton Jett was born in Fleeton, Virginia, on July 20, 1910. He received his secondary education in Reedville, Virginia. After graduating from high school in 1928 he enrolled at the College of William and Mary, earning a bachelor's degree in economics in 1932. After a period of unemployment and odd jobs, he entered the National Park Service as a result of recommendations by Dr. Earl G. Swem of William and Mary and Senator Harry F. Byrd of Virginia. Jett began his career as an assistant historical foreman at the Fredricksburg and Spotsylvania County Battlefields Memorial National Military Park. He worked for historian George Palmer under the CCC program. Jett enrolled in the graduate history program at Johns Hopkins University in 1936. After a year of study he worked as a temporary employee at Fort McHenry from the spring to December 1938. After temporary assignments with the Department of Agricultural and the National Park Service's history program, Jett took a job in spring 1939 as a research historian on the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal project, working with the Civilian Conservation Corps and the National Park Service. Meeting Edward J. Kelly, Irvin C. Root, and others, Jett worked in the D.C. park system from 1939 until his retirement in 1968, except for 1943–46, when he served in the U.S. Navy. Initially working for the National Memorials and Historic Sites Division of the National Park Service, his position was taken by Stanley W. McClure when he entered the navy. Upon returning, Jett was reinstated as chief of the division. Later he served as both associate superintendent and superintendent of National Capital Parks, with the White House and President's Park forming a portion of his duties. It was under Jett's superintendency that Nash Castro began to develop the National Park Service's office of White House Liaison.[5]

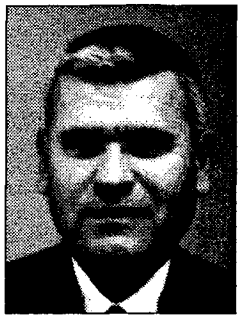


T. Sutton Jett
Courtesy: National Park Service

4. Jett, interview, 29.

5. Jett, interview, 1–10, 16–20, 29.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969



Nash Castro

Courtesy: National Park Service

I. J. (Nash) Castro was born in Nogales, Arizona, January 14, 1920. He went to work for the National Park Service in May 1939 at Grand Canyon National Park. In summer 1941 he worked in Washington, D.C., for NPS Director Newton Drury. He took night courses at George Washington University until he joined the U.S. Navy in August 1942. Castro worked for Associate Director Demaray for about three weeks during a hiatus in his navy career. By 1945 he had left the navy, and in 1946 he and his wife moved to Chicago where the National Park Service offices had been moved during the war, working for Director Newton Drury and Assistant Director Hillary Tolson. He became chief clerk for the National Park Service and reorganized its filing system. In fall 1947 Castro oversaw the move back to Washington. In July 1949 he took a job as assistant to the superintendent for NPS operations in Hawaii. In January 1955 he accepted a position as superintendent of Shiloh National Military Park; however, locals objected to a Latino as superintendent, and Castro subsequently took a position as chief of administration in Omaha, Nebraska, where later he was promoted to chief of operations. Six weeks later, the director of the National Park Service asked Castro to become assistant superintendent of National Capital Parks. He arrived back in Washington in June 1961. He served as one of two assistant regional directors for T. Sutton Jett, who handled all White House concerns for the National Park Service.[6]

Castro's first duties included the management of the United States Park Police in Washington as acting chief. He worked to establish the Park Service's liaison function with the White House within the office of assistant superintendent. He also helped organize the White House Historical Association, for which he served as administrator. He remained active in the historical association's leadership until 1965, when expanding NPS duties precluded his intense involvement; however, he later served as a member of the board of directors. Castro succeeded Jett as regional director in 1968; his White House duties then passed to Rex Scouten. In 1966 Castro was offered a job as director of New York State Parks by Laurence Rockefeller, which he declined out of respect to Mrs. Johnson and her beautification programs. After President Johnson left office, Castro accepted a job from Rockefeller as general manager of the Palisades Interstate Park Commission.[7]

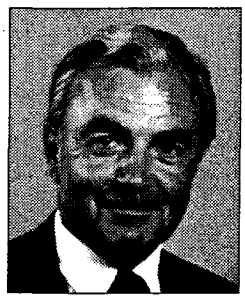
---

6. Nash Castro, interview by Emily Soapes, June 21, 1995 (White House Historical Association [hereafter abbreviated as WHHA], transcript), pp. 1–4, 13–15; Castro, interview, Oct. 25, 1995 (WHHA, transcript), pp. 1–9, 12–14, 16–27, 32–33, 38–50.

7. Castro, interview, June 21, 1995, pp. 1–4, 13–15; Castro, interview, Oct. 25, 1995, pp. 1–9, 12–14, 16–27, 32–33, 38–50.

Rex Scouten was born in Snover, Michigan. After serving in the military during World War II, he majored in business and public service at Michigan State University. Upon graduation he joined the U.S. Secret Service as part of President Truman's security detail. He was detailed to Richard Nixon when he became vice president in 1952. In 1956 Scouten left the Secret Service and became an assistant usher at the White House. Nash Castro asked Scouten to join the National Park Service as deputy assistant regional director for the National Capital Region, where he worked closely with Castro on Mrs. Johnson's beautification program. Upon the retirement of chief usher J. B. West in 1969, President Nixon asked Scouten to become chief usher, a post he held until retiring in 1986. Later that year, at the request of President Reagan, he became chief curator and was also awarded the Federal Civilian Service Award by the president. Scouten retired again in 1997, at which time Betty Monkman took over the duties of curator of the White House.[8]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969



Rex Scouten
White House Collection
Courtesy: White House Historical Association

General Administration

The Dwight D. Eisenhower Administration. On March 18, 1959, 197 NPS chief rangers and interpreters toured the White House at the request of Cornelius Heine, chief of the Division of Public Use and Interpretation. That year 961,600 visitors were recorded on White House tours, falling to 800,000 the next year.[9]

In the spring of 1960 officials reassessed the fencing on the north side of the White House, in preparation for the upcoming inauguration. NPS officials suggested that the fence be lowered or that "portholes" be added for tourists who wanted to take photographs; however, this idea was shelved. Estimates were made for repairing and strengthening the fences between East and West Executive Avenues and for replacing the sidewalk. The price was estimated at $105,000. However, this work was not started for five more years.[10]

---

8. Castro, interview, June 21, 1995, pp. 98–100; "Rex W. Scouten: White House Curator," June 11, 1997, OC/WH.

9. Heine, Mar. 16, 1959, 999½/Visitors, box 15, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1962,* 114; ibid., *1963,* 121; "White House Visitation by Tourists," Oct. 20, 1981, box 69, Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WPF, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

10. Jett to supt. (NCP), memorandum, Oct. 19, 1960; Horne to chief (Administration), memorandum, Oct. 19, 1960; both in 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS. E. T. Scoyen (acting dir., NPS) to West, Nov. 27, 1957; supt. to dir. (NPS), Nov. 7, 1957; acting chief (Design and Construction) to asst. supt., Oct. 31, 1957; Gartside to dir. (NPS), Sept. 9, 1957; all in 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Jett to chief (Maintenance), Mar. 9, 1961, White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The John F. Kennedy Administration. An era of resource assessment and conservation at the White House and President's Park began with the inauguration of John F. Kennedy in 1961. Early in the Kennedy administration an attempt to publish a guidebook for the White House caused NPS personnel to look for ways to fund the publication. It was suggested that a private association be formed under the Administrative Procedures Act. Clark Clifford (an aide in the Truman administration and an advisor to the Kennedys) and his business partner Carson Glass took the matter under advisement. It was found that legislation did not specifically call out the White House as a unit of the national park system, making the formation of a cooperating association impossible under the Administrative Procedures Act.[11]

Initially, Clifford suggested that the president make the White House a national monument by executive order under the 1906 Antiquities Act, and Secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall sent a draft of such a proclamation to the president. President Kennedy, however, disliked the idea of living in a monument. A law was finally drafted stating, "The White House shall continue to be known as the White House and shall be administered pursuant to the Act of August 25, 1916," referring to the Organic Act for the National Park Service. According to at least one person's recollection, Clifford and the White House counsel hammered out the details of this brief but important legislation. Senator Clinton Anderson of New Mexico saw the bill through Congress. The bill was passed, and subsequently the White House Historical Association was incorporated. Mrs. Kennedy, along with Bob Breeden, Donald Crump, and staff of the National Geographic Society, took an active role in the publication of the guidebook, reviewing proofs and offering suggestions. The book went on sale July 4, 1962. A quarter of a million copies were printed and sold in three months, requiring the book to be reprinted. White House tour numbers increased during the Kennedy administration, rising to 1,321,600 in 1961, to 1,500,000 in 1962, and to 1,520,200 in 1963.[12]

---

11. Castro, interview, June 21, 1995, 4–6, 12–13.

12. Castro, interview, June 21, 1995, 4–6, 12–13. Breeden was later a board member of the White House Historical Association and also served as president. A total of 4.4 million copies of the guidebook had been sold as of 1998; altogether sales of publications by the historical association totaled 8.4 million copies by 1998. See *Annual Report, White House Historical Association, 1998*, sec. A (Washington, DC). *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1962*, 114; ibid., *1963*, 121; "White House Visitation by Tourists," Oct. 20, 1981, box 69, Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WPF, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The need for adequate executive office space continued to plague administrators. Legislation was considered in the fall of 1961 that would implement the studies done in 1957 by the Presidential Advisory Council on Executive Office Space. Discussions began that ultimately resulted in the construction of the New Executive Office Building behind Blair House. This construction and other similar developments threatened to destroy the 19th century atmosphere of Lafayette Park, which continued to serve as a social center for a cross section of Washington society. As a result, preservationists (most notably the Committee of 100, a citizens' activist group interested in historic preservation) and the National Capital Planning Commission began developing preservation plans for Lafayette Park and the surrounding neighborhood. Activists such as Grosvenor Chapman prepared sketches to convince President and Mrs. Kennedy that the buildings surrounding Lafayette Park could be preserved. Landmarks such as St. John's Church were recognized and incorporated into the neighborhood plans.[13]

NPS officials made plans in November 1961 for future White House improvements. David A. Palmer, a civil engineer in the Office of the Naval Aide to the President, recommended that $407,000 projected for NPS operations and maintenance at the White House be included in the 1963 NPS construction appropriation. He also suggested that all capital improvements be handled by the National Park Service and that the General Services Administration be responsible for the East and West Wings and the main mechanical plant. Operating expenses would continue to be carried in the federal budget under an item labeled "Executive Mansion and Grounds," and extraordinary expense items would be divided between construction and operations as

---

13. NPS, "Historical Study of the Buildings along Madison Place, Lafayette Square, Washington, D.C.," (1960), pp. i–vii, 1–32, passim, H34/National Landmarks (Supplement) (1/1/65–1/1/68), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. Lisa Gutherie (John Carl Warnecke and Associates) to Elwood W. Rensch, Jan. 12, 1965; Harold L. Adams to Rensch, Nov. 3, 1964; George B. Hartzog Jr. to Ernest Brooks, Dec. 15, 1965; reg. dir. to sec. (CFA), memorandum, June 22, 1964; Rostad to Warnecke, Dec. 30, 1965; all in D18/Master Plan/Lafayette Square, box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. [ ] to Thompson, Mar. 11, 1960; ISG to Jett, memorandum, Feb. 17, 1961; Donald W. Mayberry (rector, St. John's Church) to E. T. Scoyen (acting dir., NPS), Mar. 16, 1961; both in 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. Michael Painter to Castro, Feb. 26, 1969, D24/Lafayette Park (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 279-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS; Rose Marie Chapman, "Lafayette Square's Visionary," *Washington Post*, June 11. 1994; NPS, Historic Districts, map in *Comprehensive Design Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement, The White House and President's Park* (DSC 1999), 138. For a detailed account of President Kennedy's involvement in the preservation and redesign of the Lafayette Square neighborhood see Kurt Helfrich, "Modernism for Washington? The Kennedys and the Redesign of Lafayette Square," *Washington History*, Spring/Summer 1996, 17–37.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

appropriate. Palmer continued to coordinate all major rehabilitation and improvement items.[14]

Formal additions were also introduced on the White House grounds. The redesign of the Rose Garden that was requested by President Kennedy in 1961 was completed the following year by Mrs. Paul Mellon. NPS employee Irvin Williams, who was reassigned to the White House as chief horticulturalist, assisted with the redesign. The completed Rose Garden immediately became the site of Congressional Medal of Honor award ceremonies, receptions for America's first astronauts, and state dinners. In 1964 Mrs. Mellon also contributed to the redesign of the East Rose Garden, later renamed the Jacqueline Kennedy Garden. Again NPS personnel, including Irv Williams and William F. Ruback, carried out Mrs. Mellon's designs.[15]

The Kennedy administration also wished to hold musical concerts on the grassed areas. Stagecraft, Inc., provided a rental acoustical shell for two events, charging $900 and $1,200 for the rentals. The National Park Service finally bought the unit in August 1962, subtracting the amount of the first two rental prices.[16]

The yearly Christmas Pageant of Peace, which now included reindeer, a yule log, and a nativity scene and had various corporate sponsors, commenced at 4:30 P.M. on December 20, 1961, continuing until New Year's Day. While planning was under way for the 1962 event, a letter was received protesting the use of the nativity scene as a violation of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. This matter was finally settled by the Supreme Court in 1973.[17]

---

14. [Floyd P. Hough], memorandum to the record, Nov. 22, 1961, 915/ Appropriations, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

15. Dir. (NPS) to sec. of the int., Dec. 16, 1965; sec. of the int. to Mrs. Paul Mellon; both in D24/Beautification file (1965), box WHL-BF-007, ESF/WHL/NPS. Jerry O'Leary Jr., "White House Gets Redesigned Rose Garden," *Washington Star*, June 25, 1962. Haussmann to chief landscape architect (NCDC), Aug. 24, 1962; region 6 log, Mar. 5, 1962; Jett to West, Apr. 2, 1962; all in White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

16. "Statement and Certificate of Award," Aug. 25, 1962, White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

17. Jett, "Requirements for the Christmas Pageant of Peace, Dec. 4, 1962"; dir. (NPS) to [Udall], memorandum, Nov. 21, 1962; Milo F. Christiansen (supt., D.C. Recreation) to all board members, memorandum, Nov. 14, 1962; Heine to James McKechnie, Oct. 15, 1962; Heine to reg. dir. (NPS), Oct. 31, 1962; Wirth to Leonard A. Baron, June 5, 1962; all in 1115-27/Christmas Pageant of Peace, box 16, acc. 65A-1097, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS. Jerome W. Bailey, news release, Dec. 18, 1961, A8227/Special Events (1972), box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/WHL/NPS.

During this period NPS White House operations changed and expanded. Before, the director for the National Capital Region had directly supervised White House concerns. NPS assistant regional director Nash Castro began acting more and more as the official liaison for day-to-day operations at the site. Eventually this position would evolve into a position known as the assistant regional director for White House Liaison.[18]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In May 1962, at the request of President Kennedy, the National Park Service assumed responsibility for planning, design, budget and maintenance of the White House landscape. Before this time the gardens had been under the direct control of the usher and the staff of the West Wing, at a cost of approximately $22,000 a year. Under the new arrangement, the four White House gardeners were transferred to the National Park Service. The Chief Usher's Office reserved the right to approve all plans submitted for the property. The Park Service went to work on various projects, including the installation of a sprinkler system for the lawns. Concrete helicopter pads were contemplated for the south lawn by President Kennedy but later vetoed; it was decided to stabilize the turf and to improve drainage in the landing area, as long as these measures did not change the growth, color, or texture of the lawn. Accommodations were made for Caroline Kennedy's pony, Macaroni, and stepping stones were installed in the tennis court area in lieu of concrete sidewalks.[19]

Dealing with animal pest species continued to be a problem. Recordings of distress calls were wired into the trees to discourage the nesting of starlings in the fall of 1962. Mist spray applications of molasses and nicotine sulfate were also used to discourage nesting. The success of these programs is not recorded. One citizen suggested hanging plastic bags in the shape of toy clowns in the trees; NPS

---

18. West to reg. dir. (Region Six, NPS), May 25, 1962, 950/Grounds (2), box 14, acc 65A-1108, WH&WPP, ESF/WHL/NPS; Haussmann (chief, National Capital Regional Office of Design and Construction [hereafter abbreviated as NCDC]) to Castro, Aug. 21, 1962, 977/Water Supply, box 15, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS.

19. West to reg. dir. (Region 6, NPS), May 25, 1962, 950/Grounds (2), box 14, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; Haussmann to Castro, Aug. 21, 1962, 977/Water Supply, box 15, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS; Jett to chief (NCDC), July 12, 1962, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, 920-25/Executive Mansion; "Care, Maintenance, and Operation Statement Relating to 1962, 1963, and 1964 Programs," 915/Appropriations, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS; Jett to Horne et al., memorandum, July 31, 1964, D24/Grounds/White House (1963–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; West to reg. dir. (Region 6, NPS), June 19, 1962, White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

officials thanked the man for his suggestion but said that such installations would detract from the overall dignity of the site.[20]

Throughout internal reorganizations, the National Park Service continued to coordinate White House needs within its sphere of jurisdiction. National Capital Parks moved into a new building at 1100 Ohio Drive in 1963, reflecting the Mission '66 philosophies that had driven the agency since the mid 1950s. For the first time all regional administrative offices were included under one roof. The facility also included space for the U.S. Park Police, whose force was increased by 31 positions.[21]

From August through December 1962, officials made plans to improve the fire protection at the White House. Plans were begun in fiscal year 1963 to completely reconstruct South Executive Avenue, State Place, and E Street at a cost of $150,000. The work, approved by the Bureau of Public Roads, U.S. Department of Commerce, placed an 8-inch stone base on the drives and covered them with 2 inches of asphalt. The usual painting of the exterior of the White House also continued, but costs had increased over the years. In October 1962 Dewey D'Agostino and Company painted the White House, the East and West Wings, the Executive Offices, and the White House fences for a total of $23,800.[22]

In 1963 the navy mess, built in the 1930s and located underground south of the West Wing, was expanded.[23]

In 1963 the National Park Service instituted a crash program for improved lawn maintenance. Soil conservationist Alton E. Rabbitt, from the National Park Service's National Capital Region, filed technical recommendations for a complete renovation of all White House

---

20. Robert C. Horne (acting reg. dir., NPS) to George C. Legeros, Apr. 5, 1963; Heine to Eugene J. O'Neill, Feb. 18, 1963; both in N1419/Bird Control/White House (1963), box 19, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

21. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1963*, 119–20; NPS, "Regional Director, National Capital Region," by Stanley W. McClure and Russell Dickenson [1971], p. 1, H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, ESF/WHL/NPS; *Annual Report, National Capital Region, National Park Service, 1963*, pp. 2, 7; "West Wing Roof Repairs, Phase IV, Waterproofing," chapter 2, p. 1, file PRJ-7-004: West Wing Waterproofing, box 120, ARD/WHL/NPS.

22. Freeman to chief (NCP), memorandum, Dec. 5, 1962, 920-25-25/Fire Protection; contract 14-10-0028-2099, Dewey D'Agostino and Co., Oct. 11, 1962, 920-25/Executive Mansion, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; "Reconnaissance Report: Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads," (n.d.), 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

23. "West Wing Roof Repairs, Phase IV, Waterproofing," chapter 2, p. 1, PRJ-7-004, West Wing Waterproofing; all in box 120, ARD/WHL/NPS.

lawn areas, including a color diagram showing how the plan might be effected. However, this plan was only partially implemented. Rabbitt's participation diminished as Irv Williams's work on the site increased. When asked for a specific day-to-day maintenance program for the White House lawn, Rabbitt replied that such a program was impossible as it required onsite inspection and evaluation. By July 1964, complaints from tourists over the lawn conditions caused the staff to take additional steps to ensure a well-manicured White House yard. Rabbitt and other agronomists and plant pathologists continued to make yearly recommendations and to propose various chemical and maintenance treatments. The use of toxic agents in pest and fungus removal remained a concern.[24]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The American public responded positively to the improvements made at the White House and President's Park. Mrs. Henry Jones of Amston, Connecticut, wrote a poignant letter to President Kennedy in June 1963, saying that although she thought her letter would end up in a pile somewhere, as a "very average American housewife and mother of two young children," she wished to express her feelings concerning the nation's capital and her travel experiences. "If it wasn't for the lovely Federal and State parks we could not show our children so much of this wonderful country of ours," she wrote. Mrs. Jones noted that she and her family were "thrilled to see the White House as a true showplace," especially after her post-wartime experiences in the Washington of the late 1940s had left her with a feeling of tawdriness and shabbiness. "Money always having been short, we have become campers," she wrote, and she urged the president to provide further maintenance to the nation's campgrounds. "Couldn't there be an area outside with frequent buses to your fair city? It is the only way some of us low income families can visit." The National Park Service thanked Mrs. Jones for her suggestions.[25]

---

24. Rabbitt to ARD, Feb. 6, 1963, May 22, 1963, Oct. 22, 1964, Feb. 18, 1965, Nov. 16, 1965; Rabbitt to reg. chief (Horticulture Maintenance), Feb. 18, 1964; Rabbitt to reg. dir. (NCR), Aug. 20, 1964; A. P. Mathison to Stewart Udall, July 28, 1964; Jett to Mathison, Aug. 19, 1964; ARD (Administration) to ARD (Operations and Maintenance), July 22, 1964; ARD (Operations and Maintenance) to ARD (Administration), Aug. 4, 1964; Horace V. Webster (plant pathologist) to ARD (Operations and Maintenance), Oct. 1964 and Nov. 22, 1965; Webster to R. C. Hildreth, Oct. 21, 1964; A. A. Hanson (chief, Forage and Range Research), K. W. Kreitlow (asst. chief), and F. V. Juska (research agronomist) to Jett, Aug. 31, 1965; Edward B. Willard to soil conservationist and plant pathologist, Nov. 3, 1965; all in D54/White House Turf (1/1/63–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; Castro to Lloyd W. McCloskey, Oct. 5, 1962, 950/Grounds (2), box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS.

25. Mrs. Henry Jones to [Kennedy], June 13, 1963, D24/Grounds/White House (1963–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In 1963 President's Park hosted the Easter egg roll, Fourth of July ceremonies, the Christmas Pageant of Peace, and a variety of additional special events. Student protests also began to center at the site; the Committee for Nonviolent Action held an assembly in Lafayette Park as early as August 1963.[26]

The mourning ceremonies at the White House for John F. Kennedy after his assassination on November 22, 1963, drew on historical precedent. A catafalque, based on the Lincoln catafalque, was made available, and Kennedy's remains lay in state in the East Room of the White House and the rotunda of the Capitol. As in similar events in the past, the administrators of President's Park, including NPS personnel, were involved in the many arrangements related to the funeral.[27]

The Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation — As a result of observations initially made during President Kennedy's inauguration, a temporary commission on Pennsylvania Avenue was created with architect Nathaniel Owings as chairman. Kennedy was appalled by the state of the avenue and was determined to do something about it. He discussed his observations at the inauguration with Secretary of Labor Arthur J. Goldberg; soon after the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation was formed. For more than 30 years this body oversaw the redevelopment of the avenue, from a blighted and confusing roadway to a boulevard that more completely communicated L'Enfant's original idea of a ceremonial connection between the executive and the legislative branches of government.[28]

The Lyndon B. Johnson Administration. During these hectic years Nash Castro's position was described as having "many of the functions typically performed by a park superintendent." The coordination of special events occupied much of his time. The National Park Service assisted in developing the budget for the Executive Mansion and grounds and in defending it before Congress, in conjunction with

---

26. Robert F. Fenton (park specialist) to Heine, May 15, 1964, A2621; "Annual Report, National Capital Region, 1/1/63," book #1 (12/31/64); both in box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. Heine to Irwin Hogenaur (local walk coordinator, Peace Action Center), Aug. 23, 1963; Robert W. Andrews (chief, NCP) to Bernard L. Boutin, June 4, 1963; both in D18/Lafayette Park, 63-67, box 21, acc. 72a-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

27. Research librarian, John F. Kennedy Library, telephone conversation with O'Brien, Jan. 8, 1997.

28. The corporation was disbanded in April 1996. See Joseph Judge, "New Grandeur for Flowering Washington," *National Geographic* 3 (April 1967): 505, 507.

the Chief Usher's Office. A total of 76 full-time White House employees were on the payroll by 1964, among them painters, carpenters, electricians, plumbers, maids, cooks, and butlers. The Curator's Office remained separate from these functions, but the National Park Service did fund five positions connected to the Curator's Office: a secretary, a clerk-typist, a curatorial assistant, a property assistant, and an administrative assistant. The curator's position was funded by an annual donation to the Park Service by the White House Historical Association. NPS personnel regularly inventoried the 27,000 items included as White House property. Submitted to the president, the inventory was given to the NPS director for safekeeping.[29]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Between 1963 and 1965 unprecedented moves in cultural interpretation were made on the site. The guidebook for the White House was in its fourth printing by 1964, and more than a million copies had been sold. Liz Carpenter, press secretary for Lady Bird Johnson, suggested to the National Park Service that the official materials distributed at the White House be made more attractive and that the four-fold leaflet describing the White House be printed in French, Spanish, and German. The information being presented at that time to foreign visitors consisted of translations made by the Hospitality and Information Service. In 1964 Jett said in a letter that the Kennedy and Johnson administrations had taken "a much more thoughtful and productive interest in the White House grounds and the capital city itself than any other First Families I can recall."[30]

By 1964 a total of 1.8 million visitors were touring the White House. Members of the White House Police, a division of the U.S. Secret Service, continued to give tours of the White House, but only VIPs received interpretive services. Most visitors received no guided tours or interpretation. The director of the National Park Service recommended the addition of a professional interpretive staff of historians to augment the public tours at the White House in February 1965. Complaints about the length of wait and the quality of tours reached the ears of Lady Bird Johnson. Acting upon suggestions from Nash Castro, the first lady arranged for benches and water fountains on East Executive Avenue. Arrangements were also made for uniformed

29. "The Service and the White House — Background," Dec. 9, 1964, A56/Misc. (1 of 2), box WHL-AM-020, Office of the Director, WHL/ESF/NPS.

30. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior, National Park Service, 1962,* 114; ibid., *1963,* 121; reg. dir. (NCR) to dir. (NPS), memorandum, Oct. 28, 1965, K1815/NCR/Interpretive Services and Facilities (1/1/63–1/1/66), box 19, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; Roberts to Bowen, Apr. 26, 1966, K14/White House Information 1966, box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; Jett to Mrs. Rowe, Sept. 25, 1964, D24/Rose Garden/White House (1/1/63–1/1/66), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; David Krause (WHL, NPS), telephone conversation with O'Brien regarding tourist services, Mar. 23, 1995.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

NPS historians on detail from Independence National Historical Park to be present at the east entrance to answer questions. Displays of presidential memorabilia, postcards, booklets, and similar items began to form the core of an organized interpretive experience for the White House. Plans for a taped message to be played along the fence were also implemented. However, tourists still entered the White House on the east through a small entrance adjacent to the main east entrance. This required them to walk down a sidewalk next to a driveway. It was not until December 1967, after the wedding of Lynda Bird and Charles Robb, that Mrs. Johnson suggested that tourists use the main east entrance to begin the White House tours, just as wedding guests had entered the house.[31]

On March 19, 1965, Vice President Hubert Humphrey contacted Secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall about a pilot project entitled "See the USA Program." He asked that NPS Director George B. Hartzog Jr. head up the project, and a task force chaired by William Briggle was appointed. The National Park Service contracted with Colonial Williamsburg to produce a study. In the completed document, entitled "A Survey of the Nation's Capital, Spring 1965: The Visitor in Washington," author Thomas G. McCaskey noted that "no place in all America captures the imagination as does the President's home." He observed that on crowded days as many as 11,000 people were admitted in a two-hour period at "a rate that resembles a stampede," and that at the height of visitation as many as 100 people a minute passed the east gate. Under such conditions the White House tour was a disappointment for many visitors and "negative comments" could be heard in the tour lines, McCaskey said. "The White House visitation plan needs more flexibility . . . opening earlier and staying open later whenever possible or necessary; staying open six days a week in peak times instead of five." An interpretive card with floor plans of the State Rooms and descriptions of important objects was produced so that visitors might more readily appreciate the experience and realize its significance. Ultimately, a brochure entitled *Welcome to Washington* was produced; walking tours and other types of publications were also suggested.[32]

---

31. "White House Visitation by Tourists," Oct. 20, 1981, box 69, Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WPF, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Dir. (NPS) to sec. of the int., memorandum, Feb. 2, 1965, A56/Misc. (2 of 2), box WHL-AM-020, ESF/WHL/NPS. Elisabeth Carpenter to Mr. and Mrs. E. Bjorkland, Aug. 25, 1965; press sec., news release, Dec. 18, 1967; both in A56/Misc. (1 of 2), box WHL-AM-020, Office of the Director, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro, interview by Soapes, 79–80.

32. McCaskey, "A Survey of the Nation's Capital, Spring 1965: The Visitor in Washington," 8–9; Smith to Mrs. Poehlman, Sept. 30, 1965; both in A8219/Visits (1/1/65–1/1/?) (3), box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. Report of "See the USA" Task

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

On May 17, 1965, McCaskey recommended that 10 tourist information kiosks be provided. Robert Ayers, president of Government Services, Inc., obtained a design from a Mr. Chaterlaine for a souvenir sales kiosk originally designed for the Lincoln Memorial. An artist's rendering was submitted to the National Capital Region, and the first kiosk opened at the Lincoln Memorial on the July 4th weekend. The White House kiosk on East Executive Avenue opened on July 7, and others opened at 9th Street and the Washington Monument on July 24 and 25. Staffed by NPS and GSI personnel, they were open seven days a week, 8:30 A.M. to 5:30 P.M., until Labor Day; the Lincoln Memorial kiosk remained open until 11 P.M. These installations were seen as a stopgap measure until a Washington information center could be developed. However, this was the first time the National Park Service provided staff whose main job was contact with Washington visitors.[33]

The information kiosk in Lafayette Park, which opened in August 1965, was staffed by Norma Levin, an 18-year-old sophomore at Radcliff College; Sandra McQuarie, an 18-year-old student at Mary Baldwin; and Bill Fletcher, a 20-year-old-student at George Washington University. Records were kept on the frequency and kind of questions asked. A training program for visitor information personnel was suggested. In addition, the White House tours were extended to Saturday and were operating on this basis by the fall of 1965.[34]

The National Park Service also began to conduct tours of Lafayette Park and the surrounding neighborhood. These tours initially elicited large crowds, occasionally proving to be a challenge to interpreters when expectations exceeded their ability to accommodate visitors. Ranger Edmund Fitzgerald was confronted by a large crowd of disappointed tourists when local papers had advertised a tour of the surrounding buildings as well as the park itself, a misconception quickly corrected by the National Park Service. Other programs were also initiated. For example, new carriages for the four cannon were researched by NPS historian Albert Mauncy of Castillo de San Marcos and Fort Matanzas National Monuments, Florida, and by the NPS chief curator Harold Peterson. Their research, along with the research

---

Force, n.d., 3, A88/Discover America (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

33. "See the USA" Task Force, 1, 3–5, 7–8; John Sherwood, "New White House Guides Will Help You Find It," Aug. 8, 1965, Beautification news clippings, box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

34. "See the USA" Task Force, 1, 3–5, 7–8; John Sherwood, "New White House Guides Will Help You Find It," Aug. 8, 1965, Beautification news clippings, box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

of former Senator Hiram Bingham, documented the correct type of carriage for the pieces. The old carriages, of the Civil War type, were inaccurate (being 100 to 125 years too late) and were also deteriorated. NPS personnel planned to replace these with more appropriate carriages.[35]

Administrative changes in the National Park Service continued to affect the property and its management. On May 23, 1965, the administration of National Capital Parks was decentralized. Superintendents were placed in charge of specific units known as the National Capital Parks–Central, North, South, and East. The Central area included President's Park as well as the area across the Potomac (George Washington Memorial Parkway, Prince William Forest Park, Great Falls, sections of the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal system, Catoctin Mountain Park, and the Baltimore–Washington Parkway).[36]

While the Executive Mansion and grounds fell under the administration of National Capital Parks–Central, the White House greenhouses were placed under National Capital Parks–East. Irvin Williams assumed "exclusive" supervision of the White House grounds under Nash Castro. The National Park Service cooperated with the White House in everything from trash removal and sidewalk maintenance to food storage. Two "interpretative" historians on detail from Independence National Historical Park were also placed under Castro's supervision.[37]

---

35. Ernest Brooks Jr. to Hartzog, Dec. 21, 1965; Walton to Jett, Oct. 10, 1966; Warnecke to Robert W. Andrews, Feb. 3, 1967; Mrs. Mellon to Warnecke, May 23, 1967 (with annotation by Mike Painter, June 27, 1967); Warnecke to Mrs. Mellon, June 6, 1967; [ ] to "Ashton," June 28, 1967; all in D24/Lafayette Park, box WHL-AM-002, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro to John Walker, Feb. 14. 1969, D24/Lafayette Park (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS; Painter to Jett, Aug. 30, 1966, D18/Lafayette Park (1963–67), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. "List of Non-ferrous Cannon, National Capital Parks Areas, Washington. D.C.," 1430/Tablets, Markers, Etc., box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. An article by former Sen. Hiram Bingham in the *Washington Post* of August 23, 1942, gave more detailed information concerning the cannon. Bingham evidently was instrumental in saving the cannon from a wartime scrap drive; see "Article by ex-Senator Bingham, *Washington Post*, 8/23/42," 1460/Lafayette Park (no. 2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. For a description of the cannon, see appendix D.

36. NPS, "The Park Service in Washington," by Stanley W. McClure, (1971), 2–3, H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, ESF/WHL/NPS.

37. Reg. dir. (NPS) to Horne et al., Sept. 10, 1965; Castro to Marvin Watson, Oct. 21, 1965; [West] to reg. dir. (NPS), Dec. 2, 1965; all in A56/Misc. (2 of 2) WHL-AM-020, ESF/WHL/NPS. Later in the Reagan administration, because of the split in administration between the grounds and greenhouses and other administrative complications, Williams's position was transferred to the Chief Usher's Office to better provide day-to-day coordination; however, his workers remained NPS employees.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In September 1964 the Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company made a proposal that would eliminate the need to drape television cables over the fence, as was the custom. In June 1965 J. L. Wilson, director of engineering for the National Broadcasting Company, met with NPS representatives concerning four broadcast termination facilities at various spots on the White House grounds. The facilities would be used by the major networks and would be paid for by them. However, independent broadcasters would still need truck access. The White House telecommunications office and the Secret Service voiced no particular concerns; however, it was suggested that proposals be brought forward so that independent broadcasters could use the facilities as well, which would help eliminate continual truck traffic associated with press coverage. In later meetings, the director of telecommunications management, the General Services Administration, the Secret Service, and the Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company agreed that sharing information about White House projects would "result in economies and at the same time reduce the extent of construction on an individual basis." They suggested a coordinator for projects. As an example they cited the pooling of facilities by the major television networks for their exclusive use while leaving independent broadcasters out of the discussions. Nash Castro suggested a meeting to coordinate future projects. Efforts such as this would contribute to the establishment of the office of White House Liaison in the early 1970s.[38]

As part of the National Park Service's lawn maintenance responsibilities, new weed-killing processes were used. The *Washington Post* reported in November 1965 that Alton Rabbitt had found a new way of "sterilizing" soils by gassing the soil with tear gas and other unspecified chemicals to retard weed growth. Rabbitt said the method had been used on golf courses for some time; the new treatment was experimented with on new flower beds and an acre of Lafayette Park, and it seemed to be successful in retarding weeds and promoting grass growth. Even though the use of tear gas was discussed, it is unclear if such a treatment was considered as an attempt to discourage large numbers of demonstrators from sitting or lying on the grass during the early years of public protests in the park.[39]

---

38. Livingstone P. Snell to Freeman, Sept. 15, 1964; Wilson to Castro, June 25, 1965; Castro to Marvin Watson (spec. asst. to the president), July 12, 1965; D24/Grounds/White House (1963–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

39. Robert N. Cook, G. A. Bean, and A. E. Rabbitt to reg. dir. through ARD, Sept. 30, 1965; [Horace V. Webster] plant pathologist to reg. dir. through chief (Plant Sciences), chief (Maintenance), ARD (Operations), and ARD (Administration), Oct. 14, 1965, Y22/Pesticides (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; Robert L. Asher, "Weed-Killing Gases Used at White House," *Washington Post*, Nov. 11, 1965.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In 1965 the carpenter shops and media facilities at the White House were assessed. The next year, additions were made to the shop areas on the north side of the White House in underground service areas. It was recommended that the paint and carpentry shops be removed to other sites because of potential safety hazards; however, these functions remained where they were. A new White House fire detection system was installed in 1965 for $83,800. There were also substantial costs for repairs to the south portico and a new lawn sprinkler system.[40]

In 1965 the White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation at Whiteriver, Arizona, donated the national Christmas tree. The logistics for shipment were staggering. First, the 101-foot tree had to be shortened to 85 feet. After the limbs had been bound, it was hauled by truck to McNary, Arizona, for shipment by rail. The butt end was packed in wet sawdust, and the tree was sprayed with chemicals. The tree was then shipped to Holbrook, Arizona, and then by the Santa Fe Railway to Chicago. The Baltimore and Ohio line carried it to Washington, then a truck took it to the Ellipse, where it was shortened to 70 feet. There were also 52 twelve-foot Scotch pine trees for the 53 states and territories. What had begun as a D.C. community celebration in the 1920s now encompassed a vast network of arrangements and costs, many paid by the Christmas Pageant of Peace, Inc. More significantly, the celebration's imagery was now national in scope and fused governmental and religious symbols into a dazzling display that promoted utility companies and other sponsors as readily as it did the Yuletide season.[41]

Parking had become so congested by 1965 that solutions were considered such as one-way traffic around the Ellipse and additional striping of parking spaces. NPS personnel warned that any attempt to expand parking on the Ellipse might draw an angry response from the public. Roads in the White House precinct were repaved in 1966. Plans for a new subway system in Washington were formulated in the 1960s. Three observation wells were drilled in the northwest part of the park in late summer 1966 to assess the substrata for con-

---

40. Charles E. Krueger (acting asst. dir.) to reg. dir. (NCR), memorandums: "Fire Protection" and "Additions to Shop Areas, Executive Mansion," Aug. 22, 1966, D3415/Construction and Maintenance/White House (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; [ ] to William Walton, Dec. 10, 1965, F2621/NCR (1/1/53–1/1/65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; Castro to Watson, June 29, 1965, D3415/White House Guard Booths (1/1/63 to –) (1 and 2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

41. Smith to Victoria Conley, Dec. 22, 1965, A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace, box 18, acc. 68A-3201, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

struction. Over the next decade subway lines would pass under Lafayette Park, with stations just blocks from President's Park.[42]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Americans continued to take a personal interest in the house, sending suggestions on a variety of issues, including maintenance. In 1966 a woman from Rockville, Maryland, said the exterior might benefit from an application of aluminum siding; the National Park Service wrote her that this would not be appropriate.[43]

In 1966 the Executive Residence employed 75 personnel, including housekeepers, butlers, maids, cooks, gardeners, engineers, carpenters, painters, electricians, and curators, according to public information officer Carol J. Smith. This was exclusive of executive office and security staff. The White House maintenance budget was $694,000 in 1966, and "its maintenance falls within the jurisdiction of the National Capital Region, National Park Service," Smith wrote. A master plan for the National Capital Parks–Central was prepared in April 1966. A service center for research and operational matters was also established in 1966 (it later provided design and construction services).[44]

In June 1966 Nash Castro suggested to the chief usher that the National Park Service take over the building maintenance function of the White House proper because of "the irregular and sometimes emergency type of maintenance and repair needs." The National Park Service and the General Services Administration entered into an agreement on September 20 that gave the Park Service most of the responsibility for major renovations and repairs at the White House. According to at least one memorandum, most of this agreement was later negated by a letter from the chief usher to the General Services

---

42. Morgan T. Nealy to Monte E. Fitch, July 18, 1966, L3031/Test Boring (1/1/68), box 26, acc. 72-6215, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS; Everett W. Sawyer (acting supt.) to National Capital Transportation Agency, Aug. 4, 1966, L3031/Lafayette Park (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. J. E. N. Jensen (NPS asst. dir., Design and Construction) to Corson & Gruman Co., July 18, 1966; Jensen to William E. McClure, July 19, 1966; Jensen to James T. Branson (vice president, Corson & Gruman Co.), Feb. 17, 1966; "Specifications for Resurfacing of Roadways, Washington, D.C.," contract no. 14–10–0028–3050, Oct. 11, 1965; all in D52–3050/Resurface White House Roads/ Corson & Gruman Co. (1966), box 23, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro to Charles K. Boatner, memorandum, Feb. 5, 1965, A8031/Parking/White House (1/1/63–1/1/66), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

43. Jett to Liz Karsner, Nov. 1, 1966, D3415/ Construction and Maintenance/White House (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 3-72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

44. NPS, "The Park Service in Washington," by Stanley W. McClure, (1971), 2–3; "Master Plan for the Central Parks (Mall and Vicinity, East and West Potomac Park)," 6; both in H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, ESF/WHL/NPS. Smith to Lillie R. Alexander, Feb. 25, 1966; B. G. Bishoff (Executive Mansion), proposal #5H-1379, Aug. 2, 1966; both in box 21, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Administration, saying that major building systems would be handled by the Executive Residence and the National Park Service, with long-range planning to be handled cooperatively. Initially, the National Park Service had authority throughout President's Park. For example, the General Services Administration requested permission from the National Park Service to make driveway repairs to the secretary's entrance to the Treasury Building in December 1966. Closer cooperation between the two agencies was becoming the rule rather than the exception. By 1970 the National Park Service and the General Services Administration were sharing expenditures for the heating and air conditioning system at the White House.[45]

Projected costs for fiscal years 1968 and 1969 were $175,000 for fire protection measures for the White House and $3,500,000 for updating heating, ventilation, and electrical systems (scheduled to take place between 1968 and 1973). Security systems had been updated in 1967 with the assistance of Rex Scouten, then NPS deputy assistant regional director, and Roger Champion, supervisory civil engineer, both of the National Capital Region.[46]

With regard to vehicular traffic conflicts, the junction of E Street and the northern end of the Ellipse was of particular concern. On June 23, 1967, Judge Joseph Ryan Jr. of the District of Columbia suggested to Secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall that pedestrian ramps be placed over E Street. Udall replied that he agreed with Ryan that E Street should not carry large traffic loads for "both safety and aesthetic reasons." He said that plans for the site called for placing most of the traffic in a tunnel under the property, with local traffic remaining abovegrade. He also said that the closing of E Street during

---

45. [NPS], "The National Park Service: Legislative History," pp. 4–5, 33, A22, box WHL-AM-028, ARD/WHL/NPS. William J. Hopkins to GSA, memorandum: "The White House Operation and Maintenance Agreement between the White House, National Park Service, and the General Services Administration," Sept. 20, 1966, D3415/Construction and Maintenance (1/1/66 to –) box 21, acc. 72A-6215; Castro to West, June 17, 1966, WH (1/1/66 –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; William D. Failor (supt.) to GSA, Dec. ? 1966, L30/Central Special Use Permits (1/1/66), box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; Roy S. Eckert (reg. dir., Public Buildings Service [hereafter abbreviated as PBS], GSA) to Russell E. Dickenson (supt.), Aug. 31, 1970; Dickenson to Eckert, Sept. 9, 1970, D5023/Heating and Cooling System (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS.

46. [ ] to Walton (chairman, CFA), Nov. 2, 1966, NCR/President's Park (10/9/67); ARD (NCDC) to reg. dir. (NCR), n.d., 1969 Fiscal Year Program; Small Parks and Reservations, D22/Construction Program (9/1/68) (2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Rowley to Jett, May 17, 1967, D3415/Construction and Maintenance/White House (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

visitation hours had been considered as an interim solution. However, the tunnel was never built, and E Street remained open.[47]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In 1967 a total of 1,351,008 people toured the White House by summer's end. Long lines and inadequate facilities frustrated both tourists and staff. Programs were considered for tourists while they waited, but longer tour periods seemed the only practical solution. The following year, which was marked by anti-war demonstrations, 1.1 million visitors toured the house.[48]

New fences, gates, and walks for West Executive Avenue and the southwest entrance were constructed in 1967. In fall 1968 the National Park Service contracted with Johnson W. Johnson, Inc., of Washington to repaint the White House, the executive office, and the guardhouses, for $27,462.20. Crews were directed to work weekends to minimize inconvenience to the first family.[49]

In response to congressional inquiries about money being spent on beautification initiatives, the National Park Service reported in 1968 that $700,000 had been received in donations and that for each dollar received, $28 were required for annual maintenance.[50]

In 1968 White House staffer Sharon Francis asked Nash Castro about commissioning a history of the White House grounds. She had talked to Irvin Williams and the curator's office, but few records were available. "It would be highly appropriate to undertake a study and report on the grounds while Mrs. Johnson is here, since her own interest is so great, and such a report would be another important element in the legacy she leaves," wrote Ms. Francis. But such studies would not be initiated for some years.[51]

---

47. Ryan to Udall, June 23, 1967; Udall to Ryan, July 22, 1967; both in A88/Discover America (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

48. Asst. dir. (WHL) to acting asst. dir. (Operations), Dec. 3, 1973, D2215/Pennsylvania Avenue Design, box WHL-BF-004; NPS, "Monthly Public Use Report," Aug. 1967, A2615/White House Monthly [Reports] (1/1/66 to 1968) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

49. "Construction of Fence, Gates, and Walk, West Executive Avenue, South Entrance, White House, Reservation No. 1, Washington, D.C.," contract 14–10–7:991–162, Aug. 29, 1967, passim, box 24, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. "Specifications for Painting of Executive Mansion, Executive Offices, et al., and Guardhouses," Sept. 12, 1968, change order 1, Nov. 15, 1968; Exterior Painting of Executive Mansion/contract 14–10–6–960–194, box 23, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

50. Acting dir. (NPS) to Daniel M. Ogden (dir. of the Budget), Mar. 20, 1968, D24/General Beautification (1/1/68), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

51. Sharon Francis to Castro, May 16, 1968, D24/White House Grounds (1/1/66 to –), (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

In December 1968 President and Mrs. Johnson established an area known as the "Children's Garden" in a secluded spot on the south grounds of the White House once used by the Kennedy children for a trampoline. President Johnson dedicated the Children's Garden on the day before he left office. Formal garden plans were proposed by Edward Durell Stone Jr., who provided sketches for the garden. The private area became a place where the bronzed hand and footprints of presidential grandchildren have been placed.[52]

Access to the White House precinct became more and more restricted during this period, even for NPS personnel. As assistant regional director, Scouten requested in 1968 a White House pass for his assistant, Elmer Atkins. "At the present time, I am the only one available in the Park Service that has free access to the White House and that can approve clearance and initiate work projects," Scouten wrote to Jim Jones of President Johnson's staff. The request for additional personnel to be cleared underscored how the developing position of NPS White House liaison was taking on further importance at President's Park.[53]

In 1968 the official in charge of National Capital Parks was given the title of general superintendent. The office name was changed to the Office of National Capital Parks on December 8, 1969.[54]

Historic Preservation and Lafayette Square — An increase in public events and protests had caused the degradation of D.C. parks. Broken statuary, trash, turf deterioration, traffic congestion, and similar occurrences became more commonplace. As a result, solutions were put forward concerning the protection and preservation of parks, resulting in various proposals and programs. Of particular concern was Lafayette Park. With the support of President and Mrs. Kennedy, Robert W. Andrews of the National Park Service had discussed with the General Services Administration the possibility of contracting with the architectural firm of John Carl Warnecke and Associates of San Francisco to plan for the "rehabilitation" of the park. Warnecke had drafted preliminary plans by June 1963. The Commission of Fine Arts approved the plans, with some alterations, in June 1964. The National Park Service generally approved the plans but did not

---

52. [NPS], *The White House Grounds and Gardens 1988–1992* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), 48.

53. Scouten to Jim Jones, July 1, 1968, A7217/1968 ARD Pinks (3 of 4), box WHL-Am-020, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

54. NPS, "The Park Service in Washington," by Stanley W. McClure, (1971), 2–3, H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, ESF/WHL/NPS.

support pools on the east and west, wanting to retain the bronze urns at those locations; however, the pools were installed as Warnecke planned. Review of the plans and discussion continued through the fall of 1964. In July 1964 George Olszewski finished his study of Lafayette Park and the historical development of its landscape.[55]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The 1964 controversy over Lafayette Park served as a rallying point for many interested in historic preservation, including Mrs. Jacqueline Kennedy and friends such as Mrs. Paul Mellon. In December 1965 a meeting was conducted that included Mrs. Mellon, Secretary of the Interior Stuart Udall, NPS representatives, individuals from John Carl Warnecke's San Francisco office, and White House fellow Thomas Veblen. By 1966 Lafayette Square National Historic District had been established, the first of five historic districts that would be designated in the vicinity of President's Park between 1966 and 1984. Development pressures had begun to erode and compromise the traditional Washington neighborhood surrounding the White House. However, measures did not prove as strong as they might have been, and much of the surrounding neighborhood was either lost to development or compromised over the next years.[56]

Lafayette Park served as the first of many landscape improvement projects in the Johnson administration. Lady Bird Johnson's national beautification program proved to be one of the most visible and successful programs. In September 1964 A. Weldon Kent of Glendale, California, sent a letter to Mrs. Johnson saying,

> The mere raising of your voice with an expression of interest in a new beautification project would bring experts from far and wide. . . . I assume you too are pleased with Mrs. Kennedy's fine efforts towards refurbishing the President's Home. The same need exists for the grounds.[57]

---

55. Andrews to R. P. Daly (comm., PBS, GSA), June 25, 1963; Walton to Jett, July 9, 1964; reg. dir. (NPS) to chief (National Capital Office), memorandum, July 6, 1964; Heine to reg. dir. (NPS), through Cutler, memorandum, Sept. 15, 1964; chief (Resource Planning) to ARD (Resource Planning, NPS), memorandum, Sept. 23, 1964; Theodore T. Smith to Vincent Walsh, Oct. 13, 1964; Harry Zegas to Heine, May 4, 1965, D18/Lafayette Park (1963–67), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

56. Dir. to [Udall], Dec. 16, 1965; [Udall] to Mrs. Paul Mellon, D24/Beautification file (1965), box WHL-BF-007, ESF/WHL/NPS. Haussmann to chief landscape architect (NCDC), Aug. 24, 1962; region 6 log, Mar. 5, 1962; Jett to West, Apr. 2, 1962; all in White House Correspondence, box 13, acc. 64A-901, ESF/WHL/NPS.

57. Kent to Mrs. Lyndon Johnson, Sept. 8, 1964; Kent to Bess Abell (social secretary to Mrs. Johnson), Oct. 10, 1964; Kent to Jett, n.d.; all in D24/Grounds/White House (1963–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

It is unknown if Kent's letter encouraged Mrs. Johnson to pursue a beautification program. Beginning with the planting of two azaleas in Washington on March 15, 1965, the White House worked in conjunction with the Committee for a More Beautiful Capital to foster the idea. The effort to preserve and beautify public areas quickly spread across the country. As part of her program, Mrs. Johnson helped implement the Kennedy administration's plans for Lafayette Park, and she pursued plans for the Ellipse area. A board of 27 people assisted Mrs. Johnson in planning and implementing her programs, among them Mrs. Vincent Astor, Mrs. Albert D. (Mary) Lasker, Mr. Laurence Rockefeller, and Secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall.[58]

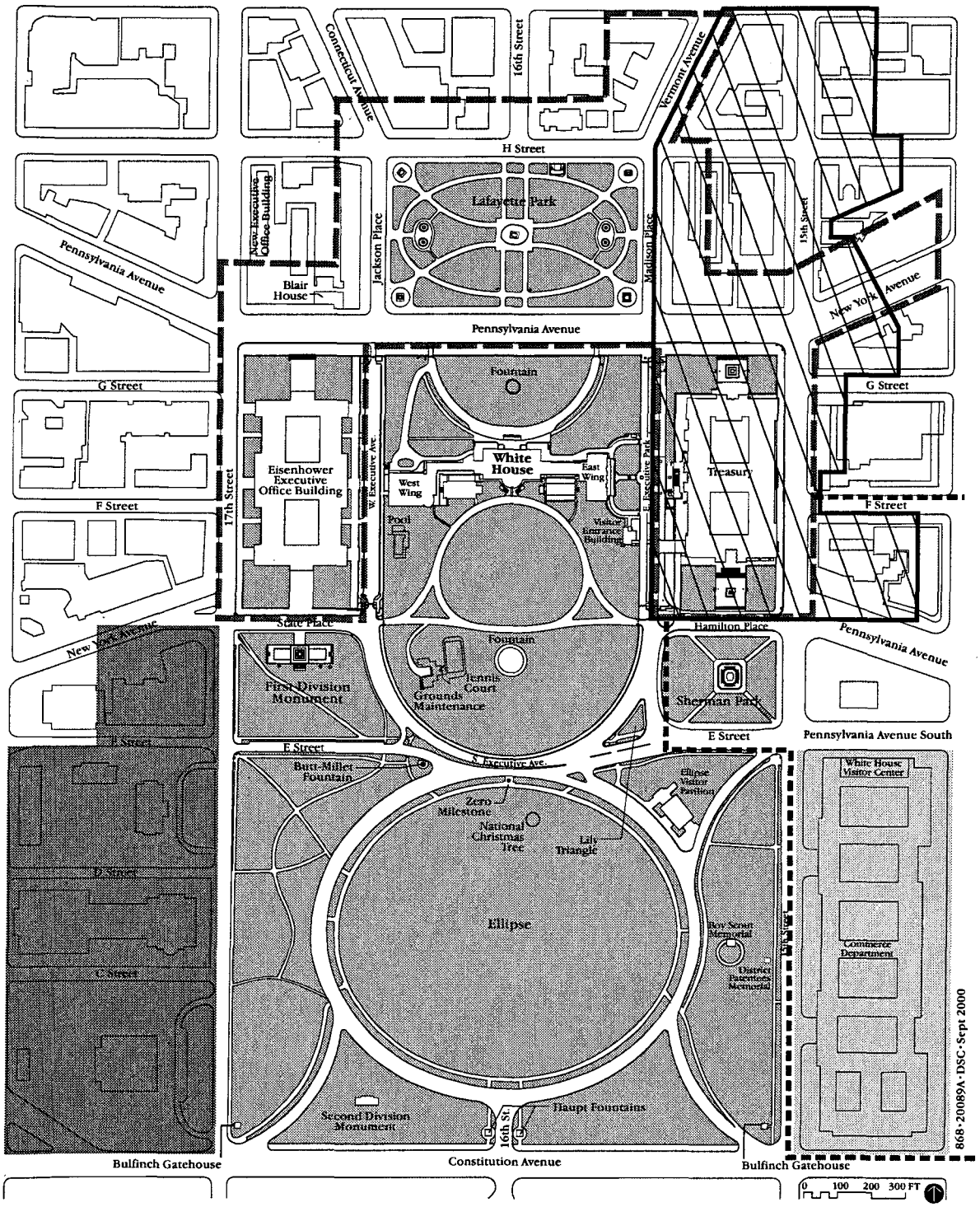


Lady Bird Johnson and Landscape Planners

Mrs. Johnson reviews urban landscape plans with members of her Committee for a More Beautiful Capital. Architect Nathaniel A. Owings, with the pointer, stands on the right with Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall.

Courtesy: The National Geographic Society

58. Rex Scouten, memorandum to the record, Feb. 10, 1969; reg. dir. (NPS) to acting chief (Design and Construction, WSC), June 3, 1969; chief (Horticulture Maintenance) to supt. (NCP Central), Aug. 27, 1969; all in D24/Maintenance and Rehabilitation (1969), box 31, acc. 79-80-000 2, ESF/WHL/NPS. A. G. Russell (president, OMNIGROUP) to Mark Evans, Feb. 9, 1971, D18/Mall Plan, box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. Horne (acting reg. dir., NPS) to Robert Ench, Feb. 2 and June 27, 1966; Castro to Russell Page, July 9, 1968; all in D24/Beautification/White House (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Martha Cole, "Flowers are Legacy," *Washington Star*, Nov. 16, 1964; "Mrs. Johnson Announces Kiosk by White House," *Washington Star*, June 30, 1965; Robert J. Lewis, "New White House Projects Revealed," *Washington Star*, Feb. 2, 1967; Marie Smith, "Millions to be Heirs to Souvenirs and Kiosk," *Washington Post*, June 30, 1965, and "'Zip' to be Taken Out of White House Tour," Aug. 2?, 1965, *Washington Post;* Isabelle Shelton, "White House Quiz Show," *Washington Post*, Aug. 3, 1965; Meryle Secrest, "Beautification Gets a Boost," *Washington Post*, Sept. 30, 1966, Beautification news clippings, box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Mrs. Johnson to Jett, Mar. 2, 1965, Beautification of Washington, acc. 72A-6215, box 26, ESF/WHL/NPS. [Memorial Copy] "In this Park Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson Planted Two Azaleas to Inaugurate Her Beautification Program for Our Nation's Capital," Mar. 15, 1965, A7217/1968 ARD Pinks (3 of 4), box 2, ESF/WHL/NPS. Judge, "Flowering Washington," 503; Castro, interview, June 21, 1995, 84–87.



Pennsylvania Avenue National Historic Site 1966 (NR - NHS)

Lafayette Square National Historic Landmark District 1970 (NHL)

Fifteenth Street Financial Historic District (Determined NR Eligible) 1984
*Owner Objection

Federal Triangle Historic District 1968 (DC)

Seventeenth Street Historic Area 1968 (DC)

The Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House

Historic Districts

United States Department of the Interior / National Park Service

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

With increased visitation and demonstrations, security continued as a concern in Lafayette Park. In August 1966 Michael Painter of John Carl Warnecke and Associates discussed with Mrs. Paul Mellon the proposed design for restrooms for Lafayette Park, saying that priority had been "given to the safety, [and] attractiveness and [to] efforts to discourage the use of these facilities by undesirables." In addition, in November 1967 two fountains designed by Warnecke were finally approved for Lafayette Park. Work did not proceed immediately. Mrs. Mellon left the project in 1967 after disagreements with Warnecke and other designers over the appropriateness of various park amenities, including pools, fences, bandstands, and the nature of the park as a tranquil purlieu or a place of public gathering and demonstration. The $409,000 donation from the Mellons' Old Dominion Foundation remained unspent, to the ire and concern of Mrs. Johnson.[59]

Plans for the Ellipse — Plans moved ahead for improvements around the Ellipse, with the assistance of the firm of Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, who themselves were involved in a larger planning initiative for greater Washington, D.C. NPS designers prepared plans for the Ellipse area; those plans, completed in December 1966, called for additional landscaping and trees. In June 1967 the National Capital Planning Commission approved the NPS plans, except for the location of restroom facilities and various sidewalk treatments. The northwest quadrant received new sidewalks in the late summer and fall of 1967. Proposed helipads and gun emplacements on the Ellipse were not approved. The plans for the Ellipse, finalized and approved in May 1969, included benches, walkways, fountains, underground restrooms, and other amenities. Underground parking was also considered; however, controversy and technical problems caused the plans to be tabled.[60]

---

59. Eric Marcus, *Making History: The Struggle for Gay and Lesbian Equal Rights, 1945–1990, Oral History* (New York: Harper Collins, 1992), 90–91. Heine to Mrs. Joe T. White, Apr. 12, 1965; Smith to Mrs. Robert Poehlman, Sept. 30, 1965; both in A8219/Visits (1/1/65 to 1/1/?) (3), box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. Bernardo Rostad to Warnecke, memorandum, Dec. 30, 1965, D18/Master Plan/Lafayette Square (1/1/63–1/1/66), box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; Jett to Charles H. Conrad, Nov. 17, 1967, D24/General Beautification (1/1/66 to –) (3), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; ARD (Operations) to supt. (NCP-Central), Sept. 16, 1965, D18/Master Plan/Lafayette Square, box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS; article by ex-Senator Bingham, *Washington Post*, 8/23/42, copy in 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS; Michael Painter to Jett, Aug. 30, 1966, D18/Lafayette Park (1963–67), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

60. Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, "Washington Ellipse One Level Garage Feasibility Study, Summary Report" (Nov. 1967), passim; Charles H. Conrad (exec. dir., NCPC) to John F. Kirkpatrick, Jan. 4, 1967, D24/The Ellipse (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Horne (assoc. reg. dir., NPS) to chief (NCDC), Dec. 8, 1965, 1966 Program, box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; Castro to reg. dir. (NPS), Dec. 19,

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

As one of her last acts as first lady, Mrs. Johnson made arrangements to install four fountains on the Ellipse to frame the view of the White House in water when seen from the Washington Monument. With the help of Mrs. Albert D. Lasker, president of the Society for a More Beautiful Capital, two granite fountains were donated by Enid Annenberg Haupt and placed on either side of 16th Street in the center of the far south side of President's Park on Constitution Avenue. The granite, from the Cold Springs Granite Company, came from quarries in Morton, Minnesota. Sculptor Gordon Newell of Vallejo, California, and his assistant James Hunolt of Monterey, California, carved the bowls. The engineering firm of Palmer, Campbell, and Reese and contractors Curtin and Johnson set the slabs. Wallace F. Whitney, vice president of Hydrel Corporation, supplied the fountain equipment. Handmade brick pavers were supplied by Harry M. Atherton Jr. of Macon, Inc. Nathaniel Owings, principal in the firm of Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, offered to design the site for the fountains as a gift to the Ellipse project. The National Park Service supplied the electrical work. The estimated cost with donations amounted to $135,653.20. Two other fountains were donated by the Zalles family and imported from the Henraux Marble Works in Lucca, Italy. The fountains were shipped from Leghorn, Italy, to Baltimore, and officials expected delivery of the fountains September 18, 1969. Ensuing complications prohibited the fountains from being installed, and as of the date of this report they are still in storage at the NPS greenhouses.[61]

1966, D24/General Beautification (7/1/66–6/30/67) (2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ARD/WHL/NPS; Conrad to Horne, June 19, 1967, D18/Planning Program and Master Plans, box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/WHL/NPS; "Specifications for Construction of Walks in the Northwest Quadrant of the Ellipse, 17th and E Streets NW, Washington, D.C., contract 14-10-7: 991-157, July 14, 1967" (on file at DSC), passim; "Construction of Walks in the Northwest Quadrant of the Ellipse," box 24, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; Judge, "Flowering Washington," passim.

61. Ralph E. Becker to W.I.N.A.C. Burlingame, Underwood, Wright, White, and Lord, Aug. 11, 1969, D24/Maintenance and Rehabilitation (1969), box 31, acc. 79–80–0002, ESF/WHL/NPS; Castro to reg. dir., Dec. 19, 1966, D24/General Beautification (7/1/66–6/30/67) (2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Owings to Castro, Jan. 31, 1968; Castro to Owings, Feb. 12, 1968, D24/President's Park (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215. Elmer Atkins to dir. (NCP and Urban Affairs), memorandum, Mar. 22, 1971; Atkins to dir. (NCP), Aug. 31, 1971; both in D46/General Fountains (1/1/70), box 28, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Atkins to Patricia H. Collins, Aug. 18, 1971, Mrs. Saul (Rose) Zalles to John N. Mitchell (atty. gen. of the United States), June 24, 1971; both in D22/Central (1/1/69), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. Dickenson to Ralph E. Becker, Apr. 15, 1970, D24/President's Park (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. "Status of Haupt Fountains, Nov. 7, 1968"; "Summary of Beautification Matters Requiring Follow-up Information, October 24, 1968"; "Background Information Concerning the Haupt Fountains"; all in A7217/1968 ARD Pinks (3 of 4), box WHO-AM-020, ESF/WHL/NPS. Acting ARD to C. R. Durling, May 21, 1969, A7217/1969 ARD Pinks (2 of 2), box WHL-AM-020, ARD/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The Richard Nixon Administration. Preparations for the Nixon inauguration involved measures to minimize damage to Lafayette Park resources. Image remained of paramount importance at the White House, and on April 4, 1969, Milton A. Pilcher, chief of the Division of the Budget, informed the National Park Service that President Nixon wanted the White House referred to as the Executive Residence rather than the Executive Mansion, and that in the future all such references should reflect the new term.[62]

Beginning in February 1969 Lafayette Park underwent a restoration. To screen the work, an 8-foot fence was temporarily installed around the park. Students from D.C. schools decorated the fence with scenes depicting the neighborhood in the 19th century. Both the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the National Park Service supported the project. Work was expected to be finished in August, but the park was not reopened to the public until November 1969. The use of the park ranged from protesters to performers from the Ringling Brothers Barnum and Bailey Circus. The lodge and restroom facilities at the north end of the park continued to be an item of controversy. However, by 1974 it had become clear that no one wanted to tackle the $300,000 price for the underground facilities that had been suggested since the 1930s. The lodge, and the controversy, remained.[63]

Parking for White House staff expanded to the Ellipse area during the Nixon administration.[64]

---

62. Failor (supt., NCP Central) to J. A. Blaser, Nov. 7, 1968, A8377/Presidential Inaugurations (1/1/68), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPA; Chester O. Harris (acting ARD, Operations) to NCR supts., Apr. 4, 1969, D3415/White House (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS.

63. Joseph Prendergast (exec. dir., National Trust for Historic Preservation) to Failor, May 7, 1969, A8227/Special Events – Other (Park) 1969, box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/WHL/NPS; chief (Urban and Environmental Activities) to supt. (NCP Central), Mar. 16, 1972, A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace (1/1/72–12/31/72) (1), box 29, acc. 79-770003, ESF/WHL/NPS; Failor to chief (Contract Administration and Construction), memorandum, Feb. 12, 1969, D52/14-10-7:991-198/Lafayette Square Improvements (1/1/68), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. Nathaniel P. Reed (asst. sec., Fish, Wildlife, and Parks) to Fish, through dep. dir. (NPS), Oct. 22, 1974; Fish to asst. sec., through dep. dir. (NPS), Oct. 31, 1974; both in D24/West (7/10/72–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/WHL/NPS; Dickenson to Beddall Jr., Jan. 19, 1970, D24/Lafayette Park, box WHL-AM-018, ESF/WHL/NPS; Department of the Interior news release, "Lafayette Park Restoration Begins," Feb. 7, 1969, box 20, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

64. Failor to reg. dir. (NCP), memorandum, Jan. 31, 1969; reg. dir. (NCP) to Thomas F. Airis, Mar. 24, 1969; both in D24/Ellipse (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Memorials

An addition to the Second Division Memorial proposed by the Second Division Memorial Committee in 1956 and approved by Congress the following year was finally dedicated at 2 P.M. on July 20, 1962. The addition, by architects Eggers and Higgins of New York, consisted of two 15-foot wing walls with flagpoles on the east and west sides of the original monument to commemorate veterans of World War II and the Korean War.[65]

A new Boy Scout memorial was finally placed on the east side of President's Park South after controversy prevented its placement on the Mall. As with most memorials of its type, the legislation authorizing the memorial placed the responsibility for its location on public grounds in the District of Columbia with the Department of the Interior, the Commission of Fine Arts, and the National Capital Planning Commission. The Commission of Fine Arts did not initially concur with the decision to place the memorial in President's Park; however, the commission finally agreed, and the secretary of the interior confirmed the final decision. The memorial was dedicated on November 7, 1964.[66]

Collection Management

Interest in the White House historical collection grew during the Kennedy administration. Loan programs with other public institutions were again considered. First Lady Jacqueline Kennedy requested a collection of books from the assistant chief park historian, Stanley W. McClure, for background on the White House interior and its

---

65. "The Second (Indian Head) Division Monument: Pertinent Data," 1430/Second Division Memorial, ESF/WHL/NPS. Gartside to Mary Clark, Feb. 9, 1937; Linton R. Wilson to Ralph Lundgren, Mar. 26, 1956; Lundgren to Jett, June 9, 1962; all in box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. PL 131, 85th Cong., H.J. 345 (Aug. 14, 1957).

66. Minutes, NCPC, 80th meeting, June 16, 1960, 7; ibid., 81st meeting, Aug. 4, 1960, 5; ibid., 85th meeting, Dec. 8, 1960, 12; ibid., 86th meeting, Jan. 5, 1961, 5; ibid., 89th meeting, Apr. 6, 1961, 13; minutes, NCPC (temporary). Chief (NCDC) to dir. (NPS), Feb. 7, 1961; "Boy Scout Shrine," attachment 3, n.d.; "Motion," signed by A. C. Robinson, attachment 8, n.d.; "National Capital Planning Commission," attachment 9, n.d.; "Commission Meeting: Open Session," signed by Robert C. Horne (chief, NCDC), n.d., pp. 3–5; "Memorial to Scouts Held Bad Precedent," *Washington Post*, Aug. 5, 1960; all in 1132-48-5/NCPC (3), box 16, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS. Jett to files, Nov. 25, 1958; Finley to Woodruff, Jan. 27, 1961; Finley to Horne, Sept. 13, 1961; [Udall] to Brunton, July 25, 1961; Horne to Finley, Sept. 13, 1961; Wirth to [Udall], memorandum, Aug. 2, 1961; Heine to Master Lanneau Lide, Aug. 28, 1962; all in 1430/Boy Scout Memorial, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS. Dir. (NPS) to Legislative Counsel (Office of the Solicitor), Sept. 1, 1961, 920-40/Executive Office, box 21, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/ NPS; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 37, plate 15; PL 111, 86th Cong. S. 62 (July 28, 1959).

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

collections. McClure noted that 15 publications were initially sent to the first lady, but that "very few worthwhile books" had been written about the structure or its environs. A total of 231 magazine articles were taken to the White House in February 1961; 25 were found to be significant. The chief usher also had 124 more articles copied. From the thousands of photographs in the NPS Information Section and the Lincoln Museum, 210 views of the White House were made. Mrs. Kennedy also received a list of all White House items stored at Fort Washington, plus 43 photographs of items.[67]

Based on this preliminary research, a statement was developed about the White House and its furnishings. The legislation that passed on September 22, 1961 (Public Law 87-286) said that the 18 acres inside the fence would continue to be known as the White House and that the property would be administered in accordance with the act of August 25, 1916. In carrying out this act, "primary attention shall be given to the preservation and interpretation of the museum character of the principal corridor on the ground floor and the principal public rooms on the first floor of the White House." Articles of furniture, fixtures, and decorative objects, when declared by the president to be of historic or artistic interest, were to be considered "inalienable and the property of the White House." When such articles were not in use at the White House, they were to be transferred as a loan to the Smithsonian Institution. Nothing would hinder the use of the White House as the home and office of the president. Over the years the National Park Service, in collaboration with the White House Curator's Office, have taken the lead in developing centralized facilities for the care and storage of the collection.[68]

Reproductions of historic furnishings were made. For example, 11 duplicates were made of the Monroe chair at the Adams National Historic Site. The chair, originally purchased for the White House in 1817, had been acquired by the Adams family at auction.[69]

---

67. Leonard Carmichael (sec., Smithsonian Institution) to Jett, n.d.; acting dir. to Clinton F. Anderson (chairman, Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs), July 11, 1961; dir. (NPS) to chief usher, memorandum: "Statement Concerning the Museum Character of the Public Rooms of the White House, 6/9/61"; all in 955/Historical, box 15, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

68. PL 87-286, Sept. 22, 1961 (75 Stat. 586). McClure to chief (Public Use and Interpretation), Feb. 24, and Mar. 2, 1961; dir. (NPS) to chief usher, June 6, 1961, "Establishing the White House National Monument, Washington, D.C."; Stewart Udall to Bell, June 26, 1961; acting dir. to Clinton P. Anderson, July 11, 1961; all in 920-25/Executive Mansion, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

69. Lorin A. Davis to West, Apr. 7, 1959; Wilhelmina S. Harris (supt., Adams National Historic Site) to reg. dir. (Region 5, NPS), Oct. 17, 1961; Ronald F. Lee to dir. (NPS), Oct. 24, 1961; all in 990-55/Issue or Loan, box 15, acc. 65A-1108, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

By December 7, 1961, Lorraine Pearce of the Smithsonian Institution was assisting Mrs. Kennedy in planning exhibits. The first lady had very specific concerns and suggestions. Ms. Pearce set the precedent and the tone for a position that would continue to grow in importance as Mrs. Kennedy used her influence to upgrade the White House collection to an unprecedented international level of excellence. By November 1961 NPS historian Stanley McClure had delivered some 7,632 separate items to the White House, including 13 books, 405 articles, 694 vouchers, 661 catalogue cards, 132 letters and reports, 3,414 typed notes, 729 photostats, 1,098 photographs, 222 typed descriptions of articles, and 264 typed notes on the measurements of items. These materials provided the documentary basis for the White House Curator's Office, as it is known today.[70]

The cataloguing and control of the fast-growing collection became an immediate concern, and Mrs. Kennedy wrote memos detailing cataloguing procedures in the early 1960s. Leonard Carmichael, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and NPS Director Conrad Wirth discussed cataloguing and suggested plans to develop exhibits in the East Wing in cooperation with the White House. Richard Howland acted as liaison, since Lorraine Pearce was a member of his office staff. Cornelius Heine was NPS liaison for the catalogue, and Charles Porter served as NPS liaison for the exhibit.[71]

Executive Order 11145 of March 7, 1964, formally provided for a curator of the White House and a Committee for the Preservation of the White House. The order invoked the congressional legislation of September 22, 1961, and provided for the curator to be directly responsible to the president. The committee would assist the curator in reporting to the president as to which "articles, fixtures, and objects" merited attention in the White House collection. Members were to include the director of the National Park Service, the curator and chief usher of the White House, the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the chairman of the Commission of Fine Arts, the director of the National Gallery of Art, and seven presidential appointees.

---

70. Castro to Thomas F. Airis, May 2, 1969; Horne to Fred T. Couper Jr., Feb. 23, 1971; both in F90/Donations, box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. George B. Hartzog Jr. to Clare Boothe Luce, Feb. 17, 1970, D6223/White House Gifts (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. McClure to chief (Public Use and Interpretation), Nov. 2, 1961; "Historical Data Sent to the White House, (Feb. 24 to Oct. 31, 1961)"; both in 955-25/Furniture & Furnishings (2), box 15, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro to Clifford P. Case, Aug. 22, 1968, D3415/Construction and Maintenance/White House (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. Ms. Pearce's responsibilities were more extensive that those of a curator; a curator was hired to create a professional office for the museum role of the White House; notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

71. Notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000; Carmichael to Mrs. Kennedy, Oct. 23, 1961, 955-25/Furniture & Furnishings (2), box 15, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

The director of the National Park Service appointed a secretary to serve the committee. The Department of the Interior was ordered to provide all administrative needs, and all agencies represented on the committee were expressly ordered to provide "necessary assistance" under the act of May 3, 1945. The committee was to cooperate with the White House Historical Association. James Ketchum served as the first official White House curator, although the position had been unofficially filled previously by Lorraine Pearce and William Elder in the Kennedy administration.[72]

Gifts to the White House had always been accepted discreetly; however, gifts, particularly fine arts, were made more frequently during the Kennedy and Johnson administrations. The National Park Service continued to formally accept and acknowledge donations of money, furnishings, and other gifts under the authority of the act of June 5, 1920 (41 Stat. 917) and the act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 672). Paintings, flatware, furniture, plantings, china, letters, and cash donations were administered by the National Park Service in conjunction with the curator of the White House. On December 12, 1968, Mrs. Johnson held a reception at the White House to formally thank donors, which now boasted paintings by artists such as Mary Cassatt and Winslow Homer.[73]

By fall 1966 storage for most White House furnishings had been consolidated at a 20,000-square-foot warehouse at Washington National Airport. Offices in the warehouse occupied 2,000 square feet. Options to expand the storage facilities were considered, from remodeling the existing structures to demolishing them and constructing new facilities. Cost estimates ranged from $340,000 to $800,000. It was decided that a new building would need to be built elsewhere, as the National Park Service did not control enough of the property at the current site. However, because of budgetary considerations, the White House collection remained in the airport

---

72. Executive Order 11145, Mar. 7, 1964; PL 79-49, May 3, 1945 (59 Stat.106); Hyde and Wayne, "Interview with Clark M. Clifford," pp. 8–10; Nancy Jean Hough (sec. to James R. Ketchum, curator) to Carol Smith (Information Office), Nov. 12, 1964, K3023/Loan and Gifts of Pictures (1963–64), ESF/WHL/NPS; Castro to Martin Stuart, June 4, 1965, K-14/White House History Matters (1963–65), box 19, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

73. "Donors Tour Mansion," *Washington Post*, Dec. 13, 1968, and misc. files, passim. Due to the confidential nature of the "donors" files (D6223/White House (1/1/66), box 25, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS), separate citations for gifts have not been included. See also D6223/White House Gifts (1963–1965), box 26, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; 948/Gifts and Donations, box 14, acc. 65A-1108; 945/Furniture and Furnishings, box 1, acc. 64A-42, ESF/WHL/NPS. Richard H. Howland, "Mrs. Kennedy's Reactions to the Project," Dec. 7, 1961, 920-25/Executive Mansion and Grounds, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS.

warehouses. The collection was finally moved in the 1980s to a leased facility in Springfield, Virginia. While this facility was in better structural condition, it did not meet NPS museum storage standards; a suitable structure would not be built until 1992.[74]

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

Jurisdiction

Jurisdictional matters continued to evolve on the site, and concerns over adequate documentation occupied many administrators. The Public Buildings Service requested "as-built" plans for the White House from the National Park Service in December 1962. It was May 1963, however, before the National Park Service sent six sets of plans to the chief usher for distribution. This evidently rankled the regional director of the Public Buildings Service, A. W. Inamorati, who put pressure on the National Park Service through John J. McNalt Jr., special assistant to the president and liaison with the General Services Administration. Inamorati also tried to have all East and West Wing negatives transferred to the General Services Administration. The negatives were finally divided between the two agencies.[75]

Site Security

Security became such an issue that it affected the design of the grounds themselves. The peripheral planting of the south lawn was extended, with the 1935 Olmsted report being used as a guide. Evergreens were used, backed with deciduous flowering trees and shrubs. Jacqueline Kennedy also requested new hedges and plantings of flowers such as rhododendrons to screen her daughter, Caroline, from public view. The press immediately alleged that such new plantings would cost "thousands of dollars." Press secretary Pierre Salinger said he knew nothing of the matter and dismissed the inquiry as "silly."[76]

In fiscal year 1963 Congress approved $129,500 for the National Park Service to replace 13 guard booths that had been built as

---

74. "Construction Estimate, Office and Warehouse Structure, GWMP," Sept. 1, 1966; Howard W. Baker to Harold Smith, Aug. 31, 1966; reg. dir. to dir. (NPS), memorandum, Sept. 13, 1966; all in D3415/Construction and Maintenance/White House/Storage Shed (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

75. Inamorati to Horne, July 22, 1963; Horne to West, July 25, 1963; both in D18/White House Drawings, box 18, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

76. "Fact Sheet Relating to Peripheral Planting — the White House Grounds"; supt. to Mackie Quave, Apr. 17, 1961; "Privacy Shrubs are Ordered for Caroline" (photocopy, newspaper and date not recorded); all in 950-50/Plantings, box 14, acc. 65A-1108, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Harry T. Thompson — May 10, 1958, to February 25, 1961; T. Sutton Jett — March 15, 1961, to January 14, 1968; I. J. Castro — January 14, 1968, to September 25, 1969; Rex W. Scouten (Assistant Regional Director) — February 24, 1968, to May 4, 1969

temporary structures before World War II. New aluminum structures would allow the booths to be easily moved and repaired. Design reviews by the Commission of Fine Arts in June 1963 resulted in minor changes that were accepted. Mrs. Kennedy thought mullioned windows would look better, but she relented when security experts objected. The Park Service received construction bids on May 5, 1964; however, the bids exceeded available funds and were rejected. Public opinion also caused delays; the booths (finally projected at $9,923 each, with a total estimated construction cost of $357,346) rivaled costs for a small home in the Washington area at the time. Congressional inquiries caused further delays. Finally, after much discussion, a contract for the northwest guardhouse and fence was approved in June 1968; the work was completed by December 3, 1968. A 3-foot roof extension on the north and south elevations and a new information and pass window were included, along with stainless steel shelving. New crowd control barricades were also ordered.[77]

The effects of crowds during Kennedy's inauguration in 1961, combined with a vehicle incident at the northwest gate in 1964, necessitated reworking the gate and fence systems. Work was accomplished in conjunction with the guardhouse project, including the replacement of gate and fence sections with more durable materials. The rubble wall and coping on the north side were treated with ZIM sealer, a waterproofing agent. Sidewalk areas on the north were also improved, just as the New Executive Office Building arose above the 19th century streetscape to the west of Lafayette Park.[78]

---

77. Castro to Baldi Construction Engineering, Inc., June 4, 1964, W14 (2793)/White House Guard House (1/1/63–1/1/66), box 18, acc. 68A-3047, ESF/WHL/NPS; Robert G. Cooper (chief, Div. of Contract Administration; construction contracting officer), to J. W. Voegtli, "Specifications for Alterations to N.W. Guardhouse and Fence, White House Grounds, Reservation No. 1, Washington, D.C., Contract 14–10–7:991–186, April 10, 1968," June 6, 1968, passim, D52-14-10-7:991-186/Alternatives to NW Guard House and Fence White House (1/1/68), box 25, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. David E. Finley (chairman, CFA) to Wirth, June 24, 1963; Walter M. Macomber to Robert W. Andrews, June 21, 1963; Walton (chairman, CFA) to Wirth, July 29 and Sept. 11, 1963; acting reg. dir. to chief (NCDC), memorandum, Sept. 23, 1963; Ralph T. Stover to Jett, memorandum, Dec. 11, 1963; Jett to William D. Carey, memorandum, Dec. 18, 1963; reg. chief (Safety) to ARD (Administration), memorandum, May 6, 1964; Elizabeth G. Weston to [LBJ], Mar. 3, 1965; John B. Jessup to [LBJ], Mar. 25, 1965; ARD (Administration) to dir. (NPS), June 9, 1965; Sam J. Ervin Jr. to Jett, June 1, 1965; all in D3415/White House Guard Booths (1/1/63 to –) (1 and 2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS. William S. Buchanan (ARD, Administration) to John L. Clearwater, June 2, 1968, D24/White House Grounds (1/1/66 to –) (1), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

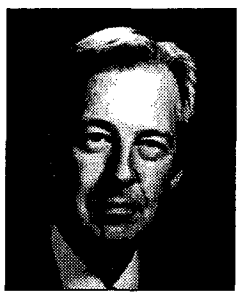
78. Horne to ARD, memorandum, Jan. 13, 1964; Maj. Ralph C. Stover to Jett, Jan. 20, 1964, Castro to Stover, Jan. 27, 1964; Walter C. Hinkle (acting reg. chief, Facilities Maintenance), memorandum to file, Feb. 17, 1964; Preston D. Riddel (reg. chief, Facilities

Chicken wire mesh had been applied about 1962 to the south fence as an additional security measure to keep White House pets from roaming into the street; however, the public objected to the appearance. Experiments with vinyl-coated mesh systems were also tried in 1965, but eventually the additional fence systems were eliminated. Additional fencing in the north Ellipse area brought up more questions of jurisdiction. Maj. Ralph Stover, chief of White House Police, thought fencing could constitute a hazard to pets that might become trapped.[79]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Russell E. Dickenson, an NPS career professional since 1946, became director of the National Capital Region in December 1969 after Nash Castro left. He was a Marine Corps veteran of World War II and a graduate of Northern Arizona University. After his initial position as a park ranger in Grand Canyon National Park, Dickenson served in various positions throughout the national park system, including chief of the Division of Resource Management and Visitor Protection in the Midwest Regional Office. In 1967 he was transferred to Washington as chief of new area studies and master planning. During his tenure as director of the National Capital Region, the function of White House Liaison was first defined and brought into being. Dickenson subsequently served as director of the Pacific Northwest Region and NPS deputy director. On May 15, 1980, Dickenson was appointed director of the National Park Service, a position he held until his retirement on March 3, 1985.[80]



Russell Dickenson
Courtesy: National Park Service

Maintenance) to ARD (Operations and Maintenance), memorandum, Mar. 20, 1964; all in D46/White House Fences and Gates (1962–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS. Hugh B. Wallis to chief (NCDC), Nov. 10, 1965, construction photographs: Guardhouses, Fence, and Sidewalk, no. 14 (general view looking east on Pennsylvania Ave. from main guardhouse, Oct. 1, 1965) and no. 17 (main guardhouse looking N.W., Nov. 30, 1965), W 14-2913/White House/Guard Booth, Fence, and Walk (1965), box 22, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS.

79. Castro to West, memorandum, July 26, 1965; Howard W. Baker (acting dir.) to Thomas A. Gendy, July 2, 1965; Castro to chief (NCDC), memorandum, Oct. 14, 1964; Stover to Castro, Oct. 9, 1964; all in D46/White House/Fences and Gates, (1962–65), box 20, acc. 68A-3201, ESF/WHL/NPS.

80. Russell E. Dickenson, interview by Herbert Evison, Sept. 26, 1962 (NPS, Harpers Ferry Center, WV, transcript), reel CXIII, side 2, p. 1. "Background Information, Russell E. Dickenson, Director, National Park Service," NPS, Washington, DC.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983



Manus J. (Jack) Fish
Courtesy: National Park Service



Elmer S. Atkins
Courtesy: National Park Service

Manus J. (Jack) Fish was born October 20, 1928. Fish served in the U.S. Army from 1946 to 1948 in Korea as a corporal in the 7th Division. Upon returning to the United States, he studied from 1948 to 1952 at the Catholic University of America in Washington, D.C., where he graduated *magna cum laude* with a bachelor's of science in civil engineering. After graduation he worked for the National Park Service as a civil engineer in the Office of Design and Construction in the National Capital Region. He was promoted to supervisory general engineer and assistant chief, Branch of Engineering, Office of Design and Construction, National Capital Parks in 1961; the following year he became chief of that office. In 1966 he became a supervisory civil engineer, serving as chief of the Division of Development, Planning and Project Control for the Washington Planning and Service Center. In 1970 he became deputy director for National Capital Parks and was promoted to regional director in 1973, a position he held until his retirement in 1988. Under his directorship White House Liaison fully emerged as a defined function.[81]

Elmer S. Atkins was born in Florida; his father, who had emigrated from Sweden, operated a plant nursery. After serving in the military, Atkins received a degree in landscape architecture from the University of Florida, and later a degree in urban planning from Columbia University in New York City. Atkins worked as a landscape architect for New York City and later served as chief of site planning for the Veterans Administration. Atkins was assistant to the mayor of Washington, D.C., for Community Beautification during the Lyndon B. Johnson administration and was active in Mrs. Johnson's beautification programs, serving as executive director of the Society for a More Beautiful Capital. After Rex Scouten was appointed chief usher at the White House in early 1969, Atkins (who had worked under Scouten) assumed White House responsibilities for the National Park Service. Atkins served as assistant regional director, White House Liaison, until his retirement in 1983.[82]

---

81. "Biographical Background, Manus J. Fish Jr.," Westgroup, McLean, Vir., 1997, passim; Linda Wheeler, "Park Director Has Other Fish To Fry," *The Washington Post* (photocopy), n.d., n.p.

82. James I. McDaniel, handwritten notes regarding the career of Elmer S. Atkins (June 11, 1997), Office of the Director, White House Liaison.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

The Richard Nixon Administration. By 1970, the title general superintendent, White House Liaison, was in use. The position of assistant regional director, White House Liaison, was established soon after May 1971 to deal with the day-to-day functions.[83]

The sidewalks around Lafayette Park were paved with brick after problems with the D.C. government about the treatment of sidewalks were settled. Final payment was made to John Carl Warnecke and Associates on January 12, 1970. The National Park Service completed additional work in July 1970. A plaque acknowledging the participation of Mrs. Paul Mellon and the Old Dominion Foundation was placed in the park that summer.[84]

Possibly in response to the war protests in the capital city, the 1969 Fourth of July celebration took on the character of a Hollywood spectacular. Twenty searchlights were positioned behind the Lincoln Memorial, and U.S. flags were placed in a large "USA" Styrofoam holder on the Ellipse all day until 7 P.M. A flagpole 80–90 feet high was erected on the Ellipse for one day. The Mall was turned into a large celebration area with displays and processions. The day ended with a large pyrotechnic display, all at a cost of $97,200.[85]

For the 1969 Christmas season 500,000 people were expected to visit the Pageant of Peace celebration on the Ellipse. The tree was a 65-foot Norway spruce given by citizens from Glenn Falls, New York. In addition, 57 red pine trees, each 12 feet tall and representing the states and territories, were provided by the Ohio Power Company. They were arranged in a bell-shaped design to form what was termed a "Pathway of Peace." By 1972 members of Congress,

83. Atkins to Richard De Crew, Sept. 28, 1970, D46/General Fountains (1/1/70), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS; NPS, "The Park Service in Washington," McClure, [1971], 3; McClure to asst. gen. supt. (WHL), Mar. 13, 1970, A8219/White House Visitors (1/1/69), box 24, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS; Atkins to Castro, Sept. 24, 1969, A7217/1969 ARD Pinks, box WHL-AM-002, ESF/WHL/NPS.

84. Failor (supt., NCP Central) to reg. dir. (NCP), Apr. 25, 1972, box 20, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Failor to Mrs. Ollin J. Owens, Dec. 1, 1969, D6231/Museum and Exhibit Activities Exhibit for Other Agencies, box 31, acc. 79-80-000, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Dickenson to Thomas H. Beddall, June 16, 1970, and Beddall to Dickenson, Oct. 13, 1970, D66/General Memorials, (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Ralph R. Ross (acting reg. chief, Property Management and General Services) to Warnecke and Associates, Jan. 12, 1970, D52/Lafayette Park Study (1/1/69–1/1/70)/contract 14-10-0028-2755, box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Castro to John B. Duncan, memorandum, Nov. 17, 1967, D24/Lafayette Park Beautification (1967–68), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

85. Chief (Special Events) to gen. supt. (NCP), June 15, 1970, A8227/Independence Day (1/1/69), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

including Senator Robert Packwood, competed with other politicians to supply the national tree from their home state, and the event cost $244,322.50, with most of the funds donated. The impact on the site was considerable, and the idea of placing a permanent brick drive on the Ellipse to accommodate the event was discussed; however, the plan was never put into effect.[86]

In December 1969 a survey team from the National Park Service's Eastern Service Center began inventorying the White House grounds. The survey, like those in the past, included topography, plant materials, and utilities.[87]

In February 1970 a comprehensive turf management team reported to the superintendent of National Capital Parks about natural and cultural resources and equipment for all parks in the region, including President's Park. The report suggested updating equipment and made specific recommendations to enhance lawns.[88]

Suggestions that a "Lunar Circle Drive" be created on the Ellipse to commemorate the *Apollo 11* flight came from people such as Andrew A. Aines of the Office of Science and Technology. This led in part to a new lighting plan for the area in 1969. The lighting was increased to 136 streetlights. Plans by Skidmore, Owings & Merrill were amended for the sixth time to include plans for Ellipse fountains (provided by the Zalles family) on the northeast and northwest quadrants and to the west of the Ellipse. The firm had 33 sheets of working drawings to date, dealing with improvements for the area. However, the fountains were not built.[89]

---

86. Smith (chief, Special Events) to ARD (Operations), memorandum, Nov. 24, 1969; "The 1969 Pageant of Peace, December 16, 1969," A8227/Special Events/Other [Parks] (1969), box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. "1973 Non-Programmed Construction Projects"; coordinator to chief (Maintenance, NCP West), Sept. 5, 1973; acting supt. (NCP West) to chief (Finance, NCP), Jan. 16, 1974; Paul C. Miller, (dir., Ceremonies and Special Events) to Fish, Mar. 8, 1974; all in F1423 (FY 1972), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Smith to Sen. Robert Packwood, Mar. 22, 1972, A8227/Pageant of Peace SE-72-73, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. J. Allen Overton (pres., American Mining Congress) to Hartzog, July 19, 1972, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

87. Atkins to reg. coordinator (NCR, Eastern Service Center), Dec. 12, 1969, A7217 (1969), box 2, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

88. Turf Management Program Analysis Team to supt. (NCP Central), memorandum: "Turf Management Program Analysis," Feb. 27, 1970, D24/General Maintenance (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

89. Andrew A. Aines to [Nixon], June 12, 1969; supt. (NCP-Central), Jan. 31, 1969; [ ] to reg. dir. (NCP), n.d.; amendment 6 to contract with Skidmore, Owings, and Merrill, Mar. 4, 1969; reg. dir. to Thomas F. Airis, Mar. 24, 1969; all in D24/Ellipse (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. Reg. dir. to Aines, July 10, 1969, A7217 (1969), box 2, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

During the Nixon administration, visitation on White House tours fluctuated between 1.3 million and 1.4 million people. John Davies, special assistant to the president, was put in charge of tours in April 1969. He asked the National Park Service not to initiate its proposed visitor traffic system until he could assess the patterns. He also requested that NPS guides not be posted at the east and north entrances, as had been done.[90]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

On December 5, 1969, the name of the National Park Service's National Capital Region was changed to National Capital Parks.[91]

NPS staff successfully argued against plans to revive a helicopter landing area on the south lawn in spring 1970 before permanent damage could be done to the ceremonial vista and other resources.[92]

In June 1970 a "White House Expo" was planned to give First Lady Pat Nixon and 1,000 children from Washington a preview of the "Summer in the Parks" program. The exposition included kite-making classes, demonstrations with farm animals, environmental displays, music, games, ballet, sculpture, magic acts, and similar displays. In July the Harkness Ballet Company performed on the White House grounds for Tricia Nixon and 1,000 children. The following year, as part of the "Parks for All Seasons — Summer in the Parks" program, the Department of the Interior and the White House sponsored a program for 1,000 inner-city children, including entertainment by the Jackson Five, vocalist Roberta Flack, and the National Symphony Orchestra. Such events increased traffic and placed additional stress on resources.[93]

In September 1970 the National Park Service found the Lafayette Square National Historic District worthy of listing as a national historic landmark, expanding and upgrading the 1966 historic district designation. The district now included the Treasury Building, the Old Executive Office Building, the Blair–Lee House, the Renwick Gallery,

---

90. Castro to Tom McCaskey, Apr. 17, 1969; McClure to asst. gen. supt. (WHL); both in A8219/White House Visitors (1/1/69), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

91. National Park Service, *Historic Listing of National Park Service Officials* (Washington, DC: 1991), 15–16.

92. [ ] to Tom Steed (chairman, Committee on Appropriations), May 8, 1970, D24/White House (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ARD/WHL/NPS.

93. "White House Expo," June 18, [1970]; coordinator (Parks for All Seasons) to NCP supts., program specialists, and park managers, memorandum, n.d.; both in A8227/Parks for All Seasons (1970), box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Alfonso Dale to Johnnie Lam, May 24, 1971; Dickenson to Michael Roshkind, May 24, 1971; both in A8227/Parks for All Seasons (1/1/71–9/1/71) (4), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Decatur House, and St. John's Church. In addition, the Old Executive Office Building was listed as a national historic landmark in 1971.[94]

The National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, completed visual structural assessments of the White House in 1971. Slight cracking was observed on the southern, northern, and eastern exterior stone walls, the north and south porticoes, and some basement walls. Most of the cracks proved to be hairline fractures, except for those under the south portico, which were more substantial. While the engineer in charge saw no reason for alarm, he did recommend that (1) readings be taken of all the benchmarks in the walls to determine when settlement took place, (2) movement meters be installed on the cracks, and (3) the location of cracks be recorded to assess any movement. Rex Scouten located the 1949–50 U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey information and requested that a new survey be made to see if any settlement had occurred since the Truman renovation.[95]

In the early 1970s the Christmas Pageant of Peace continued to be heavily attended and also became controversial. Various citizens wrote to the president and the Pageant of Peace organizers, saying that the celebration needed to reflect a larger diversity of cultures and religions. Others said the government should not be directly sponsoring religious events, and some took the question to court, including the Women Strike for Peace. Although the United States District Court initially ruled in favor of the celebration, the question of appropriateness and constitutionality continued to affect the pageant and its supporters.[96]

---

94. Ernest Allen Connally (chief, Archeology and Historic Preservation), to reg. dir. (NCR), memorandum, Apr. 3, 1969; Dickenson to chief (Archeology and Historic Preservation), memorandum, Mar. 7, 1969; Dickenson to Walter E. Washington (D.C. mayor–commissioner), memorandum, July 23, 1971; Dickenson to dir. (NPS), memorandum, Sept. 25, 1970; Dickenson to Washington, memorandum, Nov. 12, 1970; Hartzog to Washington, memorandum, Nov. 12, 1970; Washington to Hartzog, memorandum, Nov. 1970; "Eight Areas Designated for National Landmark Status," news release, Sept. 6, 1970; all in AH34/Lafayette Square Historic Landmark (1/1/69–1/1/70), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS.

95. Dickenson to chief (Environmental Planning and Design, Eastern Service Center), Dec. 11, 1970; Felix Y. Yokel and Norman F. Somes to Atkins, Nov. 1, 1971; Atkins to Yokel and Somes, Nov. 8, 1971; all in D3415/White House (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/ WHL/NPS.

96. Art Lamb to all concerned, Dec. 27, 1972; Lamb to supt. (NCP Central), Jan. 20, 1972; Neal to Lamb, Jan. 19, 1972; Wendy Ross (no addressee, n.d.); all in A8227 Pageant of Peace SE-72-72, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Dickenson to Naomi J. Morse, Jan. 28, 1971; chief (Urban and Environmental Activities, NCP Central) to supt. (NCP Central), Feb. 9, 1971, A8227/Special Events/Other Parks, box 31, acc. 79-770005, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; dir. (NCP) to [ ], Dec. 12, 1974, A8227/Pageant of Peace (supplement), box 29, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; U.S. District Court for the

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

On December 24, 1973, Public Law 93-198 established the National Capital Service Area under a director. The director, appointed by the president, was to ensure adequate police and fire protection and maintenance of streets and highways in the district, except for the Capitol, Supreme Court, and Library of Congress buildings and their grounds. The law was never put into effect, nor was the position filled.[97]

A decision in 1973 by the U.S. District Court of Appeals in *Allen v. Norton* (a suit brought by clergy members) prohibited the erection of a nativity scene at the pageant site. However, an independent group petitioned the National Park Service and received a public gathering permit to erect a scene on the Ellipse outside the central pageant area. Another private group received a permit to perform a living nativity enactment on the grounds of the Washington Monument; the performance, with theatrical sets 12 feet high, included 24 sheep, 4 camels, and a donkey. Neither scene was sponsored or endorsed by the National Park Service. The American Christian Heritage Association did not remove the nativity scene until February 1974.[98]

Other questions and concerns affected the pageant and changed its focus to a general celebration of peace. When individuals questioned energy consumption for the event, the National Park Service responded that it was minimal. Fifteen-year-old Shari Krieger was one of a number of people who wrote to President Nixon to suggest that a menorah accompany the Christmas symbols on the Ellipse. Others, like Harriet Miller of New York, mentioned the separation of church and state and questioned what she called the "blatant commercialism" of the event. A permanent tree, which had long been discussed, was finally planted on the Ellipse on October 11, 1973, by the National Arborist Association through the generosity of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Atherton of Hunlock, Pennsylvania. A bronze plaque was installed in 1974 to commemorate the planting of the tree. (The tree had to be replaced twice by 1978.) By the fall of 1974, the court

---

District of Columbia, *Women Strike for Peace, Plaintiff, v. Walter J. Hickel, et. al., Defendants,* civil action 1455-69: "Supplement to Deposition of William R. Failor," 7-14-71, 37-a-j, passim, A8219/Demonstrations (5/1/71) (3), box 27, acc. 79-7514, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

97. PL 93-198, Dec. 24, 1973 (40 U.S.C. 1068); NPS, "The Park Service in Washington," McClure, 3.

98. Dir. (NCP) to [ ], Dec. 12, 1974, A8227/Pageant of Peace (supplement), box 29, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; dir. (NCP) to dir. (NPS), Dec. 6, 1974; Lamb (Special Events) to Vaughn Barkdoll, Feb. 1, 1974; John A. Townsley (dep. dir., NCP) to Carolyn Walther, Apr. 12, 1974; all in A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace (1/1/74) (4), box 30, acc. 79-70003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, *Women Strike for Peace v. Hickel, et. al.,* passim.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

decision against religious symbols remained in force. The National Park Service still allowed independent groups to erect nativity scenes on the Ellipse adjacent to the Pageant of Peace but refused to sponsor such events. Requirements included the participation of a licensed veterinarian of the Washington Humane Society to ensure the proper treatment of animals at the crèche.[99]

Improvements to the White House and the Ellipse for fiscal year 1973 were projected to cost $1,200,000; this amount included two fountains and planning for outer circle walks on the Ellipse, with $580,000 for unspecified improvements to the White House itself.[100]

Local contractors and planners attempted to revive Skidmore, Owings & Merrill's plans for an underground parking garage in the Ellipse area in 1973. Promotion of the plans had lost momentum during the 1968 election. New plans projected parking space for more than 4,000 cars and buses, with a construction cost of $8,195 per space. Planning for the Ellipse sidewalk program and improvements to the north lawn and Pennsylvania Avenue continued in 1973, with funding projected at $20,000. Plans were also made for the cleaning and repair of statuary in the park.[101]

Elmer Atkins listed his goals for 1973 in a memorandum. He noted the need for a program that would ensure improvements to the property as well as the comfort, safety, and well-being of the first family. To achieve that goal, Atkins wanted to "develop a stronger, broader liaison" with the Chief Usher's Office, the U.S. Secret Service, and the General Services Administration. He called for regular meetings with these entities and the coordination of projects and proposed budgets. Atkins said the museum quality of the first floor

---

99. Shari J. Krieger to Nixon, Nov. 24, 1974; Harriet Miller to Nixon, Nov. 22, 1972; John Howard Hollander to Nixon, n.d.; Scott J. Cunningham to Nixon, Nov. 16, 1972; all in A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace (1/1/72–12/31/72) (1), box 29, acc. 79-770003, ESF/WHL/NPS. Fish to Mrs. Michael A. Levin, Jan. 30, 1974; Fish to Krieger, Oct. 23, 1974; chief (Special Events) to dir. (NCP), Oct. 21, 1974; Dickenson to Cindy Lilly, Dec. 27, 1972; all in A8227/Christmas Pageant of Peace (1/1/74) (4), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Chief (Special Events) to assoc. dir. (Professional Services), memorandum, July 22, 1974; assoc. dir. (Cooperative Activities) to chief (Special Events), memorandum, Aug. 6, 1974; both in D66/General Memorials (6/1/74) (2), box 31, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. The original tree died and was later replaced.

100. Edward S. Peetz to dir. (NCP), memorandum: "Construction Program, 1973 Fiscal Year," Apr. 7, 1972, D22/FY Construction Programs/NCR Areas (1/1/72), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

101. "1973 Construction Projects," July 13, 1972; "1973 Non-Programmed Construction Projects," July 13, 1972; coordinator to chief (Maintenance, NCP-West), Sept. 5, 1973; all in F1423 (FY 1972), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS. Russell to Evans, Feb. 9, 1971, D18/Mall Plan, box 28, acc. 79-7524, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

should be maintained, along with high-quality experiences for visitors. He also called for a study to assess the feasibility of "recreating" the original President's Park by tunneling E Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, closing East Executive Avenue, and incorporating the Ellipse into the general scheme.[102]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Atkins wanted to complete what he called the "White House and Environs Development Concept." Research was to be expanded to include the treatment of roadways and the history of the landscape so that the grounds would not only look better but might be better interpreted to the public. He called for a new warehouse with modern curatorial programs and facilities for the White House collection, whose value and significance were to be reassessed. New maintenance facilities were also needed to replace "the unsightly shack" then in use on the White House grounds. New greenhouse facilities were to be studied and formulated. Employee relations were also to be improved, and equal opportunity was to play a much larger role in the hiring of personnel.[103]

Actions at President's Park that had taken place since the 1930s pointed toward the need for a comprehensive plan that would guide future development in a unified and logical manner. Atkins proposed to the director of National Capital Parks on June 25, 1973, that an "overall master plan" for President's Park be formulated. Aesthetics would be coordinated to bring about a sense of unity for the site. Atkins also called for the coordination of landscape plans, safety considerations, pollution concerns, visitation issues, traffic problems, and parking needs. Rex Scouten and members of the White House staff agreed that such a plan was needed. Atkins did not believe the National Park Service had the capability to develop a comprehensive plan; he suggested that a contract be arranged with Design Center, Inc., of Washington to provide a script and a slide presentation to sell the concept to other agencies. He projected that formulating such a plan would take about a year and would cost between $500,000 and $600,000.[104]

The White House continued to be a premier symbol of American democracy and an international stage. For example, Premier Leonid Brezhnev of the Soviet Union made an official visit on Monday, June

---

102. Atkins to dir. (NCP), memorandum with "Goals, 1973 Calendar Year," Jan. 5, 1973, A6423/Administration Goals and Progress Reports, box 29, acc. 79-770003, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

103. Atkins to dir. (NCP), "Goals, 1973 Calendar Year."

104. Atkins to Julie Rose (admin. asst.), through dir. (NPS), June 25, 1973, D24/White House (1/1/72–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/ NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

18, 1973. He was brought to the Ellipse by helicopter. E Street was closed and used to stage a motorcade; the Ellipse was scheduled for VIP parking. The National Park Service also provided assistance for occasions such as the Vietnam POW dinner on the south lawn in 1973 (the largest such event to take place on the immediate White House grounds).[105]

In 1973 tour lines for the White House reached such proportions that NPS personnel attached to the site began to write memos to the file concerning the long lines and waits. Some staff members suggested that tourist numbers would continue to increase, and they supported a planning effort that would accommodate increased visitation in the future. They suggested, among other things, building a visitor center on the Ellipse and extending visitor hours for the White House.[106]

In November 1973 Atkins opened discussions about closing certain roads around the White House to traffic and converting them into pedestrian walkways. Experts said such closings would be predicated on the construction of the South Leg Freeway, which would empty behind the Lincoln Memorial into Independence Avenue. The South Leg plan was in city council review, and personnel hoped that the first phase of the plan would be in place before the Bicentennial in 1976.[107]

A program was instituted in December 1973 to update the White House working drawings; it was projected that student interns would need two years to complete the project.[108]

The Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation developed plans that included tunnels on Constitution Avenue and E Street, one system for 14th and 15th Streets, additional pedestrian circulation, limitations on commuter parking, and similar issues. While the Department of the Interior supported tunneling E Street, the plan was shelved by January 1974 because of its $60 million cost. A

---

105. Chief (Special Events) to all concerned, memorandum, June 14, 1973, A8223/Religion Service, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/WHL/NPS; information on construction and installation for the P.O.W. banquet is included in the NPS "Architectural Drawing Inventory: The White House," compiled by David R. Krause (archivist), ESF/WHL/NPS, 1992.

106. [Atkins] to acting asst. dir. (Operations), memorandum, Dec. 3, 1973, box BF-004, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

107. Fish to dep. dir. (NPS), Nov. 19, 1973, D30/West (7/10/72–12/31/94), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

108. Atkins to dir. (NCP), memorandum: "White House and Environs Development Concept," Dec. 10, 1973, D24/White House (1/1/72–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

tunnel to alleviate the ever-growing traffic problems around the White House had "long been envisioned as the ultimate solution to snarled traffic flows along Pennsylvania Avenue," according to a *Washington Post* reporter. This had been discussed since 1966, when the National Capital Planning Commission proposed to establish parking on the Ellipse and to remove cars from the Mall.[109]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Even though the National Park Service had previously supported a proposal for a Constitution Avenue underpass that was presented in the Pennsylvania Avenue development plan, the Park Service reversed its decision in 1974, saying that an underground route would reduce the avenue's ceremonial function. However, the Park Service, as well as the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation, did support the tunneling of E Street. Benefits would include improved air quality and reduced noise and traffic on adjacent streets, including Pennsylvania Avenue. Questions remained as to how this might be accomplished and what effects the project might have on the general environment.[110]

In 1974 the Pennsylvania Avenue plan, including many schemes to revitalize the avenue, began to be discussed. The tunneling of E Street, Pennsylvania Avenue, and the south leg of a proposed Inner Loop Freeway across the site were abandoned because of expense. Parking, development, and transportation were the foremost concerns of the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation planners, and by the 1980s plans were under way that would ultimately lead to the successful conclusion of the project in the 1990s. Traffic, parking, and logistics for President's Park, however, remained unsolved.[111]

In 1974 Elmer Atkins recommended that the lodge building in Lafayette Park be replaced. Park administrators concurred, calling the building substandard, irreparable, and inefficient. An environmental impact assessment was prepared, and other NPS officials concurred.

---

109. "Recommendations of Mayor-Commissioner Walter E. Washington, District of Columbia Government, Pennsylvania Avenue Plan, 1974," part II, pp. 1–6, part III, pp. 14–15; Michael Kierman, "Tunnel Plan is Shelved," *Washington Post*, Jan. 29, 1974; "The Secretary of the Interior's Review of the Pennsylvania Avenue Plan, 1974," June 14, 1974, pp. 20–21; "No Parking on the Mall," *Washington Post*, Dec. 12, 1973; all in D2215/ Pennsylvania Avenue Design (1 of 2), box BF-004, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

110. Dir. (NCP) to assoc. dir. (Professional Services, NPS), "Proposed Pennsylvania Avenue Development Plan," May 13, 1974, p. 6, D18/West End Development Plan, 79–80–0002, box 311, ARD/WHL/NPS.

111. "Recommendations of Mayor-Commissioner Walter E. Washington, District of Columbia, Pennsylvania Avenue Plan, 1974," June 16, 1974, box WHL-BF-004, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; "Inner Loop South Leg Tunneling Urged" and "South Leg Segment Backed in Report," *Washington Post*, Nov. 15, 1973.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

The National Park Service received a determination of no adverse effect and a notice to proceed from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation on August 15, 1974. However, disagreement over the proposed new facility caused the project to languish, and it was then halted altogether.[112]

Staff attached to the White House expanded considerably during the Nixon administration. According to former Truman aide Clark Clifford, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger had approximately 140 people working for him, with "all policy decisions . . . made within the White House," and employees at the State Department doing only perfunctory jobs. The search for more office space continued.[113]

In 1974 Welch and Rushe of Hyattsville, Maryland, renovated the White House paint shop. Management of the Ellipse was transferred from National Capital Parks–West to White House Liaison, along with 10 positions and a budget of $143,832. Work was scheduled for Lafayette Park in preparation for the Bicentennial; most of the work continued into 1975.[114]

The Nixon administration ended with the president's resignation on August 9, 1974. Nixon departed by helicopter from the south lawn.

The Gerald Ford Administration. A new putting green was built for President Ford, replacing the one installed for President Eisenhower. An outdoor swimming pool and cabaña were built south of the West Wing in 1975; funds were donated by the National Park Foundation (their first project at the White House). Archeological remains

---

112. Fish to [Ernest Connally] (NPS assoc. dir., Professional Services), May 16, 1974; Connally to [Fish], June 21, 1974; John A Townley (acting dir., NCP) to James G. Banks, July 5, 1974; Ann Webster Smith (dir., Office of Compliance, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation [ACHP]) to Stanton, Aug. 15, 1974; Stanton to Robert Garvey Jr., Aug. 6, 1974; Lorenzo W. Jacobs Jr. (D.C. historic preservation officer) to Townsley, July 26, 1974; Joint Committee on Landmarks of the National Capital, report on "Lafayette Square . . . Demolition of Comfort Station," July 23, 1974; Fish to Jacobs, Dec. 11, 1975; J. L. Dunning (dep. reg. dir., NCP) to John McDermott (dir., Office of Review and Compliance, ACHP), Dec. 29, 1976; all in D24/Lafayette Square/Comfort Station/New Construction (1976), box WHL-DC-005, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

113. Hyde and Wayne, "Interview with Clark M. Clifford," 8–10.

114. Weekly field reports, 7/13/74 though 12/27/74, D66/George Washington Memorial Parkway, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Luther C. Burnett to dir. (NCP), memorandum, Nov. 12, 1974, F14/Transfer of Funds, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

discovered during the pool excavation and possibly dating from the 1814 fire were put in storage.[115]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

In 1976 Chief Usher Rex Scouten requested the National Park Service and the National Bureau of Standards to develop a plan to remove the many layers of paint on the White House and to repaint it in a way that would protect the building. The two agencies conferred with representatives from Ramco Technologies and Duron Paints, among others, to formulate a process. It would take five years to determine the best course of action.[116]

In 1976 the National Park Service began to assemble information in conjunction with the White House and the White House Historical Association about the architecture of the White House. The project was divided into three major parts — exterior and interior recording, photogrammetry of the exterior, and stone recordation. Photogrammetric work was accomplished by Denett, Muessig, Ryan and Associates of Iowa City, Iowa. Interior recording was done by the Historic American Buildings Survey; completed in 1992, it was funded by the American Architectural Foundation. These projects generated 85 final drawings, almost 1,000 field notes, and over 600 photographs.[117]

Also, historian William Seale was hired in 1976 to conduct background research on the architectural history of the White House. A historic resource preservation program was also initiated. Such programs helped increase awareness and sensitivity to resource issues on all levels. A role and function statement for White House Liaison was created in August 1976. The associate director, White House Liaison, became the line supervisor for an office staff and three divisions: White House, Historic Furnishings, and President's Park. On October 21, 1976, National Capital Parks became the National Capital Region. White House Liaison remained with the National Capital Region under an associate regional director. In addition, the

115. Gary Walters (chief usher) to James C. McKinney (dep. asst. to the president and dir. of the White House Military Office), memorandum, May 18, 1988, 40.0/The White House/East Executive Avenue/General Correspondence, box 160, ARD/ESF/WHL/ NPS; loan agreement: "Artifacts from Presidential Swimming Pool Excavation, Montgomery County Community College and National Park Service," Oct. 22, 1976, A7217/reading file (Aug. 1976–Dec. 1976) (1 of 2), WHL-AM-010, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

116. NPS, *White House Stone Carving: Builders and Restorers*, by Lee H. Nelson (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), 25–26.

117. "Document W.H. Interior 09-100. PRJ PRPK-452," Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS; notes, Krause (ESF/WHL/NPS), July 13, 2000.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

park staff coordinated events and provided services for activities connected with the Bicentennial of the American Revolution.[118]

A 20-year project to make much-needed repairs in Sherman Park and to conserve resources was started in 1976. Besides repairs to statuary and mosaics, walkways and lighting were redesigned with the assistance of the National Capital Planning Commission and the National Park Service. Archeological artifacts were added to the President's Park artifact collection.[119]

The Bicentennial Celebration — In conjunction with the Bicentennial celebration, the White House visitor program, consisting of a ticketing system for White House tours, officially started April 14, 1976, with attendance by Mrs. Ford; the program was scheduled to run from March to October each year thereafter. Attending the opening were 12,150 people; later as many as 13,000 people were accommodated in four hours, but the average daily attendance was 3,500 per three-hour period, with a total of 1.5 million visitors for the year. The initial program consisted of ticket distribution for timed tours, continuous entertainment for visitors, and covered bleacher seating on the Ellipse. To operate the program, 33 rangers and 10 maintenance employees, all temporary employees, were required. The program continues today, but at reduced levels.[120]

State visits during the Bicentennial included those by King Hussein of Jordan, President Valery Giscard d'Estaing of France, King Juan Carlos I of Spain, and Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip of Great Britain. Wreath-laying ceremonies, a special July 4th celebration, events for foreign exchange students, garden tours, and similar events marked the National Park Service's observance of the Bicentennial year. Concerts in President's Park included performances by Woody Herman, Billy Taylor, Maynard Ferguson, Dizzy Gillespie,

---

118. Park manager (President's Park), to assoc. dir. (WHL), Aug. 6, 1976; deputy dir. to all superintendents (NCP), Aug. 16, 1976; NPS, "Role and Function Statement," Aug. 16, 1976; Bob Marshall (curator) to Edmond Pirlot, Sept. 1, 1976; mgmt. asst. (WHL) to chief (Maintenance), Sept. 30, 1976; mgmt. asst. (WHL) to assoc. dir. (Administration), Oct. 4, 1976; Vikki McGraw to division chiefs, memorandum, Oct. 5, 1976; Atkins to Castro, Oct. 19, 1976; all in A7217/Reading File (Aug. 1976–Dec 1976), WHL-AM-010, ESF/WHL/NPS.

119. "Gen. William T. Sherman," n.d.; "Report on Sherman Statue," n.d.; Luther C. Burnett (supt.) to dir. (NPS), Feb. 4, 1974; all in D66/Sherman Statue, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

120. [William F. Ruback] (park mgr., President's Park), "Report of National Park Service Bicentennial Activities," Aug. 6, 1976, A7217/reading file (Aug. 1976–Dec 1976) (1 of 2), WHL-AM-010, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; notes, Krause (ESF/WHL/NPS), July 13, 2000.

Charlie Byrd, Bill Harris, and the National Symphony Orchestra. Shakespeare's *The Tempest* was also performed for four nights.[121]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

The Jimmy Carter Administration. President Carter took an active interest in all activities, including the establishment of a new maintenance facility on the south grounds; Carter resurveyed the site after NPS personnel had initially staked it out. The small concrete block structure, which was effectively masked by landscaping, housed equipment and materials used on the White House grounds, eliminating the need for constant security checks for equipment and materials brought into the site. A free-standing treehouse designed by President Carter was built for Amy Carter in one of the older cypress trees on the south grounds.[122]

In 1977 the National Park Service began a multi-year program to upgrade utility systems. Many of the systems had been installed during the Truman renovation of the White House. The various projects included rehabilitating secondary electrical systems; revamping the heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system; upgrading the primary electrical distribution systems; replacing energy management and control systems; redoing the grounds utilities; conducting a structural survey of the Executive Residence; and improving security and fire systems.[123]

In 1978 the Department of the Treasury arranged with the National Park Service to assume responsibility for the Treasury grounds on a reimbursable basis. The work, supervised by the park horticulturist,

---

121. [Ruback], "Report of National Park Service Bicentennial Activities"; notes, Krause (ESF/EHL/NPS), July 13, 2000; "Visits to the U.S. by Foreign Heads of State — 1976," U.S. *Department of State, available on the Internet at <www.state.gov/www/about_state/history/1976.html>*. The visit by Queen Elizabeth required extensive support and was partially subsidized by an anonymous donation of $40,000, which helped pay for rugs, lumber, table linen, and various construction projects (including the first use of an air-conditioned tent in the Rose Garden). The event was spectacular, but the diplomatic corps found the United States Marine Band's selection of dance music for the president and the queen — "The Lady is a Tramp" by Richard Rodgers and Lorenz Hart, and "Muskrat Love" by The Captain and Tennille — inappropriate. See assoc. dir. (WHL) to chief usher, memorandum, Aug. 16, 1976, A7217/Reading File (Aug. 1976–Dec. 1976) (1 of 2), WHL-AM-010, ESF/WHL/NPS; Office of the Curator, The White House, telephone conversation with O'Brien, no date. Information on the visit of Queen Elizabeth II is included in the NPS "Architectural Drawing Inventory: The White House," comp. Krause, ESF/WHL/NPS, 1992.

122. Herbert D. Rosenbaum and Alexi Ugrinsky, eds., *The Presidency and Domestic Policies of Jimmy Carter* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994), 24–25, 150, 375, 376–77, 483; McDaniel, conversation with O'Brien, Dec. 1, 1995.

123. Michael Summerlin (asst. dir., Project Management, WHL), communication with O'Brien, Nov. 1997.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

included tree maintenance, turf renovation and maintenance, floral displays and flower beds, care of indoor plants, and Christmas decorations by request.[124]

The University of the District of Columbia began a cooperative project in 1978 called the "Living White House Precinct Study," with Howard University, the University of Pennsylvania, and the National Park Service. Billed as a master plan for central Washington, the study was to center on transportation, design elements, and "activity linkages." The report, funded in part by a grant from the National Endowment for the Arts, only partially met its objectives.[125]

While the National Park Service continued to update various landscape reports for the property through the office staff of the National Capital Region, there was no easily accessible formal document to record those changes as part of the public record. An updated "Gardens and Grounds" book for the immediate grounds (1976–1980) was published in 1980 by the White House, with the National Park Service responsible for funding and design. The publication would continue to be updated every four years, documenting changes to the memorial and ancillary plantings on the grounds as they occurred during each administration.[126]

Important events during the Carter administration included the signing of the Mideast peace accords on the north lawn of the White House on March 26, 1979, and the visit of Pope John Paul II in October 1979. These events required detailed layout and designs; the construction of stages, podiums, tents, and other facilities; and the provision of technical electrical and mechanical assistance.[127]

During the Carter administration visitors averaged about 1.3 million per year. With this volume of visitor use, the need for adequate tourist facilities became obvious, as well as some way to handle the crowds that lined up daily to tour the President's House. In December 1979, Rex Scouten asked the National Park Service to consider if

---

124. Tom Peyton (acting park manager, President's Park), communication with O'Brien, Sept. 1997.

125. John Fondersmith (chief, Downtown Sec.) to reviewers of "Draft White House Precinct Report (UDC)," June 2, 1980; D.C. Office of Planning and Development, UDC/Howard Univ./University of Pennsylvania Student Project, "Work Program, Living White House Precinct Study," White House Precinct, part 1, passim, part 2, passim, box 148, ARD/ESF/WHL/NPS.

126. [NPS], *The White House Grounds and Gardens 1988–1992* (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), preface.

127. NPS, "Architectural Drawing Inventory: The White House," comp. Krause, ESF/WHL/NPS, 1992.

public inquiries about tours and the scheduling of special White House tours could be better handled as part of the National Park Service's White House visitor service program instead of a separate White House office. The salaries were subsequently paid through the National Park Service, but the office retained its identity as the White House Visitors Office. The four employees continued under federal personnel law (in accordance with FPM 212, 2-3a(1)), although the function was under White House Liaison.[128]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

The Ronald Reagan Administration. During the Reagan administration the National Park Service was involved in the maintenance and remodeling of various White House interiors, including the Oval Office and the Cabinet Room. Flooring and other treatments were replaced, and facilities were generally updated. New marquetry floors were laid in the Oval Office and the Red, Green, Blue, and East Rooms. Painted marble floor molding and fireplace mantles were restored to their original natural stone colors, marble was cleaned, walls in the State Dining Room were repainted and glazed to enhance detailing, and restrooms were remodeled and modernized. This work was executed under the direction of Ted Graber, the designer for President and Mrs. Reagan. The 1934 detailing in the Cabinet Room in the West Wing was reworked, and the family theater in the East Wing was improved. The work in the East and West Wings was accomplished in cooperation with the General Services Administration.[129]

By 1981 the office of White House Liaison had evolved from a part-time position in the 1960s to an office of considerable size. It now included the administrative function served by the assistant regional director for White House Liaison, his assistant, various administrative staff, and the head of the Executive Support Facility (including numerous personnel attached to that facility).[130]

Because of proliferating uses and increasing numbers of tourists, the firm of Wiley and Wilson of Lynchburg, Virginia, was contracted to do a structural analysis and inspection of the White House. The firm's April 1981 report did not uncover any major structural problems; however, it did call for minor repairs. More importantly, an

128. Reg. dir. (NCR) to dir. (Office of Personnel, USDI), Jan. 12, 1981, P64/White House Visitors Office, box WHL-AM-009, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS.

129. Office of the Chief Usher, The White House, *The White House: The Ronald W. Reagan Administration, 1981–1989* (Washington, DC: White House Historical Association, 1989), passim.

130. Director's Office, organizational chart, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Facing page:

The White House, North Elevation, 1988–1992

The Historic American Buildings Survey meticulously documented the exterior of the White House. This drawing shows the grain pattern of the Aquia sandstone on the north side once the paint had been removed and prior to repainting.

Courtesy: Historic American Buildings Survey, National Park Service

annual monitoring and walk-through inspection was recommended, with a major structural inspection every five to eight years.[131]

In 1981 work began on removing the many layers of paint that had encased the structure since its rebuilding in 1816–17. Using criteria developed by the National Bureau of Standards and Technology, workmen over the next 16 years would remove 30 layers of paint and repair stone damage over the entire exterior. Cracks, exfoliation, patchwork repair of former years, stone failure, and similar problems had to be addressed. Concurrent with the stone conservation project, the National Park Service, through the Historic American Buildings Survey and the Historic American Engineering Record, documented both the process and the original stonework through photography and architectural drawings. The hundreds of illustrations and photographs comprising this effort are stored in the Library of Congress for future reference. Later, the National Park Service's Preservation Assistance Division managed the collection of stone preservation data from 1991 to 1993.[132]

Memorials

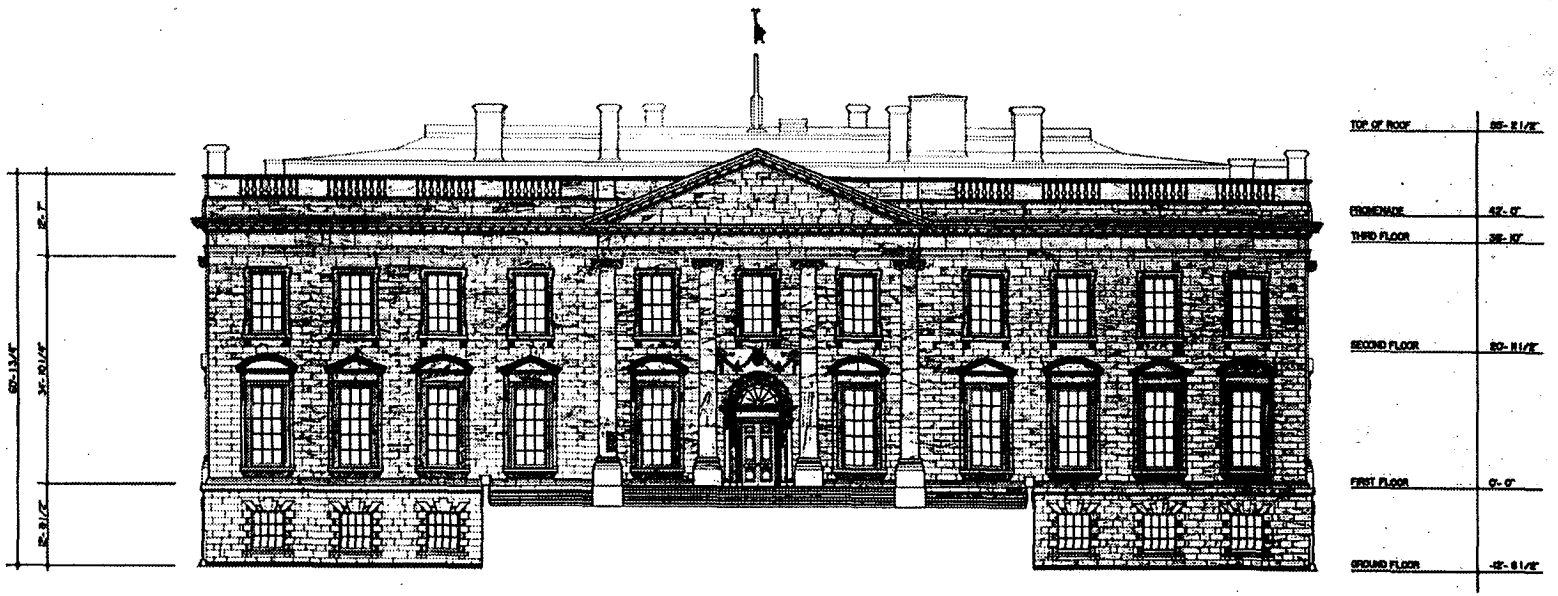
Lighting plans for the White House and the First Division Monument were finalized in 1970 and 1971. Additions to the First Division Monument commemorating the Vietnam War were authorized by Senate Joint Resolution 66 of August 24, 1974, and were completed in 1977.[133]

---

131. "Summary Report on the Structural Analysis and Inspection of the Executive Residence," NPS Contract CX-3000-7-1590, Work Directive 3-1540-7-5, Comm. No. 07261 (Lynchburg, Virginia: Wiley & Wilson Architects, Engineers, Planners, April 10, 1981), p. 2. Recent inspection of the roof systems of the White House indicate that there may be more structural problems than originally supposed. See Robert Reynolds, field notes and calculations, June–July 1996, Engineering Division, Denver Service Center (hereafter cited as DSC), NPS.

132. NPS, *White House Stone Carving: Builders and Restorers*, by Lee H. Nelson (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), 25–26.

133. Clarence C. Gill (elec. eng.) to dir. (NCP), July 28, 1971; supt. to dir. (NCP), July 30, 1971; [Estimate for Electrical Service, First Division], July 1971, Construction Costs (handwritten), D5015/Electricity (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Edward S. Peetz to dir. (NCP), memorandum: "Construction Program, 1973 Fiscal Year," Apr. 7, 1972, D22/FY Construction Programs/NCR Areas (1/1/72), box 30, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; PL 384, 93rd Cong., S.J. Res. 66 (Aug. 23, 1974); Atkins to Society of the First Infantry Div., Sept 26, 1977, D22/Construction/Vietnam Addition to 1st Division Memorial, box WHL-AM-003, ESF/WHL/NPS.



NORTH ELEVATION SHOWING GRAIN PATTERN OF AQUIA SANDSTONE

THROUGH AREAWAY; FRONT COLONNADE REMOVED
NOTE STONES WITHOUT GRAIN PATTERN WERE PAINTED
OR INACCESSIBLE AT TIME OF RECORDING

FEET 1/8"=1'-0" 0 10 20 30
METERS 1:96 0 5 10

MATERIAL NOTES
1. WALLS - PAINTED AQUIA SANDSTONE FACING ON BRICK
2. SASH AND DOOR - TYPICALLY WOOD; GROUND FLOOR WEST WINDOWS, METAL

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

In an effort to control the number of memorials in the nation's capital, Public Law 92-463 established the Federal Advisory Committee Act. In accordance with this act, the National Capital Memorial Advisory Committee was established on March 6, 1973. Its purpose was to review all proposed memorials and to recommend designs and locations to the secretary of the interior. The committee was also to provide information about such memorials.[134]

The American Society of Civil Engineers commemorated its interest in transportation and the national system of interstate and defense highways with a bronze plaque installed at the Zero Milestone in July 1974.[135]

Collection Management

In 1970 Clement E. Conger was appointed curator of the White House; his predecessor, James Ketchum, had served as curator from 1964 to 1970. Conger remained in the position until 1986, when Rex Scouten succeeded him. Conger served simultaneously as curator of the Diplomatic Reception Rooms at the State Department.[136]

A hygrothermograph was installed at the White House storage facilities in September 1972. This represented the first time such technology had been used for the White House storage collection. A lack of security and fire protection and a host of similar problems continued to plague the operation, however.[137]

In 1976 the National Park Service proposed a new warehouse for the White House collection.[138]

During the 1970s, the National Park Service's Division of Conservation at the Harpers Ferry Center began assisting with the

---

134. PL 92-463, Oct. 6, 1973 (86 Stat. 770–76); "Charter: National Capital Memorial Advisory Committee," D66/First Infantry Division (1/1/66–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-770003, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

135. James O. Granum (PE) to Fish, May 24, 1974; John D. Townsley (acting dir., NCP) to Granum, June 28, 1974; both in D66/General Memorials (6/1/74) (2), box 31, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

136. Betty Ford with Chris Chase, *The Times of My Life* (New York: Harper and Row and the Reader's Digest Association, Inc., 1978), 174–75.

137. Atkins to chief (Museum Operations), Sept. 25, 1972, White House Gifts (1/1/72–12/31/74), box 30, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

138. Bob Marshall (museum curator) to mgmt asst. (WHL), Sept. 10, 1976; Atkins to Joe Collins (President's Park), Sept. 13, 1976; McDaniel to Site Selection Committee Members, Oct. 4, 1976; all in WHL-AM-010, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

conservation and preservation of the White House collection, performing surveys of objects and providing conservation treatments at the request of the White House curator. In 1978 and 1979 the National Park Service Data Systems Division and White House Liaison, in conjunction with the Office of the Chief Usher and curatorial staff at the White House, began to plan and develop custom software for a computerized inventory and museum management system. The system was designed to automate the tracking of property and the printing of schedules for the annual inventory. The system also provided a museum cataloguing and reporting system for the White House museum collection. By 1980 the White House Inventory and Museum Catalogue Systems (WHIMS) was in operation.[139]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

In 1981 the White House collection consisted of 28,647 objects, including paintings, drawings, sculpture, furniture, decorative objects, rugs, textiles, documents, and other memorabilia. It was noted that up to 1961 most 20th century objects were reproductions.[140]

The White House Preservation Fund was formed in September 1981 with a goal of raising $25 million as a permanent endowment. Dr. Melvin Payne, chairman of the board of the National Geographic Society, served as acting chairman. The White House Historical Association considered the establishment of three subcommittees: one to raise funds for the preservation of the White House public rooms, one to deal with fine art acquisitions, and one to oversee publications.[141]

Jurisdiction

With the exception of Lafayette Park, jurisdiction for the lands comprising the White House grounds and President's Park had remained fairly consistent over 200 years. In 1971 historian Stanley McClure reported that President's Park comprised 82.22 acres: 17.07 acres in the executive grounds, 52.43 in the south grounds, 1.84 occupied by Executive Avenue and "Treasury Place," 5.37 for the

---

139. Richard Napoli (div. chief, ESF/WHL), interview with author, Sept. 1997.

140. "The White House Collection," Oct. 20, 1981, WHL, box 69, Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WHPF, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; "White House Inventory Management System II (WHIMS II) 1981," and "1996 — Inventory of Public Property In and Belonging to the Executive Mansion," ESF/WHL/NPS.

141. MMP[ayne] to Bernard Meyer et al., Dec. 22, 1981, White House Historical Association, roster; "The White House Preservation Fund: A Permanent Endowment Trust, Board of Trustees, September 1981," A22/Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WHPF, box WHL-AM-028, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

Executive Office Building, and 5.51 for the Treasury Department. However, McClure did not explain how this figure nearly equaled the original 83 acres, 1 rod, and 22 perches when he did not count the approximately 6 acres in Lafayette Park, which was figured in the original listing in the 1790s. This discrepancy has never been adequately explained.[142]

The American Civil Liberties Union, representing the Committee on American Arab Relations, requested a permit to demonstrate in Lafayette Park on May 4, 1969. The permit was denied because of construction, and the group demanded a permit to gather one week after the formal opening of the park. The government tried to limit the number of demonstrators to 500 at any one time. The courts ruled in March 1969 that the numbers of demonstrators in Lafayette Park could not be limited.[143]

Conflicts became so pronounced between the National Park Service and protesting organizations and the American Civil Liberties Union that appeals were finally made to the appellate court and the U.S. Supreme Court in 1969. A lower court had found attempts to restrict the size of groups and other issues unconstitutional. However, Chief Justice Earl Warren held such restrictions in place until the U.S. Court of Appeals could rule. The appellate court in its final determination ruled that the Department of the Interior had jurisdiction over Lafayette Park and the sidewalk in front of the White House under the authority of the act of 1898, which placed the District's federal park system under the supervision of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; this responsibility was subsequently assigned to the Department of the Interior. The court stated that numbers could not be limited but suggested that, as its only absolute requirement, the National Park Service require protesters to notify the agency 15 days in advance of any proposed demonstration. Later Supreme Court rulings on demonstrations in front of the White House relied on the site's carrying capacity and other criteria based on public safety issues.[144]

---

142. NPS, "Brief Statement on the History and Use of the 17 Original Reservations," by Stanley W. McClure [1971], p. 1, H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, ESF/WHL/NPS.

143. Ralph J. Temple (atty. for applicant) to Castro, Mar. 17 and Mar. 27, 1969, A8219/General Demonstrations (1/1/69–3/1/69), box 27, acc. 79-7525, ESF/WHL/NPS.

144. *Women Strike for Peace v. Walter J. Hickel, Secretary of the Interior, Complaint for Declaratory Judgment and Injunctive Review*, n.d.; Failor to Edward R. Carr, Oct. 25, 1968; Failor to Nash Castro, Nov. 4, 1968, and Jan. 21, 1969; "Court Voids Rules on White House Protest," *Washington Post*, Apr. 28, 1969; "Curbs on White House Pickets Reimposed," *Washington Post*, May 7, 1969; U.S. District Court Summons to Secretary of

In the early 1970s the Department of the Interior looked into revising the regulations governing demonstrations in the capital. The Secret Service wanted legislation to limit demonstrations north of the White House and in Lafayette Park to 100–500 persons.[145]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

On January 24, 1975, the U.S. Court of Appeals overturned the 3,000-person limit in Lafayette Park, requiring the National Park Service to remain flexible. The court maintained, however, the 750-person limit on the sidewalk in front of the White House.[146]

Between 1972 and 1974 the National Park Service formalized the jurisdiction of White House Liaison in President's Park and Lafayette Park, transferring authorities from the superintendent, National Capital Parks–West, to the assistant director, White House Liaison. Lafayette Park was transferred in September 1972. Jurisdiction over the rest of the lands in the area managed by the National Park Service was transferred from National Capital Parks–West to White House Liaison on November 1, 1974.[147]

Site Security

Vietnam War demonstrations beginning in the late 1960s created multiple security problems. The presidential security forces grew increasingly uneasy about assassination attempts. Government officials suggested strengthening the fence in front of the White House; some even suggested electrifying the fence. Problems with demonstrations on the north side of the White House were tempo-

---

the Interior Walter J. Hickel, Regional Director Nash Castro, and Superintendent William Failor, June 2, 1969; "Ruling Bars Limiting White House Pickets," *Washington Post*, n.d.; U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, no. 22,983, *A Quaker Action Group v. Walter J. Hickel, et al., Appellants, Decided June 24, 1969*; all in A8219/Demonstrations (4/1/69) (2), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, no. 23,268, *Women Strike for Peace, Appellant, v. Walter J. Hickel, Secretary of the Interior, Appellees, on Appellant's Motion for Summary Reversal, or for Injunction Pending Appeal, Decided August 1, 1969*, A8219/Demonstrations (7/1/69–12/31/69) (3), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Act of July 1, 1898 (30 Stat. 570).

145. James J. Rowley (dir., U.S. Secret Service) to Dickenson, June 25, 1970, W3415/White House (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

146. Dir. (NCP) to dep. dir. (NPS), memorandum, Feb. 12, 1975, F14/Status of Survey, box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

147. Asst. dir. (WHL) to staff (Offices of WHL), Sept. 19, 1972; Atkins to Ken Beck, Oct. 2, 1972; Dickenson to all offices (NCP), Jan. 19, 1973; all in D24/Lafayette Park, box WHL-SE-001, ESF/WHL/NPS. McDaniel to Jack Curran (Permits and Inspections), Nov. 4, 1974, Special Use Permits, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

rarily abated when, in the spring of 1969, an 8-foot fence was installed around Lafayette Park as part of the park's rehabilitation.[148]

Vehicular accidents took on a new importance in February 1973 when an automobile crashed through the Pennsylvania Avenue gates, stopping short of the north portico. A helicopter flown by an Army private landed within the south fence in 1974; the pilot was captured and removed for psychiatric evaluation. That same year a man crashed a gate on Pennsylvania Avenue, holding the Secret Service off for four hours when it appeared he was wired with explosives; the device proved to be a fake. In 1976 new gates were designed for the White House entrances as part of an overall White House barrier proposal (the old gates, designed in 1818, were put in storage). Later that same year a man in a truck attempted to ram the new gates, which withstood the impact.[149]

On March 30, 1981, John W. Hinckley Jr. attempted to assassinate President Reagan outside a Washington hotel. The event heightened security concerns. These and other related incidents resulted in the erection of a temporary security station at the east portico at a cost of $10,800 in the late spring of 1981. However, a more permanent facility was needed. At a meeting of the Fine Arts Commission on September 16, 1981, NPS architect Ron Dickson presented plans for a magnetometer building built in the style of a classical orangery structure. The building, which was to be installed south of the east entrance, next to the fence, would be used to screen White House visitors. The concept was contrary to the democratic history and tenor of President's Park and met with resistance from the commission members, who objected to any new structure and suggested an alteration of the eastern porte cochère instead. One commission member said such a building would make him "feel like I belong to a banana republic somewhere, for heaven's sake." However, as security problems continued, the facility was finally built. As a concession to

---

148. Darwina L. Neal to supt. (NCP), Feb. 24, 1969, D24/Maintenance and Rehabilitation (1969), box 31, acc. 79-80-000 2, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

149. Paul Hodge, "White House Gates To Be Replaced," *The Washington Post*, Feb. 26, 1976; Ann Devroy and Pierre Thomas, "White House Security Has Been Breached Several Times Before," *Washington Post*, Sept. 13, 1994; Jeffrey Smith, "Note Reveals Suspect Was Ready To Die," *Washington Post*, Oct. 31, 1994; "Vehicle Barrier Proposal: White House Prepared," by Ronald Dickson (architect, NCP) and John Longworth (civil engineer, NCP), passim; assoc. dir. (WHL) to dir. (NCP), memorandum: "Environmental Assessment: White House Gates Project," n.d.; Office of White House Liaison, "Environmental Assessment: White House Gates Project," Apr. 20, 1976, Gates II/General Repairs/White House, box 69; Vikki to Fish, Dec. 17, 1976; Atkins to Teets, "Paramount Filming Request," Sept. 21, 1976; all in A7217/Reading File (Aug. 1976–Dec. 1976), WHL-AM-010. Kelly to Lumbermens Mutual Casualty Co., Mar. 18, 1952, 950-13/Fences and Gates, box 4, acc. 64A-42, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

the Fine Arts Commission, the concrete exterior was left unpainted to indicate the temporary nature of the building.[150]

Russell E. Dickenson — September 26, 1969, to November 11, 1973; Manus J. Fish — November 11, 1973, to September 4, 1988; Elmer S. Atkins (Assistant Regional Director) — May 4, 1969, to December 31, 1983

On August 4, 1982, security was again breached when a man rammed an orange Volkswagen into the White House gate on Pennsylvania Avenue, disrobed, and then threw himself against the gate. He was captured and charged with assault and destruction of property. Security forces continued to worry over possible breaches of the executive grounds, and discussions of possible solutions continued with the National Park Service.[151]

As a result of these incidents, the National Park Service continued to maintain a close working relationship with the U.S. Secret Service, assisting in the planning, design, and construction of many security-related projects. Such items were funded by the Secret Service on a reimbursable basis. Many projects related to perimeter elements, including gates, bollards at the north and south approaches to the White House, and gatehouses. Other projects related directly to the physical security of the White House itself.[152]

Conclusion

Considerations of the postwar world recast perceptions of the White House and President's Park. Assassinations and attempts, along with frequent public demonstrations, caused security measures to become more rigid. At the same time, public visitation and tourism increased. The ability to preserve the democratic symbolism of the White House, while providing for the safety of the chief executive and his family, provided a constant challenge for the various executive departments entrusted with administering the property. The National Park Service continued to take the lead in resource conservation on the site, coordinating planning efforts and managing the day-to-day logistics of the property in concert with the Office of the Chief Usher, a long-standing administrative tradition born of necessity and pragmatism.

---

150. Project manager/architect (WHL), memorandum, May 13, 1981; minutes of the Commission of Fine Arts, Sept. 16, 1981, pp. 74-86 (photocopy), "Security Esthetics: $4 Million Security Building Would Detract From White House, Fine Arts Unit Cautions," *Washington Post*, Sept. 17, 1981; all in A7217/East Wing Security/White House Liaison, box WHL-AM-028, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

151. A76/1982 Safety-Accident/Incident Status Report, WHL-AM-039, WH&WPP files, ESF/WHL/NPS.

152. Summerlin, interview with author, Nov. 1997.

Chapter 8. Epilogue: 1983-1997

Overview of the Period

The period from 1983 to 1997 saw an increase in the role of the National Park Service at the White House and President's Park. More direct interaction occurred between NPS representatives and White House staff in the East and West Wings. The number of major construction projects at the White House and President's Park increased, with management by the National Park Service and its Denver Service Center (the principal NPS planning, design, and construction management office). Work included converting East Executive Avenue to a pedestrian mall, updating the White House heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, and replacing the roof.

As a result of the assassination attempt on President Reagan in 1981 and concern over international terrorism (beginning with the bombing of the Marine barracks in Beirut, Lebanon, in 1983), greater security measures were taken.

The anti-war demonstrations of the 1960s and 1970s were supplanted by civil rights gatherings centered on sex and gender issues. In the 1990s anti-abortion "Right to Life" rallies took place on the Ellipse, as did a gay and lesbian civil rights march in the spring of 1993, attended by nearly 250,000 participants. Louis Farrakhan and the Nation of Islam sponsored the "Million Man March" in the fall of 1995, and although the rally did not directly involve President's Park, the assembly on the Mall affected tourist numbers and general traffic in and around the White House.[1]

Technological advances in communications focused continual scrutiny on the White House and the role of the president in international events. As in former times of national emergency, White House security was increased during Operation Desert Shield (August 7, 1990, to January 16, 1991) and subsequently during Operation

1. Richard G. Robbins (asst. solicitor, NCP) to Robert Langstrom (chief, U.S. Park Police) and Stanton, re *Picciotto* v. *United States*, Civil Case No. 94-1935 (DDC), Sept. 14, 1994, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Desert Storm (January 17 to February 28, 1991). The White House was closed to visitation for part of this time.[2]

In fall 1992 President George Bush presided over a 200th anniversary celebration for the White House. Sponsored by the White House Historical Association, the observance consisted of various events, including a symposium with papers and addresses by historians and other commentators about the history of the site. In October scholars from around the nation gathered at the Willard Hotel for a three-day symposium, where they exchanged papers and listened to presentations concerning the history of the White House and its importance to the nation. Participants included authors William Seale and David McCullough. As part of the celebration, a ceremony marking the 200th anniversary of the laying the White House cornerstone was held on the Ellipse on October 13, 1992. The Maryland and Virginia Masonic chapters reenacted the original ritual. A time capsule was also buried by President and Mrs. Bush at the southwest corner of the White House. It is to be opened on October 13, 2092.[3]

In 1992 work was also begun on a comprehensive design plan for the White House and President's Park, the first such planning effort since the 1790s. As shown in this administrative history, most problems at the site had been dealt with as they arose, while some were not addressed at all.[4]

During the presidency of William Clinton the National Park Service opened a visitor pavilion in 1994 on the northeast panel of the Ellipse. The facility replaced three outmoded temporary structures and provided restrooms and refreshments for visitors waiting to tour the White House. The following year the Park Service opened a White House visitor center across 15th Street in Baldrige Hall in the Commerce Building. The facility moved the ticket distribution system for White House public tours indoors, provided exhibits and videos about the presidency and the White House, and created an option for Washington visitors who could not take tours of the White House.

As a result of several security-related incidents and increasing concerns about protection for the president and his family, the Department of the Treasury conducted a security review. As a result,

---

2. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS; formerly available on the Internet at http://www.ngl.org/html/operation_desert_storm.html.

3. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS.

4. NPS, *Comprehensive Design Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement, The White House and President's Park* passim. The 20-year plan was approved in the spring of 2000.

Pennsylvania Avenue in front of the White House was closed to public vehicular traffic on May 20, 1995.[5] The avenue subsequently became a pedestrian space, with public traffic no longer separating Lafayette Park from the White House. However, traffic circulation in the downtown area remained an unresolved issue.

By the end of the 20th century, President's Park had evolved from a rural farmstead in a "City of Magnificent Distances" to a ceremonial landscape in an international urban environment — a curious combination of private domain and public park, serving as the home and office of one of the most powerful heads of state in the world.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

National Park Service — 1983 to 1997

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

Robert G. Stanton was born September 22, 1940, in Fort Worth, Texas. He received a bachelor's degree in 1963 from Huston-Tillotson College in Austin, Texas. He also did graduate work at Boston University and at George Washington University in Washington, D.C. He became regional director of the National Capital Region in December 1988, with oversight responsibility for White House Liaison.[6]



Robert G. Stanton
Courtesy: National Park Service

Stanton started his career with the National Park Service as a seasonal ranger at Grand Teton National Park in the summer of 1962 and returned the following year. From 1964 to 1966 he served as director of public relations and alumni affairs for Huston-Tillotson College. His permanent career with the National Park Service began in 1966, when he became a personnel manager and public information specialist in Washington, D.C. In 1969 he transferred to National Capital Parks–Central as a management assistant; in 1970 he became superintendent of National Capital Parks–East. One year

5. United States Secret Service, U.S. Dept. of the Treasury, "Closure of Streets," *Federal Register* 60, no. 102 (May 26, 1995): 27882–85; Dept. of the Treasury, "Treasury Order Number 170-00," *Federal Register* 60, no. 104 (May 31, 1995): 28435.

6. "Biography, Robert G. Stanton, Field Director, National Capital Area, National Park Service, Washington, DC," National Capital Area [hereafter abbreviated as NCA] Office, Washington D.C., July 17, 1995.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

later he left to become superintendent of Virgin Islands National Park. In 1974 he was appointed deputy regional director of the Southeast Region in Atlanta, Georgia. Beginning in 1976, he served as assistant director for park operations in Washington, and in 1978 he became deputy regional director for the National Capital Region. In 1987 he became associate regional director for operations, and the following year he became regional director. In 1995, under the National Park Service reorganization, his title was changed to field director for the National Capital Area. Stanton retired from the National Park Service in 1997, but was later appointed director of the Park Service.[7]



James I. McDaniel
Courtesy: National Park Service

James I. McDaniel was born in Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1946. In 1969 he received a bachelor's degree in liberal arts, with a major in modern languages from Northeastern University in Boston, Massachusetts. While attending Northeastern, he worked as a seasonal park ranger at Minuteman National Historical Park in Lexington, Massachusetts. From 1969 to 1970 he was assigned to Grand Canyon National Park in Arizona. He volunteered for an assignment in Washington, D.C., in 1970 to work with innovative urban recreation and education programs, then accepted a supervisory park ranger position in National Capital Parks. After graduating from the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, McDaniel transferred to White House Liaison under Elmer Atkins in 1972. The remainder of his career has been in this office except for a brief acting assignment as chief of urban programs for the National Capital Region. McDaniel became acting associate regional director for White House Liaison on December 31, 1983. He assumed the permanent position of associate regional director on May 27, 1984; the title of this position was changed to director, White House Liaison, on August 14, 1996.[8]

General Administration

The Ronald Reagan Administration. The White House Historical Association continued to play an important role in support of President's Park and the White House. In 1984 James McDaniel

---

7. "Biography, Robert G. Stanton."

8. Field dir. (NCA) to supts. and area directorate (NCA), Aug. 14, 1995, Files of the Director, WHL, NPS; McDaniel, interview, July 5, 1995, 1–4, 6–44, passim; "Biography, James I. McDaniel, Director, White House Liaison, National Capital Region, National Park Service, Washington, D.C.," Office of White House Liaison, National Park Service, Washington D.C., [June 1997].

began serving as a member of the board of directors, following the 13-year membership by his predecessor, Elmer Atkins.[9]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

In addition to security, other issues drove projects through the 1980s, including asbestos removal on the site. Soil borings were done on West Executive Avenue in anticipation of future projects. The government of the District of Columbia began to work with the National Park Service to create a White House precinct concept that would improve the environment in the neighborhoods immediately surrounding President's Park.[10]

During the Reagan administration patios were built for the president and the chief of staff adjacent to their West Wing offices. The National Park Service also completed a waterproofing project to repair leaks in areas of the West Wing. This work was within the jurisdiction of the General Services Administration. The National Park Service, however, performed the work at the request of the president's staff. The swimming pool was closed from 1986 to 1988 while leaks were repaired.[11]

By 1987 East Executive Avenue, established in 1869, had been removed, gates installed, and East Executive Park created as a pedestrian walkway. The park project, managed by NPS landscape architect Merrick Smith, won an environmental design award from Washington Mayor Marion Barry in 1989.[12]

During the 1980s the director of the White House Visitors Office (an employee of the Executive Office of the President supervised by the

---

9. McDaniel, interview, July 5, 1995, 4.

10. "The Removal of Asbestos-Containing Material from the Historical Site," project manual, June 25, 1987, Designer: The Pickering Firm, Inc., box 120, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Fish to Frank M. Doyle, Feb. 17, 1984; Fish to the Rev. Thurman Babbs, n.d.; "White House Precinct Study, D.C. Government" (1), June 2, 1980, passim; all in, box 148, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS. Edward J. Donnelley to Francis A. Long, Jan. 30 , 1976; [McDaniel] to chief (Contracting), Mar. 12, 1986, Gates, box 143, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

11. Staff of the White House Grounds Division, telephone conversation with O'Brien, n.d.; Records of the White House Grounds Division, n.d., WHL/NPS; Jim McDaniel, notes to O'Brien, Aug. 4, 1999.

12. Solicitor to reg. dir. (NCR), July 22, 1986, A8031/Administration/Parking Space (1972-73), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; Rogers to Fish, Apr. 29, 1987; Fish to Rogers, June 4, 1987; ARD (Professional Services) to [McDaniel], memorandum, Nov. 3, 1987; all in PRJ-7001/East Executive Pedestrian Mall, 86-003, USSS 1986, Blanket Account, Plant Pathologist. Reg. IPM coordinator to supt. (White House Div.), Aug. 5, 1987, box 120, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

deputy assistant to the president for management) oversaw the daily operations of NPS personnel attached to the office.[13]

The George H. W. Bush Administration. Under the George H. W. Bush administration the National Park Service continued to administer the White House in conjunction with the General Services Administration, the Department of the Treasury, and other agencies that had responsibilities at the site. The decentralized administration became even more complicated as jurisdiction and security issues continued to play ever-growing roles in the site's evolution.

For example, the Department of the Treasury had operated as a separate entity, maintaining its own architect and supervising its own programs. The National Park Service, like the preceding administrators, acknowledged this special relationship and continued to offer services as needed, such as the care and maintenance of the grounds. The Treasury Department, however, continued to handle all interior matters, including the preservation of cultural resources, through its own historic preservation programs. A similar arrangement existed with the Old Executive Office Building and the General Services Administration.

In 1989 the National Park Service contracted with a roofing consultant to assess the condition of the White House roof. The roof, built in 1927 during the Coolidge administration, had been partially replaced in the Truman administration in the late 1940s and early 1950s. Foot traffic, additional security units, the introduction of incompatible material, and piecemeal repairs over the years made moisture damage a continual problem. Catch pans in the attic and repairs were tried, but they proved to be only stopgap measures. The National Park Service's Denver Service Center designed a new roof system, and in August 1997 the chief usher awarded a construction contract to the James Myers Company, of Beltsville, Maryland, in the amount of $1,324,520 to replace the roof in its entirety. A 24-ounce lead-coated copper standing and flat seam roof was installed, including gutters, downspouts, snow melting equipment, and flashing. Contract administration and construction supervision was provided by the National Park Service.[14]

During Bush's administration horseshoes pits were established, and a half-size basketball court and a putting green were installed in 1991.

---

13. P64/White House Visitors Office, box WHL-AM-009, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS.

14. Summerlin, interview by O'Brien, Nov. 1997, ESF/WHL/NPS.

As in previous administrations, the Bush family pets were provided for, although kennels were not required, as they had been for the Kennedy, Johnson, and Ford pets.[15]

In addition to the spring and fall garden tours and the Easter egg roll, the White House also held other seasonal events, such as the candlelight tours of the mansion on three evenings between Christmas and New Year's Day. All events required substantial personnel and material commitments, with the Park Service providing staffing and organizational assistance. Some events required flexibility as they changed with the tenor of the times; for example, a giant card was available for signing for military personnel during the Persian Gulf War as a part of the 1991 Easter celebration. The White House was closed periodically in 1990 and 1991 during Operation Desert Shield and Operation Desert Storm.[16]

In 1991 and 1992 First Lady Barbara Bush arranged for special White House tours for all fourth-grade students in Washington, D.C. Given on Mondays, the tours were designed to provide access to the White House in ways previously unavailable to schoolchildren. As part of the tours, children were assigned to play various roles as governmental officials in order to bring a civics lesson to life. Again, the Park Service worked closely in designing and assisting with the program. For White House tour participants, a stroller program was begun at the request of Mrs. Bush. Parents with strollers were able to check their baby carriages through a ticketing system as they toured the White House, assisting tourists with small children and helping to protect resources by removing childcare equipment from tour lines.[17]

In 1990 the White House Preservation Fund, which was established in the 1980s, was replaced by the White House Endowment Fund. The preservation fund was struggling to achieve its goal, so it was reorganized under the direction of the White House Historical Association. The new Endowment Fund board eventually raised over $26 million.[18]

---

15. Staff of the White House Grounds Division, telephone conversation with O'Brien, n.d.; Records of the White House Grounds Division, n.d., WHL/NPS.

16. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS.

17. Ann Bowman Smith, conversation with O'Brien, Aug. 30, 1996; notes about visitor program during the Bush administration, Records of President's Park, Office of the Director, WHL/NPS.

18. McDaniel, notes to O'Brien, Aug. 4, 1999, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

By the 1990s the position of archival technician (upgraded to archivist in 1993) was added to the personnel roster. In addition, the White House Grounds and President's Park Divisions were supervised by White House Liaison.[19]

Sherman Park — In 1987 Jay Brodie, director of the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation, proposed improvements at Sherman Park as the corporation's last project. The corporation, which had been established in 1972 to revitalize Pennsylvania Avenue between the White House and the Capitol, had already established six parks and plazas along the right-of-way. Sherman Park would be the seventh and crowning achievement of this important effort.[20]

The Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation budgeted $790,000 for the project, with an additional $160,000 requested from the National Park Service (including $25,000 that was spent for additional survey work and conceptual designs).[21]

In October 1989 the National Park Service reviewed the design elements. In January 1990 the Commission of Fine Arts approved the plans, followed by National Capital Planning Commission approval in July 1990. Work included the replacement of walkways with London pavers; the use of granite detailing; the installation of trash receptacles, benches, and a water fountain; the relocation of lighting elements; and the addition of 12 globe-type cast-iron light standards. The design was by Designtech-East of Rockville, Maryland; construction was managed by Gilbane/Jackson of Washington, D.C. Construction contractors were Dow Associates of Washington, D.C., and United Industrial Services, Inc., of Alexandria, Virginia, working as a joint venture. Construction finally began in July 1991 and was completed one year later. The rehabilitated park was dedicated in October 1992.[22]

Planning for the White House Visitor Center — In summer 1990 an interagency committee, at the request of the assistant secretary of the interior, formulated plans for a White House visitor center to be

---

19. Director's Office, organizational chart, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS. In 1998 a furniture conservator was hired to oversee the museum conservation lab for White House Liaison.

20. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999, summary notes, "Sherman Park Project," WHL/ESF/NPS.

21. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999.

22. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999.

located at Baldrige Hall in the Commerce Building at 15th and Pennsylvania Avenue NW. The National Park Service's Harpers Ferry Center completed a feasibility study in December 1990, and the following February the Denver Service Center retained Oehrlein & Associates Architects under an indefinite quantities contract to prepare project specifications. Schematics were developed, and final construction documents were approved in September 1992.[23]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to -

In preparation for work on the White House visitor center, the General Services Administration held meetings about the restoration of the ornamental plaster ceilings in Baldrige Hall, and a contract was awarded to Conrad Schmitt Studios in December 1992 for $308,620.[24]

The Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House and President's Park — NPS landscape architect Merrick Smith, who had been involved in the redesign of East Executive Avenue, called attention in 1988 to the need for a long-range plan to guide the development of President's Park. "As custodians and interpreters of these national treasures," he noted, "we must anticipate and meet the demands of growth before they overtake us." Based on Smith's recommendations, as well as earlier observations of NPS officials such as Rex Scouten and Elmer Atkins, the National Park Service began a comprehensive design plan for the White House in 1992.

The purpose of the plan, the first comprehensive plan for the property since its initial platting in 1791, was to take a thorough look at the White House and President's Park and to consider ways to cooperatively manage it into the 21st century, while ensuring the preservation of its significant historic features. Twelve agencies formed an executive committee — the Executive Office of the President, the Executive Residence at the White House, the White House Military Office, the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Secret Service, the General Services Administration, the National Park Service, the District of Columbia, the Commission of Fine Arts, the National Capital Planning Commission, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (until April 1996). The plan, approved in the spring of 2000, is expected to guide the management and development of President's Park for the next 20 years.[25]

---

23. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999.

24. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999.

25. NPS, *Comprehensive Design Plan and Draft Environmental Impact Statement, The White House and President's Park, Washington, D.C.* (Denver Service Center, 1998).

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

Other groups enacted initiatives concurrently with the comprehensive design plan, such as the "Greening of the White House" project, resulting from the observance of the 1993 Earth Day. President Clinton directed that an interagency team be put together to audit energy, water, and pollution problems. James McDaniel, as the director of White House Liaison, represented Secretary of the Interior Bruce Babbitt on this team. The American Institute of Architects coordinated 100 national experts to help the interagency team identify "greening" opportunities. Five action categories were identified: energy efficiency; building ecology; air, water, and landscape; material, waste, and resource management; and managerial and human factors.[26]

The William J. Clinton Administration. During the Clinton administration the office of White House Liaison, in addition to its own employees, made use of various other NPS entities as needed for the administration of the site. The Denver Service Center provided assistance in planning, design, and construction, including the comprehensive design plan for the White House and President's Park and the redesign and restructuring of the White House heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system. Both the National Park Service's Brentwood shops and the Harpers Ferry Center's conservation center provided construction and conservation services, at the request of White House Liaison and the White House. Services were routinely provided by other parks in the National Capital Region, and occasionally parks in other regions assisted with special events and other needs.[27]

During the Clinton administration the National Park Service installed a donated running track on south lawn drive; the president was encouraged to use this system because of security problems associated with jogging in public. However, as president of a democratic nation, he continued to run elsewhere, despite safety concerns.[28]

Parking on the Ellipse remained a logistical and security problem, and interest again surfaced in the possibility of Skidmore, Owings & Merrill's underground parking schemes of the 1960s.[29]

---

26. Summerlin, interview with O'Brien, Nov. 1997, ESF/WHL/NPS.

27. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS.

28. ["Running Track"], *Washington Post*, Feb. 15, 1993; Krause, personal communication with O'Brien, June 17, 1996.

29. "Discussion of West Executive Avenue and Planning Needs of President's Park," p. 8, A8031/Ellipse/Underground Parking, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

To meet increasing visitor needs, the National Park Service constructed a new visitor pavilion on the northeast panel of the Ellipse, which was opened to the public in May 1994. Designed by Oehrlein & Associates Architects and the National Park Service, the new facility replaced three outmoded temporary structures.[30]

In October 1994 First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton opened an exhibit of 20th century sculpture in the east garden of the White House. The 12 pieces, from 10 Midwestern art collections, constituted the beginning of a revolving art exhibit of American sculpture. J. Carter Brown, director emeritus of the National Gallery of Art, coordinated the exhibition, which was funded by the Iris and B. Gerald Cantor Foundation. The curator of the first exhibit was George W. Neubert, director of the Sheldon Memorial Art Gallery and Sculpture Garden in Lincoln, Nebraska. Artists represented were Louis Bourgeois, Alexander Caulder, Bryan Hunt, Richard Hunt, Ellsworth Kelly, Gaston Lachaise, Paul Manship, Manuel Neri, Louise Nevelson, George Segal, and Judith Shea. The six-month exhibit was followed by a series of eight similar installations from other museums around the nation. Also, a temporary exhibit of bronze sculpture by Colombian artist Fernando Botero was placed at the southern end of the Ellipse along Constitution Avenue at the request of the Organization of American States in the fall of 1996.[31]

Public vehicular traffic on Pennsylvania Avenue was restricted on May 20, 1995. The U.S. Treasury Department and the Federal Highway Administration coordinated compliance for the action in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act. The completed traffic analysis was summarized in a report released by the Federal Highway Administration in May 1997; the impacts of the restrictions were analyzed in an environmental assessment released that same year by the Department of the Treasury.[32] (Also see the discussion under "Site Security.")

After Pennsylvania Avenue was closed to public vehicular traffic, the National Park Service, at the request of the president, took the lead in a planning process to redesign the portion of the avenue in front of

30. Krause, personal communication with O'Brien, June 17, 1996, ESF/WHL/NPS.

31. "The White House," news release, Oct. 11, 1994 (Contacts: Lisa Caputo, Neel Lattimore, Karen Finney), pp. 1–3.

32. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, "Analysis of Transportation Conditions after Traffic Restrictions and Street Modifications in the Vicinity of the White House," prepared by Baston-Ashman Associates, Inc. (Washington, DC: 1997); U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Environmental Assessment: Implementation of White House Security Review Vehicular Traffic Restriction Recommendations* (Washington, DC: 1997).

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

the White House to improve its appearance. The public as well as design professionals from across the country were involved in the planning effort. The resulting design featured a pedestrian mall concept. However, because of complications with compliance issues, as well as opposition to the closure of the avenue, the plan had not been implemented as of 1997.[33]

The stone restoration project on the exterior of the White House was completed in 1996, 16 years after its initiation in 1980. This work represented not only the craftsmanship of some of the finest artisans in the nation, it also represented the first time since 1818 that the stone work had received such detailed conservation work.[34]

The White House Endowment Fund board was disbanded in 1997. The funds were turned over to the White House Historical Association to manage. James McDaniel was closely involved with deliberations concerning the endowment fund and its applications to White House projects.[35]

James McDaniel continued to serve as a member of the board of directors for the White House Historical Association. As of 1997 he served as the association's secretary, chair of the Nominating Committee, and a member of the Executive Committee, the Scholarship and Education Committee, and the Product Review Committee.[36]

NPS Reorganization — In a 1995 reorganization of the National Park Service, the National Capital Region became the National Capital Area, under a field director instead of a regional director. As a result of this reorganization, the former associate regional director of White House Liaison became director of White House Liaison. In January 1997 the National Park Service reverted to the use of regions, but the title of director of White House Liaison remained. This reorganization caused significant changes in the way the National Park Service performed its mission at the White House. Previously the regional office had assumed administrative duties for both the Executive Residence and the White House Liaison group, as well as providing, along with the Denver Service Center, all planning, design, and construction management services. Under the reorganization White

---

33. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS; NPS, *Environmental Assessment, Pennsylvania Avenue at the White House*, passim.

34. NPS, *White House Stone Carving: Builders and Restorers*, by Lee H. Nelson (Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1992), 25–26.

35. McDaniel, notes to O'Brien, Aug. 4, 1999, ESF/WHL/NPS.

36. McDaniel, interview, July 5, 1995, 4.

House Liaison was now responsible for all procurement, personnel, budget, financial, and property matters, plus planning, design, and construction management services. White House Liaison assumed these responsibilities with no additional resources for positions or funds, causing overexpenditures and severe cuts in the operations program.[37]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

By 1997 three divisions made up the office of White House Liaison — the White House Division, the President's Park Division, and the Executive Support Facility — plus the administrative office function, all supported by the work of over 100 employees. The operation consisted of the following offices:

The director's immediate office, which in addition to the director, included planning and design, administration, and security, with 16 employees. The office maintained a relationship with the Office of the Chief Usher, cooperated with the Committee for the Preservation of the White House, worked in concert with the White House Historical Association on various projects, managed all planning, design, and construction projects at the site for the National Park Service, coordinated special events on the property, administered a security function, and maintained oversight of three field divisions, plus the White House Visitors Office, which included six employees.

The White House Division, with responsibilities inside the White House fence, employed an array of horticulturists, gardeners, electricians, and maintenance workers, totaling 30 employees.

The President's Park Division, working outside the White House fence, was responsible for maintenance, interpretation, and visitor services, with 31 employees; the White House visitor center had 7 positions.

The Executive Support Facility, with responsibilities for the storage and curation of portions of the White House collection, plus the transportation of supplies and materials, had 13 staff members.[38]

---

37. Director's Office, Records of President's Park, ESF/WHL/NPS; McDaniel, notes to O'Brien, Aug. 4, 1999, ESF/WHL/NPS.

38. McDaniel to [Brad Patterson], re: "Follow Up Questions, 9/18/97," and brochure "White House Liaison," [no date], WHL/NPS. The White House Visitors Office works with congressional tours and special events; members serve at the pleasure of the president, and salaries are administratively determined. This particular White House function was given to the National Park Service under the Carter administration.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

The White House Visitor Center — In 1991 planning had begun for the exhibit areas of the visitor center. In honor of Herbert Hoover's position as secretary of commerce under Harding and Coolidge, and his laying of the Commerce Building's corner stone in 1929, an exhibit on the Hoover presidency was included in the plan for the visitor center. In March 1993 a proposal was received from the firm of Ordway-Kousoulas to design a temporary exhibit on the life and accomplishments of President Hoover. The National Park Service's Museum Support Division at the Harpers Ferry Center coordinated the planning and design for the exhibits.[39]

The themes developed for the White House exhibits were the White House as a national treasure, its symbol and image, telling the story of presidential families, events at the White House, and how it is changing. The contract for interpretive exhibit design was awarded to OKA+GDO of Bethesda, Maryland, and construction of the exhibit cases to the Explus Company of Chantilly, Virginia. The work was overseen by National Park Service project manager Philip Musselwhite of the Harpers Ferry Center.[40]

In February 1993 bids for the renovation of Baldrige Hall as a visitor center were opened, but the contract was not awarded. After changes to the construction documents, the project was finally awarded to a minority contractor, NPP Contractors, in September 1993 in the amount of $1,749,670. Ben Biderman of the Denver Service Center's Falls Church office served as project manager.[41]

In March 1995 First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton cut a ceremonial red, white, and blue ribbon to formally open the visitor center. The center includes displays on the presidents and their administrations, along with three-dimensional exhibits of artifacts and audiovisual installations. It also provides necessary public facilities, especially for visitors with disabilities, as well as a gift shop managed by the White House Historical Association.[42]

The new White House visitor center, along with the visitor pavilion that opened on the northeast panel of the Ellipse the previous year, has helped meet increasing visitor needs. While the ticketing function has been moved indoors, tour staging has remained outdoors on the

---

39. D22/WHVC/Exhibits, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS.

40. D22/WHVC/Exhibits, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS.

41. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999, summary notes, "White House Visitor Center," ESF/WHL/NPS.

42. Summerlin to O'Brien, Nov. 29, 1999.

Ellipse. The visitor center offers an alternative experience for those unable to take the White House tours.[43]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

Memorials

Although NPS administrators discouraged the establishment of permanent memorials in President's Park, such events continued as a part of the site's history. A time capsule was placed next to the southwest corner of the White House on October 13, 1992, the 200th anniversary of the laying of its cornerstone. The original cornerstone, long an item of controversy, has never been located, despite searches since the Truman renovation.[44]

Six additional commemorative plantings were installed on the grounds in 1993 and 1994. On April 23, 1995, before flying to Oklahoma City, President and Mrs. Clinton planted a white dogwood near the east Jefferson Mound in memory of those who had died in the bombing of the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City on April 19, 1995.[45]

On May 29, 1995, as part of the annual Memorial Day observance at President's Park, a dedication ceremony was scheduled for an addition to the First Division Monument to commemorate those personnel who had lost their lives in Operation Desert Storm.[46]

Collection Management

On March 1, 1983, the White House collection was moved from warehouses at the National Airport to leased facilities in Springfield, Virginia, with 54,000 square feet of usable space. The building, an interim solution, was larger than the previous facility and was able to accommodate the bulk of the collection. While this facility was an

---

43. Krause, personal communication with O'Brien, June 17, 1996, ESF/WHL/NPS.

44. Seale, *The President's House*, 35.

45. White House Grounds Division staff, telephone conversation with O'Brien; information from Records of the White House Grounds Division, no date, WHL/NPS.

46. Thomas Peyton for Mel Poole (park manager, President's Park, WHL) to Jay Oliphant, May 8, 1995; NPS, NCR, "Application for a Permit to Conduct a Demonstration or Special Event in Park Areas and Application for a Waiver of Numerical Limitations on Demonstrations for White House Sidewalk and/or Lafayette Park, Number 95-4431," application by Charles R. Thomas, May 11, 1995, Public Gathering Permit 95-4431, May 17, 1995; NPS, Special Use Permit for Lipscomb Construction Co., May 8, 1995; XXX Form: Installation of Desert Storm Marker, May 8, 1995; administrative files, Park Manager/White House Visitor Center/President's Park.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

improvement, it still did not have sufficient space, nor did it meet NPS museum storage standards.[47]

In 1988 the White House was accredited by the American Association of Museums.[48]

Collection Storage Facility — On May 11, 1992, the White House collection was moved to a new storage facility. The new 100,000-square-foot warehouse was designed by White House Liaison staff with state-of-the-art computerized monitoring of temperature and humidity. Security and fire protection systems were also given priority, and the building was equipped with conservation laboratory space as well. The records of the administration of President's Park were retrieved from storage at the Federal Records Center and housed at the facility. While the Smithsonian has been termed the attic of the nation, the true attic collection of the President's House now had the protection and administration it had lacked for many years. Museum services were expanded, and archival and records collections pertaining to the administration of the White House were more completely processed. Conservation work could now be accomplished at a state-of-the-art laboratory, and space could be devoted to utilitarian storage as well as specialized storage concerns.[49]

White House Architectural Drawings Index — In 1987 White House Liaison created the White House Architectural Drawings Index, a computerized database including all known White House related drawings. The index includes materials from the 1792 initial design competition to drawings being created for the White House today; it also indexes the collections of 25 federal, state, and private repositories, including the National Park Service, the White House, the General Services Administration, the Library of Congress, the National Archives, presidential libraries, state historical societies, university collections, and private museum collections (the actual drawings remain in their respective repositories). The White House Historical Association funded the position of an archives technician to catalogue the backlog of drawings until 1992, when White House Liaison picked up the funding in its budget. The cataloguing is now an annual task, performed by the Office of White House Liaison. As of

---

47. "The White House Collection," Oct. 20, 1981, WHL, box 69, Reorganization, WHHA/CPWH/WHPF, ESF/WHL/NPS. Also, information taken from the office files, WHL, by David Krause, June 7, 1995, from D34/Warehouse 1983–84, box WHLAM-030, ESF/WHL/NPS. Krause, telephone conversation with O'Brien, June 6, 1995.

48. Notes, Monkman (OC/WH), July 19, 2000.

49. From the files of ESF/WHL/NPS.

1997, over 22,000 drawings representing nearly 1,900 design and construction projects had been catalogued and indexed. Also in 1992 the original mainframe computer inventory system designed in 1978–79 was replaced under contract with a new White House Inventory Management Systems (WHIMS II), using the original database but designed for personal computer network operating systems.[50]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

Jurisdiction

As public demonstrations continued, court decisions still supported restrictions on numbers and even decibel levels for demonstrators. Demonstrators protesting nuclear weaponry and similar issues could still occupy the south side of Lafayette Park, and court cases defined the nature of First Amendment rights in the White House area.[51]

The closure of East Executive Avenue raised questions over jurisdiction and the authority of the National Park Service to close a right-of-way. The Department of the Interior's Solicitor's Office invoked the 1894 map attached to the act of July 1, 1898 (30 Stat. 570), which established the District of Columbia park system, the act of September 22, 1961 (75 Stat. 586), and the act of August 25, 1916. Sidewalks on the south side of the White House were also determined to be under NPS jurisdiction. Even though public vehicular traffic was restricted, the space remained open to pedestrians.[52]

The Office of White House Liaison continued to work closely with various cooperating agencies. Both the General Services Administration and the District of Columbia continued to prove crucial as cooperators with the Park Service in providing services and facilities to the presidency. The General Services Administration remained responsible for the maintenance and preservation of the East and West Wings of the White House, as well as the Old Executive Office Building. The cooperative basis for the General Services Administration and the Park Service to function at the site was initially spelled out in a September 1966 memorandum of agreement, which had not been

---

50. Rick Napoli (WHL/NPS), interview with O'Brien, Sept. 1997, ESF/WHL/NPS.

51. Robbins to Langstrom, Sept. 14, 1994, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

52. Mayor Barry's Environmental Design Awards 1989, n.p.; John F. Rogers (asst. sec., Treasury) to Fish, Apr. 29, 1987; Fish to Rogers, June 4, 1987; ARD (Professional Services) to [McDaniel], Nov. 3, 1987; all in PRJ-7001/East Executive Pedestrian Mall, 86-003, USSS 1986, Blanket Account, Plant Pathologist. Regional IPM coordinator to supt. (White House Div.), Aug. 5, 1987, box 120, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; solicitor to reg. dir. (NCR), July 22, 1986, A8031/Administration/Parking Space (1972-73), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

updated as of 1997. Both agencies continued to inform each other of major projects on the site, particularly when cooperation could result in the saving of money and time. Both agencies were also members of the Joint Agency Steering Committee and attended quarterly interagency briefing sessions. Similarly, the District of Columbia continued to be involved in the administration of the streets surrounding the White House, the administration of zoning for adjacent neighborhoods, the historic preservation of neighboring resources, and fire protection for both the White House and the surrounding area. The National Park Service continued to work closely with the District of Columbia, particularly the Metropolitan Police and the D.C. planning department. An example of continued cooperation was the participation of both the General Services Administration and the District of Columbia in the comprehensive design plan for the White House and President's Park.[53]

Site Security

Various traditional facilities were redesigned in the 1980s for security reasons. After the death of 240 U.S. Marines and 58 French troops in Beirut, Lebanon, on October 23, 1983 (as a result of a terrorist attack on two military bases), temporary concrete barriers were installed around all four sides of the White House grounds. Subsequently, bollards were installed the length of the White House grounds on Pennsylvania Avenue as a deterrent to possible terrorist assaults on the Executive Residence by trucks or similar vehicles. Because of continuing security problems both at home and abroad, NPS administrators revived the earlier plan to close East Executive Avenue and replace it with a pedestrian mall. Through cooperation between the Treasury and the National Park Service, security gates were designed that still allowed for pedestrian movement but limited vehicular traffic.[54]

In addition, the National Park Service and the Department of Treasury continued to cooperate on various security designs, including the expansion of the bollard system and similar items. Protests and

---

53. Ann Bowman Smith (asst. dir. for Project Development, WHL, NCA); file A44, "GSA Agreement White House Support," box WHL-AM-028, Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS; McDaniel, notes to O'Brien, Aug. 4, 1999, ESF/WHL/NPS.

54. Rogers to Fish, Apr. 29, 1987; Fish to Rogers, June 4, 1987; ARD (Professional Services) to [McDaniel], memorandum, Nov. 3, 1987; all in PRJ-7001/East Executive Pedestrian Mall, 86-003, USSS 1986, Blanket Account, Plant Pathologist. Reg. IPM coordinator to supt. (White House Div.), Aug. 5, 1987, box 120, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS; solicitor to reg. dir. (NCR), July 22, 1986, A8031/Administration/Parking Space (1972-73), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

celebrations in Lafayette Park over the Desert Storm operations gave rise to the south barrier project, which consisted of specially designed bollards to prevent fence-crashing by vehicles. The project was initiated on October 22, 1990, and completed on April 20, 1993. The work included the construction of permanent vehicle barriers from State Place along the south grounds fence to Hamilton Place. Sidewalks were widened by four feet, and curbs and gutters were replaced; medians were realigned and pedestrian crosswalks were reworked. Traffic lights, general lighting, and landscape elements also received attention. The National Park Service prepared plans and specifications; the general contract was with Jones and Wood of Washington, D.C. This was one of several reimbursable projects completed by the Park Service for the Department of Treasury and the United States Secret Service during this period.[55]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

By April 1989 various security measures were taken on streets adjacent to the White House. Jackson Place had been closed to traffic in the Reagan administration; Madison Place was closed as part of the Pennsylvania Avenue closure in 1995. A report on E Street, which was completed by the government of the District of Columbia, the Secret Service, the National Park Service, and the Federal Highway Administration, recommended various improvements. The D.C. government transferred to the National Park Service the jurisdiction over various sidewalks, including those bordering Lafayette Park.[56]

Security concerns during this period affected the administration of President's Park in ways never before experienced, with the exception of wartime measures. On September 13, 1994, Frank E. Corder, a student pilot, crashed a single-engine Cessna onto the south side of the White House, killing himself, damaging the Jackson magnolia, and piling debris under the windows of the State Dining Room. The reasons for the attempted landing on the White House lawn remain unclear. The event caused consternation within the security ranks.[57]

On October 29, 1994, Francisco Martin Duran of Colorado Springs, Colorado, fired 20–30 rounds from a Chinese SKS assault rifle at the White House from the Pennsylvania Avenue sidewalk, in the midst of weekend tourists and travelers. He was wrestled to the ground by two civilians; Uniformed Division officers of the U.S. Secret Service then put the man in custody. Mrs. Clinton and Chelsea were not at

55. Records of White House Liaison, ESF/WHL/NPS.

56. [McDaniel] to ARD (Operations), memorandum, Apr. 28, 1989, pp. 1–2, ESF/WHL/NPS.

57. Ruben Castaneda and Pierre Thomas, "Radar Detected Plane Before Crash," *Washington Post*, Sept. 13, 1994.

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

home; President Clinton was on the second floor watching a football game on television. The reasons for the assault are unclear.[58]

On December 20, 1994, at about 9:00 A.M., a U.S. Park Policeman shot 33-year-old Marcelino Corniel, a homeless man, on the sidewalk in front of the White House as he brandished a knife. Shot in the chest and leg, Corniel died the next day at George Washington University Hospital. Incidents leading up to the shooting remained unclear, although Corniel had taped a large hunting knife to his hand. Bystanders stated that Corniel had become angry with U.S. Park Police for removing personal articles and that security had been stepped up in Lafayette Park since the Duran shooting. The witnesses declined to be identified. In 1997 family members initiated a suit against the U.S. Park Police. Officers were described as having harassed the Lafayette Park homeless, including Corniel. Although law enforcement officials supported the actions of U.S. Park Police, the agency drew strong criticism from across the nation.[59]

The Corniel shooting occurred in the midst of a series of similar occurrences in the vicinity of the White House. The Saturday previous to Corniel's shooting, at least four bullets had reached the White House "from a great distance," according to authorities. Three more incidents occurred soon after the Corniel incident; in one a man

---

58. Stephen C. Fehr, "Gunman Trains Rifle Fire on White House," and "White House Attack Cited As Evidence of Need to Close Pennsylvania Avenue," *Washington Post*, Oct. 30, 1994; Martin Weil, "Someone Had To Stop Him," *Washington Post*, Oct. 31, 1994; William Claiborne, John F. Harris, and Jeffrey Smith, "In Colorado Town, Gunman Was Just Another Quiet Guy," *Washington Post*, Oct. 31, 1994; Ruben Castaneda, John F. Harris, Toni Locy, and Pierre Thomas, "Note Reveals Suspect Was Ready To Die," *Washington Post*, Oct. 31, 1994.

59. Paul Duggan, "Homeless Man Shot in Front of White House," and Debbie Wilgoren, "After Shooting, a Curious Mix in Lafayette Square," *Washington Post*, Dec. 21, 1994: DeNeen L. Brown and Wendy Melillo, "Two Worlds Collide Near White House," and Ruben Castanada, "White House Shooting is Fatal," *Washington Post*, Dec. 22, 1994; "Officer Who Fired Shots Seen Only Briefly on Tape," *Washington Post*, Dec. 23, 1994; "Death on a White House Sidewalk," editorial, ibid.; John N. Converse, "Up Against a Knife," letter to the editor, *Washington Post*, Jan. 10, 1995; "Family of Man Shot in Lafayette Square Sues Park Police," *Washington Post*, June 6, 1997. Stories indicating national reaction to the incident included Kristan Metzler, "Protester Asks Ban on 3 Cops," *Washington Times*, Dec. 23, 1994; Charles Memminger, "Park Police Really Fired up for Holidays," *Honolulu Star-Bulletin*, Dec. 24, 1994; Cindy Loose, "Weird Streak Continues Near White House," *Washington Post*, no date; Don Colburn, "Gunshot: the Story of Marcelino Corniel, Who Was Shot in Front of the White House," no date or paper recorded. Corniel's medical expenses amounted to $70,169. Information and copies of articles made available to O'Brien Nov. 16, 1999, by James L. Novak (Security Specialist, WHL), Security Reading File.

had a gun, in another a man claimed to have a bomb in his car, and in a third a man attempted to run onto the White House grounds.[60]

Manus J. Fish — Continuing to September 4, 1988; Ronald N. Wrye — September 4, 1988, to December 18, 1988; Robert G. Stanton — December 18, 1988, to January 3, 1997; James I. McDaniel (Associate Regional Director) — December 31, 1983, to –

These events subsequently led to a White House security review conducted by the secretary of the treasury; the review recommended the closure of Pennsylvania Avenue to public vehicular traffic and other measures. This action was taken on May 20, 1995, under emergency procedures, and temporary concrete barriers were installed around the perimeter of White House streets to minimize possible attacks on the Executive Residence.[61]

A fire atop the U.S. Treasury Building on June 26, 1996, damaged 8,300 square feet of roof. Caused by a propane torch that was being used to seal flashing, the fire threatened not only the 19th century Greek Revival building, but also those working in the building. Water and smoke caused extensive damage to the interior of the building, including the historic cash room. The fire was seen as a "wake-up call" concerning historic buildings in President's Park. As a result, studies were initiated that reassessed loads, storage, and occupant safety. A $150 million renovation of the Treasury Building was subsequently begun.[62]

Conclusion

In the second half of the 20th century the White House and President's Park has remained a focus for the modern world. Many administrative problems — such as collection storage and curation, visitor access and interpretation, and comprehensive planning and design — were addressed, some for the first time. Nevertheless, issues such as transportation, security, special events, recreation, and jurisdiction will continue to challenge future administrators. But most importantly, for the American public, the White House remains a symbol of democracy and governmental stability.

---

60. Information and Xeroxed copies of articles made available to O'Brien Nov. 16, 1999, by Novak, Security Reading File.

61. Stephen C. Fehr and Ann Devroy, "Security Fears Spur Pennsylvania Avenue Closing," *Washington Post*, May 20, 1995; Fehr and Devroy, "Barricades Seal Off a Symbol of Openness," *Washington Post*, May 21, 1995.

62. Alissa Wolf, "Wake-Up Call: Fire at the US Treasury Building," *NFPA Journal* November/December 1996: 53–57.

Chapter 9. Conclusion

In a little over 200 years, President's Park has changed from a parcel of farmland into an international symbol of democracy. Driven by its status as both the home and the office of the president of the United States, the site has evolved from what was initially conceived of as a private deer park in the 18th century European tradition, to the People's House in the 19th century, to a private, secured precinct within a public ceremonial and recreational area in the 20th century.

The administration of undeveloped open space as a symbol of power is an ancient one. Traditionally only the wealthy and powerful could afford to keep large tracts of land open without having to cultivate or develop them. The National Mall provides an obvious and excellent example of such a concept, and President's Park, which is related to the overall plan of the Mall, provides another. The powers of the legislative and executive branches of government, which are represented by these large open expanses, literally meet at an axis marked by the Washington Monument. This open space, a former symbol of exclusivity, now announces the prerogatives of a republic.

By establishing memorials on the site and by allowing recreational uses, the power that is represented by this site is shared with the public in a manner befitting the republic that it represents. Without such public use, the site would become exclusive, a concern that was addressed by Jefferson, Jackson, and others. As noted by the historian Simon Schama, the common grounds, particularly the Ellipse, represent the "level playing field" so dear to the hearts of Americans — a place where all are equal. It is the physical manifestation of our democratic ideals, literally Whitman's "Democratic Vista."

The administration of President's Park has always been the concern of the executive branch of the United States government. At times, as in the early days of its existence, that administration was closely controlled by the president. President's Park has been overseen by both military and civilian authorities. However, it has always been clear that all administrators of the site, whether commissioners, the War Department, or the Department of the Interior, have served the chief executive in a unique way, requiring both excellence and

prudence in the handling of the myriad duties that attend a typical day's work at the White House and President's Park.

Even though the National Park Service now has general responsibility for the house and its property, responsibility for the administration of the site is shared with 10 other federal agencies — the Office of the President, the Executive Residence at the White House, the White House Military Office, the General Services Administration, the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Secret Service, the District of Columbia, the Commission of Fine Arts, the National Capital Planning Commission, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Cooperation, not contention, has proved to be the historical key to the successful administration of President's Park. Nothing less than the daily efficient operation of one of the world's best known executive residences is in their hands. For administrators to succeed and to be able to provide for the incredible demands that are often made of them, they must work together to provide a seamless and seemingly perfect tableau and backdrop to the workings of the American presidency. Anything less is unacceptable.

Access to these spaces remains the single most powerful concept at President's Park. The idea of accessibility is the heart of American government. The government must be accessible to the people; such ideas were at the center of the American Revolution, and they are still central to American culture. As a symbol of American democracy, the site must be accessible to its citizens so as to accurately reflect the democratic ideals that the nation is founded upon. Like the government it serves, the site has remained relatively open and accessible throughout its history.

Access has also made recreation possible at President's Park. Recreational activities in the modern sense became available in the late 1880s and expanded dramatically from 1910 to 1920. But until the second half of the 20th century, recreational activities served only part of the public. The types of games allowed, the permitting procedures, the predominance of organized sports, and the associated costs made such areas available only to the middle and upper classes. Later notions of public recreation caused these spaces to develop as truly democratic venues full of diverse peoples and activities — and to be fraught with all the related benefits and problems.

While open access compounds security concerns, access to the White House has traditionally meant access to the nation. The White House must remain open to all, not only through the electoral process, but also in a literal day-to-day context as the home of the president and as the People's House. As can only be expected, every national crisis has caused security at the White House and President's Park to be

reviewed and changed. Traditionally, great care has been taken to ensure that additional security needs are met as unobtrusively as possible, with the exception of various wartime measures that have required a more pronounced security presence. Security has generally been regarded as necessary by those charged with the protection of the president and viewed with suspicion by the general public, who often see any lessening of access to the house or grounds as restricting access to the president. Throughout its history, when access to the site has been limited or threatened, those actions often have been read as dangerous and as a lessening of freedom.

The incredible development of technology has affected the site more than any other single phenomenon in the 200-year history of the property. The desire to accomplish more in less time has compressed time at the site in a way that often brutalizes both resources and personnel. Communication systems have expanded from the horseback couriers and primitive telegraph services of the mid 19th century to desktop computers, satellite transmissions, and fiber-optic networks. Transportation has evolved from horse-drawn trolleys and carriages to thousands of automobiles that cut across the ceremonial landscape. Instead of strolling through a pleasant public garden with the White House as its focus, tourists dodge buses and motorcades as they seek to get a better view of the home of the president or take a public tour through the State Rooms. Security issues demand the latest in technological equipment. No longer can visitors or guests knock on the front door of the White House for admittance. Now they are carefully screened through metal detectors before they can enter. Continuing technological demands perhaps are straining the site's delicate resources to their breaking point.

But regardless of competing agendas, throughout its long history and successive presidential administrations and public administrators, the President's House has remained the People's House. The tenancy of the first family depends on the vagaries of politics. But to paraphrase Edwin M. Stanton as he spoke of President Abraham Lincoln upon his death, the house of the American people and its grounds truly belong to both the ages and the nation. The American people see both the White House and President's Park as symbols of democracy — their national home — that they continue to revisit with both confidence and hope.

Chapter 10. Recommendations for Future Research

This report represents the first attempt to chronicle the history of the federal administration of the White House and President's Park. As such, it establishes a baseline for an administrative history that will continue to grow. Both the primary and secondary data sources for the White House and President's Park are large and varied. Due to the size of these collections, source consultation was selective, and only those sources that were most readily available were used. The following are suggestions for additional research and analysis that have the potential to expand our knowledge of the White House and President's Park.

Primary Sources

National Archives

Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital (RG 42)

These records, which include those of the commissioners of the District of Columbia and the commissioner of public buildings, are the base for the history of administration of the White House and President's Park from 1791 to 1933. While these records were selectively consulted for this study, an exhaustive inspection and analysis still needs to be done. The survey work done by Mary-Jane Dowd of the National Archives for these records proved of inestimable value in clarifying the provenance of administrators and events. Because of its extreme importance and relatively small size, this collection needs to be transcribed, further annotated, and further indexed before its maximum potential can be realized.

Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers (RG 77)

Due to the survey nature of this study, only the annual reports (1866–1933) of the chief of engineers were consulted in assembling pertinent information. Letters and other materials were only used when specific issues needed clarification. Additional materials may exist in correspondence and project files within this record group; a

thorough inspection needs to be accomplished. A calendar for this record group or a more lengthy analysis, such as the one accomplished for record group 42, would also be helpful.

Records of the National Park Service (RG 79)

This record group contains the bulk of National Park Service materials concerning its administration of the White House and President's Park. Most of the files pertaining to this function are now stored at the Executive Support Facility of White House Liaison. An additional search in the National Archives and the Washington National Records Center would make this portion of the research more complete.

Other Record Groups: Office of Management and Budget (RG 51); Commission of Fine Arts (RG 66); Public Buildings Service (RG 121); Presidential Commissions — Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion (RG 220); National Capital Planning Commission (RG 328)

These records were only selectively used; a thorough inspection of all holdings pertaining to the White House and President's Park is needed.

Other record groups pertaining to the Department of the Treasury, the White House Military Office, the Department of State, the War Office (Department of Defense), the Department of the Navy, the District of Columbia, the secretary of the interior, and the General Services Administration should also be inspected for relevant data. Mary-Jane Dowd's *Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital* identifies most of these and other possible record groups in the "Related Records" section of the introduction.

Presidential records should also be reviewed. Since the Herbert Hoover administration records of the presidents and their staffs have been deposited at presidential libraries (which are administered by the National Archives). Before that time, presidents retained their own records as personal papers. Independent presidential libraries, such as the Hayes Library, and other repositories containing presidential materials, such as the Manuscript Division at the Library of Congress, should also be reviewed.

The National Archives' Cartographic and Architectural Branch and the Library of Congress's Geography and Maps Division and Prints and Photographs Division contain materials relevant to the history of the property. Record Group 79 (Records of the National Park Service)

contains the largest collection of drawing materials, dating back to the late 19th century, which was transferred to the National Park Service when the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital was abolished in 1933. These three offices have been surveyed for drawing, map, and photographic records, but a thorough investigation is needed for additional materials.

Private Records

In addition, manuscript collections of prominent individuals and firms associated with the White House and President's Park should be consulted. Individuals include Benjamin Henry Latrobe (surveyor of public buildings of the United States) and Col. Theodore Bingham (officer in charge of public buildings). Firms include McKim, Mead & White of New York City and the Olmsted Brothers of Brookline, Massachusetts.

Secondary Sources

Secondary sources on the White House are many; scholarly works are few. Most extant secondary works and articles were looked at in the course of work. Those that proved specifically illuminating were incorporated as part of the research.

The White House and President's Park



Appendixes / Bibliography / Index

Appendix A. Administrators of the White House and President's Park

[NOTE: Dates listed with names indicate date of assumption of office.]

Commissioners for the District of Columbia — January 22, 1791, to May 1, 1802

Thomas Johnson	January 22, 1791
David Stuart	January 22, 1791
Daniel Carroll	January 22, 1791
Gustavus Scott	August 23, 1794
William Thornton	September 15, 1794
Alexander White	May 18, 1795
William Cranch	January 8, 1801
Tristram Dalton	March 3, 1801

Superintendent of the City of Washington — May 1, 1802, to April 6, 1806 / Commissioner of Public Buildings — April 6, 1806, to March 3, 1817

Thomas Munroe	June 2, 1802

Commissioner of Public Buildings — March 3, 1817, to March 2, 1867

Samuel Lane	April 30, 1816*
Joseph Elgar	May 8, 1822
William Noland	February 10, 1834
Andrew Beaumont	November 5, 1846**
Charles Douglas	March 3, 1847
Ignatius Mudd	April 7, 1849**
	June 23, 1850
William Easby	March 12, 1851
Benjamin B. French	June 14, 1853**
	January 19, 1854
John B. Blake	June 5, 1855**
	December 24, 1855
William S. Wood	May 31, 1861**
	August 13, 1861*
Benjamin B. French	September 5, 1861**
	January 27, 1862

* The office of the Commissioner of Public Buildings began functioning on April 30, 1816, although the effective date set by Congress was March 3, 1817.

** Interim appointment

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: Officer in Charge of Public Buildings and Grounds, March 2, 1867, to February 26, 1925

Nathaniel Michler Bvt. Brig. Gen., U.S. Army Maj., Corps of Engineers	March 13, 1867
Orville E. Babcock Bvt. Brig. Gen., U.S. Army Maj., Corps of Engineers	June 1, 1871
Thomas Lincoln Casey Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	March 3, 1877
Almon F. Rockwell Col., U.S. Army Capt., Quartermaster Corps	April 1, 1881
John M. Wilson Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	June 1, 1885
Oswald H. Ernst Col., U.S. Army Maj., Corps of Engineers	September 7, 1889
John M. Wilson Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	March 31, 1893
John S. Sewell 1st Lt., U.S. Army	February 16, 1897**
Theodore A. Bingham Col., U.S. Army Capt., Corps of Engineers	March 9, 1897
Thomas W. Symons Col., U.S. Army Maj., Corps of Engineers	April 30, 1903
Charles S. Bromwell Col., U.S. Army Capt., Corps of Engineers	April 26, 1904
Spencer Cosby Col., U.S. Army Maj., Corps of Engineers	March 15, 1909
William W. Harts Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	August 19, 1913
Clarence S. Ridley Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	September 22, 1917
Clarence O. Sherrill Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	March 21, 1921

Officer in Charge of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, February 26, 1925, to June 10, 1933

Clarence O. Sherrill Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	February 26, 1925
Ulysses S. Grant III Maj., U.S. Army Maj., U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	January 1, 1926
James A. Woodruff Col., U.S. Army Col., U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	April 5, 1933

National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior — August 10, 1933, to January 20, 1997

Superintendents, National Capital Parks — August 10, 1933, to January 22, 1962

Frank T. Gartside (acting)	August 10, 1933
C. Marshall Finnan	October 9, 1933
Frank T. Gartside (acting)	July 31, 1939
Edmund B. Rogers (acting)	February 1, 1940
Francis F. Gillen (acting)	April 18, 1940
Irvin C. Root	January 2, 1941
Edward J. Kelly	July 28, 1950
Harry T. Thompson	May 10, 1958
T. Sutton Jett	March 15, 1961

Director, Region Six — January 22, 1962, to July 10, 1962

T. Sutton Jett	January 22, 1962

Director, National Capital Region — July 10, 1962, to May 23, 1965

T. Sutton Jett	July 10, 1962

Directors, National Capital Parks — May 23, 1965, to October 21, 1976

(from December 5, 1969, to October 21, 1976, called Office of National Capital Parks)

T. Sutton Jett	May 23, 1965
I. J. (Nash) Castro	January 14, 1968
Russell E. Dickenson	September 26, 1969
Manus J. Fish	November 11, 1973

Assistant Regional Directors

I. J. (Nash) Castro	November 4, 1962
Rex Scouten	February 24, 1968
Elmer S. Atkins	
Assistant General Superintendent, White House Liaison	May 4, 1969
Assistant Director / Associate Regional Director	February 7, 1972

Directors, National Capital Region — October 21, 1976, to August 14, 1996

Manus J. Fish	October 21, 1976
Ronald N. Wrye (acting)	September 4, 1988
Robert G. Stanton	December 18, 1988

Associate Regional Director, White House Liaison

Elmer S. Atkins	October 21, 1976
James I. McDaniel	
Acting	December 31, 1983
Associate Director	May 27, 1984

Appendix B. Various Persons, Boards, and Commissions Attached to President's Park

Surveyor of Public Buildings — March 6, 1803, to March 3, 1817

Benjamin Henry Latrobe	March 6, 1803

U.S. Surveyors of the City/Superintendents — March 4, 1803, to September 5, 1815

Nicholas King	March 4, 1803
Robert King Jr.	May 21, 1812
Benjamin Henry Latrobe	September 5, 1815
Robert King Jr.	September 5, 1815

Commissioners Appointed to Supervise the Repair or Rebuilding of the Public Buildings in Washington — March 10, 1815, to April 29, 1816

John P. Van Ness
Richard Bland Lee
Tench Ringgold

Architect of the Capitol: Benjamin Henry Latrobe, mid-April 1815
Architect of the White House: James Hoban, March 25, 1815

Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings — April 23, 1838, to December 31, 1840

Appointed by Van Buren, the commission was to supervise the "erection of public buildings now in progress in this city" and to direct the commissioner of public buildings. Others were added on the dates shown below.

John Forsyth, Secretary of State	April 23, 1838
Levi Woodbury, Secretary of the Treasury	April 23, 1838
Joel R. Poinsett, Secretary of War	April 23, 1838
Amos Kendall, Postmaster General	March 6, 1839
James K. Paulding, Secretary of the Navy	November 5, 1839

Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion — April 14, 1949, to March 27, 1952

Kenneth D. McKellar, Senator, Tennessee
Edward Martin, Senator, Pennsylvania
Louis C. Rabault, Representative, Michigan
Frank B. Keefe, Representative, Wisconsin; replaced by J. Harry McGregor, Representative, Ohio, in January 1951
Richard E. Dougherty, President, American Society of Civil Engineers
Douglas W. Orr, President, American Institute of Architects

State, War, and Navy Building

Commission for Site Selection — December 14, 1869, to March 3, 1871

John M. Schofield, Secretary of War
William Faxon
Adolph E. Borie
George Robeson, Secretary of the Navy
Hugh McCulloch
John F. Hartley
George S. Boutwell, Secretary of the Treasury
Supervising Architect of the Treasury
Architect of the Capitol Extension
Nathaniel Michler, Bvt. Brig. Gen., U.S. Army; Maj., Corps of Engineers (Superintendent of Public Buildings and Grounds)

Officers in Charge of Construction — June 21, 1871, to May 31, 1888

Alfred B. Mullett	June 21, 1871, to December 31, 1874
William A. Potter	January 1, 1875, to March 2, 1875
Orville E. Babcock	March 25, 1875, to March 3, 1877
Thomas Lincoln Casey	March 3, 1877, to May 31, 1888

Commission for the State, War, and Navy Building — March 3, 1883 to February 26, 1925

Secretaries of War

Robert T. Lincoln	1881	William Howard Taft	1904
William C. Endicott	1885	Luke E. Wright	1908
Redfield Proctor	1889	Jacob M. Dickenson	1909
Lewis A. Grant	1891	Henry L. Stimson	1911
Stephen B. Elkins	1891	Lindley M. Garrison	1913
Daniel S. Lamont	1893	Hugh L. Scott	1916
Russell A. Alger	1897	Newton D. Baker	1916
Elihu Root	1897	John F. Weeks	1921

Secretaries of State

James G. Blaine	1881	William R. Day	1898
Frederick T. Frelinghuysen	1881	John M. Hay	1898
Thomas F. Bayard	1885	Francis B. Loomis	1905
James G. Blaine	1889	Elihu Root	1905
William F. Wharton	1892	Robert Bacon	1909
ad interim		Philander C. Knox	1909
John W. Foster	1892	William Jennings Bryan	1913
Walter Q. Greshman	1893	Robert Lansing	1915
Edwin F. Uhl	1895	Frank L. Polk	1920
Alvey A. Adee	1898	Bainbridge Colby	1920
ad interim		Charles Evans Hughes	1921
Richard Olney	1895	Frank B. Kellogg	1925
John Sherman	1897		

Secretaries of the Navy

William E. Chandler	1882	Charles J. Bonaparte	1906
William C. Whitney	1885	Victor H. Metcalf	1906
Benjamin F. Tracy	1889	Truman H. Newberry	1908
Hilary A. Herbert	1893	George von L. Meyer	1909
John D. Long	1897	Josephus Daniels	1913
William H. Moody	1902	Edwin Denby	1921
Paul Morton	1904	Curtis D. Wilbur	1924

Superintendents of the State, War, and Navy Building — March 3, 1883, to February 26, 1925

Chief Engineer Henry L. Snyder Lt. Comdr., Engineer Corps, U.S. Navy	July 1, 1883
Chief Engineer Thom Williamson Capt., Engineer Corps, U.S. Navy	July 25, 1887
Chief Engineer George W. Baird Lt. Comdr., Engineer Corps, U.S. Navy	July 25, 1895
John H. Poole Lt., Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army	December 21, 1905
Ulysses S. Grant III Lt., Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army	July 9, 1909
Douglas MacArthur Capt., Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army	March 15, 1913
Thomas H. Emerson Capt., Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army	October 9, 1913
William W. Harts Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	February 2, 1915
Clarence S. Ridley Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	September 22, 1917
Clarence O. Sherrill Col., U.S. Army Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers	March 21, 1921

Appendix C. Annotated Legislative History

United States Code, Title 3 — The President

White House; Administration; Preservation of Museum Character; Articles of Historic or Artistic Interest

Pub. L. 87-286, Sept. 22, 1961, 75 Stat. 586, provided: "That all of that portion of reservation numbered 1 in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, which is within the President's park enclosure, comprising eighteen and seven one-hundredths acres, shall continue to be known as the White House and shall be administered pursuant to the Act of August 25, 1916 (39 Stat. 535; 16 U.S.C. 1-3), and Acts supplementary thereto and amendatory thereof. In carrying out this Act primary attention shall be given to the preservation and interpretation of the museum character of the principal corridor on the ground floor and the principal public rooms on the first floor of the White House, but nothing done under this Act shall conflict with the administration of the Executive offices of the President or with the use and occupancy of the buildings and grounds as the home of the President and his family and for his official purposes.

"SEC. 2. Articles of furniture, fixtures, and decorative objects of the White House, when declared by the President to be of historic or artistic interest, together with such similar articles, fixtures, and objects as are acquired by the White House in the future when similarly so declared, shall thereafter be considered to be inalienable and the property of the White House. Any such article, fixture, or object when not in use or on display in the White House shall be transferred by direction of the President as a loan to the Smithsonian Institution for its care, study, and storage or exhibition and such articles, fixtures, and objects shall be returned to the White House from the Smithsonian Institution on notice by the President.

"SEC. 3. Nothing in this Act shall alter any privileges, powers, or duties vested in the White House Police and the United States Secret Service, Treasury Department, by section 202 of title 3, United States Code, and section 3056 of title 18, United States Code."

Pertinent Laws and Executive Orders Related to the White House and President's Park

Constitution of the United States, 1789 — Provided Congress with legislative control over a district not exceeding 10 miles square as the permanent seat of government. The property was purchased for £25 (or $67) per acre. The purchase of 540 acres cost the new government approximately $36,000. All questions of jurisdiction and authority in the District of Columbia rest on this document.

Act of July 16, 1790 — Appointed three commissioners to select a location for the seat of government of the United States and ordered the commissioners to provide buildings for Congress, the president, and other necessary public buildings. Both the designations of the "Territory of Columbia" and the "City of Washington" were authorized under this act (1 Stat. 130).

Executive Act of January 22, 1791 — President Washington appointed three commissioners for the District of Columbia to be in charge of lot sales, public building construction, street openings, square designation, and similar duties (1 Stat. 139).

Executive Proclamation, January 24, 1791 — President Washington made of record his choice for a townsite on both sides of the Potomac River between Georgetown and the Anacostia River.

Act of March 3, 1791 — Amended the act of July 16, 1790, by adding property to the District of Columbia formerly belonging to the state of Virginia (1 Stat. 214).

Commissioners to L'Enfant, September 9, 1791 — Confirmed the selection by the commissioners of the names "Territory of Columbia," and for the federal city, the "City of Washington."

Act of May 1, 1802 — Abolished the office of the commissioners as of June 1, 1802, and designated that a superintendent of public buildings for the city of Washington be appointed by the president (2 Stat. 175).

Act of May 3, 1802 — Incorporated the District of Columbia as a separate municipal entity with limited powers. Survey, sale of lots, and related matters were retained by the federal government (2 Stat. 195).

Act of March 3, 1803 — Named the office of the superintendent of the city of Washington (2 Stat. 235).

Act of February 24, 1804 — Altered the incorporation of the city of Washington and delineated the power of the city council (2 Stat. 254).

Act of January 12, 1809 — Established municipal regulations and limits regarding the sales of lots, subdivisions, and surveys for Washington and the recording of such sales (2 Stat. 511).

Act of February 13, 1815 — President Madison approved an act of Congress to borrow up to $500,000 to rebuild "the President's House, Capitol and public offices" (3 Stat. 205).

Act of April 29, 1816 — Ended the position of superintendent of public buildings as of March 3, 1817, and created the position of commissioner of public buildings. Supervisory and appellate powers rested with the president (3 Stat. 324, 325).

Act of May 15, 1820, An Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington and to Repeal All Acts Heretofore Passed for that Purpose — Required the commissioner of public buildings to reimburse the city of Washington a portion of any expense incurred in laying open, paving, or otherwise improving any street in front of, adjoining, or passing through any public square or reservation (3 Stat. 583–92).

Act of May 7, 1822 — Granted certain powers to the Corporation of Washington (3 Stat. 691–93).

Act of May 26, 1824 — Supplemented the "Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington" (4 Stat. 75–77).

Act of May 20 1826 — An Act Supplementary to the Act Entitled "An Act to Incorporate the Inhabitants of the City of Washington and to Repeal All Acts Heretofore Passed for that Purpose," passed fifteenth May, eighteen hundred twenty — Defined the properties applicable as open spaces as well as public squares and reservations (4 Stat. 186).

Act of May 17, 1848 — Altered the charter of the city of Washington and provided for a municipal surveyor (9 Stat. 228).

Act of March 3, 1849, Section 9 — Gave to the secretary of the interior the supervisory and appellate powers of the president over the commissioner of public buildings (9 Stat. 395, 396).

Act of March 2, 1853 — Prohibited the purchase or planting of Ailanthus trees on the public grounds (10 Stat. 207).

Act of May 5, 1864, An Act to Incorporate the City of Washington,— Instructed the commissioner of public buildings to pay "the just proportion of the expenses incurred in improving such avenues, streets and alleys" (13 Stat. 64).

Act of June 30, 1864 — Authorized the secretary of the interior to prevent the improper appropriation or occupation of any of the public streets, avenues, squares, or reservations in the city of Washington belonging to the United States and to reclaim the same (13 Stat. 412).

Act of March 2, 1867 — Removed jurisdiction from the Department of the Interior and ended the position of commissioner of public buildings, with duties reassigned to the War Department, Office of the Chief Engineer, United States Army. Created the Capitol Police, from which Park Watchmen and United States Park Police later evolved (14 Stat. 466).

Act of March 29, 1867 — Provided that "the several sums of money heretofore appropriated, to be expended under the direction of the commissioners of public buildings, be transferred to and expended under the direction of the Chief Engineer of the Army or such officer of the Engineer Corps as he may direct" (15 Stat. 9).

Office of the Chief Engineer, U.S. Army, 1867 — Assigned an engineer officer in charge of public buildings and grounds. Position would remain in charge of President's Park for the next 58 years (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Annual Report of the Chief of Engineers, 1867*, Washington, D.C.).

Joint Resolution of Congress, December 14, 1869 — Appointed a commission to select a site for a new building for the Department of State (16 Stat. 367).

Act of February 21, 1871 — Changed the government of the District of Columbia to that of a governor, a legislative assembly, and a board of public works (16 Stat. 419).

Act of March 3, 1871 — Congress authorized funding for a new building for the State, War, and Navy Departments on the site of the old Navy and War Buildings at President's Park (16 Stat. 494).

Act of March 3, 1873 — Authorized all government buildings to be connected by telegraph, with a special provision that the "immediate connection with the public buildings be placed underground or in such a manner as not to injure the appearance of the Capitol or other public buildings" (17 Stat. 519). Gave the rank of colonel to the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds (17 Stat. 535).

Act of February 4, 1874 — Placed telegraph lines under the control of the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (18 Stat. 14).

Act of June 29, 1874 — Changed the government of the District of Columbia to three commissioners, one of them being an engineer officer of the U.S. Army (18 Stat. 116).

Act of March 3, 1875 — Transferred responsibility for the construction of the State, War, and Navy Building from the supervising architect of the Treasury to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (18 Stat. 391).

Act of June 11, 1878 — Changed some aspects of government of the District of Columbia but retained the governing authority of three commissioners (20 Stat. 102).

Act of June 20, 1878 — Made the statement that only trees, shrubs, and plant materials suitable for planting on public property should be grown at the federal greenhouses (20 Stat. 220).

Legislative, Executive and Judicial Act, Act of March 3, 1882 — Stated that park watchmen "shall have and perform the same power and duties as the Metropolitan Police" as of August 5, 1885. It also authorized them to exercise police powers anywhere in the district (22 Stat. 243).

Act of March 3, 1883 — Authorized the president to designate a superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building from the Army or Navy Engineer Corps (22 Stat. 553).

Act of March 2, 1895 — Authorized the use of portions of the Ellipse as a children's playground at the discretion of the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds (28 Stat. 943).

Act of July 1, 1898 — Vested in the commissioners of the District of Columbia the jurisdiction and control of public parks and street parking; placed the district's park system under the supervision of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (30 Stat. 570).

Act of April 17, 1900 — Required a yearly inventory of all White House furnishings and public property (31 Stat. 97).

Sundry Civil Act, June 6, 1900 — Approved $6,000 for plans to expand the presidential residence. Plans to be prepared in the office of the commissioner of public buildings and grounds, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (31 Stat. 622).

Act of February 15, 1901 — Stipulated rights-of-way within the city of Washington (31. Stat. 790–91).

Act of April 28, 1902 — Placed the chief of engineers in charge of all public buildings and grounds in the District of Columbia under regulations prescribed by the president, through the War Department, except for those buildings otherwise provided for by law (32 Stat. 152).

Act of June 28, 1902 — Authorized the remodeling of the White House and the construction of executive offices for the president (32 Stat. 460). A report of this work is contained in Senate document 197, 57th Congress, 2nd session.

Act of March 3, 1903 — Authorized the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds to permit the temporary use of the Washington Monument grounds and the grounds south of the White House as playgrounds under regulations to be prescribed by him (32 Stat. 1122).

Order of the Secretary of War, November 20, 1903 — Made formal arrangements for band concerts in federal parks in Washington, including President's Park (E.D. 49225).

Antiquities Act of 1906 — Authorized the president to designate national monuments on federally owned or controlled lands; provided for the protection of all historic or prehistoric ruins and objects of antiquity by citing criminal sanctions against excavation, injury, or destruction of such resources. Authorized the secretaries of agriculture, interior, and defense to issue permits for archeological investigations on lands under their control to recognized professional institutions (34 Stat. 225).

Act of May 27, 1908 — Authorized temporary structures on public playgrounds under such regulations as might be imposed by the officer in charge of public buildings (35 Stat. 355).

Act of March 4, 1909 — Extended the rules and regulations provided under section 6 of the act of July 1, 1898, to cover the sidewalks around the public grounds and the carriageways of such streets as lie between and separate such public grounds; provided additional money for the Executive Office Building (35 Stat. 994).

Act of August 5, 1909 — Authorized an addition to the Executive Office in the amount of $13,500; funds were used to create what is now known as the "Oval Office" (36 Stat. 119).

Act of May 17, 1910 — Established the Commission of Fine Arts, to consist of seven members appointed by the president to advise upon the locations of statues, fountains, and monuments in public squares, streets, and parks in the District of Columbia and upon the selection of models for the same (36 Stat. 371).

Act of June 25, 1910 — Specified that the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds would be the secretary and executive officer of the Fine Arts Commission; required an annual inventory of White House materials with bonded personnel at $10,000; required that copies be provided to the chief steward with records held by the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds (36 Stat. 728, 773, 774).

Act of August 24, 1912 — Prohibited the erection of any building or structure on any reservation, park, or public space of the United States within the District of Columbia without the authority of Congress (37 Stat. 444).

Act of October 22, 1913 — Authorized a memorial to the women of the Civil War. The president laid the cornerstone on March 27, 1915. The authorizing legislation specified that the building was to be used as the permanent home for the American Red Cross (38 Stat. 223).

Act of August 1, 1914 — Assigned to the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1,189.12 acres of parks and 777,750 square feet of canal spaces (for maintenance); authorized the use of the parks for outdoor sports (38 Stat. 633–34).

War Department Special Order, February 2, 1915 — Detailed the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds to act also as superintendent of the State, War, and Navy Building as of March 1, 1915; duties to include the Navy Building, a rented property on New York Avenue near 18th Street (War Department special order 27, paragraph 17).

Act of August 25, 1916 — Created the National Park Service; gave supervisory, management, and governing authority to the secretary of the interior and the director of the Park Service (39 Stat. 535).

Act of December 5, 1919 — Changed the name of the Park Watchmen to the United States Park Police (41 Stat 33).

Act of June 4, 1920 — Removed the automatic rank of colonel for the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds (41 Stat. 759-813).

Act of June 5, 1920 — Provided the basis for the National Park Service to formally accept and acknowledge gifts on behalf of the White House (41 Stat. 917).

Act of September 14, 1922 — Created the White House police force (42 Stat. 841).

Act of February 26, 1924 — Pertained to furnishing the White House (43 Stat. 983).

Act of May 27, 1924 — Placed Park Police under the control of the officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, as designated by the chief of engineers, U.S. Army, with appropriate officer ranks and equipment corresponding to the Metropolitan Police Force of the District of Columbia; gave the officer in charge authority to appoint special police independent of either Metropolitan Police or Park Police (43 Stat. 175).

Act of June 6, 1924 — Created the National Capital Park Commission (43 Stat. 463).

Act of February 26, 1925 — Created the independent Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital; gave to this office the authority formerly assigned to the chief of engineers regarding President's Park; director reported to the president (43 Stat. 983, 984).

Act of February 28, 1925 — Established a committee to advise on donations to the White House of furniture and other items (43 Stat. 1091).

Act of April 30, 1926 — Changed the name of the National Capital Park Commission to the National Capital Park and Planning Commission; expanded its duties, including the creation of a comprehensive plan for the national capital (44 Stat. 374).

Act of December 22, 1928 — Authorized the National Capital Park and Planning Commission to acquire fee title to lands subject to limited rights; also authorized the director of public buildings and public parks of the national capital to acquire leases for park purposes, subject to the approval of the National Capital Park and Planning Commission (45 Stat. 1070).

Act of May 14, 1930 — Transferred White House police duties from the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks to the U.S. Secret Service (46 Stat. 328).

Act of May 16, 1930 — Extended the duties of the Fine Arts Commission through legislation entitled "An Act to Regulate the Height, Exterior Design and Construction of Public and Semi-Public Buildings in Certain Areas of the National Capital." The act instructs the Fine Arts Commission to work with the National Capital Park and Planning Commission in making such recommendations (46 Stat. 366).

Joint Resolution of Congress, March 3, 1932 — Recommended changing the date of the inauguration of the president from March 3 to January 20, effective 1937 (48 Stat. 745). Ratified as 20th Amendment to the Constitution (Jan. 23, 1933).

Act of May 20, 1932 — Allowed the transfer of jurisdiction over properties among the federal and district authorities administering property in the District of Columbia, with the approval of the National Capital Park and Planning Commission, as mutually agreed upon. All such transfers must be reported to Congress. Did not repeal existing laws, which remained in full force (47 Stat. 161, 162).

Act of March 3, 1933 — Section 16 reorganized the administration of park property in the District of Columbia and elsewhere (47 Stat. 1517).

Executive Order 6166, June 10, 1933 — Returned the jurisdiction of national capital parks, including President's Park, to the Department of the Interior under the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations, as provided for in the act of March 3, 1933. Effective date was August 10, 1933.

Act of March 2, 1934 — Redesignated the Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations as the National Park Service; established as a separate branch under the National Park Service a portion of the old

Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks, which had formerly operated the park system of the national capital and environs (48 Stat. 389).

Historic Sites Act, August 21, 1935 — Established a national policy for the preservation of public resources by giving the secretary of the interior the power to establish historic surveys and to evaluate, document, acquire, and preserve archeological and historic sites nationwide. Established the Historic Sites Survey, the Historic American Buildings Survey, the Historic American Engineering Survey, and the national landmarks program, all within the National Park Service (49 Stat. 666).

Act of August 27, 1935 — Required federal administrators to refer buildings scheduled for demolition to the secretary of the interior so that a determination could be made (within 90 days) as to whether or not the structures are historic buildings of national significance within the meanings contained in the Historic Sites Act (54 Stat. 764).

Joint Resolution of Congress, June 22, 1936 — Dealt with administration of inaugurations and jurisdictions of various entities (49 Stat. 1824–26).

Act of June 20, 1938 — Established a zoning law for the District of Columbia, but not applicable to federal buildings; specified that location, height, bulk, number of stories, and size of federal buildings should be approved by the National Capital Park and Planning Commission (52 Stat. 797).

Act of April 3, 1939 — Transferred the administration of public buildings to the Public Buildings Administration of the Federal Works Agency; left the administration of the park system of the District of Columbia under NPS jurisdiction (53 Stat. 1426–27).

Plan 1 on Government Reorganization, April 25, 1939 — Issued by President Franklin Roosevelt, pursuant to the act of Congress approved April 3, 1939 (House document 262, 76th Cong.).

Act of July 31, 1939 — Extended the jurisdiction of the act of May 16, 1930, to include the environs abutting Lafayette Park (53 Stat. 561).

Act of April 22, 1940 — Amended act of September 14, 1922, to authorize an increase in the White House Police force, with members to be appointed from the Metropolitan Police and the United States Park Police. (54 Stat. 841).

Act of December 20, 1944 — PL 513 allowed public spaces to be used for 1945 inaugural activities, provided there would be no serious or permanent injuries inflicted on reservations, public spaces, or statuary; required prompt restoration (58 Stat. 832–34).

Act of May 5, 1945, PL 79-49 — Authorized $150,000 "for the care, maintenance, repair and alteration, furnishings, improvements, heating and lighting" of the Executive Mansion and grounds (59 Stat. 106).

Act of Dec. 28, 1945, PL 79-269 — Authorized $1,650,000 for an addition to the Executive Mansion, including "alterations, improvements, and furnishings, and for improvement of grounds" 59 Stat 634.

Act of June 9, 1947 — Amended the act of September 14, 1922 (42 Stat. 841), to give status, pay, and grade to the White House Police commensurate with the Metropolitan Police force; provided that the number of White House Police not exceed 110 and that members be appointed from the Metropolitan Police force (61 Stat. 132).

Act of Mar. 17, 1948 — Established jurisdiction of the National Capital Region over park lands and federal reservations in the District of Columbia; set guidelines for policy concerning public property in and belonging to the Executive Mansion and various matters concerning the White House police (62 Stat. 81).

Act of June 25, 1948 — Reenacted the legislation from February 28, 1925, regarding a committee to advise on donations to the White House of furniture and other items; updated regulations for the annual White House inventory (62 Stat. 672, 679).

Act of October 26, 1949 — Created the National Trust for Historic Preservation as the only federally chartered private organization entrusted with the promotion of historic preservation in the United States (63 Stat. 927).

Act of July 19, 1952 — Transferred functions of the National Capital Park and Planning Commission to the newly established National Capital Planning Commission (66 Stat. 781–91).

Act of June 29, 1955 — Limited care, maintenance, repair, and alternative of the White House to $366,200 (69 Stat. 192).

Act of June 27, 1960 — Provided for the preservation of historical and archeological data (74 Stat. 220).

Act of September 22, 1961, PL 87-286 — Provides for the care and preservation of historic and artistic contents of the White House, and their interpretation; specifically mentions the NPS Organic Act of 1916 and the 18.07 acres inside the fence. Specifies that nothing in the act is to interfere with the property's status as the home and office of the president (75 Stat. 586).

Executive Order 11145, March 7, 1964 — Provides for a White House curator and establishes the Committee for the Preservation of the White House.

National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 — Creates a national historic preservation program in the United States; section 107 of the act exempts the White House and its grounds from compliance with section 106; provides for U.S. participation in the World Heritage Convention (80 Stat. 915–19; 16 USC 470, 470–1, 470a, 470a–1, 470f, 470g, 470h–2, 470h–3, 470i–j–v–w3. Amended by PL 91–243, 93–54, 94–422, 94–458, 96–199, 96–244, 96–515, 98–483, 99–514, 100–127, 102–575).

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 — Establishes a procedure for the regulation and monitoring of environmental impacts that would be caused by federal or federally funded projects. Cultural resources are a part of these assessments (88 Stat. 852).

Executive Order 11593 of 1971 — Requires all federal agencies to protect the cultural resources under their jurisdiction.

Federal Advisory Committee Act, October 6, 1973 — Authorized the establishment of a system governing the creation and operation of advisory committees in the executive branch (86 Stat. 770–76).

Act of December 24, 1973 — Would have established a director of a national capital service area in the Office of the President to coordinate activities; called for study on the advisability of combining the United States Park Police and the Executive Protective Service; never implemented (87 Stat. 774–836).

Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 — Further strengthens the procedures for the preservation of archeological and historical data, including relics and specimens that might be lost or destroyed as a result of flooding, access road construction, erection of workers' communities, relocation of railroads or highways, dam alterations to terrain in federal or federally sponsored projects (88 Stat. 174).

Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 — Requires the General Services Administration to acquire and use structures of historic, architectural, or cultural significance for federal office buildings unless such space is infeasible or imprudent compared with other choices (90 Stat. 2505).

Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 — Secures the protection of archeological resources and sites on public lands and Indian reservations and fosters increased cooperation and exchange of information between governmental authorities, the professional archeological community, and private individuals (93 Stat. 721).

Appendix D. Memorials in President's Park

Lafayette Park

Jackson Statue
Sculptor: Clark Mills
Dedication: January 8, 1853
Authorized under an act of Congress on March 3, 1853, with $20,000 appropriated and $12,000 donated by the Jackson Democratic Association of Washington, D.C. Statue cost: $32,000. The cost of the pedestal was $8,000, with money appropriated by acts of August 31, 1852 ($5,000), March 3, 1853 ($3,000), and May 31, 1854 ($500). The statue represents the first equestrian statue to be cast in Washington, D.C., and the second in the country. Stephen A. Douglas of Illinois delivered the dedication speech. The inscription "Our Federal Union, It Must Be Preserved," originally planned as part of the monument, was not added to the pedestal until 1909.[1]

Jackson Cannon
Dedication: Date unknown
The four cannon around the base of the Jackson statue were captured in the Battle of Pensacola in 1818. Officials ordered the muzzles of the guns sealed in World War I. The carriages have been replaced and repaired often. The cannon were cast by Josephus Barnola of Barcelona, Spain. Two bear the Spanish coat of arms of Ferdinand VI and the motto "Violati Regis Fulmina" (Thunderbolts of an Outraged King). These pieces were cast in 1748 and named for two Visigothic kings of Spain in the late 7th and early 8th centuries — "El Egica" (5'5"; cal. 8.6 cm.) and his son "Witiza" (5'5"; cal. 9 cm.). The other two pieces were cast by Barnola in 1773 and were named "El Apolo" (Apollo; 5'11"; cal. 8.9) and "El Aristeo" (Aristeides; 5'10½"; cal. 8.9) after Greek gods. The first reinforce of one of the pieces is engraved with the date of its capture by Jackson at the fortress of San Carlos de Barnacas, Pensacola, May 28, 1818, and also includes the names of his officers.[2]

---

1. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 29; NPS, "The Statue of General Andrew Jackson," by Stanley McClure, 1430/Histories of Various Statues and Monuments, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, and 1430/Jackson Statue, box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

2. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 29. John Carl Warnecke to Robert W. Andrews, Feb. 3, 1967; Mrs. Mellon to Warnecke, May 23, 1967 (with annotation by Mike Painter June 27, 1967); Warnecke to Mrs. Paul Mellon, June 6, 1967; [ ] to "Ashton," June 28, 1967; Walton (chairman, CFA) to Jett, Oct. 10, 1966; Ernest Brooks Jr. to Hartzog, Dec. 21, 1965; all in D24/Lafayette Park (1/1/69), box WHL-AM-002, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro to

Memorial Urns

In 1872 Secretary of the Navy George M. Robeson ordered two memorial urns to be cast at the Washington Naval Yard brass foundry. Weighing about 1,300 pounds each and 7′ in height, they were installed on granite pedestals in Lafayette Park. In 1879 they were fitted with galvanized iron pans and used for ornamental plantings. They have been moved from their original locations a number of times, most notably in 1936 and 1969.[3]

Bernard Baruch Bench of Inspiration

This bench and plaque, at the northwest corner of the walk around the Jackson statue in Lafayette Park, was dedicated to the memory of financier and politician Bernard Baruch in 1960 by the Boy Scouts of America. Baruch spent many days in Lafayette Park enjoying the site and working out many of his important plans.[4]

Lodge

Architect: Horace Peaslee

Landscape Architect: George Burnap

The first lodge for Lafayette Park was built in 1872 on the north side, including restrooms, a toolshed, and a watchman's booth. Various changes were made until 1913 when Congress appropriated $3,500 for a replacement. As contractors began construction, neighborhood protests caused the secretary of war to suspend construction. On November 14, 1913, a notice was published for a public hearing on November 18 in the offices of the assistant secretary of war. After the hearing, the secretary decided to resume construction. The contractor restarted on December 12, 1913, and finished on May 15, 1914. The structure is about 12′ high and, except for trellises, appears much as it did upon completion. The structure has a tool room, a room for the park watchman, and two restrooms (now closed).[5]

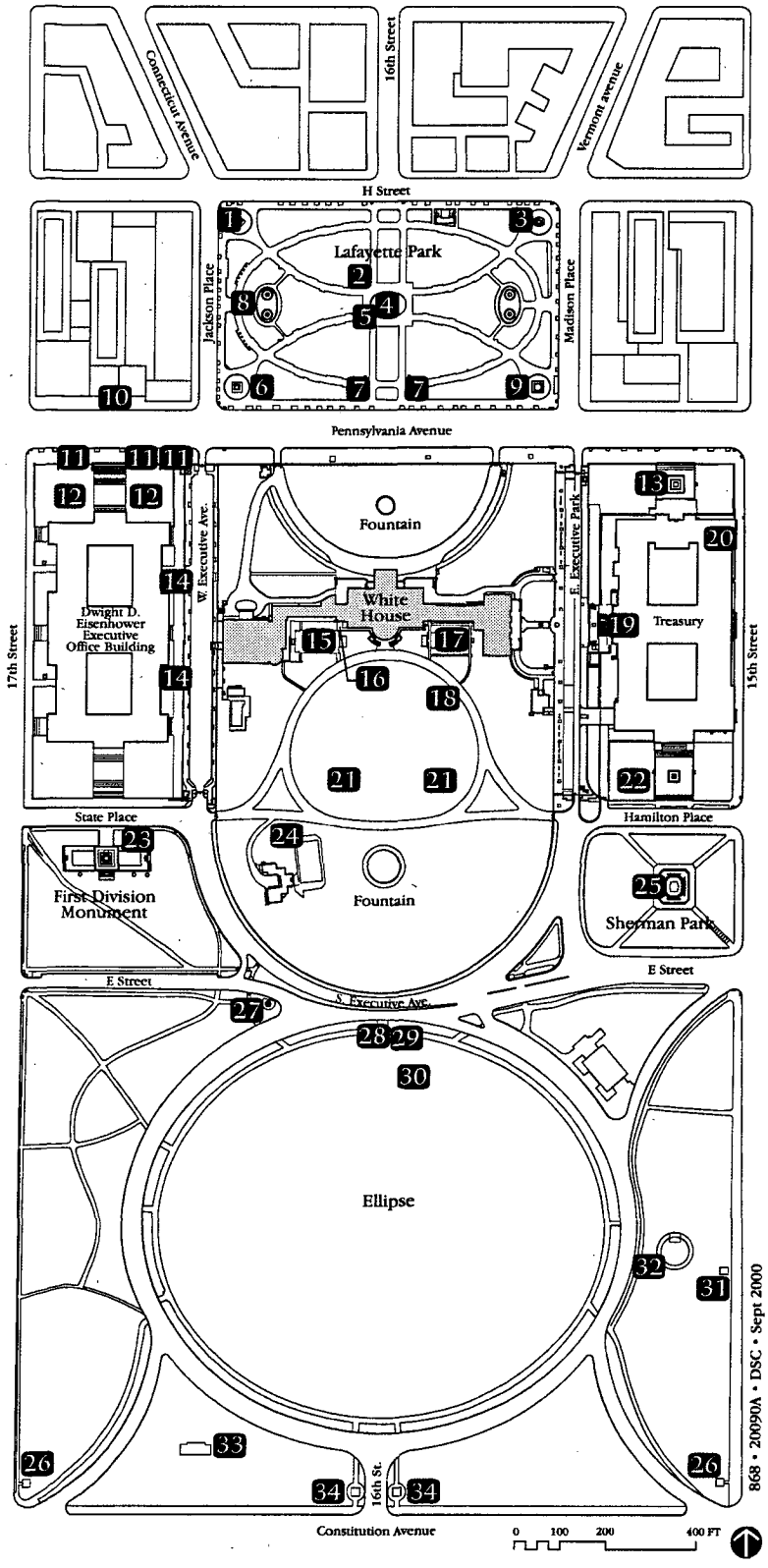
John Walker, Feb. 14. 1969, D24/Lafayette Park (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS; Michael Painter to Jett, Aug. 30, 1966, D18/Lafayette Park (1963–67), box 21, acc 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/NPS; "List of Nonferrous Cannon, National Capital Parks Areas, Washington DC," 1430/Tablets, Markers, Etc., box 17, acc 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

An article by ex-Senator Hiram Bingham in the August 23, 1942, *Washington Post* gave more detailed information concerning the cannon. Bingham evidently was instrumental in saving the cannon from a wartime scrap drive. See [article by ex-Senator Bingham, *Washington Post*, 8/23/42), pp. 1–2, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

3. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 19.

4. Smith (chief, Public Use, NCR) to files, May 10, 1960, 1460/Lafayette Park (2), box 17, acc. 66A-1097, WH&WPP files, ARD/WHL/NPS.

5. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 19.



Memorial / Monument

1 Von Steuben Statue
2 Bernard Baruch Bench of Inspiration
3 Kosciuszko Statue
4 Jackson Statue
5 Jackson Cannon (4)
6 Rochambeau Statue
7 Memorial Urns (2)
8 Old Dominion Foundation Marker
9 Lafayette Statue
10 Lee House Marker, Reserve Officers Association, Blair House Markers (3), Leslie Coffelt Marker, and Entrance Gardens Marker
11 Markers: State, War & Navy Building, War Cannon, and National Register (3)
12 Spanish-American War Cannon (2)
13 Gallatin Statue
14 Anchors (2)
15 Presidential Rose Garden
16 Time Capsule
17 Jacqueline Kennedy Garden
18 Jackson Milk Trough
19 Liberty Bell Replica
20 Webster-Ashburton Treaty Marker
21 Jefferson Mounds (2)
22 Hamilton Statue
23 First Division Monument
24 Children's Garden
25 Sherman Monument
26 Bulfinch Gatehouses (2)
27 Butt-Millet Memorial Fountain
28 Zero Milestone
29 Civil Engineering Marker
30 National Christmas Tree
31 District Patentees Memorial
32 Boy Scout Memorial
33 Second Division Monument
34 Haupt Fountains (2)

Memorials / Monuments

United States Department of the Interior / National Park Service

The Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House

Brigadier General Tadeusz Andrzei Bonawentura Kosciuszko Statue
Sculptor: Antoni Popiel
Dedication: May 11, 1910
Given to the American people by the Polish American Alliance and Polish American people. Cost not available. Accepted by a joint resolution of Congress on April 18, 1904. An act of Congress on February 25, 1910, appropriated $3,500 for the dedication of the statue.[6]

Major General Frederick William Augustus Henry Ferdinand, Baron von Steuben Statue
Sculptor: Albert Jaegers
Dedication: December 7, 1910
Acts of Congress February 27, 1903, and June 25, 1910, appropriated $50,000 for the statue and pedestal, with $2,500 for the dedication.[7]

General Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeure, Comte de Rochambeau Statue
Sculptor: M. Hamar, Paris
Dedication: May 24, 1902
A total of $22,500 for the statue and pedestal was authorized by Congress March 3, 1901 ($7,500), and February 14, 1902 ($15,000). On March 21 and May 15, 1902, Congress appropriated an additional $10,000 for the expenses of the French government and for the Lafayette and Rochambeau families to attend the dedication.[8]

Major General Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert du Motier, Marquis de Lafayette Statue
Sculptors: Alexandre Falquiere and Antonin Mercie
Architect: Paul Pujol
Dedication: Unveiled without ceremony April 5, 1891.
An act of Congress March 3, 1885, authorized the memorial and appropriated $50,000 for the statue.[9]

Lafayette Square National Historic Site Plaque

Old Dominion Foundation Plaque
Commemorates the support of the Old Dominion Foundation in the restoration of Lafayette Park; 1979.

Lee House 1858 Marker
Commemorates the history of the Lee family of Virginia and their association with the White House.
Dedication: Society for the Lees of Virginia, 1981.

---

6. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 35–37.

7. NPS, *Lafayette Park*, 37–39.

8. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, "The Marshall Rochambeau Statue," by Stanley McClure, 1430/Histories of Various Statues and Monuments, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

9. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV.

First Home of the Reserve Officers Association 1824–1938
Dedication: Reserve Officers Association, May 1984.
Honors the Blair-Lee house as the first office of this organization.

Blair House Markers (5)
(1) Explanatory history of the Blair house. No date.

(2) National Park Service, U.S. Department of Interior. No date.

(3) Dedication: Sigma Delta Chi Professional Journalists Society, 1969.
Commemorates the residency of Francis Preston Blair, editor of the *Globe* newspaper during the Jackson administration.

(4) Dedication: President Truman, May 21, 1952.
A memorial in honor of Leslie Coffelt, the Secret Service agent killed November 1, 1950, in the assassination attempt on Harry S. Truman.

(5) Entrance Gardens
Dedication: Mr. and Mrs. Jack Carroll Massey, Nashville, Tennessee, 1988.

U.S. Treasury Building

Alexander Hamilton Statue
Sculptor: James E. Fraser
Architect: Henry Bacon
Dedication: 1923

Albert Gallatin Statue
Sculptor: James E. Fraser
Dedication: 1947
Proposed by the Democratic Party in 1926, funding and World War II delayed the placement of the statue until 1947.

Liberty Bell (Treasury)
This replica of the original bell (which had been cast at the White Chapel Foundry in London in 1752 and recast by Pass and Snow in Philadelphia in 1753) is on the west side of the Treasury Building. It is one of 54 bells cast in France and donated to the United States by the six companies representing the American copper industry as part of the Independence Savings Bond Drive, May 15 to July 4, 1950. The bells were given to each state and territory by direction of Secretary of the Treasury John W. Snyder. The replica was cast at the foundry of the sons of Georges Paccard in Ancy-Le-Vieux, Haute Savoie, France, and dedicated on December 1, 1950. The bell is 45" in height, 26" wide and has a circumference of 12'. It weighs 2,000 pounds. The supports for the bells were donated by the American Bridge Company, a subsidiary of the United States Steel Corporation. The plaque was donated by

Revere Copper and Brass, Inc. The base is of wood. The Ford Motor Company donated transportation services.[10]

Webster-Ashburton Treaty Marker

Commemorates the treaty between the United States and Great Britain signed in the old State Department building on August 9, 1842, and that established the northeastern boundary between the United States and Canada. Erected by the Kiwanis Club of Washington on April 30, 1929.

White House Grounds

Time Capsule

October 13, 1992

Commemorates the 200th anniversary of the laying of the White House cornerstone.

Jackson Milk Trough

Stone Carver: Robert Brown

Originally installed in an underground room under the north portico either in 1817, when the foundations were laid, or in 1829, when the portico was built. One of a pair of troughs that would have been used for cooling buckets of milk. The area under the north portico would have been close to the original kitchen. As of 1881 the cooling room was converted to a bathroom. After 1902 the space was used for coal storage. When a new kitchen and underground storage space were installed in 1935, this trough and another broken one were discovered. The trough was placed on the northeast edge of the south lawn in 1935. William Seale states that the trough was carved for President Andrew Jackson by Robert Brown, one of the original Edinburgh White House stone carvers, in 1834.[11]

Eisenhower Executive Office Building

Cannon

Two 5" brass trophy guns captured by the United States Navy on May 1, 1898, from the Spanish Arsenal at Cavete in the Philippine Islands following the defeat of the Spanish Naval Squadron in Manila Bay. Admiral Dewey had the guns sent to the National Museum (now the Smithsonian Institution), and they are now on loan from the Smithsonian's Division of Armed Forces History. The guns were cast in

---

10. Status Survey (no date); program: "Dedicatory Ceremonies: Replica Liberty Bell, December 1, 1950 — 12:00 Noon"; Paula Mohr (Dept. of the Treasury, Office of the Curator), to O'Brien, facsimile, Nov. 11, 1994.

11. Seale, *The White House*, 94; Office of the Curator, White House, "Water Trough on South Grounds," June 5, 1991.

Seville, Spain, in 1875, according to plaques attached to the tops of the gun barrels. From 1900 to 1943 there were 29 such pieces of ordnance from the Revolutionary, Mexican-American, and Spanish American wars on display around the Old Executive Office Building. These were later sent to various battlefields or scrapped during World War II.[12]

Anchors

Anchors L1984.A and B are on loan to the Old Executive Office Building from the Department of the Navy, Navy Historical Center, Washington Navy Yard, Washington, D.C. They are Badlt MFG type anchors 76" high, 58" wide, and 75" across. Both are inscribed with "USN" and weigh 1,011 and 1,027 pounds respectively.

State, War, and Navy Building Markers (2)

(1) History of the building and a map. No date.
(2) National Register of Historic Places plaque. 1972.

State, War, and Navy Building

History of the Spanish brass trophy guns. No date.

Old Executive Office Building Plaque

Building's history and its placement on the National Register of Historic Places in 1971.

President's Park South

First Division Monument — American Expeditionary Forces, World War I

Sculptor: Daniel Chester French
Designer: Cass Gilbert
Dedication: October 4, 1924

A public resolution of December 16, 1921 (H. J. Res. 81), authorized the placement of the memorial on public grounds without expense to the government. Sponsored by the Memorial Association of the First Division of the U.S. Army in the World War. The World War II extension on the west was designed by Cass Gilbert Jr., in 1957 under authority of an act of Congress June 25, 1947 (61 Stat. 178). The Vietnam extension on the east was completed in 1977.[13]

Sherman Monument

Sculptor: Carl Rohl-Smith with Sara Rohl-Smith, Lauritz Jensen, Sigvald Asbjornsen, Stephen Sinding, and Mrs. Theo Alice Ruggles Kitson.
Dedication: October 15, 1903

Appropriation from Congress by an act of July 5, 1892, in the amount of $50,000 and by an act of March 2, 1895, for $30,000. The Army of

12. John F. Dawson (Executive Office of the President, Office of Administration) to O'Brien, facsimile, Oct. 14, 1993.

13. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 45–47.

the Tennessee contributed $11,000. Subfoundation, mosaic, granite curbing, and grounds improvement amounted to $40,055.05 as of 1952. Recent lighting, sidewalks, landscaping, curbing, and other work finished as of 1993 by the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation. Carl Rohl-Smith died before the monument could be completed; it was finished under the supervision of his wife, Sara Rohl-Smith.[14]

Butt-Millet Fountain
Sculptor: Daniel Chester French
Architect: Thomas Hastings
Dedication: None
A memorial fountain established by friends in the memory of presidential aide Archibald Butt and Fine Arts Commission member Francis Millet, who died aboard the *Titanic*. A public resolution of August 24, 1912, authorized placement at no expense to the government.[15]

Haupt Fountains
Sculptor: Gordon Newell/James Hunolt
Architect: Nathaniel Owings
Engineers: Palmer, Campbell and Reese
Contractors: Curtin and Johnson
Dedication: None
The 18′ square/1′ thick Minnesota Rainbow granite fountains weigh 55 tons apiece. Mrs. Lyndon Johnson made arrangements to install four fountains on the Ellipse to frame the view of the White House in water when seen from the Washington Monument. Through arrangements by Mrs. Albert D. Lasker, president of the Society for a More Beautiful Capital, Mrs. Enid Annenberg Haupt donated two fountains, to be placed on either side of 16th Street south of the Ellipse. The Cold Springs Granite Company supplied the granite; Wallace F. Whitney, vice president of Hydrel Corporation, supplied the fountain equipment; and Harry M. Atherton Jr., of Macon, Inc., supplied hand-made brick pavers. Nathaniel Owings, chairman of the President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue, offered to design the site for the fountains as a gift to the Ellipse project. The National Park Service supplied the electrical work. Cost, with donations, $135,653.20.[16]

---

14. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 33; "The Memorial to General William Tecumseh Sherman," 1430/Histories of Various Statues and Monuments, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

15. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 44–45.

16. NPS, *The President's Park South*, 42–43; Ralph E. Becker to W.I.N.A.C. Burlingame, Underwood, Wright, White and Lord, Aug. 11, 1969, D24/Maintenance/ Rehabilitation (1969), box 31, acc. 79-80-0002, ESF/WHL/NPS. Castro to reg. dir., Dec. 19, 1966; Owings to Castro, Jan. 31, 1968; Castro to Owings, Feb. 12, 1968; all in D24/General Beautification (7/1/66–6/30/67) (2), box 21, acc. 72A-6215, ESF/WHL/ NPS. Atkins to dir. (NCP and Urban Affairs), memorandum, Mar. 22, 1971; Atkins to dir. (NCP), Aug. 31, 1971; both in D46/General Fountains (1/1/70), box 28, acc. 72A-6215,

District Patentees Memorial
Sculptor: Carl Mose
Designer: Delos Smith
Dedication: April 25, 1936
Erected by the National Society of the Daughters of the American Colonists at a cost of $1,000. A marble cenotaph commemorating the original owners of the land who sold their holdings to the U.S. government in order to form the District of Columbia.[17]

Boy Scout Memorial
Sculptor: Donald DeLue
Architect: William Henry Deacy
Dedication: November 7, 1964
Authorized by act of Congress, July 28, 1959 (PL 86-111). Originally scheduled for the Mall, the siting of this monument in President's Park caused controversy in Washington.[18]

Zero Milestone
Sculptor: Unknown
Architect: Horace Peaslee
Dedication: June 4, 1923
On June 28, 1919, the U.S. government permitted the National Highway Marking Association to place a plaster monument commemorating the start of an automobile trip to San Francisco on July 7, 1919. Congress authorized a permanent marker on June 5, 1920. Under the auspices of the Lee Highway Association, the 4' pink North Carolina granite monument was completed in January 1922 and dedicated in 1923, at no expense to the United States.[19]

Civil Engineering Marker (Zero Milestone)
Established by the American Society of Civil Engineers to commemorate the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways in 1974.[20]

ESF/WHL/NPS. Atkins to Patricia H. Collins, Aug. 18, 1971; Mrs. Saul (Rose) Zalles to John N. Mitchell, June 24, 1971; both in D22/Central (1/1/69), box 27, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. Dickenson to Mr. Ralph E. Becker, April 15, 1970, D24/President's Park (1/1/69), box 28, acc. 79-7524, ESF/WHL/NPS. "Status of Haupt Fountains, November 7, 1968"; "Summary of Beautification Matters Requiring Follow-up Information, October 24, 1968"; "Background Information Concerning the Haupt Fountains"; all in A7217/1968 ARD Pinks (3 of 4), box WHL-AM-020, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

17. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 34–35.

18. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 35–39; PL 111, 86th Cong., S. 602, July 28, 1959. See also 1430/Boy Scout Memorial, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

19. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 29–30.

20. James O. Granum (PE) to Fish, May 24, 1974; John D. Townsley (acting dir., NCP) to Granum, June 28, 1974; both in D66/General Memorials (6/1/74) (2), box 31, acc. 79-77000-3, ESF/ARD/WHL/NPS.

Second Division Memorial / American Expeditionary Forces Memorial
Sculptor: James E. Fraser
Architect: John Russell Pope
Dedication: July 18, 1936
Sponsored by the Second Division Association at a cost of $60,000 and built under the authority of a 1931 joint resolution of Congress. Additions to the memorial for World War II and the Korean War were added in 1962.[21]

Bulfinch Gatehouses
Architect: Charles Bulfinch
Dedication: 1828
Originally built as gatehouses for the U.S. Capitol, the structures were moved to the corners of 15th and 17th Streets at Constitution Avenue in 1880 and substantially overhauled in 1939.[22]

National Christmas Tree
Dedication: 1923
Lighting of the National Christmas Tree, a Washington tradition since 1923 began on the Ellipse. A cut tree was placed at various sites over the years, but the same site has been used since 1054. In 1973 a permanent tree was planted and was replaced in 1976. In 1978 a 30' Colorado blue spruce was donated by Mr. and Mrs. William E. Meyers of York, Pennsylvania.

National Christmas Tree Plaque
A suggested inscription for the plaque as of August 6, 1974, read "A gift of the National Arborist Association 1973."[23]

---

21. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 43–44; NPS, "The Second Division Memorial," by Stanley McClure, 1430/Histories of Various Statues and Monuments, box 16, acc. 66A-1097, ESF/WHL/NPS.

22. NPS, "A History of National Capital Parks," table IV; NPS, *The President's Park South*, 39–42. The only mention of the lodge by the Corps of Engineers is in the *Annual Report, Chief of Engineers, 1881*, which reported that a high water mark was cut in the stone lodge for a flood in February of 1881 (p. 2712). However, there is no reference in the Corps reports for the actual assembling of the lodges. Olszewski, although stating that the gatehouses were reconstructed at their present location for the first time in 1880, notes that a high water mark for the Potomac River in 1876 is also cut into the southeastern house; this would have been impossible if the gatehouses were still at the Capitol in 1876.

23. Art Lamb (chief, Special Events) to assoc. dir. (Professional Services), July 22, 1974; assoc. dir. (Cooperative Activities) to chief (Special Events), Aug. 6, 1974; both in D66/General Memorials (6/1/74) (2), box 31, acc. 79-770003, ESF/WHL/NPS.

Bibliography

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations have been used throughout the footnotes:

acc.	accession number
AIA	American Institute of Architects
ARD	Associate Regional Director (NPS)
CFA	Commission of Fine Arts
DDEL	Dwight David Eisenhower Library
DOI	Department of the Interior
DSC	Denver Service Center (NPS)
ESF	Executive Support Facility (WHL, NPS)
GSA	General Services Administration
HSTL	Harry S. Truman Library
JAIA	*Journal of the American Institute of Architects*
NA	National Archives
NARA	National Archives and Records Administration
NCA	National Capital Area (NPS)
NCDC	National Capital Design and Construction (NPS)
NCP	National Capital Parks (NPS)
NCPC	National Capital Planning Commission
NCR	National Capital Region (NPS)
NPS	National Park Service
PBS	Public Buildings Service
PL	Public Law
PSF	Presidential Secretarial Files (HSTL)
PPF	Post-Presidential Files (HSTL)
RG	Record Group (NA)
WHHA	White House Historical Association
WHL	White House Liaison (NPS)

Primary Sources

Records and Manuscripts

National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Records of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia and the Commissioner of Public Buildings. Record Group 42.

———. *Annual Reports of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, 1818–1866.* [Washington, DC: N. p.]

———. "Journal of the Commissioner of Public Buildings."

———. *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, December 23, 1819* [Washington, DC: N. p.]

———. *Report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, Dec. 13, 1832,* [Washington, DC: N. p.]

———. *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, Made in Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate, Showing the Lots and Squares in the City of Washington, Conveyed to the United States by the Original Owners, Those Sold, the Amount of Sales, and the Estimated Value of Those Granted to Public Institutions, March 1844.* [Washington:] n. p.

———. *Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings in Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate, Relative to the Cost of Improving Certain Streets, Avenues and Public Squares in the City of Washington; the Amount Received from the Sale of Lots, and the Value of Lots Granted by Congress to Literary and Other Institutions in This City. December 15, 1845* [Washington]: Hitchie and Heine, n.d.

Records of the Office of Management and Budget. Record Group 51.

Records of the Commission of Fine Arts. Record Group 66.

Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers. Record Group 77.

———. Downing, Andrew Jackson. Plan Showing the Proposed Method of Laying Out the Public Grounds at Washington (1851). Civil Works Map File, Cartographic Division.

———. Ewing, M. C. Chart of the Potomac River and Eastern Branch (1837). Civil Works Map File, Cartographic Division.

———. Map of the City of Washington, District of Columbia (ca. 1845). Civil Works Map File, Cartographic Division.

Records of the National Park Service. Record Group 79.

———. White House, South Lawn: Detail of Vegetation Screening for Presidential Stables (1879). National Capital Region files, Cartographic Division.

———. Fill and Grading Plan: Ellipse (ca. 1880). National Capital Region files, Cartographic Division.

———. Plan for Ellipse and White Lot: Baseball Field Layout (1884) [initialed J.S.]. National Capital Region files, Cartographic Division.

———. R. C. Howland, The Commemorative Trees: The Executive Mansion (1952). National Capital Region files, Cartographic Division.

———. Improvements to East Wing, White House: Detail, Gun Closet (1953). National Capital Region files, Cartographic Division.

Records of the Public Buildings Service. Record Group 121.

———. Reservations 1 and 10 (1879). Cartographic Division.

Records of the Commission on Renovation of Executive Mansion. Record Group 220. National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Records of the National Capital Planning Commission. Record Group 328.

Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri

Clifford, Clark M. Assistant to White House naval aide, 1945–46, special counsel to the president, 1946–50. Interview by James M. Hyde and Stephen J. Wayne, Oct. 4, 1973. Transcript.

De Weldon, Felix. U.S. Commission of Fine Arts. Oral History Collection.

"Historical Information on the White House and Its Furnishings." Office file 50, box 306.

[Harvey D. Smith]. "History of Changes in Space at the White House and Executive Office Building, Taken from Reports of Officer in Charge, Public Buildings and Grounds, and Successors, The Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks, and Director, National Park Service, from 1872 to 1935." PSF, file 1, box 301.

Dwight David Eisenhower Library, Abilene, Kansas

John F. Kennedy Library, Boston, Massachusetts

Library of Congress

Catalogue: "Washington, D.C. Project." [1990].

Hopkins, G. M. *A Complete Set of Survey and Plats of Properties, City of Washington, District of Columbia.* Philadelphia: By the author: 1887.

Mills, Robert. "Journal, 1834–1840." Robert Mills Papers, Manuscript Division.

Shelf list 3258D: White House and President's Park drawings.

Washington, D.C.

Biography Files, Historical Society of Washington, DC.

Collection of the Office of the Curator, The White House.

National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior

Administrative Files, Park Manager. White House Visitor Center. President's Park.

Castro, I. J. (Nash). General superintendent / regional director, 1969. Conversation with S. Herbert Evison, October 27, 1971 (Tape Numbers 107-108), National Park Service, Harpers Ferry Center Library, Harpers Ferry, WV.

———. Interviews by Emily Soapes, June 21, 1995, and October 25, 1995. White House Historical Association. Transcripts.

Dickenson, Russell E. General superintendent / director, National Capital Parks, 1969–73. Interview by S. Herbert Evison, Sept. 26, 1962 (reel CXIII, side II). National Park Service, Harpers Ferry Center Library, Harpers Ferry, WV.

Jett, T. Sutton. Superintendent / regional director / general superintendent, 1961–68. Interview by S. Herbert Evison, Dec. 14, 1970. National Park Service, Harpers Ferry Center Library, Harpers Ferry, WV.

McDaniel, James I. Acting associate regional director / director, White House Liaison, 1983–present. Interview by Emily Soapes, July 6, 1995. White House historical Association.

Records of President's Park, White House Liaison. Washington, DC.

Records of the Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House. Associate Regional Director's Office, White House Liaison. Washington, DC.

Rogers, Edmund B. Acting superintendent, National Capital Parks, Feb.–April 1940. Interview by S. Herbert Evison, Denver, CO., Sept. 21, 1962 (reel CXVII). National Park Service, Harpers Ferry Center Library, Harpers Ferry, WV.

Root, Irvin C. Superintendent, National Capital Parks, 1941–50. Interview by S. Herbert Evison, June 28, 1972 (Tape Number 115). National Park Service, Harpers Ferry Center Library, Harpers Ferry, WV.

Stanley McClure Collection. Executive Support Facility, White House Liaison. Washington, DC.

———. "The Park Service in Washington," by Stanley W. McClure, 1971. H26/History of National Capital Parks, box WHL-AM-005, Executive Support Facility, White House Liaison, Washington DC.

Published Materials

Butt, Archibald. *Taft and Roosevelt, the Intimate Letters of Archie Butt.* 2 vols. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, Inc., 1930.

———. *The Letters of Archie Butt, Personal Aide to President Roosevelt.* Edited by Lawrence F. Abbott. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1924.

Commissioners of the District of Columbia. *Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1875–1890.

Commission of Fine Arts. "The Plan of the National Capital." In *Ninth Annual Report of the Commission on Fine Arts.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1923.

Commissioner of Public Buildings. *Annual Reports of the Commissioner of Public Buildings.* Record Group 42, National Archives.

Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, "The Winder Building," June 13, 1854. [Washington].

Committee for the Preservation of the White House. *Report of the Committee for the Preservation of the White House, 1964–1969*. Washington, DC: Engeman/Devlin, n.d.

Cullum, George W. *Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the United States Military Academy at West Point*. 2 vols. New York: Houghton Miflin and Company, 1891.

Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital. *Annual Reports of the Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1926–1933.

District of Columbia. *Comprehensive Plan*. Washington DC, 1952.

Dowd, Mary-Jane M., compiler. *Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, Record Group 42, Inventory No. 16*. Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Administration, 1992.

Elliot, Jonathan. *Historical Sketches of the Ten Square Miles Forming the District of Columbia; with a Picture of Washington. . . .* , 164–65. Washington: J. Elliot Jr., 1830. As cited in John W. Reps, *Washington on View: The Nation's Capital Since 1790* (Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1991), 70.

Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, "Analysis of Transportation Conditions after Traffic Restrictions and Street Modifications in the Vicinity of the White House," prepared by Baston-Ashman Associates, Inc. Washington, DC: 1997.

Fields, Alonzo. *My Twenty-one Years in the White House*. New York: Coward-McCann, 1961.

Ford, Betty, with Chris Chase. *The Times of My Life*. New York: Harper and Row and the Reader's Digest Association, Inc., 1978.

Heitman, Francis B. *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army from Its Organization, September 29, 1789, to March 2, 1903*. 2 vols. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1903.

Hoover, Irwin Hood. *forty-two Years in the White House*. Boston, New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1934.

Johnson, Claudia Alta Taylor. *A White House Diary (By Lady Bird Johnson)*. New York: Holt, Rhinehart, and Winston, 1970.

Morris, Edward Bateman, comp. *Report of the Commission on the Renovation of the Executive Mansion*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1952.

National Archives and Records Administration. *Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, Record Group 42, Inventory No. 16*. Compiled by Mary-Jane M. Dowd. Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Administration, 1992.

———. *United States Government Manual*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 2000.

National Capital Planning Commission. *Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital: Federal Elements.* Washington, 1989.

National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior. "A Brief History of the White House." Post-Presidential Files, box 92, Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri. n.d.

———. *Comprehensive Design Plan and Draft Environmental Impact Statement, The White House and President's Park, Washington, D.C.* Denver Service Center, 1998.

———. *Comprehensive Design Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement, The White House and President's Park, Washington, D.C.* Denver Service Center, 1999.

———. *Comprehensive Design Plan, The White House and President's Park, Washington, D.C.* Denver Service Center, 2000.

———. *Environmental Assessment for the Long-term Design, Pennsylvania Avenue at the White House, President's Park.* Denver Service Center, 1996.

———. *Executive Summary: Proposal for a Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House.* Denver Service Center, 1988.

———. "National Park Service Architectural Drawing Inventory: President's Park," compiled by David Krause, White House Liaison, 1992.

———. "Report on the Care and Rehabilitation of the Executive Mansion Grounds Incident to the Renovation of the White House, January, 1950 to May 1952," by Fanny-Fern Davis. National Capital Parks. [ca. 1952.]

[———.] *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1984–1988.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1988.

[———.] *The White House Grounds and Gardens, 1988–1992.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1992.

Office of the Chief Usher, The White House. *The White House: The Ronald W. Reagan Administration, 1981-1989.* Washington, DC: White House Historical Association, 1989.

Olmsted Brothers. "Report to the President of the United States on Improvements and Policy of Maintenance for the Executive Mansion Grounds." N. p., 1935. Photocopy.

Parks, Lillian. *My Thirty Years Backstairs at the White House.* New York: Fleet Publications Corporation, 1961.

Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation. *The Pennsylvania Avenue Plan: 1974.* Washington, DC: The Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation, 1974.

Powell, William H. *Powell's Records of Living Officers of the United States Army.* Philadelphia: L. R. Hammersly, 1890.

President of the United States. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Statement of the Expenditures upon the Public Buildings and an Account of Their Progress for the Year 1818. Washington: E. De Krafft, 1818.*

———. *Message From the President of the United States upon the Subject of the Furniture Necessary for the President's House, &c. February 10, 1818.* Washington: E. De Krafft, 1818.

———. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, November 27, 1820.* Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1820.

———. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting the Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, January 17, 1822.* Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1822.

———. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, December 18, 1823.* Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1823.

———. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting an Account of the Disbursement of the Sums Appropriated by the Acts of 30th April, and 3rd March, 1819 for Improving the President's Square, April 20, 1824.* Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1824.

———. *Message from the President of the United States transmitting the Annual Statement of the Commissioner of Public Buildings of the Expenditure on the same and of the Progress of the said Buildings, December 8, 1826* Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1826.

———. *Message from the President of the United States Transmitting a Report of the Architect of the Public Buildings, with a Plan of the Treasury Building now in Process of Erection, &c. December 21, 1837,* 25th Cong., 2nd sess. n. p.

———. *Restoration of the White House: Message of the President of the United States* [Theodore Roosevelt] *Transmitting the Report of the Architects.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1903.

Public Buildings Commission. *Report of the Public Buildings Commission for the Year 1922.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1922.

Sanders, S. E., and Lorenzo Winslow. "Report to the President of the United States on the Proposed Landscape Improvements for the Executive Mansion Grounds." Washington, DC: Public Buildings Administration, Federal Works Agency, 1944.

Statutes at Large of the United States of America, 1789-1873. 17 vols. Washington, DC: 1850–73.

U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers. *Annual Reports of the Chief of Engineers.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1867–1926. Officers in charge:

1868–70 — Nathaniel Michler.
1871–77 — O. E. Babcock.

1878–80 — Thomas Lincoln Casey.
1881–85— Almon F. Rockwell.
1886–89 — John M. Wilson.
1890 — John M. Wilson and Oswald H. Ernst.
1891–93 — Oswald H. Ernst.
1894–97 — John M. Wilson.
1898–1903 — Theodore A. Bingham.
1904 — Thomas W. Symons, and Chas. A. Bromwell.
1905–8 — Chas. A. Bromwell.
1909–13 — Spencer Cosby.
1914–17 — William W. Harts.
1918–20 — C. S. Ridley.
1921–26 — C. O. Sherrill.

———. Michler, N[athaniel]. *Communication of N. Michler, Major of Engineers, to the Chairman of the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds,* 39th Cong. 2nd sess., February 13, 1867. Senate Misc. Doc. 21 [Washington], n.d.

———. Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital. *Annual Reports, Director of Public Buildings and Public Parks.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1926–33.

U.S. Congress. *Annual Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings.* Report of Commissioner William Easby. 32nd Cong., 2nd sess., 1853. Doc. no. 20.

———. "Letter from the Commissioner of Public Buildings in Regard to Furniture, &c., for the President's House." 34th Cong., 3rd sess. Misc. Doc. 62 [Washington, n.d.].

———. "Letter from the Commissioner of Public Buildings Transmitting His Annual Report for 1850." Report by Commissioner Ignatius Mudd. 31st Cong., 2nd sess. 1850. Doc. no. 47.

———. "Letter from the Secretary of the Interior Transmitting Correspondence in Regard to the Necessary Removal of Certain Buildings about the Presidential Mansion, &c., &c." 34th Cong., 3rd sess. Misc. Doc. 64 [Washington, DC: n.d.]

———. *Memorial of the Corporate Authorities of the City of Washington Praying the Improvement and Repair of Certain Streets, and the Establishment of an Hospital and Lunatic Asylum, in Said City, January 20, 1840.* 26th Cong, 1st sess. [Washington, DC]: Blair and Rives, n.d.

———. *Public Improvements in Washington.* "Report by Commissioner of the District of Columbia Joseph Elgar." 22nd Cong., 1st sess., 1832. Rept. 291.

———. *Report from the Committee to Whom was Referred a Motion in the Form of Two Resolutions.* House. Washington, 1802.

———. *Report of the Committee on the Expenditures of the Public Buildings: April 3, 1818.* [Washington, DC: n. p.]

———. *Report of the Committee on the Public Buildings, &c. Accompanied with a Bill to Provide for Erecting Additional Buildings for the Accommodation of the Several Executive Departments, January 26, 1818* [Washington: n. p.]

———. *Report of the Committee on So Much of the President's Message as Relates to the Public Buildings, Jan. 6, 1820.* [Washington, DC: n. p.]

———. *Report of the Committee on Public Buildings, Accompanied with a Bill Fixing the Compensation of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings,* Apr. 8, 1822 (photostatic copy, n. p.).

———. *Report of the Committee on Public Buildings, Accompanying a Bill Making Appropriations for the Public Buildings, February 14, 1823,* [Washington, DC: n. p.]"

———. *Report of the Joint Committee Appointed To Consider what further measures ought to be taken for the Accommodation of the President of the United States; And to whom was referred the message from the President of the United States concerning the disposition of the property of the United States, in his possession.* Feb. 27, 1801. [Washington, DC: n. p.]

———. *Report of Mr. McKean of the Committee of the Contingent Expenses of the Senate,* June 21, 1836, [Washington, DC: n. p.]

———. *Report of the Secretary of the Interior on Expenditures in the District of Columbia.* 35th Cong., 2nd sess. Ex. Doc. 5 [Washington, DC: n.d.]

———. "Report [to Accompany Bill S. 151] The Committee on the District of Columbia Instructing Them to Inquire Into and Report What Jurisdiction the Congress of the United States has Over the Avenues of the City, etc." 34th Cong., 1st sess., 16 Apr. 1856, S. Doc. 136.

U.S. Department of the Interior, Secretary of the Interior. *Annual Report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1854–1867.

U.S. Department of the Interior. *Annual Report, Secretary of the Interior.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1933–50.

U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Environmental Assessment: Implementation of White House Security Review Vehicular Traffic Restriction Recommendations.* Washington, DC: 1997.

United States Military Academy. *Register of Graduates and Former Cadets of the United States Military Academy.* Cullum memorial edition. West Point: Association of Graduates, 1980.

U.S. War Office, *United State Army Register.* Vol. 3: *Retired Lists, 1 January 1968.* Department of the Army, US Army Military History Institute, Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.

White House Historical Association. *Annual Report, 1998.* Washington, DC.

Secondary Sources

Articles and Books

"A Permanent Regional Park Commission for the National Capital." *Landscape Architecture* 14 (Jan. 1924): 137–38.

American Institute of Architects. *The White House 1792–1992: Image in Architecture.* Washington, DC, American Institute of Architects, 1992.

Applewhite, E. J. *Washington Itself: An Informal Guide to the Capital of the United States.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1981.

Arnebeck, Bob. *Through a Fiery Trial: Building Washington 1790–1800.* New York: Madison Books, 1991.

Atwood, Sally. "Shaping the Capital: Nothing Escapes the Scrutiny of the Fine Arts Commission." *The Penn Stater*, March/April 1990, 25–27, 43.

Bauer, Stephen M. *At Ease in the White House: The Uninhibited Memoirs of a Presidential Social Aide.* New York: Carol Publishing Group, 1991.

Beiswanger, William L. "The Temple in the Garden: Thomas Jefferson's Vision of the Monticello Landscape." Reprint. Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation, Charlottesville, VA [1981].

Blakiston's New Gould Medical Dictionary. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1956.

Bloom, Allan. *The Closing of the American Mind: How Higher Education Has Failed Democracy and Impoverished the Souls of Today's Students.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1987.

Bowling, Kenneth R. *Creating the Federal City, 1774–1800: Potomac Fever.* Washington: American Institute of Architects Press, 1988.

———. *The Creation of Washington, D.C.: The Idea and Location of the American Capital.* Fairfax, VA: George Mason University Press, 1991.

Boyd, Forrest. *Instant Analysis: Confessions of a White House Correspondent.* Atlanta, GA: John Knox Press, 1974.

Brandt, E. H. Jr. "President Roosevelt's White House Swimming Pool Meets Demand For Constant Water Temperature and Complete Purification." *Domestic Engineering,* Sept. 1933.

———."The White House Pool." *Domestic Engineering,* Oct. 1933.

Bruce, Preston. *From the Door of the White House.* New York: Lothrop, Lee, and Shepard, [c.1984].

Buchanan, Wiley. *Red Carpet at the White House.* New York: Dutton, 1964.

Burnap, George. *Parks: Their Design, Equipment and Use.* Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1916.

Caemmerer, Hans P. *Washington, the National Capital.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1932.

Carne, William F. "Life and Times of William Cranch, Judge of the District Circuit Court, 1801, 1855." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* (Washington, DC) 5:294–310.

Caroli, Betty Boyd. *Inside the White House: America's Most Famous Home, The First 200 Years.* Garden City, NY: Doubleday Book and Music Clubs.

Chaffin, Lillie D. *America's First Ladies.* Minneapolis: Lerner Publications, 1969.

Chapman, Rose Marie: "Lafayette Square's Visionary." *Washington Post,* June 11, 1994.

Clephane, W. C. "Local Aspects of Slavery in the District of Columbia." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* (Washington, DC) 3:243.

Cosentino, Andrew J., and Richard W. Stephenson, comps. *City of Magnificent Distances: The Nation's Capital — A Checklist.* Washington: Library of Congress, 1991.

Cowdrey, Albert E. *A City for the Nation: The Army Corps of Engineers and the Building of Washington, D.C. 1790–1967.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1979.

Cox, Walter S. "Efforts to Obtain a Code of Laws for the District of Columbia." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* (Washington, DC) 3:116–17.

Craig, Lois A. *The Federal Presence: Architecture, Politics and Symbols in United States Government Buildings.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1978.

Crosby, Alfred W. *The Columbian Exchange: Biological and Cultural Consequences of 1492.* Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Company, 1972.

Cross, Wilbur. *White House Weddings.* New York: McKay, 1967.

Dolkart, Andrew. *The Old Executive Office Building: A Victorian Masterpiece.* Edited by Mina Wright. Prepared for the Executive Office of the President, Office of Administration. Washington: GPO, 1984.

Dorland's Medical Dictionary. Philadelphia: n. p., 1904.

Duryee, Sacket Z. *A Historical Summary of the Work of the Army Corps of Engineers in Washington, 1852–1952.* N. p., 1952.

EDAW, Inc., Land and Community Associates, Cynthia Zaitzevsky & Associates, John Milner Associates. "President's Park Cultural Landscape Report; Site History, Existing Conditions, Analysis, and Evaluation." Draft report prepared for the National Park Service. Washington, DC, 1995. On file at the Denver Service Center.

Ehrenburg, Ralph. "Mapping the Nation's Capital: The Surveyor's Office 1791–1818." *The Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 36 (Summer 1979): 279–319.

Evans, James Matthew. *The Landscape Architecture of Washington, D.C.* Washington: Landscape Architecture Foundation, 1981.

Fehr, Stephen C. "Gunman Trains Rifle Fire on White House," and "White House Attack Cited As Evidence Of Need To Close Pennsylvania Avenue." *Washington Post*, Oct. 30, 1994.

Fehr, Stephen C. and Ann Devroy, "Security Fears Spur Pennsylvania Avenue Closing." *Washington Post*, May 20, 1995.

———. "Barricades Seal Off A Symbol of Openness." *Washington Post*, May 21, 1995.

Flynn, John Thomas. *Country Squire in the White House.* New York: Doubleday, Doran and Company, Inc., 1940.

Froncek, Thomas, ed. *The City of Washington: An Illustrated History.* New York: Alfred Knopf, 1985.

Fuld, James J. *World Book of Famous Music: Classical, Popular, Folk.* 3rd ed. New York: Dover, 1985.

Furman, Bess. "Symbol Going Back in White House." *New York Times*, Oct. 23, [1951].

———. *White House Profile.* Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1951.

The Grand Design: An Exhibition Tracing the Evolution of the L'Enfant Plan and Subsequent Plans for the Development of Pennsylvania Avenue and the Mall Area. Organized jointly by the Library of Congress and the President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue. Washington, DC: The Library of Congress, 1967.

Giacomantonio, William C. di. "All the President's Men: George Washington's Federal City Commissioners." *Washington History,* 3 (Spring/Summer 1991): 59–75. Washington, DC: The Historical Society of Washington, DC, 1991.

Green, Constance McLaughlin. *Washington: Village and Capital 1800–1878.* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1962.

Gutheim, Frederick. *Worthy of the Nation.* For the National Capital Planning Commission. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1977.

Harmon, Robert. *Architectural Patterns and Changes in the White House.* Monticello, IL: Vance Bibliography, 1981.

Harts, William W. "The Development of the Park System in Washington." Paper presented before the Second Pan-American Scientific Congress in Washington, December 17, 1915, to January 8, 1916.

Helfrich, Kurt. "Modernism for Washington? The Kennedys and the Redesign of Lafayette Square." *Washington History,* Spring/Summer 1966, 17–37.

Hietala, Thomas R. *Manifest Design: Anxious Aggrandizement in Late Jacksonian America.* Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1985.

Highsmith, Carol M., and Ted Landphair. *Pennsylvania Avenue: America's Main Street.* Washington: American Institute of Architects, 1988.

Hoig, Stan. *A Capital for the Nation.* New York: Dutton, 1990.

Holland, Janice. *They Built A City.* New York: Scribner, 1953.

Hoxie, R. Gordon. *The White House: Organization and Operations.* New York: Center for the Study of the Presidency, 1971.

Humphrey, Robert L., and Mary Elizabeth Chambers. *Ancient Washington: American Indian Cultures of the Potomac Valley.* Washington: George Washington University, 1977.

Jeffries, Ona Griffin. *In and Out of the White House: From Washington to the Eisenhower.* New York: W. Funk, 1960.

Jellicoe, Sir Geoffrey, and Susan Jellicoe. *The Oxford Companion to Gardens.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1986.

Jensen, Amy La Follette. *The White House and its Thirty-five Families.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1970.

Johnson, Haynes Bonner. *The Working White House.* New York: Praeger, 1975.

Judge, Joseph. "New Grandeur for Flowering Washington." *National Geographic* 3 (April 1967): 500–39.

King, Nickolas. "Legislative history of the National Capital Parks and Description of the Seventeen Original Reservations." N. p.: n.d. On file at National Park Service, Denver Service Center, Library.

Kirk, Elis. *Music at the White House: a History for the American Spirit.* Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1986.

Kite, Elizabeth S. *L'Enfant and Washington.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1929.

Klapthor, Margaret Brown. *Official White House China: 1789 to the Present.* Washington: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1975.

Kohler, Sue A. *The Commission of Fine Arts: A Brief History 1910–1990.* Washington: Commission of Fine Arts, 1990.

Kramer, Frederick L. *The White House Gardens: A History and Pictorial Record.* New York: Great American Editions, 1973.

Lanman, Charles. *Biographical Annals of the Civil Government of the United States.* Washington, DC: John Aglier, 1876.

Leeming, Joseph. *The White House in Pictures and Story.* New York: G. W. Stewart, 1953.

Lehman, Donald J. *Executive Office Building.* Washington, DC: General Services Administration, 1970.

Leish, Kenneth W. *The White House.* New York: Newsweek Book Division, 1972.

Leupp, Francis E. "The Story of the White House," *Harper's Weekly,* Nov. 28, 1896, 1174.

Lewis, Ethel. *The White House: An Informal History of its Architecture.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1937.

Linton, Calvin D. ed. *The Bicentennial Almanac: 200 Years of America*. New York: Thomas Nelson Company, 1975.

McCarthy, Dennis V. N., and Philip W. Smith. *Protecting the President: The Inside Story of a Secret Service Agent*. New York: William Morrow and Company, Inc. 1985.

McConnell, Jane. *The White House: a History with Pictures*. New York: Studio Publications, 1954.

McEwan, Barbara. *White House Landscapes: Horticultural Achievements of American Presidents*. New York: Walker and Company, 1992.

Marcus, Eric. *Making History: The Struggle for Gay and Lesbian Equal Rights, 1945–1990, Oral History*. New York: Harper Collins, 1992.

Marshall, Paul D., American Institute of Architects, ed. "A Cultural Research Project: The New River Gorge National River West Virginia." 2 vols. Prepared for the National Park Service, Charleston, WV. 1981.

Maury, William M. *Alexander "Boss" Shepherd and the Board of Public Works*. G. W. Washington Studies no. 3. Washington: George Washington University, 1975.

Mehaffey, Maj. Joseph C. "Early History of the White House." *Military Engineer*, 20(June 1928): 201–6.

Mertz, Barbara. *Temples, Tombs and Hieroglyphs: A Popular History of Ancient Egypt*. New York: Dodd, Meade and Company, 1978.

Monkman, Betty C. "Benjamin Brown French, Commissioner of Public Buildings 1853-1855; 1861-1867." Master's thesis, George Washington University, 1980.

Moore, Charles. "The Restoration of the White House." *Century Magazine* 65 (April 1903): 808–30.

Moore, Joseph West. *Picturesque Washington*. Providence, RI: J. A. and R. A. Reid, 1887.

Morris, Richard B., ed. *Encyclopedia of American History*. New York: Harper Row, 1976.

"Mr. Coolidge's Expensive Residence." *The Literary Digest*, May 16, 1925.

National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior. *Gateways to Commerce: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' 9-Foot Channel Project on the Upper Mississippi River*, by William Patrick O'Brien, Mary Yeater Rathbun, and Patrick O'Bannon, Christine Whitacre, ed. Denver Service Center, 1992.

———. *Historic Listing of National Park Service Officials*. Washington, DC: 1991.

———. "Historical Report of the Executive Office Building (State, War, and Navy Building)," by Josephine D. Allen, Robert F. Fenton, and Stanley W. McClure. 1957.

———. *Historic Resource Study: Rock Creek Park, District of Columbia,* by William Bushong. Washington, 1990.

———. "A History of National Capital Parks," by Cornelius W. Heine. 1953.

———. *Lafayette Park, Washington, D.C.,* by George J. Olszewski. National Capital Region Historical Research Series, no. 1. Washington, 1964.

———. "Legislative History of National Capital Parks and Description of the Seventeen Original Reservations." No author or date given.

———. *National Capital Landscape.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office 1965.

———. *The National Parks: Shaping the System,* by Barry Mackintosh. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1984.

———. *Parks of the National Capital.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1963.

———. "The President's Garden: An Account of the White House Gardens from 1800 to the Present," by Eleanor M. McPeck. National Capital Parks, Washington, DC, 1971.

———. *The President's Park South, Washington, D.C.,* by George J. Olszewski. Prepared by Eastern Service Center. Washington, DC: n. p., 1970.

———. *White House Stone Carving: Builders and Restorers,* by Lee H. Nelson. Prepared by National Capital Region. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1992.

———. "The White House," by Stanley W. McClure. 1953.

Nesbitt, Victoria Henrietta. *White House Diary.* Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1948.

Nicholas Satterlee and Associates. *Feasibility Study for the Renovation of the Treasury Building.* Washington, DC: Nicholas Satterlee and Associates, 1968.

Nichols, Frederick Doveton, and Ralph E. Griswold, *Thomas Jefferson, Landscape Architect.* Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1978.

Peters, Charles, and Timothy J. Adams. *Inside the System: A Washington Monthly Reader.* New York: Praeger Publishers, 1970.

Peterson, Jon A. "The Nation's First Comprehensive Plan: A Political Analysis of the McMillan Plan for Washington, D.C." *Journal of the American Planning Association* 51 (Spring 1985): 134–50.

Rappleye, Howard S. "Precision Leveling at the White House." *Transactions: American Geophysical Union* 33 (Feb. 1952): 1–7.

Reps, John W. *Washington on View: The Nation's Capital Since 1790.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1992.

———. *Monumental Washington.* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1967.

———. *Town Planning in Frontier America.* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1966.

Rosenbaum, Alvin. *The White House Christmas.* Washington: Preservation Press, 1992.

Rosenbaum, Herbert D. and Alexi Ugrinsky, eds. *The Presidency and Domestic Policies of Jimmy Carter.* Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994.

Seale, William. *The President's House: A History.* 2 vols. Washington: The White House Historical Association, with the cooperation of the National Geographic Society, 1986.

———. *The White House: The History of an American Idea.* Washington: American Institute of Architects Press, 1992.

Singleton, Esther. *The Story of the White House.* New York: The McClure Co., 1907.

Smith, Ira Robert Taylor. *Dear Mr. President.* New York: J. Messmer, 1949.

Stedman's Medical Dictionary. Baltimore: The Williams and Wilkins Company, 1972.

Stoddard, William Osborn. *Inside the White House in War Times.* New York: C. L. Webster and Co., 1890.

Taylor, Kristin Clark. *The First to Speak.* New York: Doubleday, [c.1993].

Thatcher, Erastus. *Founding of Washington City.* Washington: Law Reporter Company, 1891.

Theilgaard Watts, May. *Reading the Landscape of America.* New York: Collier Books, 1957.

Thompson, John McD. *Who's Who in the Regular Army: Containing the Biographies of All Regular Army Officers.* By the author: San Antonio Printing Company, 1925.

Thone, Dr. Frank. "Mars, War God, The Great City Planner." *The Sunday Star,* Washington, DC, July 8, 1934, p. 3.

Timmons, Sharon, ed. *Preservation and Conservation: Principles and Practices.* Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1976.

Tindall, William. "The Origin of the Parking System of the City." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society,* vol. 4, 1901.

Tully, Andrew. *When They Burned the White House.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1961.

Unrau, William E. *Mixed Bloods and Tribal Dissolution: Charles Curtis and the Quest for Indian Identity.* Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press, 1989.

Vidal, Gore. *United States: Essays 1952–1992.* New York: Random House.

Waters, Kate. *The Story of the White House.* New York: Scholastic, 1991.

Webster's American Military Biographies. G&C Merriam Company, 1987.

Weidenfeld, Sheila Rabb. *First Lady's Lady.* New York: Putnam, 1979.

White, George M., FAIA. Architect of the Capitol. *Report to the Congress of the United States on the Environmental Impact Evaluation of the Master Plan for future Development of the Capitol Grounds and Related Areas.* Washington, DC, 1981.

White, Richard. *It's Your Misfortune and None of My Own: A New History of the American West.* Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1991.

Whitman, Walt. *The Portable Walt Whitman.* Edited by Mark Van Doren. New York: Viking Press. 1973.

Wilson, J. Ormond. "Public Schools of Washington 1805–1855." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* (Washington, DC) 1:22.

Wolf, Alissa. "Wake-Up Call: Fire at the US Treasury Building." *NFPA Journal,* November/December 1996: 53–57.

Wolff, Perry Sidney. *A Tour of the White House with Mrs. John F. Kennedy.* Garden City, NY: Doubleday and Company, 1962.

Newspapers

The Evening Star, 1936.

Kansas City Star, April 2, 1989.

Washington Post, 1973–94.

New York Times, 1951–1968.

The Sunday Star [Washington, DC], 1907–34.

Index

A

Adams, Abigail, 11, 26-27
Adams elm, 63, 66
Adams, John, 7-9, 11, 25-32
Adams, John Quincy, 11, 35, 38-39, 53, 57, 59-60, 73
Adams National Historic Site, 330
Addison, John, 184
Adee, Alvey A., 158, 397
Advisory Committee on White House Furnishing, 231
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, 346
African Americans: Colored Community Centers of DC, 211; Grant tenure, 123; Harrison (B) tenure, 151; Hayes tenure, 135; Johnson (A) tenure, 112. *See also* free blacks; slaves
Agriculture, U.S. Department of, 251, 259
Aines, Andrew A., 338
air conditioning: Carter tenure, 349; Garfield tenure, 141; Hoover tenure, 229; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247; Taft tenure, 194
air traffic: Clinton tenure, 380; Hoover tenure, 237
Albright, Horace M., 254, 265, 272
Alexander, John, 111
Alexandre, Charles, 63, 88
Alger, Russell A., 397
Allen v. Norton, 341
Alphand, Herve, 293
Alsop, Stewart, 281
American Architectural Foundation, 347
American Association of Landscape Architects, 244
American Association of Museums, 276, 376-377
American Christian Heritage Association, 341
American Civil Liberties Union, 356
American Forestry Association, 211, 215, 256, 287
American-Hellenic AHEPA War Bond Drive, 261-262
American Institute of Architects, 170, 266, 370; and Truman renovation, 265, 269, 280
American Institute of Park Executives, 232
American Peace Conference, 232
American Planning and Civic Association, 248
American Red Cross, 195, 225
American Society of Civil Engineers, 269, 354, 417
anchors, at Old Executive Office Building, 415
Anderson, Clinton, 306
Andrei, Giovanni, 52, 55
Andrews, E. F., 139
Andrews, Robert W., 322
animals: Grant tenure, 131-132; pets, 367
Antiquities Act of 1906, 189, 306, 403
Aquia Creek quarries, 8, 21
Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, 408
archeological artifacts, from swimming pool excavation, 347-348
Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1974, 408
arches, *46*. *See* gates
archival technician/archivist, 368, 377
Arlington National Cemetery, 12
arrest statistics: Hoover tenure, 234-235; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 181-182, 190-191; Taft tenure, 198-199; Wilson tenure, 205, 209
Arthur, Chester A., 118, 142-146
asbestos removal, 365
Asbjornsen, Sigvald, 415
Associated Artists, 143
Astor, Mrs. Vincent, 324
Atherton, Charles, Mr. and Mrs., 341
Atherton, Harry M., Jr., 327, 416
Atkins, Elmer S., 335-336, *336*, 344, 346, 364; goals for 1973, 342-345
Atwater Kent Company, 210
Atzerodt, George B., 115

auctions: Adams (JQ) tenure, 63; Arthur tenure, 143; Cleveland tenures, 148; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 178-179
automobiles, 164; repair shop, Coolidge tenure, 223; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176-177; Taft tenure, 193. *See also* parking; traffic
Auxiliary Guard, 98, 108
Ayers, Eben, 264
Ayers, Robert, 315

B

Babbitt, Bruce, 370
Babcock, Orville E., *125*, 125-134, 397
Bacon, Robert, 397
Baird, G. W., 155, 398
Baker, Newton D., 397
Baldrige Hall, 369, 374
B. Altman and Company, 281, 294
bandstand: Hayes tenure, 137. *See also* concerts
banker's marks, 23
Banneker, Benjamin, 13, 25
Barnola, Josephus, 409
barracks, construction of, 260-261
Barry, Marion, 365
Bartlett, William H., 45
Baruch, Bernard, 294, 410
baseball. *See* recreation
basement of White House: Arthur tenure, 143; construction of, 23, 26; Fillmore tenure, 89; Jefferson tenure, 42-43; McKinley tenure, 173; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247; Van Buren tenure, 72
bathrooms: Adams (JQ) tenure, 62; Cleveland tenures, 159; McKinley tenure, 173; Pierce tenure, 96. *See also* toilets; restrooms
Bayard, Thomas F., 397
Beale, Charles, 87
Beaumont, Andrew, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 51, 80-83
beautification projects: funds raised for, 321; Johnson (LB) tenure, 323-324
Beckley, Edgar R., 158
Belgian pavement, 105, 111
Bellangé, Pierre-Antoine, 86
Bernard Baruch Bench of Inspiration, 294, 410
Bicentennial of United States, 302, 346, 348-349
Bicentennial of White House, 361
Biderman, Ben, 374-375
Bingham, Hiram, 316
Bingham, Theodore A., 161, *166*, 166-182
birds: Grant tenure, 129; Kennedy tenure, 309-310
Bizet, Charles, 53, 59
blacksmith shops: Coolidge tenure, 223. *See also* shops
Blagden, George, 52
Blaine, James G., 397
Blair, Francis Preston, 413
Blair House: included in Lafayette Square National Historic District, 339; markers, 413; Truman tenure, 269
Blake, John B., 102-108
Bliss, colonel, 87
Blodgett's Hotel, 27
Blue Room: Carter tenure, 351; Cleveland tenures, 159; Madison tenure, 48; McKinley tenure, 173
Board of Commissioners of District of Columbia, 7-35; dissolution of, 14, 34; powers of, 7
Board of Commissioners to Supervise the Erection of Public Buildings, 70-73, 396
bodyguard(s): establishment of, 80; Pierce tenure, 98; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 181-182. *See also* security issues; watchmen
bomb shelter, construction of, 259-260
Bonaparte, Charles J., 398
Bonus March, 236
Booth, John Wilkes, 86, 115
Borie, Adolph E., 397
Botero, Fernando, 371
Boulanger, Joseph, 63, 68, 76, 106
Bourgeois, Louis, 371
Boutwell, George S., 397
Bowman, Henry, 76, 80-81, 87

Boyle-Robertson Company, 195
Boy Scout Memorial, 329, 417
Boy Scouts of America, 222, 227, 256, 294
Brackenridge, William, 94, 97, 101
Breckinridge, John C., 49-50, 107
Breeden, Bob, 306
Brent, William, 41
bridle path: McKinley tenure, 169; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175, 187; Taft tenure, 193; Wilson tenure, 207
Briesler, John and Ester, 26
Briggle, William, 314
Brodie, Jay, 368
Bromwell, Charles S., *183*, 183-191
Brooks, J. R., 191
Brown, Francis, 98-99
Brown, George H., 131, 149, 154
Brown, Glenn, 170, 172-173
Browning, William A., 112
Brown, J. Carter, 371
Brown, Robert, 414
Bryan and Wood, 65
Bryan, William Jennings, 397
Buchanan, James, 86, 103-107
Buchanan, James II, 104
Bulfinch, Charles, 38, 52, 58, 60, 418
Bulfinch gatehouses, 248, 418; Arthur tenure, 143; Cleveland tenures, 149, 151; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248
Bulfinch plan, 56
Bureau of Public Roads, 249
Bureau of the Budget, 262
Burgdorf, Louis, 104
Burnap, George, 165, 201, 410
Burnes, David, 13
Burnham, Daniel H., 196, 294
Bush, Barbara, 361, 367
Bush, George H. W., 361, 366-370
Butler, F. B., 233
Butt, Archibald Willingham "Archie," 187-190, 191, 196, 198, 416
Butt-Millet Memorial Fountain, 196, *197*, 416
Byrd, Harry F., 303

C

Cabinet Room, Carter tenure, 351
Calder, Alexander, 371
Calhoun, John C., 53
camellias, 286
Cammerer, Arno, 242
Campbell, R. G., 88
camp, tourist: Coolidge tenure, 212, 222; relocation of, 258-259
canals: Civil War and, 110; Grant tenure, 124; Johnson (A) tenure, 102-103, 121, 123; lockkeeper's house, 203; plans for, 25
cannon: Lafayette Park, 132, 315-316, 409; at Old Executive Office Building, 414-415; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 178; at White House gates, 50; Wilson tenure, 203
Cannon, Joe, 177
Capasso, Alfred, 274
Capitol building, Civil War and, 109-110
Capitol Police, 100; establishment of, 114
Carlin's Amusement Park, 222
Carmichael, Leonard, 331
Carpenter, Liz, 313
carpenter shops: freestanding, 22; Johnson (LB) tenure, 318; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248. *See also* shops
carpets, Cleveland tenures, 148
carriage house, 26
Carrington, Edward, 11
Carroll, Daniel (commissioner), 7-8, *8*, 18
Carroll, Daniel (of Duddington), 8, 13, 30-31
Carter, Amy, 349
Carter, James Earl "Jimmy," 302, 349-351
Casey, Silas, 134
Casey, Thomas Lincoln, 133, *134*, 134-140, 397
Cassatt, Mary, 332
Castro, I. J. "Nash," 303-305, *304*, 309, 312-313, 316-317, 319, 321
Caton, John, 42
ceilings, McKinley tenure, 168

Centennial of the American Revolution, 131
Champion, Roger, 320
Chandler, Harbin S., Jr., *271*
Chandler, William E., 398
Chapman, Grosvenor, 307
Charles H. Tompkins Company, 225, 260-261
Chartran, Theobald, 189
Cheney, S. A., 221
Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company, 229, 256, 317
chief of protocol, 158
chief steward: responsibilities of, 76. *See also* steward
chief usher: Bush tenure, 366; Cleveland tenures, 157; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 232; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175; Taft tenure, 194-195; Wilson tenure, 201. *See also* White House Chief Usher's Office
Children's Garden, 322
china display, 188-189
Christmas Pageant of Peace: Christmas Pageant of Peace, Inc., 286-287; Johnson (LB) tenure, 312, 318; Kennedy tenure, 308; Nixon tenure, 337-338, 340-341
Christmas tree lighting ceremony: Coolidge tenure, 211, 217, 221-222; Eisenhower tenure, 286-287; Hoover tenure, 227, 231; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242, 247, 255-256, 258; Truman tenure, 275
City Beautiful movement, 165, 178, 187
Civilian Conservation Corps: and Lafayette Park, 243; and road building, 1935, 249
Civil War, 85-86, 95, 109-112, 114-115; rebuilding after, 121, 124
Clarke, Gilmore D., 244, 260, 265
Clark, James, 30
Claxton, Thomas, 32
Clepham, Lewis, 31
Cleveland, Frances, 160, 174
Cleveland, Grover, 146-151, 157-160
Cleveland, Rose Elizabeth, 147
Clifford, Clark, 306, 346
Clift, Everett, 274
Clinton, Hillary Rodham, 371, 374-376
Clinton, William J., 361, 370-376, 380
cloak room, 260
Cockburn, George, 47
Coffelt, Leslie, 413
Colby, Bainbridge, 397
Cold Springs Granite Company, 327
Cold War, 301
Coleman, Samuel, 143
collection management: Adams (J) tenure, 32; authorization to accept gifts, 332; Buchanan tenure, 107; Clinton tenure, 376-377; collection storage facility, 376; Coolidge tenure, 217-218; Eisenhower tenure, 294-296; Grant tenure, 133; Harrison (B) tenure, 156; Hayes tenure, 139; Hoover tenure, 233; Kennedy and Johnson tenures, 329-333; Madison tenure, 48-49; Monroe tenure, 56; Nixon tenure, 354-355; Reagan tenure, 355, 375-376; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 252-253; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 178-179, 188-189; Taft tenure, 196-197; Truman tenure, 276-277; Wilson tenure, 208
Colored Community Centers of the District of Columbia, 211
Commerce Building, telephone wiring, 255
Commissioner of Public Buildings, 37-38, 41-83, 85-116; abolition of position, 119; salary of, 101
Commission of Fine Arts: on Boy Scout Memorial, 329; cooperation with other groups, 234; duties of, 204; establishment of, 195; and E Street plans, 242; and furnishings, 281; and grounds restoration, 282; on guard booths, 334; and Lafayette monument figures, 233; on

Lafayette Park lighting plan, 276; on office space, 247; and Olmsted plan, 244; and rehabilitation of Lafayette Park, 322; and Roosevelt East Wing proposal, 260; on Second Division Memorial, 252; and security arrangements, 359; and Sherman Park, 368; and Truman balcony plan, 268; and Truman office space plan, 265; and Truman renovation, 280
Commission on Renovation of the Executive Mansion, 270-273, 279-281, 396
Commission to Investigate the Title of the United States to Lands in the District of Columbia, 197
Committee for a More Beautiful Capital, 324. *See also* Society for a More Beautiful Capital
Committee for Congested Production Areas, 262
Committee for Nonviolent Action, 312
Committee for the Preservation of the White House, 296, 301, 331-332
Committee of 100, 307
Committee on American Arab Relations, 356
Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, 39, 69, 101, 110
Committee on the Contingent Expense of the Senate, 67
commons, 37, 50, 56
communications technology, 361-362
Comprehensive Design Plan for the White House and President's Park, 369-370
Compton, Karl, 294
Conant, James B., 294
concerts: acoustical shell, on grounds, 308; for Bicentennial, 349; Kennedy tenure, 308; Nixon tenure, 339; Taft tenure, 194. *See also* Marine Band concerts
concessioners: Coolidge tenure, 212, 222; Truman tenure, 273-274
Conger, Clement E., 354
Conrad Schmitt Studios, 369
conservation: environmental, 370. *See also* historic preservation issues
conservatories. *See* greenhouses; orangeries
Constitution: Twentieth Amendment, 250; on White House and President's Park, 399-400
Constitution Avenue: Hoover tenure, 231; Nixon tenure, 344
Coolidge, Calvin, 165, 211-213, 216-217, 220-225
Coolidge, Grace, 232
Coons, M. P., 82
Corcoran and Riggs, 90
Corcoran Art Gallery, 166
Corcoran, W. W., 77, 99
Corder, Frank E., 379
cornerstone of White House, 375
Corniel, Marcelino, 380-381
Corporation of Washington, 64
Cortelyou, Bruce, 158
Cortelyou, George, 174, 184
Cosby, Frank C., 191, 198
Cosby, Spencer, *191*, 191-199
Costello, John, 273-274
court of honor: for Eisenhower inauguration, 285; for Roosevelt (FD) inauguration, 250. *See also* presidential inaugurations
Coville, Frederick, 228
Crammer, Blanche, 247
Cranch, William, commissioner, 7, 11, *11*, 74, 88
crime. *See* arrest statistics
Crim, Howell G., 241, 268, 276-277, 283
Crook, William H., 123, 135, 142, 147
croquet courts: Hayes tenure, 137; Wilson tenure, 207
Cross Hall, McKinley tenure, 173
Crowley, Bartholomew, 42
Crowninshield, Mrs. Francis, 281
Crump, Donald, 306
Crump, William T., 135, 141-142

Cuban missile crisis, 301
Cupplinger, Alfred, 142
Curtin and Johnson, 327
Custis, Eleanor Calvert, 9
Custis, George Washington Park, 12
Czolgosz, Leon F., 172

D

Dalton, Tristram, 7, 12
d'Angers, Pierre-Jean David, 83
Daniels, Josephus, 398
Daughters of the American Revolution, 294
Davidson, Samuel, 13
Davies, John, 339
Davis, Fanny-Fern, 288
Davis, Jefferson, 96
Davis, Lorin A., 291
Davis, Richard, 48
Davis, Shadrack, 54
Day, William R., 397
DDT: for Dutch elm disease, 286. *See also* pest control
Deacy, William Henry, 417
Deakins, William, Jr., 14
DeForest, Robert W., 217
De Gaulle, Charles, 293
Delano, William Adams, 217, 268-270, 281
DeLue, Donald, 417
Demaray, Arthur E., 247, 257, 304
demonstrations. *See* protests
Denby, Edwin, 398
Denett, Muessig, Ryan and Associates, 347
Dent, Fred T., 123
Denver Service Center, NPS, 361, 366, 369-370, 372
Departments, U.S. *See* Agriculture, Interior, Navy, State, Treasury, or War Department
Design Center, Inc., 343
Designtech-East, 368
Devlin, R. A., 253, 276
De Weldon, Felix, 280
Dewey D'Agostino and Company, 310
Dexter, Samuel, 32
Dickens, Charles, 75
Dickenson, Jacob M., 397
Dickenson, Russell E., *335*, 335
Dickson, Ron, 358
Digges, William, Mr. and Mrs., 18
disabilities, visitors with, 375
District of Columbia, *15*; burning of, 47; commissioners for, 7-35; 1952 *Comprehensive Plan*, 284; design and construction of, 23-25; government of, 139; growth of, 28-32; health officer, 157; incorporation of, 49; L'Enfant plan on, 20-21; location of, 5-6, 12-14; park system established, 377; reconstruction of, 52-55; residences of, 32; soil and vegetation survey, 121; and survey, 169; and White House Liaison, 378; White House precinct concept, 365. *See also* jurisdiction issues
District of Columbia Federation of Women's Clubs, 215
District of Columbia Public Schools, 211
District Patentees Memorial, 252, 417
Dolley Madison house, 291-292
donations. *See* gifts to White House
Donelson, Andrew Jackson, 60
Donelson, Emily, 60, 63
Donnelley, Connor, 252
doormen: Buchanan tenure, 104; Grant tenure, 123; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174
Dougherty, Richard E., 269-270, 396
Douglas, Charles, 51, 80-83
Douglass, Frederick, 135
Douglas, Stephen A., 409
Douhar, chef, 46
Dove, Joseph, 28
Dow Associates, 368
Downing, Andrew Jackson, 85, 93, 242; landscape plan, 90-92, *91*, 93-94, 101-102, 113, 117, 136
drainage: Buchanan tenure, 106; Cleveland tenures, 148; Fillmore tenure, 95; Grant tenure, 127, 132; Hayes tenure, 136; Johnson (A) tenure, 122;

Monroe tenure, 55; Van Buren tenure, 71
drives. *See* roads and drives
Drury, Newton B., 281, 303
Dubois, William, 157
Duncanson Brothers, 143
Dunn, Alonzo, 141, 147
Dunnington, Charles, 83
Duran, Francisco Martin, 379
Duron Paints, 347
Dutch elm disease, 267, 286, 288
Dwight D. Eisenhower Executive Office Building. *See* Old Executive Office Building

E

Easby, William, 86, *93*, 93-98
Easter egg roll: Cleveland tenures, 157; Coolidge tenure, 221-222; Eisenhower tenure, 240, 286; establishment of, 117, 118, 138; Hayes tenure 137-138; Hoover tenure, 227; Kennedy tenure, 312; McKinley tenure, 167-169, 171-172; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 257; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 184, 187
East Executive Avenue: Eisenhower tenure, 289; establishment of, 95, 113; Grant tenure, 117; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313, 315; Reagan tenure, 365, 377, 379; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 261; Truman tenure, 267; Wilson tenure, 201
East Executive Park, 365
East Garden, Rose (Jacqueline Kennedy Garden), 308
east portico, Reagan tenure, 359
East Room: Carter tenure, 351; Grant tenure, 130; Harrison (WH) funeral, 74; McKinley tenure, 168, 173; Van Buren tenure, 71
East Wing, Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247, 259-260
Edgerton, Glenn E., 270, *271*, 283, 296, 298
Eggers and Higgins, 329
Eisenhower, Dwight D., 240, 285-292, 305, 346
Eisenhower, Dwight D., Executive Office Building. *See* Old Executive Office Building
Eisenhower, Milton, 286
Elder, William, 332
electrical systems: Carter tenure, 349; Harrison (B) tenure, 155-156; Hoover tenure, 226, 231; Johnson (LB) tenure, 327; McKinley tenure, 167, 169; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248, 255; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 184-185; Wilson tenure, 201
Electric Institute of Washington, 256
elevators: Arthur tenure, 144; Coolidge tenure, 223; Harrison (B) tenure, 151; McKinley tenure, 167, 173; Truman tenure, 266-267
Elgar, Joseph, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 48, 51-52, 57-65
Eliza, cook, 142
Elkins, Stephen B., 397
Ellicott, Andrew, 13, 18, 25
Elliot, William P., 66
Ellipse: Adams (JQ) tenure, 64; Arthur tenure, 144; Cleveland tenures, 148-150, 158-160; Clinton tenure, 371; Coolidge tenure, 222; Eisenhower tenure, 286-288, 291; Fillmore tenure, 85; Grant tenure, 127, 130-131; Harrison (B) tenure, 152-154, 156; Hayes tenure, 117, 137-139; Johnson (A) tenure, 102-103, 113; Johnson (LB) tenure, 320-321, 326-328; McKinley tenure, 169, 171; Nixon tenure, 338, 342, 344, 346; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 251; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175-176, 185; Taft tenure, 191-194; Truman tenure, 267, 284; Wilson tenure, 198, 202, 207. *See also* Christmas tree lighting ceremony
Ellipse visitor pavilion (NPS), 371, 374

Ellsworth, Elmer, 109
elms: Dutch elm disease, 267, 286, 288; elm scorch, 288
Emerson, Thomas H., 398
employees of White House: Atkins on, 343; Johnson (LB) tenure, 319; loyalty screening of, 299; Nixon tenure, 346; pay schedule, 291; for tours, 348, 351; of White House Liaison, 352. *See also* staff
Endicott, William C., 149, 397
Engineering Commission of the District of Columbia, 138
entrances. *See* gates
Ernst, Oswald H., 153-157
E Street: Bush (GHW) tenure, 379; Clinton tenure, 380; Downing plan and, 92; Eisenhower tenure, 287-289; Johnson (LB) tenure, 320-321; Kennedy tenure, 310; Nixon tenure, 343-345; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242, 248-249, 261; Truman tenure, 284; tunnel plan, 344
executive buildings, 38, *55*; early, 28-32; War of 1812 and, 47. *See also* Navy Department Building; State Department Building; War Department Building
Executive Mansion. *See* President's House, White House
executive offices. *See* West Wing
Executive Orders: 6166, 241, 405; 11145, 331, 407; 11593, 408
Executive Protective Service, 215, 234
Executive Support Facility, 374, 351, 373
Explus Company, 374

F

Falquiere, Alexandre, 412
Farrand, Beatrix, 165, 201
Faxon, William, 397
Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1973, 354, 408
Federal Highway Administration, 371
Federal Triangle Historic District, *326*
Federal Works Agency, 262-263, 296; Public Buildings Administration, 239, 253
fence(s): Arthur tenure, 145; Cleveland tenures, 148-149, 158; Eisenhower tenure, 305; Fillmore tenure, 92, 94-95; Grant tenure, 127-128; Harrison (B) tenure, 152; Hayes tenure, 138; Jackson tenure, 65-66; Jefferson tenure, 41; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321, 334-335, 358; McKinley tenure, 167; Monroe tenure, 56, 58; Polk tenure, 82; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 250-251; Taylor tenure, 88; Truman tenure, 264; Van Buren tenure, 73
Fenwick, Bennett, 28
Ferguson, Maynard, 349
ferme ornée, 45, 103
Field Solicitor's Office, 297
Fifteenth Street Financial Historic District, *325*
Fillmore, Millard, 85-86, 88-95
Fillmore, Millard Powers, 88
Fine Arts Commission. *See* Commission of Fine Arts
Finley, David E., 272, 280-281
Finnan, C. Marshall, *241*, 241-254
fire alarms and prevention: Carter tenure, 350; Coolidge tenure, 212; Grant tenure, 130; Harrison (B) tenure, 157; Johnson (LB) tenure, 318; Kennedy tenure, 310; Pierce tenure, 101; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 181, 184, 189; Taft tenure, 194; Taylor tenure, 88
fire engines, 57, 70
fires: Clinton tenure, 381-382; Hoover tenure, 227-228; Johnson (A) tenure, 122; McKinley's inaugural, 171; Treasury Building, 62; War of 1812, 38, 47

First Division Monument, 214, 415; additions to, 293, 352-354, 375
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States, 257
Fish, Hamilton, 132-133
Fish, Manus J. "Jack," 335-336, *336*, 363
Fitch, John, 10
Fitzgerald, Edmund, 315
flagpole, Grant tenure, 128
Fleming, Philip B., 269
Fletcher, Bill, 315
flooring: Carter tenure, 351; Harrison (B) tenure, 151; McKinley tenure, 168, 173
florist's room, Hoover tenure, 229
Foote, E. J., 293
Ford, Gerald, 302, 346-349
Ford, Telemachus, 135
Forrest, Richard, 41
Forsyth, John, 70
Foster, John W., 397
foundations, construction of, 23
fountains: Arthur tenure, 144; Cleveland tenures, 148, 150; Grant tenure, 128, 130-131; Harrison (B) tenure, 155; Haupt, 327, 416; Hayes tenure, 137; Johnson (A) tenure, 113; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313, 326; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 261; Truman tenure, 267; Wilson tenure, 207
Fourth of July ceremonies: Kennedy tenure, 312; Nixon tenure, 337
Francis, Hobart W., 283, 298
Francis, Sharon, 321
Franklin Fire Company, 70
Fraser, James E., 252, 413, 418
free blacks: Banneker, 13, 25; and construction of White House, 23; Pierce tenure, 98; Polk tenure, 76; Taylor tenure, 87; Van Buren tenure, 68. *See also* African Americans
Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., 397
French, Benjamin Brown, 96-97, *98*, 98-102, 109-116
French, Daniel Chester, 99, 196, 214, 415-416
French, Henry Flagg, 99
French, J. A., 65
funerals/mourning: Garfield, 141; Grant, 149; Harrison (WH), 39, 74; Hayes, 155; Johnson (A), 131; Kennedy, 312; Lincoln, 111-112; McKinley, 172; *Princeton* victims, 76; Roosevelt (FD), 263; Taylor, 85; Wilson (H), 131
Funk, Jacob, 13
furnishings: Adams (J) tenure, 31-32; Adams (JQ) tenure, 63; Arthur tenure, 143; Buchanan tenure, 104; Cleveland tenures, 159; Coolidge tenure, 217; Eisenhower tenure, 294-295; Ford tenure, 348; Hoover tenure, 231; Johnson (LB) tenure, 332-333; Madison tenure, 48-49; McKinley tenure, 173; reproductions of, 330; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 178-179; Truman renovation and, 280-281; Van Buren tenure, 73

G

Gallatin statue, 413
Gantt, John M., 7, 14, 41
gardens: Adams (J) tenure, 26; Adams (JQ) tenure, 59; additions to, Kennedy tenure, *308*; Buchanan tenure, 106; Clinton tenure, 371; Eisenhower tenure, 290, 293-294; Fillmore tenure, 94; Grant tenure, 131; Harrison (B) tenure, 154; Hayes tenure, 136-137; history of, 321; Jackson tenure, 65, 79; Jefferson tenure, 43; Kennedy tenure, *308-309*; McKinley tenure, *169*; Monroe tenure, 53; Pierce tenure, 96, 101, 103; Polk tenure, 76, 82; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 250-251, 258-259; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185; sprinkler systems, 309, 318; Van Buren tenure, 68, 70;

Wilson tenure, 165, 201. *See also* landscaping
Garfield, James, 118, 140-141
Garfield, Lucretia, 141
Garrison, Lindley M., 397
Gartside, Frank T., 241, 254, 282, 296-297
gas supply: Cleveland tenures, 148; Harrison (B) tenure, 155; Polk tenure, 81
gates: Buchanan tenure, 104; Coolidge tenure, 224-225; Grant tenure, 127; Hoover tenure, 231; Jackson tenure, 65-66; Jefferson tenure, 45; Johnson (LB) tenure, 314, 321, 334-335; Pierce tenure, 100; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248; Truman tenure, 265-266. *See also* Bulfinch gatehouses
Gautier, Charles, 106
General Services Administration, 342, 365; and building maintenance, 319-320; jurisdiction of, changes in, 297-298; liaison with other agencies 342; and maintenance, 239, 253; and office space issues, 291; and Old Executive Office Building, 290; and Reagan tenure improvements, 351; and television broadcast facilities, 317; and Truman renovation, 270; and White House Liaison, 377-378
Georgetown Garden Club, 222
Georg, Phyllis B., 292-293
Gettysburg Battlefield Association, 151
gifts to White House: Coolidge tenure, 217-218; Kennedy and Johnson tenures, 332
Gilbane/Jackson, 368
Gilbert, Cass, 196, 214, 415
Gilbert, Cass, Jr., 293
Gillen, Francis F., 254
Gillette, Douglas H., 232, *271*
Gilmer, Thomas W., 76
Girl Scouts of America, 256
Giscard d'Estaing, Valery, 349
Giusta, Antoine Michel, and wife, 59-60, 63
Glass, Carson, 306
Goldberg, Arthur J., 312
Goldsmith, Samuel, 65
Goodchild, Richard, 104, 106
Goose Creek, 13, 32. *See also* canals; Tiber Creek
Government Services, Inc., 273
Graber, Ted, 351
Grand Army of the Republic, 155-156, 171
Grandstand Committee, 250. *See also* presidential inaugurations
Grant, Julia, 123, 126, 130
Grant, Lewis A., 397
Grant, Ulysses S., 117, 123-134, 148
Grant, Ulysses S. III, 165, *219*, 219-237, 244, 265, 272, 398
Great Depression, 235-236
greenhouses: Arthur tenure, 144; Buchanan tenure, 104-105; Cleveland tenures, 159; Coolidge tenure, 212, 217, 223; Grant tenure, 130, 132; Harrison (B) tenure, 155; Hayes tenure, 137, 139; Hoover tenure, 230; Johnson (A) tenure, 112; McKinley tenure, 169; Nixon tenure, 343; Pierce tenure, 96, 102-103; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 250-251, 258-259; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185-186; Truman tenure, 285; Wilson tenure, 201-202, 208. *See also* orangeries
Greening of the White House project, 370
Greenleaf, James, 11, 24
Green, M. K., 252, 276
Green Room: Carter tenure, 351; McKinley tenure, 173
Greshman, Walter Q., 397
Griffith, Michael, 106
grounds. *See* gardens; landscaping; lawns; President's Park
guardhouses: Eisenhower tenure, 286; Fillmore tenure, 93; Jefferson tenure, 50; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321; Kennedy tenure, 334. *See also* sentry box
Gugler, Eric, 244
Guiteau, Charles Julius, 118

Gulf War, 361-362, 367
gun emplacements, 261

H

Hadfield, George, 14, 28, 47
"Hail to the Chief," 77
Hallet, Stephen, 14
Hamar, M., 412
Hamburg, 13
Hamilton Place: widening of, 249. *See also* Treasury Place
Hamilton statue, 413
Harbaugh, Leonard, 28, 30
Harding, Warren G., 165, 210, 213, 215
Harewood, Thomas, 24
Harkness Ballet Company, 339
Harpers Ferry Center, NPS, 355, 369-370, 374
Harris, Bill, 349
Harris, Kathryn, 186
Harrison, Anna, 118
Harrison, Benjamin, 118, 151-156
Harrison, Caroline, 151
Harrison, William Henry, 39, 74
Hartley, John F., 397
Harts, William W., 197, *199*, 199-205, 398
Hartzog, George B., Jr., 314
Hassett, William D., 281
Hastings, Thomas, 196, 416
Haupt, Enid Annenberg, 327, 416
Haupt fountains, 416
Hawkins, Albert, 142, 147
Hayes, Lucy, 139
Hayes, Rutherford B., 117, 135-140, 155
Hayes, Webb, 135
Hay, John M., 107, 397
head steward: Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174. *See also* steward
Healy, George P. A., 107
heating systems: Buchanan tenure, 105; Carter tenure, 349; Fillmore tenure, 86, 89; Harrison (B) tenure, 151; Hoover tenure, 231; Lincoln tenure, 110; Pierce tenure, 96, 101; Polk tenure, 78; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 258; Van Buren tenure, 68-69, 72; Wilson tenure, 201
Heine, Cornelius, 305, 331
helicopter landing area, 208, 240, 309, 339
Helm, Edith, 264
Hendricks, Thomas, 148
Henraux Marble Works, 327
Henry, Buck, 103
Hepner, Robert A., 285
Herbert, Hilary A., 398
Hermitage replica, 250
Herrick, Myron T., 200
Hill, William, 24
Hinckley, John W., Jr., 358
Hines, colonel, 287
Historic American Buildings Survey, 347, 352; exterior of White House, *353*
Historic American Engineering Record, 352
Historic Districts, *325*
historic preservation issues, 377; Antiquities Act of 1906, 189, 306, 403; Eisenhower tenure, 292; Ford tenure, 348; Johnson (LB) tenure, 322-326; Kennedy tenure, 301, 306-307
Historic Sites Act of 1935, 406
history of White House grounds, 321
Hitchcock, W. A., 188
Hoard, Ernest, 270
Hoban, James: and construction of White House, 14, 20, 22, 25, 27-29, 30-31; death of, 60-61; Latrobe on, 43; and Monroe, 58; and reconstruction of White House, 48, 52
Hoke, Anthony, 24
Homer, Winslow, 332
Hoover, Herbert, 165, 225-231, 233, 235-236, 272, 374
Hoover, Irwin "Ike," 175, 194-195, 232, 241
Hoover, Lou, 230
Horne, Robert C., 297
horseshoe pits: Bush tenure, 367; Truman tenure, 274
Hoskins, James, 46

Hospitality and Information Service, 313
House Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, 51
Howard, Needles, Tammen, and Bergendorf, 270
Howard University, 350
Howland, Richard, 331
Hughes, Charles Evans, 397
Humphrey, Hubert, 314
Hunolt, James, 327, 416
Hunt, Bryan, 371
Hunter, Alexander, 74
Hunt, Richard, 371
HVAC system: Carter tenure, 349. *See also* air conditioning; heating systems; ventilation
Hyde de Neuville, baroness, 45-46, 54-55
Hydrel Corporation, 327

I

Ickes, Harold: and fence recycling, 250; and greenhouse relocation, 258; and Secret Service, 278; and Truman office space plan, 265
Inamorati, A. W., 333
inaugurations. *See* presidential inaugurations
Independence Avenue, extension of, 258
Independence National Historical Park, 314, 316
information kiosks, Johnson (LB) tenure, 315
Interior, U.S. Department of the: 1849-1867, 87-116; 1933-1934, 239; establishment of, 40; and E Street tunnel plan, 344; and protests, 356-357; Solicitor's Office, 377
International Christian Endeavor Association, 159-160
interpretation: Atkins on, 343; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313-316
inventory of equipment, Polk tenure, 82
inventory of plants: Cleveland tenures, 149; Eisenhower tenure, 288; Grant tenure, 130; Harrison (B) tenure, 154; Hoover tenure, 228, 230; McKinley tenure, 169-170
inventory of records, Jackson tenure, 67
inventory of trees, Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185, 188
inventory of White House collection: Adams (J) tenure, 33; Carter tenure, 355; Coolidge tenure, 223; Eisenhower tenure, 295; Grant tenure, 133; Hayes tenure, 139; Hoover tenure, 233; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313; Lincoln tenure, 112; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 178; Taft tenure, 196; Truman tenure, 276-277. *See also* collection management
Iris and B. Gerald Cantor Foundation, 371

J

Jackson, Andrew, 39, 60-63, 65-68, 78; assassination attempt on, 11, 79; Elgar and, 57-58; and the Hermitage, 250
Jackson, Annie, 123
Jackson magnolias, 78, 379
Jackson milk trough, 414
Jackson Place, 379
Jackson, Rachel, 78
Jackson statue, 94, 97-98, 132, 409; pedestal for, 95; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242-243; Truman tenure, 275
Jacobs, George, 30
Jacqueline Kennedy Garden (East Garden), 308
Jaegers, Albert, 412
Jaffray, Elizabeth, 192
James Baird Company, 232, 248
James Myers Company, 366
Jardella, carver, 60
Jefferson Memorial: construction of, 250, 258; tulip poplars on White House grounds as, 261
Jefferson statue, 83, 133
Jefferson, Thomas, 35, 37-38, 41-45; and commission, 9; and District of Columbia, 24; and Munroe, 32, 41; on President's

House, 20; and site of DC, 16; Truman on, 267-268
Jennings, Paul, 46
Jensen, Lauritz, 415
Jett, T. Sutton, 278, 303, *303*, 304, 313
John Carl Warnecke and Associates, 322, 326, 337
John McShain, Inc., 270, 280
Johnson, Andrew, 86, 112-116, 121-123, 131
Johnson, Dolly, 151
Johnson, Lady Bird, 301, 313, *324*, 332, 416; and beautification projects, 323-324, 327; and Children's Garden, 322
Johnson, Lyndon B., 301, 312-327
Johnson, Robert, 112
Johnson, Thomas, commissioner, 7, *8*, 8-9
Johnson, Thomas, Jr., 14
Johnson W. Johnson, Inc., 321
Joint Agency Steering Committee, 378
Joint Committee for the Centennial of the Establishment of the District of Columbia, *170*
Joint Committee of the Library, 107
Jones and Wood, 379
Jones, Francis C., 218
Jones, J. Glancy, 104
Jones, Jim, 322
Jones, Mrs. Henry, 311
Julien, Auguste, 80
Julien, Honoré, 80
Junior Chamber of Commerce, 291
jurisdiction issues: Adams (JQ) tenure, 64; Arthur tenure, 145-146; Bush tenure, 366; Cleveland tenures, 160-161; Clinton tenure, 377-378; Eisenhower tenure, 296-298; Fillmore tenure, 92; Grant tenure, 125, 134; Harrison (B) tenure, 156; Hayes tenure, 139; Hoover tenure, 233-234; Jackson/Polk tenures, 78-79; Kennedy tenure, 306, 333; Lincoln tenure, 114; Madison tenure, 49-50; Monroe tenure, 56-57; Nixon to Reagan tenures, 356-358; Pierce tenure, 107-108; Polk tenure, 83; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 253-254; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 179-180, 189; Taft tenure, 197-198; Truman tenure, 277, 298; Washington/Adams (J) tenures, 33-34; Wilson tenure, 208-209

K

Kale, Jeremiah, 24
Keefe, Frank B., 270, 396
Keller, Kenneth D., 270
Kellogg, Frank B., 397
Kelly, Edward J., 278-299, 303
Kelly, Ellsworth, 371
Kendall, Amos, 70, 99
Kennedy, Caroline, 309, 333
Kennedy, Jacqueline, 306, 323, 329-331, 333-334. *See also* Jacqueline Kennedy Garden
Kennedy, John F., 301-302, 306-312
Kent, A. Weldon, 323
Kessler, George, 255
Ketchum, James, 332, 354
King, Nicholas, 27-28
King, Robert, 20
King, Robert, Jr., 42
Kirby, Edward M., 286-287
Kissinger, Henry, 346
kitchens, Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248
Kitson, Theo Alice Ruggles, 415
Knock, James, 65
Knowles, William, 22
Knox, Philander C., 397
Kosciuszko statue, 188, 195, 412
Krafft, George S., 80
Krieger, Shari, 341

L

laborers: in construction of District of Columbia, 24-25; in construction of White House, 21-23; Fillmore tenure, 94; Jackson tenure, 62; Polk tenure, 82; in reconstruction of White

House, 54; residences of, 22, 29; unrest among, 70-71
Lachaise, Gaston, 371
Lafayette, marquis de: bicentennial celebrations, 293; visit to DC, 58
Lafayette Park, 409-413; acreage of, 75, 106, 148, 233; Adams (JQ) tenure, 59; Arthur tenure, 146; Buchanan tenure, 105-106; Bush (GHW) tenure, 379, 380; Cleveland tenures, 158; Coolidge tenure, 224; Eisenhower tenure, 290-291; Fillmore tenure, 94-95; future boundaries, 28; Grant tenure, 127-128, 130-131; Harrison (B) tenure, 152, 155; Hayes tenure, 136-138; Hoover tenure, 228; Jackson tenure, 68; Johnson (A) tenure, 122; Johnson (LB) tenure, 315-316, 322-326, 328, 356-358; Kennedy tenure, 307, 312; McKinley tenure, 167, 169, 171; Nixon tenure, 337, 345; Pierce tenure, 100; proposed Lafayette statue location, 155-156; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242-243, 247, 256, 261; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175, 178, 180; site of, 34, 37; Taylor tenure, 87-88; Truman tenure, 276; Wilson tenure, 203
Lafayette Square. *See* Lafayette Park
Lafayette Square National Historic District, 323, *325*, 339-340
Lafayette statue, 412; Eisenhower tenure, 293; pedestal for, 155; Truman tenure, 275
Laird, John, 21
Lamb, Francis, 107
Lamont, Daniel S., 142-143, 147, 184, 397
landscaping: Adams (JQ) tenure, 61; Bulfinch plan for, 56; Downing and, 85, 90-92, *91*, 93-94, 101-102, 117, 136; Eisenhower tenure, 286; Hoover tenure, 228; Jackson tenure, 66; Jefferson plan for, 43-45, *44*; Kennedy tenure, 309; Mullett and, 113; Olmsted Brothers plan for, 239, 244, *245-246*, 333; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 262; Truman tenure, 281-282; Van Buren tenure, 73. *See also* gardens; grounds; President's Park
Lane, Harriet, 86, 103
Lane, Jim, 109
Lane, Samuel, Commissioner of Public Buildings, 37-38, 51-57
Lansing, Robert, 397
Lasker, Mary (Mrs. Albert D.), 324, 327, 416
Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, 41-43, 45-46, 48-50, 52
Lauter, Carl J., 232
lawns: Eisenhower tenure, 288; Grant tenure, 131; Hayes tenure, 137; Johnson (LB) tenure, 317-318; Kennedy tenure, 309-311. *See also* south lawn
Lawrence, Richard, 11
Leahy, admiral, 260
Lear, Tobias, 11-12
Leckie, Robert, 62
Lee, Henry, 32
Lee Highway Association, 213-214, 417
Lee House Marker, 412
Lee, Richard Bland, 48
Lee, Ronald F., 272
Lee, Thomas Jefferson, 96
Lee, Thomas Sim, 11
Lee, William, 52, 56
Legislative, Executive and Judicial Act of 1882, 152-153, 402
legislative history of White House and President's Park, 399-408
Lemaire, Etienne, 42
L'Enfant, Pierre Charles, 5-6, 16-20, 25
L'Enfant plan, 16-20, *19*; on Pennsylvania Avenue, 312; on Zero Milestone, 213
Lennox, Peter, 170
Levin, Norma, 315
Lewis, William B., 60, 63
Liaison Office for Personnel Management, 262
Liberty Bell replica, 292, 413-414
lighting: Buchanan tenure, 105; Cleveland tenures, 158; Ford

tenure, 348; Grant tenure, 128; Harrison (B) tenure, 152-153; McKinley tenure, 167; Nixon tenure, 338; Pierce tenure, 98, 100; Polk tenure, 81; Reagan tenure, 352; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 180, 184-185, 190-191; Taft tenure, 194; Taylor tenure, 88; Truman tenure, 266, 276, 298-299; Wilson tenure, 201
lightning protection system, Taft tenure, 193
Lincoln, Abraham, 86, 107, 109-112, 115; Eisenhower and, 293
Lincoln Bedroom, Truman renovation and, 279
Lincoln, Levi, 73
Lincoln, Mary Todd, 109, 111-112
Lincoln Memorial, information kiosk, 315
Lincoln, Robert, 143, 146, 397
Lindbergh, Charles, 200, 222
Living White House Precinct Study, 350
Locke, E. P., 244
lockkeeper's house, 203
Lockwood Green Engineers, Inc., 231
Lockwood, Luke Vincent, and furnishings, 281
lodge, Lafayette Park, *202*, 410; Grant tenure, 128; Harrison (B) tenure, 152; Hayes tenure, 137; McKinley tenure, 169, 171; Nixon tenure, 346; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176; Wilson tenure, 201
Loeffler, Charles, 135
Long, John D., 398
Loomis, Francis B., 397

M

MacArthur, Douglas, 398
MacIntosh, Thomas, 52
Macon, Inc., 327
Madison, Dolley, 47, 49. *See also* Dolley Madison house
Madison, James, 38, 46-48
Madison Place, 379-380
Magnetic Telegraph Company, 99
magnetometer building, proposed, 359. *See also* security issues
magnolias, 78, 282
Maher, Jemmy, 68, 76, 94, 96, 106
maintenance: Eisenhower tenure, 288, 290; General Services Administration and, 239, 253; Johnson (LB) tenure, 319; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247-251; Truman tenure, 266-267, 273-275, 282-285; Van Buren tenure, 69-70
maintenance facilities: Atkins on, 343; Carter tenure, 349; McKinley tenure, 167-168
Manship, Paul, 371
Marcy, William, 100
Marine Band: Arthur tenure, 142; Carter administration, 349; and Christmas tree lighting ceremony, 211; Eisenhower tenure, 293; and Harrison (WH) funeral, 74; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 256; Tyler tenure, 75
Marine Band concerts: Hayes tenure, 138; Hoover tenure, 227; McKinley tenure, 168; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185; Wilson tenure, 195, 207
Marine Engine and Machine Company, 173
Marshall, George, 272
Marshall, Robert S., 13
Martin, Edward, 270, 396
Mason, John, 100
Masons: and bicentennial of White House, 362; and founding of White House, 21; French and, 99; Stuart and, 9
Massey, Jack Carroll, Mr. and Mrs., 413
Mather, Stephen, 254
Mauncy, Albert, 315
McAdam, John Loudon, 58-59
McCaskey, Thomas G., 314-315
McCauley, aide, 187
McClelland, Robert, 86, 93, 97
McCloskey and Company, 225
McClure, Stanley W., 276-277, 295-297, 303, 329-331, 355

McCulloch, Hugh, 397
McCullough, David, 361
McDaniel, James I., 363-364, *364*, 370, 372
McDermott, James, 25
McElroy, May Arthur, 142
McGregor, J. Harry, 396
McKean, Samuel, 67
McKee, Mary, 151
McKellar, Kenneth D., 396
McKim, Mead & White, 164, 172-174, 185, 279
McKim, Philip, 151
McKinley, Ida, 172
McKinley, William, 163, 166-172
McLaughlin, Thomas, 82
McManus, Edward, 107
McMillan Commission, 197
McMillan plan, 164, 170
McNalt, John J., Jr., 333
McQuarie, Sandra, 315
McShain, John, 270, 280
media facilities: Hoover tenure, 229-230; Johnson (LB) tenure, 318; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 184
Melah, Valentino, 123, 135
Mellon, Mrs. Paul, 308, 323, 326, 337
memorials, 409-418, *411*; Adams (JQ) tenure, 63-64; Cleveland tenures, 160; Clinton tenure, 375-376; Coolidge tenure, 213-215; Eisenhower tenure, 292-294; Grant tenure, 133; Harrison (B) tenure, 156; Hoover tenure, 227, 232-233; Jackson tenure, 78; Kennedy tenure, 329; Nixon tenure, 352-354; Pierce tenure, 97-98; Polk tenure, 83; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 252; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 177-178, 188; Taft tenure, 195-196; Truman tenure, 275-276; Wilson tenure, 208
menagerie, Grant tenure, 131-132
Mercie, Antonin, 412
Metcalf, Victor H., 398
Metropolitan Police, 114, 115; Arthur tenure, 146; Grant tenure, 134; Harrison (B) tenure, 152; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174-175
Metro system, plans for, 318-319
Mexican War, 40, 78
Meyer, George von L., 398
Meyers, William E., Mr. and Mrs., 418
Michler, Nathaniel, 117, *120*, 120-125, 143, 397
Mideast peace accord signing, 350-351
military: and administration, 240; barracks, 260-261; billeting, 50; Civil War and, 86, 109-110; and design of White House, 35; Harrison (B) tenure, 155; Truman tenure, 298; and wartime security, 209; White House tours for, 257. *See also* United States Army Corps of Engineers
Miller, Harriet, 341
Miller, John, 80
Millet, Francis Davis, 187, 196, 416
Million Man March, 361
Mills, Clark, 94, 409
Mills, Robert, 40, 48, 51, 68-69, 88; city plan, 74; and labor unrest, 70; and office space, 78; and Treasury Building, 39, 67; and Winder Building, 101
Mission '66 Program, 289, 310
Monkman, Betty, 305
Monroe, Elizabeth, 53
Monroe, James, 38, 52-59
Monroe, Winnie, 135
Montrose Park, 222
Moody, William H., 398
Moore, Charles, 164, 196, 242
Moore, Leslie, 285
Moore, Thomas, 32
Morris, Robert, 24
Morse, Samuel F. B., 99
Morton, Paul, 398
Mose, Carl, 252, 417
motion picture filming, 291
motion picture theater, 260; Carter tenure, 351
Mount Vernon, 255

Mount Vernon Avenue Association, 160
Mudd, Ignatius, 85, 87-93
Mudd, J. T., 88
Muir, Raymond Douglas, 232, 241
Muller, Mary, 123
Mullett, Alfred, 112-113, 132-133, 397
Munroe, Thomas, 14, 32, 37, *41*, 41-50
Munson's Hill Nursery, 131
Murray, Thomas, 62
Musselwhite, Philip, 374

N

National Arborist Association, 341
National Botanical Garden, 230
National Bureau of Standards, 340, 347
National Bureau of Standards and Technology, 352
National Capital Area, 372. *See also* National Capital Region
National Capital Memorial Advisory Committee, 284, 354
National Capital Park and Planning Commission, 257
National Capital Park Commission, 213
National Capital Parks, 253, 257, 339, 347; administration of, decentralization of, 316; and Christmas tree, 255; and collection management, 252-253; and inaugural planning, 250; office space for, 310. *See also* Office of National Capital Parks
National Capital Parks–Central, master plan for, 319
National Capital Parks–West, and Ellipse management, 346; transfer of jurisdiction, 357
National Capital Planning Act of 1952, 284
National Capital Planning Commission: on Ellipse, 326; and Lafayette Park plan, 307; and Sherman Park redesign, 348
National Capital Region, 347, 350, 372; jurisdiction of, 277. *See also* National Capital Area, National Capital Parks
National Capital Service Area, 341
National Christmas Tree, 418; Plaque, 418; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242, 255. *See also* Christmas tree lighting ceremony
National Drill Committee, 149
National Endowment for the Arts, 350
National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 371, 408
National Geographic Society, 306
National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, 289, 301-302, 407
National Park Foundation, 347
National Park Service: 1934-1958, 239, 241-299; 1958-1983, 301-359; 1983-1997, 361-382; annual reports of, 257; Brentwood shops, 370; and budgets, 283; and building maintenance, 319-320; Buildings Management Branch, 239, 253; and collection management, 252-253; and concert shell, 308; Conservation Division, Harpers Ferry Center, 354, 369-370, 374; cooperation with other agencies, 378; and Costello, 274; creation of, 204; Data Systems Division, 355; Denver Service Center, 361, 366, 369-370, 373; directorate, relocation of, World War II and, 258; "Gardens and Grounds" report, 350; and inaugural planning, 256, 262-263, 274-275, 285; Interpretation Division, 284-285, 291, 305; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313-314; and Lafayette Park rehabilitation, 322-323, 328; Land and Recreation Planning Divisions, 279; and landscaping, 262, 290, 309; and Living White House Precinct Study, 350; and memorials, 208, 214; Mission '66 Program, 289, 310; NPS Organic

Act of 1916, 302, 306; and office space issues, 292; and Olmsted plan, 244; Planning and Design Branch, 242; Preservation Assistance Division, 352; and protests, 356-357; Public Buildings Branch, 239; records of, 266, 388; reorganization of, 279, 284-285, 373-374; role of, 361; and Secret Service, 359; and Sherman Park redesign, 348; and Sherman statue, 275; and stonework conservation project, 352; and traffic planning, 284; transfer to, 165; and Truman renovation, 270; and tunnel plans, 345; White House visitor service program, 351
National Peace Jubilee, 179-180
National Register of Historic Places, 289
National Resources Planning Board, 262
National Society of the Daughters of the American Colonists, 252
National Symphony Orchestra, 339, 349
National Trust for Historic Preservation, 272, 291, 328
Nation of Islam, 361
Native Americans, 13; White Mountain Apache Tribe, 318
Navy Department Building, 69; Civil War and, 110; Harding tenure, 210; Hayes tenure, 136; Monroe tenure, 54; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 252; Taylor tenure, 88
navy mess, expansion of, 310
Navy Munitions Building, 286
Neri, Manuel, 371
Neubert, George W., 371
Nevelson, Louise, 371
Newberry, Truman H., 398
Newell, Gordon, 327, 416
New Executive Office Building: construction of, 307; Johnson (LB) tenure, 334
Nichols, J. C., 255
Nicolay, John George, 107, 109
Nixon, Pat, 339
Nixon, Richard M., 302, 328, 337-346
Nixon, Tricia, 339
Noland, William, 51, 65-80
Nolan, John C., 255
Norcross Brothers, 172-173
north portico, Jackson (A) tenure, 60-61
NPS. *See* National Park Service
N. P. Severin Company, 223, 226, 247
NPS Organic Act of 1916, 302, 306
Nugin, Mrs., 141

O

Octagon House, 47
Oehrlein & Associates Architects, 369, 371
Office for Emergency Management, 262
Office of National Capital Parks, 282, 322. *See also* National Capital Parks
Office of National Parks, Buildings, and Reservations, 165, 239, 241. *See also* National Park Service
Office of Public Buildings and Grounds of the National Capital, 127, 136, 141, 150, 153, 160, 165-216; divisions of, 207; location of, 176, 210; schedules for, 212
Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital, 216-237; branching of, 239; divisions of, 216, 220, 226, 228-229; duties of, 216-217; location of, 226; organization of, 228; records of, 387
Office of Superintendent, staff of, 42
Office of the Chief of Protocol, 234
Office of the Chief of the Engineers, records of, 387-388
Office of the Naval Aide to the President, 307
Office of the Surveyor of the City, 14
officer in charge of public buildings and grounds, 119, 194-195,

394; duties of, 207; office space, 126; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174
office space: Buchanan tenure, 106-107; Cleveland tenures, 158, 160; Eisenhower tenure, 289-292; Hoover tenure, 165; Johnson (A) tenure, 112; Kennedy tenure, 307; McKinley tenure, 172-173; Monroe tenure, 53-54; Nixon tenure, 346; Pierce tenure, 100-101; Polk tenure, 78; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247, 259-260; Truman tenure, 264-266; Van Buren tenure, 69; Wilson tenure, 202, 205
Ogle, Charles, 73
Ohio Power Company, 337
OKA+GDO, 374
Oklahoma City memorial, 375-376
Old Dominion Foundation, 326, 337; plaque, 412
Old Executive Office Building: building of, 118, 132-133, 145, 150-151; Coolidge tenure, 223; Hoover tenure, 226; jurisdiction, 253; as landmark, 339; memorials, 414-415; proposed demolition of, 247, 289-290; remodeling of, 165; superintendent of, 199, 202
Olmsted Brothers, plan for White House grounds, 239, 244, *245-246*, 333
Olmsted, Frederick Law, Jr., 196, 248
Olmsted, Frederick Law, Sr., 255
Olney, Richard, 397
Olszewski, George, 323
O'Neil, Jemmy, 63
O'Neil, Thomas, 98
One Per Cent Club, 220-221
Operation Desert Shield/Storm, 214, 293, 361-362, 367, 375, 379
orangeries: Fillmore tenure, 95; Jackson tenure, 66. *See also* greenhouses
Ordway-Kousoulas, 374
Orr, Douglas W., 269-270, 279, 282, 396
Ousley, John, 59, 65, 68, 76, 94
Oval Office: Carter tenure, 351; construction of, 164, 192
Owen, Frank, 151
Owings, Nathaniel A., 312, *324*, 416; and Ellipse fountains, 327. *See also* Skidmore, Owings & Merrill

P

Paccard Sons foundry, 292
Packwood, Robert, 338
Pageant of Peace. *See* Christmas Pageant of Peace
Paine, Lewis, 115
Painter, Michael, 326
painting, exterior: Eisenhower tenure, 290; Fillmore tenure, 89, 94-95; Ford tenure, 347; Grant tenure, 124; Jackson tenure, 60; Johnson (A) tenure, 122; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321; Kennedy tenure, 310; Reagan tenure, 352, *353*; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185
paint shop: Johnson (LB) tenure, 318; Nixon tenure, 346. *See also* shops
Palmer, Campbell, and Reese, 327
Palmer, David A., 307-308
Palmer, George, 303
pantries, Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248
Parade (Ellipse), Downing plan and, 90
Parker, Esther, "Miss Hetty," 103
parking: Clinton tenure, 370; Eisenhower tenure, 286-288; Hoover tenure, 226; Johnson (LB) tenure, 318-319, 328; Nixon tenure, 342, 345-346; Truman tenure, 267, 273, 284. *See also* traffic
Park Police, U.S.: Clinton tenure, 381; Coolidge tenure, 211; Eisenhower tenure, 291; Kennedy tenure, 310; Reagan tenure, 380; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 243, 256; Wilson tenure, 205, 209

Park Watchmen, 114, 152, 180, 181-182, 190, 198, 199, 401, 402, 404; request to change to Park Police, 205; changed to United States Park Police, 209
Parris, Albion K., 53
Partridge, William, 231
Patent Office Building, 51, 53
paths and walks: Adams (J) tenure, 29; Adams (JQ) tenure, 62-63; Arthur tenure, 144-145; Buchanan tenure, 105; Bush tenure, 368; Cleveland tenures, 148, 150; Fillmore tenure, 89, 94-95; Grant tenure, 127-128, 131; Harrison (B) tenure, 154-155; Jefferson tenure, 41; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321, 356-357; McKinley tenure, 169; Nixon tenure, 342; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175, 180, 188; Taft tenure, 199; Van Buren tenure, 73; Wilson tenure, 201, 207-209. *See also* bridle path
Patowmack Company, 7-8, 11-12
Patterson, captain, 232
Patterson, Martha, 113
Paulding, James K., 70
paving: Buchanan tenure, 105; Lincoln tenure, 111; McKinley tenure, 168; Pierce tenure, 103
Payne, I. W., 230
Payne, Melvin, 355
Pearce, Lorraine, 331-332
Peaslee, Horace, 213-214, 410, 417
Pendel, Tommy, 135, 141, 147, 175
Pennsylvania Avenue: Buchanan tenure, 105; Clinton tenure, 363, 371-372, 381; Coolidge tenure, 212; early development of, 27; Grant tenure, 124; Jackson tenure, 66; Jefferson tenure, 37; Johnson (A) tenure, 122; and jurisdiction issues, 79; Lincoln tenure, 111; paving, 29, 61; Reagan tenure, 378-379; Taylor tenure, 88
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation, 312, 344-346, 368-369
Pennsylvania Avenue National Historic Site, *325*
Pentagon, construction of, 264
pest control: Coolidge tenure, 224; DDT, for Dutch elm disease, 286; Grant tenure, 129; Johnson (LB) tenure, 317; starlings, 309-310. *See also* rats
Peter, butler, 96
Peterson, Harold, 315
Petronard, M. and Mme., 151
pets, 367
Pfister, Henry, 136-137, 142, 169
Phillips, Fred J., 142
photographic building, McKinley tenure, 169
Pierce, Franklin, 86, 95-97, 100-103
Pilcher, Milton A., 328
Pinkerton, Allan, 114
Platt, Charles A., 218
playgrounds: Cleveland tenures, 159; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176. *See also* recreation
plumbing: Arthur tenure, 143-144; Grant tenure, 130; Harrison (B) tenure, 151, 154; Lincoln tenure, 110; McKinley tenure, 171
Poinsett, Joel, 70
police: Buchanan tenure, 108; establishment of, 65; Pierce tenure, 98; Polk tenure, 83; for Roosevelt (FD) inauguration, 250, 253, 256-257; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 181, 189-190; Truman tenure, 278; Tyler tenure, 80. *See also* Capitol Police; Metropolitan Police; Park Police; Park Watchmen; security issues; White House Police
Polk, Frank L., 397
Polk, James K., 40, 76-78, 80-82
Polk, Sarah, 76-77, 81
Poole, John H., 398
Pope, John Russell, 252, 418
Popiel, Antoni, 412
Popkin, Mrs. Elmer, 285
porches, Johnson (A) tenure, 112-113
Porter, Charles, 331

Porter, J. Addison, 174
portico: east, 359; north, 60-61; south, 55, 58, 240, 250, 267-269
portraits: Buchanan tenure, 107; Grant tenure, 133; Hayes tenure, 139; McKinley, 179; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 188. *See also* collection management
Potomac Electric Power Company, 194, 211
Potomac Park, entrance to, 203
Potter, William, 133, 397
Potts, Richard, 11
Powell, John Wesley, 141
Prather (superintendent), 82
Pratt, Harriet Barnes (Mrs. Harold I. Pratt), 217-218, 231, 280-281
Presidential Advisory Council on Executive Office Space, 307
presidential inaugurations: Cleveland, 145, 158; committee for, date change and, 250; Eisenhower, 285; Hayes, 117, 140; Hoover, 225-226, 235; Jackson, 60; Kennedy, 306; Lincoln, 114; McKinley, 171; Nixon, 328; Roosevelt (FD), 250, 253, 256-257, 262-263; Roosevelt (T), 186; Taft, 192; Truman, 274-275; Wilson, 195, 204
President's Committee for the Aid of the Physically Handicapped, 291
President's House, *28*; design and construction of, 20-23; L'Enfant plan on, 16; preparations for occupancy of, 25-32. *See also* White House
president's office: Truman tenure, 269. *See also* Oval Office
President's Park: acreage of, 75, 148, 171, 233, 355; Adams (JQ) tenure, 38-39; appearance in 1832, 61-62; Atkins plan for, 343-345; Comprehensive Design Plan for, 369-370; construction work at, 58; Hayes tenure, 136; Jefferson tenure, 43, 45; land for, 6; landscape of, 27, *28*; legal description of, 33-34; L'Enfant plan on, 16-17; lighting of, 190; Madison tenure, 46; memorials, 415-418; research on, recommendations for, 387-389; Reagan tenure, 358, 379; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 239, 256-257, 261; site of, 12-13; Taylor tenure, 87; Truman tenure, 273-274; Van Buren tenure, 72; White House Liaison and, 348
President's Park Division, White House Liaison, 373
President's Square, acreage of, 106
privet hedge, 251
Proctor, Redfield, 155, 397
protests: Bush tenure, 379; Hoover tenure, 236; Johnson (LB) tenure, 317, 321, 358; and jurisdiction issues, 356-357; Kennedy tenure, 312; Nixon tenure, 328, 337; Reagan/Bush tenures, 361; Wilson tenure, 209
Pruden, Octavius, 123, 142, 158
Public Buildings Administration: Federal Works Agency, 239, 253; and landscaping, 262; and White House barracks, 260
Public Buildings Commission, 204-205, 208
Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976, 408
Public Law 87-286, 399
Pujol, Paul, 412
Purdy, Charles, 30

R

Rabault, Louis C., 270, 396
Rabbitt, Alton E. "Ike," 286, 310-311, 317
radio, 298; Coolidge tenure, 165, 217; Harding tenure, 210
Ramco Technologies, 347
Rapin, Joseph, 42
rats: Coolidge tenure, 224; Eisenhower tenure, 286; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 243; Truman tenure, 283-284. *See also* pest control
Reagan, Ronald, 302, 351-352, 358, 361, 364-366

recreation: Arthur tenure, 145; Bush tenure, 367; Cleveland tenures, 159; Clinton tenure, 370-371; Coolidge tenure, 212, 222; Eisenhower tenure, 291; Hoover tenure, 227; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176, 185, 187; Taft tenure, 194; Truman tenure, 274, 279; Wilson tenure, 201-202, 207
recreation facilities for presidents: croquet courts, 137, 207; golfing facilities, 286, 347, 367; horseshoe pits, 274, 367; swimming pool, 231-232, 347, 365; tennis courts, 174, 187, 193, 309
redecorating: Arthur tenure, 118, 142-144; Buchanan tenure, 86; Fillmore tenure, 86; Garfield tenure, 141; Grant tenure, 123-124, 130; McKinley tenure, 170; Pierce tenure, 96, 100; Polk tenure, 77
Red Room: Carter tenure, 351; Cleveland tenures, 159; Hayes tenure, 140; Madison tenure, 48
remodeling: Kennedy tenure, 307-308; of Old Executive Office Building, 165; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248
Renehan, Martin, 68, 79-80
renovations: Coolidge tenure, 212-213, 223; and inventory, 179; need for, 168, 240, 269-273; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 164, 168, 172-174; souvenirs of, 272, 272-273; Truman tenure, 240, 263-264, 269-273, 279-280
Renwick Gallery, 339
Reorganization Plan No. 1, 253, 296
repairs to White House: Cleveland tenures, 149; Fillmore tenure, 95; Garfield tenure, 141; Grant tenure, 130; Johnson (A) tenure, 113; Lincoln tenure, 110-111; McKinley tenure, 170; Pierce tenure, 100, 103; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248; Taylor tenure, 87; Van Buren tenure, 71
research on White House and President's Park, recommendations for, 387-389
Reservation No. 1: administration of, 302; boundaries of, 297
Reserve Officers Association, First Home of, 413
resource assessment, Kennedy tenure, 306
restrooms: Carter tenure, 351; Ellipse, 326; for inaugurations, 250; Lafayette Park, 326, 328. *See also* bathrooms; toilets
Reynolds, W. E., 269
Ridley, Clarence S., *205*, 205-209, 398
Ringgold, Tench, 48
roads and drives: Adams (J) tenure, 27; Adams (JQ) tenure, 61; Arthur tenure, 144-145; Civil War and, 114; Cleveland tenures, 148; Grant tenure, 127; Harrison (B) tenure, 152, 155; Hayes tenure, 137; Johnson (A) tenure, 122; Nixon tenure, 343-344; paving, 58-59; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 249, 251; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175; Taft tenure, 193; Van Buren tenure, 74
Robb, Charles, 314
Robb, Lynda Bird Johnson, 314
Robert Wood and Company, 133
Robeson, George M., 128, 397, 410
Rochambeau, Comte de, 5; statue of, 178, 412
Rockefeller, Laurence, 304, 324
Rockwell, Almon F., 140-146
Rockwell, Donald, 140
Rodriques, Godfrey, 213
Rogers, Edmund B., Superintendent, 254-255
Rohl-Smith, Carl and Sara, 177-178, 415
roof: Bush tenure, 366; Fillmore tenure, 89; Hoover tenure, 229; McKinley tenure, 166; Pierce tenure, 100, 103
Rooker, J. B., 88
Roosevelt, Alice, 174
Roosevelt, Edith, 185, 188-189

Roosevelt, Eleanor, 253, 257, 262, 279
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 231-232, 239-263
Roosevelt, Theodore, 163-164, 172-175, 184-188; centennial of, 294; portrait of, 188
Root, Elihu, 397
Root, Irving C., 254-278, 303
Rose Brothers Company, 229
rose bushes, Truman renovation and, 282
Rose Garden (East), Kennedy tenure, 308
Ross, Robert, 47
Ruback, William F., 308
Rucker, Joanna, 83
Ruppert, Ignatius, 87-88
Russ pavement, 105
Ryan, Joseph, Jr., 320

S

safety surveys. *See* structural surveys
St. John's Church, 307
Salinger, Pierre, 333
Sanders, S. E., 251, 262, 265
Sargent, John Singer, 188
Sauber, W. McC., 196
Schofield, John M., 397
Schott, Arthur, 121
Scott, Gustavus, 7, 9-10, *10*
Scott, Hugh L., 397
Scouten, Rex W., 303, 305, *305*; as chief usher, 336; as curator, 354; and paint plans, 347; on President's Park planning, 343; on security, 322; and security systems, 320; and structural assessment, 340; and visitor planning, 350
sculpture exhibit, Clinton tenure, 371
Seale, William: on African Americans, 87; on foundations of White House, 22; and history of White House, 347, 361; on L'Enfant plan, 16; on milk trough, 414; on Van Buren, 68
Second Division Memorial, 252, 418; addition to, 329
Secretary of State, and social functions, 109
Secretary of the Interior, 40, 83, 86, 92, 100. *See also* Babbitt; Ickes; Udall
Secret Service, U.S.: authorization of, 298; Clinton tenure, 380; Eisenhower tenure, 305; establishment of, 115; Executive Protective Service, 215, 234; Hoover tenure, 236; Johnson (LB) tenure, 317, 357; liaison with other agencies 342; NPS and, 359; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 278; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175, 190-191; and terrorism, 358; Truman tenure, 273, 298. *See also* security issues; White House Police
security issues: Adams (JQ) tenure, 65; Arthur tenure, 146; Bush tenure, 366, 379-380; Clinton tenure, 363, 370-371, 379-382; Fillmore tenure, 86, 92-93; Grant tenure, 125, 134; Harding tenure, 215; Harrison (B) tenure, 152-153, 156-157; Hayes tenure, 117-118, 140; Hoover tenure, 234-237; Jefferson/Madison tenures, 50; Johnson (LB) tenure, 320, 322; Kennedy tenure, 333-335; Lincoln tenure, 114-115; McKinley tenure, 163, 167; Monroe tenure, 57; Nixon to Reagan tenures, 358-359; in Noland era, 79-80; Pierce tenure, 98, 108; Polk tenure, 83; Reagan tenure, 379; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 180-181, 189-191, 198; Taft tenure, 198-199; Truman tenure, 298-299; Tyler tenure, 75; Washington/Adams (J) tenures, 34; Wilson tenure, 164-165, 205, 209; World War II and, 277-278
Segal, George, 371
Segar, G. F., 142
Senate Park Commission, 170

sentry box, Jackson tenure, 79. *See also* guardhouses
Seventeenth Street Historic Area, *325*
Seward, William, 115
Sewell, John S., *157*, 157-161
sewers: Arthur tenure, 143-144; Cleveland tenures, 148, 159; Fillmore tenure, 89; Hayes tenure, 138; McKinley tenure, 166; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176, 185
Shea, Judith, 371
Sherman, John, 397
Sherman Park: Bush tenure, 368-369; Coolidge tenure, 211; establishment of, *160*; Ford tenure, 348; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248-249; term, 188. *See also* Christmas tree lighting ceremony
Sherman Plaza, 188, 221, 222, 227, 231, 248. *See also* Sherman Park
Sherman statue, 188, 415-416; construction of, 177-178; pedestal for, 178; plans for, *160*; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 249; Truman tenure, 275
Sherman, William T., 132
Sherrill, Clarence O., *210*, 210-218, 398
Shipman, Fred W., 262
shops: automobile repair, 223; blacksmith, 223; carpenter, 22, 248, 318; paint, 318, 346
sidewalks. *See* paths and walks
Simms, John A., 135
Sinclair, William T., 142, 151, 157
Sinding, Stephen, 415
Sioussat, Jean-Pierre, 46-47
Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, 326-327, 338, 342, 371. *See also* Owings, Nathaniel A.
Slade, William III, 112
slaves: in construction of District of Columbia, 25; Madison tenure, 46; Polk tenure, 76; Taylor tenure, 87. *See also* African Americans
Smice, Bert, *271*
Smith, Bridget, 142
Smith, Carol J., 319
Smith, C. Kirby, 211
Smith, Delos, 252, 417
Smith, furnace man, 76
Smith, Jerry, 135, 147
Smith, Merrick, 365, 369
Smithsonian Institution, 74, 99, 276, 331
Snow, William H., 96, 104
Snyder, Henry L., 398
Snyder, John W., 413
social functions: McKinley tenure, 171-172; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 184, 187; Secretary of State and, 109; Taft tenure, 194; Wilson tenure, *200*. *See also* White House Social Office
Society for a More Beautiful Capital, 327, 336. *See also* Committee for a More Beautiful Capital
Soldiers' Home, *108*, *115*, 121
South Executive Avenue: Eisenhower tenure, 289; Kennedy tenure, 310
south lawn: Adams (JQ) tenure, 64; Buchanan tenure, 105; Fillmore tenure, 89; Grant tenure, 127; Johnson (A) tenure, 121-122; Pierce tenure, 101-102; Polk tenure, 77, 82; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 261-263; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 175; Van Buren tenure, *72*; Wilson tenure, 195, 203. *See also* lawns
South Leg Freeway, plan for, 344-345
south portico: Monroe tenure, 55, 58; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 250; Truman tenure, 240, 267-269
souvenirs, of Truman renovations, 272-273
Spanish-American War, 163, 167, 179
sparrows, Grant tenure, 129
Special Projects Group, parking for, 287-288
Spencer, White, & Prentis, Inc., and Truman renovations, 270-271
Spofford, A. R., 118, 141
squirrels, Truman tenure, 283-284

stables: Adams (J) tenure, 26; Adams (JQ) tenure, 63; Buchanan tenure, 104; Cleveland tenures, 148; Fillmore tenure, 89; Grant tenure, 128-129, 132; Harrison (B) tenure, 155; Hayes tenure, 138; Jackson tenure, 60, 66; Lincoln tenure, 110, *111*; McKinley tenure, 166, 169; Monroe tenure, 53; Pierce tenure, 102-103; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176, 185; Taft tenure, 193
Stackpole, Thomas, 104, 107, 109, 112
staff: Arthur tenure, 142; Buchanan tenure, 103-104; cafeteria, 264; Cleveland tenures, 147, 150-151, 157; dining room, 229, 248; Fillmore tenure, 88; Garfield tenure, 141; Grant tenure, 123-124; Harrison (B) tenure, 151; Hayes tenure, 135-136; Jefferson tenure, 42; Johnson (A) tenure, 112, 119; Lincoln tenure, 107, 109; Madison tenure, 46; Pierce tenure, 96-97; Polk tenure, 76, 81; quarters, 173, 201, 229; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174-175; Taft tenure, 192, 196; Taylor tenure, 87; Van Buren tenure, 68; Washington tenure, 20
Stagecraft, Inc., 308
staircases: Buchanan tenure, 106; Cleveland tenures, 149; McKinley tenure, 173
stands: for Christmas tree ceremonies, 256. *See also* presidential inaugurations
Stanley, Thomas, 96
Stanton, Glenn, 280
Stanton, Robert G., *363*, 363-382
starlings, Kennedy tenure, 309-310
State, U.S. Department of, 53
State Department Building: Diplomatic Reception Rooms, 354; Monroe tenure, 54; Old, removal of, 102; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247; Taylor tenure, 88
State Dining Room: Carter tenure, 351; Cleveland tenures, 159; Coolidge tenure, 223; Madison tenure, 48; McKinley tenure, 173; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 185-186, 189
State Place, 151, 249; Kennedy tenure, 310; World War II and, 261
state rooms, Truman renovation and, 279
State, War and Navy Building. *See* Old Executive Office Building
State, War and Navy Building Commission, 145, 397-398
Stevenson, Clotworthy, 29
steward: chief, responsibilities of, 76; cooperation with commissioner, 81; head, Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174; and military, 119-120; responsibilities of, 97
Stewart, John, 127, 160
Stimson, Henry L., 397
Stone, Edward Durell, Jr., 322
Stone, James, 106
Stone, Thomas E., 174
stonework: banker's marks, 23; conservation and restoration, 352, *353*, 372
storage facilities: Coolidge tenure, 218, 223; Harding tenure, 215; Hoover tenure, 226, 231; Johnson (LB) tenure, 332-333; McKinley tenure, 168-169; Nixon tenure, 354-355; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 253; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 186; Truman tenure, 265; Wilson tenure, 207. *See also* warehouses, collection management
Story, Joseph, 64
streets. *See* jurisdiction issues
structural surveys: Carter tenure, 350; Nixon tenure, 340; Oval Office, 351; Reagan tenure, 352; Truman tenure, 263-264
Stuart, David, 7, 9, 12
Stuart, Gilbert, portrait of Washington, 32, 48-49
Sukey, slave, 46

Summer in the Parks program, 339
summer quarters: Arthur tenure, 143; Blake on, 103; Buchanan tenure, 108; Johnson (A) tenure, 115-116; Lincoln tenure, 115; Van Buren tenure, 68
Sumner, Charles, 188
Sundry Civil Act of 1900, 192, 201, 403
Superintendent of the City of Washington, 37, 41-50
Supreme Court, 28; rulings on demonstrations, 356
surveyors, 396; King (Nicholas), 27-28; King (Robert), 42; Latrobe, 41-43, 45-46, 48-50, 52
Sutter, T. J., 106
Swem, Earl G., 303
Sylvan Theater, 227
Symons, Thomas W., *183*, 183-191

T

Taft, Helen, 193
Taft, William Howard, 164, 191-195, 397
Taher, Mahmood K., 271
Taylor, Assistant Secretary of Interior, 186
Taylor, Billy, 349
Taylor, Hazel F., 279
Taylor, Zachary, 85, 87-88
telecommunications office, Johnson (LB) tenure, 317
telegraphs systems: Cleveland tenures, 118, 149, 160; Grant tenure, 130-131; Hayes tenure, 136; Johnson (A) tenure, 112; Lincoln tenure, 110; McKinley tenure, 168; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174
telephone systems, 118; Cleveland tenures, 149; Coolidge tenure, 221; Hoover tenure, 229; McKinley tenure, 167, 169; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 181, 190; Taft tenure, 194
television broadcast facilities, Johnson (LB) tenure, 317
Telford, Thomas, 59
tennis courts: Coolidge tenure, 222; Kennedy tenure, 309; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 174, 187; Taft tenure, 193-194; Wilson tenure, 202, 207
terrorism, 358-359, 379
third-floor addition, Coolidge tenure, 240
Thomas, Benjamin, 48
Thomas, James L., 112, 123
Thompson, Amos, 123
Thompson, Harry T., 290, 303, *303*
Thornton, William, 7, 9-10, *10*, 26, 28
Tiber Creek, 13, 32; Adams (JQ) tenure, 61; Johnson (A) tenure, 117, 121; Van Buren tenure, 74. *See also* canals
Tiffany, Candace Wheeler, 143
Tiffany, Louis Comfort, 143-144
Tilden, Freeman, 284
time capsule, White House, 414
toilets: Arthur tenure, 144; Pierce tenure, 96; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176. *See also* bathrooms; restrooms
Tolson, Hillary, 304
Tompkins, Charles H., 228
Tonetti, Michel, 186
tourist camp: Coolidge tenure, 212, 222; relocation of, 258-259
Tracy, Benjamin F., 398
traffic: Eisenhower tenure, 287-289; Johnson (LB) tenure, 320-321; Nixon tenure, 345-346; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 242, 248-249, 261, 263; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176-177; Truman tenure, 282-284. *See also* air traffic; automobiles; parking
transportation, presidential. *See* automobiles; helicopter landing area; stables
Traquair, James, 22
Treasury Building, 27, 28; Adams (JQ) tenure, 61-62; additions to, 102, 113; Carter tenure, 350;

Clinton tenure, 381; construction of, 28-32, 51; included in Lafayette Square National Historic District, 339; Jackson tenure, 39, 67-68; Johnson (LB) tenure, 320; memorials, 413-414; Polk tenure, 77-78; site of, 21, 23; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 253; Van Buren tenure, 69, 71
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, 115, 366, 371, 378; jurisdiction of, 349; Procurement Division, and collection management, 253
Treasury Place: acreage, 355; Eisenhower tenure, 289; World War II and, 261. *See also* Hamilton Place
treehouse, 349
Trowbridge and Livingstone, 195, 225
Truman, Bess, 263, 269, 275
Truman, Harry S, 240, 263-285, 413
Turton, John, 96
Twentieth Amendment, 250
Tyler, John, 40, 74-76, 79-80
typewriter, 118

U

Udall, Stewart L., 306, 314, 320, 323-324, *324*
Uhl, Edwin F., 397
Union Fire Company, 70
United Industrial Services, Inc., 368
United States Army: and bonus marchers, 236-237; First Division Monument, 214, 293, 352-354, 376, 415; jurisdiction of, 277; Second Division Memorial, 252, 329, 418; site security, 114
United States Army Corps of Engineers, 40, 86, 96, 102, 165-237, 256, 356; administration by, 1867-1897, 117-161
United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, 271, 290
United States Code, Title 3, 399
United States Departments. *See* Agriculture, Interior, Navy, State, Treasury, or War Department
United States Golf Association, 286
United States Park Police. *See* Park Police, U.S.
University of Pennsylvania, 350
University of the District of Columbia, 350
Upshur, Abel P., 76
Urgent Deficiency Act of 1909, 192
urns, 410; Grant tenure, 128, *129*; Hayes tenure, 136
ushers, 104; Taft tenure, 192. *See also* chief usher
utility systems, Carter tenure, 349-350

V

Van Buren, Angelica, 68
Van Buren, Martin, 39, 68-74, 79
Vandenberg, Virginia, 243
Van Ness, John P., 48
Van Ness v. *the United States and the Corporation of Washington*, 64
Van Rensselaer, Stephen, 57
Vasilakos, Steve, 261
Veblen, Thomas, 323
Vemereu, Pierre, 104
ventilation: Buchanan tenure, 104; Fillmore tenure, 95. *See also* HVAC system
Vietnam POW dinner, 344
Vietnam War, 301; and security issues, 357
Virginia, and jurisdiction issues, 160
visitor pavilion (NPS). *See* Ellipse visitor pavilion
visitors: Buchanan tenure, 105; Carter tenure, 351; Civil War and, 115; during construction of White House, 35; Coolidge tenure, 222; with disabilities, 375; Eisenhower tenure, 288, 290-291, 305; Fillmore tenure, 92; Ford tenure, 348; Grant tenure, 131-132; Gulf War and, 367; Jefferson tenure, 43, 50; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313-316, 321; Kennedy tenure, 306;

Monroe tenure, 57; Nixon tenure, 339, 344; pavilion, 371; Pierce tenure, 98; Polk tenure, 76, 83; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 247-248; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176, 180-182, 184; Truman tenure, 266, 282-283, 298; Van Buren tenure, 79; World War I and, 204; World War II and, 257. *See also* White House visitor center
Vitale, Ferrucio, 234
von Steuben statue, 188, 195-196, 412

W

Waite, Morrison R., 117
Walker, George, 16, 22
walks. *See* paths and walks
walls: Adams (JQ) tenure, 59-61; Buchanan tenure, 105; Cleveland tenures, 158-159; Downing plan and, 90; Jackson tenure, 65-66; Jefferson tenure, 41; Monroe tenure, 57; Pierce tenure, 100
walnut tree, 293
Walter, Thomas U., 67, 93, 95-96, 110, 144
War Bond drives, 261
War Department Building: Civil War and, 110; construction of, 27-32; Monroe tenure, 54; plans for, 124; reconstruction of, 53; site of, 21, 23; Taylor tenure, 88
warehouses: Carter tenure, 355; Clinton tenure, 376; Coolidge tenure, 223; Johnson (LB) tenure, 332-333; Nixon tenure, 343; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 253; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 186; Truman tenure, 276. *See also* storage facilities, collection management
Waring, George E., Jr., 143
Warnecke, John Carl. *See* John Carl Warnecke and Associates
War of 1812, 38, 47
Warren, Earl, 356
Washington Gas Light Company, 88
Washington, George, 4, 12-25; and commissioners, 7, 9-10; criticism of, 73; Latrobe on, 43; and L'Enfant, 17-18; and location of DC, 5-6; memorials to, 232; and Patowmack Company, 7; and President's House, 21, 23; Stuart portrait of, 32, 48-49
Washington Health Hiking Club, 214
Washington, Martha, portrait of, 139
Washington Monument: bridle path, 169; Civil War and, 110; completion of, 118, 135; construction of, 40; cornerstone ceremony for, 99; dedication of, 154; greenhouses on grounds of, 201; grounds of, 128; information kiosk, 315; living nativity scene at, 341; Roosevelt (FD) inauguration and, 262; storage buildings, 203; visitors to, 176
Washington, William Augustine, 10
watchmen: Adams (JQ) tenure, 65; Arthur tenure, 146; Buchanan tenure, 108; Fillmore tenure, 92-93; Harrison (B) tenure, 152; Hayes tenure, 140; Lincoln tenure, 115; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 180-182, 190-191; standards for, 209; Taft tenure, 198-199; Wilson tenure, 205. *See also* Park Police; Park Watchmen; White House Police
waterproofing, Reagan tenure, 365
water supply: Adams (JQ) tenure, 62; Buchanan tenure, 106; Cleveland tenures, 148, 150; Harrison (B) tenure, 151, 155; Hayes tenure, 138-139; Hoover tenure, 231; Johnson (LB) tenure, 318; Kennedy tenure, 309; McKinley tenure, 166; Pierce tenure, 102-103; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 232; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 186; Taft tenure, 194; Taylor tenure, 88

Watt, John, 94, 101, 105-107, 109
Webster-Ashburton Treaty Marker, 414
Webster, Sidney, 95
Weeks, John F., 397
Welch and Rushe, 346
West Executive Avenue: construction of, 127; Coolidge tenure, 212; establishment of, 95, 113; Grant tenure, 117; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321; McKinley tenure, 168; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 249, 261; Truman tenure, 267; Wilson tenure, 201
west garden, Eisenhower tenure, 290
west hall, Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 248
West, J. B., 263, 291, 305
West Wing: construction of, 164, 247; Coolidge tenure, 221; expansion of, 192-193; Hoover tenure, 226-228; Johnson (LB) tenure, 321; Reagan tenure, 365; Roosevelt (FD) tenure, 253; Roosevelt (T) tenure, 176, 184; Truman tenure, 264
Whalen, William, 82
Wharton, William F., 397
Wheatley, Ignatius, 65
Whelan, Patrick, 25
Whelan, William, 65
Whiskey Ring, 126
White, Alexander, commissioner, 7, 9-11, 26
White House, 27, 55, 68; architectural history project, 347-348; architecture project, 347; bicentennial of, 361; Comprehensive Design Plan for, 369-370; Jefferson plan for, 38, 42-43, 44; reconstruction of, 47, 51-57; relocation proposals, 117, 121, 143, 164, 285; research on, recommendations for, 387-389; Reynolds report on, 269-270; term, 39, 163-164, 188; White House Liaison and, 348; working drawings, 345. *See also* President's House
White House and Environs Development Concept, 343
White House architectural drawings index, 376-377
White House Chief Usher's Office: and budgets, 283; and building maintenance, 319-320; and collection management, 253, 276; and garden maintenance, 309; jurisdiction of, changes in, 254, 297-298; liaison with other agencies 342; NPS and, 241; and rats, 283; and Truman renovation, 269; on visitor statistic-keeping, 266. *See also* chief usher
White House collection. *See* collection management
White House Curator's Office, 296, 301, 313, 331
White House Division, White House Liaison (NPS), 373
White House Endowment Fund, 367, 372
White House Expo, 339
White House Historical Association, 301, 361, 364, 367-368; and architectural drawings index, 376-377; and architectural history project, 347; and Curator's Office, 313; and NPS, 302; origins of, 306; and White House Endowment Fund, 372; and White House Preservation Fund, 355-356
White House Inventory and Museum Catalogue Systems (WHIMS), 355, 377
White House Liaison, NPS: associate director, 348; Clinton tenure, 370; development of, 303, 309, 317, 322, 337; director's office, 373; divisions of, 373; duties transferred to, 357; and Ellipse management, 346; and Grounds and Park Divisions, 368; jurisdiction of, 357-358; NPS reorganization and, 372; Reagan tenure, 351; role and function statement, 347; and storage facility, 376

White House Police: Eisenhower tenure, 287; establishment of, 115, 215; Hoover tenure, 234-236; Johnson (LB) tenure, 313-314; Truman tenure, 278, 283, 298. *See also* Secret Service, U.S.
White House Preservation Fund, 355-356, 367
White House Social Office, establishment of, 118, 158
White House visitor center (in Baldrige Hall), 344, 361, 365, 368, 373-375
White Mountain Apache Tribe, 318
White, Mrs. Miles Jr., 217
Whitney, Wallace F., 327, 416
Whitney, William C., 398
Wilbur, Curtis D., 398
Wiley and Wilson, 351
Williams, Howard H., 142
Williams, Irvin, 308, 311, 316
Williams, Morley, 244
Williamson, Collen, 21
Williamson, Thom, 398
Willis, William, 142
Wilson, Allen, 29
Wilson, David M., 83
Wilson, Ellen Axon, 165, 200-201
Wilson, Frank J., 278
Wilson, Henry, 131
Wilson, James, 188
Wilson, J. L., 317
Wilson, John Moulder, *146*, 146-153, 157-161
Wilson, Samuel, 29
Wilson, Woodrow, 164-165, 195, 199-205, 207-208, 211
Winder Building, 100-101
wine cellar, 42
wings: Adams (JQ) tenure, 61; Fillmore tenure, 95; Monroe tenure, 53. *See also* East Wing; West Wing
Winslow, Lorenzo S., 259, 262, 264-265, 268-270, *271*
Wirth, Conrad, 289, 331
Women in the Civil War Memorial, 195
Women Strike for Peace, 340
Woodbury, Levi, 70
Woodruff, James A., 220, *220*
Wood, Waddy B., 225
Wood, William S., 109-116
World War I, 164-165, 204, 207, 209; veterans' march, 236-237
World War II: and construction, 259-260; and Easter egg roll, 257; and traffic, 248-249
Wright, Luke E., 397
Wrye, Ronald N., 363
Wyeth, Nathan C., 192
Wyley, Allen, 29

Y

Yale and Towne Manufacturing, 280
Young, Ammi B., 67, 102
Young, Ford E., Jr., 273
Young, Notley, 8, 18
Young, Warren S., 142, 158

Z

Zalles family, 327, 338
Zeiman, Hugo, 151
Zero Milestone, 417; American Society of Civil Engineers plaque at, 354, 417; dedication of, 213; Eisenhower tenure, 289
Zimon, Bruno L., 186
Zuzolo, Matthew, 283



As the nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

NPS 868/D-49 (Printed August 2003)